A
MIDDLE ENGLISH
VOCABULARY
BY
J. R. R. TOLKIEN
ABBREVIATIONS

AFr. Anglo-French.
alit. alliterative; (in) alliterative verse, &c.
cf. in etymologies indicates uncertain or indirect relation.
constr. constructed with; construction.
Du. Dutch.
E.; Mn.E. (Modern) English.
Fr. French.
Fris. (Modern) Frisian (dialects).
from is prefixed to etymologies when the word illustrated has additional suffixes, &c., not present in the etymon.
G. German.
Goth. Gothic.
Icel. (Modern) Icelandic.
Kt.; OKt. Kentish; Kentish dialect of Old English.
L.; Med.L. Latin; Mediaeval Latin.
MDu. Middle Dutch.
ME. Middle English.
MHG. Middle High German.
MLG. Middle Low German.
Nth.; ONth. Northumbrian; Northumbrian dialect of Old English.
NWM. North West Midland.
OE. Old English.
OFr. Old French.
OFrIs. Old Frisian.
OHG. Old High German.
OIr. Old Irish.
ON. Old Norse, especially Old Icelandic.
ONFr. Northern dialects of Old French.
OS. Old Saxon (Old Low German).
prec. preceding word.
red. reduced; reduction.
Swed. Swedish.
WS; OWS. West Saxon (dialect of Old English).
* is prefixed where forms are theoretically reconstructed.
+ between the elements shows that a compound or derivative is first recorded in Middle English.
NOTE

This glossary does not aim at completeness, and it is not primarily a glossary of rare or 'hard' words. A good working knowledge of Middle English depends less on the possession of an abstruse vocabulary than on familiarity with the ordinary machinery of expression—with the precise forms and meanings that common words may assume; with the uses of such innocent-looking little words as the prepositions of and for; with idiomatic phrases, some fresh-minted and some worn thin, but all likely to recur again and again in an age whose authors took no pains to avoid usual or hackneyed turns of expression. These are the features of the older language which an English reader is predisposed to pass over, satisfied with a half-recognition: and space seldom permits of their adequate treatment in a compendious general dictionary or the word-list to a single text. So in making a glossary for use with a book itself designed to be a preparation for the reading of complete texts, I have given exceptionally full treatment to what may rightly be called the backbone of the language.

Brief indications of the etymology of each word are given, with references in difficult cases to the Oxford English Dictionary (N.E.D.). Apart from their usefulness as a basis for exercises in phonology and the analysis of vocabulary, these will serve to differentiate words distinct in origin which coincide in some of their forms or spellings. The Old English or Old French forms cited are those that best illustrate the Middle English; in consequence the Old English forms frequently differ from normal West-Saxon, and the Old French forms are especially those of the French current in England (Anglo-French is rarely specified). Old Norse words have usually been cited in the normal spelling (e.g. of Zoëga's Old Icelandic Dictionary). Accordingly, long vowels in Old Norse words are marked as in bráðr. In Old English words stable long vowels are marked as in bráð; uncertain quantity or probable shortening in Old English times is marked as in aðrædd; vowels that were lengthened in the Old English period (e.g. before ð, mb, nd) are marked as in cæld, cilmban, bindan.

For the convenience of beginners the glossary is liberally supplied with cross references, and the prefixed Table summarizes the principal variations of form or spelling. Particular attention should be given to the following points of arrangement: (i) Þ has a separate alphabetical place following G; cross-references to gh are not given; (ii) ð has a separate alphabetical place following T; variation between ð and ðh is disregarded, and initial ðh is entered under ðh; (iii) U, V are alternative forms of the same letter; variation between them is disregarded, and initial U is entered under U; (iv) Y initially has its usual place; but medial or final Y will be found in the alphabetical position of I.

J. R. R. T.
PRINCIPAL VARIATIONS OF FORM OR SPELLING

1. a varies with o (before m, n); as land, lang, lamb—lond, long, lomb; man, name—(Western) mon, nome.
2. a (= ã) varies in Northern texts with (i) ai, ay; as (a) fare, fare—fayre (b) fayre—farest, fairest: (ii) with Southern o, oo; see 14.
3. ai, ay varies with (i) ei, ey; as mayntene—meye: (ii) a; see 2: (iii) o, oo; see 2.
4. au (before m, n) varies with a (chiefly in French words); as daunce—dance.
5. be, prefix varies with bi—; as begynne—biginne.
6. c varies with k; as bae, court—bak, kort.
7. des, prefix varies with dis—; as des—, disavantage.
8. e (= ë) varies in Northern texts with ei, ey; as wel(e)—weill, wyle; stële—stëll. See 13, 20.
9. ei, ey varies with (i) ai, ay (cf. 3); as weie, wey(e)—way(e): (ii) hence in Northern texts with a; as strat-ly—streyte: (iii) with e; see 8.
10. er varies with later ar; as fer, hertely—far, hartely.
11. f varies with u (= v): (i) initially (Southern); as fader—under: (ii) finally (Northern); as haf(e)—haue.
12. ght varies with st, cht (Scottish), ht, st; as nyght—nšt, nycht, nyht, seuenist.
13. i (vowel) varies with y, passim: i, y varies with (i) e in Northern texts; as hider, liuen, myddel—heider, lene, medill: (ii) with e, (South) Western u; as hul, fyrst—heil, uerst—hul, fuirst.
14. o, oo (= ò) varies in Northern texts with (i) a; as hot, hoot—hate: (ii) hence also with ai (see 2): (iii) with oi, oy; see next.
15. o, oo (= ò) varies in Northern texts with (i) ou, u; as god, good—goud, gou(e): (ii) oi, oy; as none, noon—noyne.
16. (s)sch varies with (s)sh, ss; as scheewe—scheew, ssewe; flec(s)sch—flessh.
17. ð varies with th, passim.
18. u (in an, eu, ou) varies with w, passim; see 21.
19. u, v (= u) varies with o (esp. before m, n); as sun(ne)—sonne; but—bot(e); see also 15.
20. u, v (= û) varies in Western texts with (i) e, eo; as erthe—(Western) eorpe, vrpe: (ii) with i, y, e; see 13.
21. w varies mediately with gh, ʒ (u); as owen, own—oghne, ʒene, oun: initially (Scottish) with v; as woundit—woundit.
22. y (consonant) varies initially with ʒ; as ye—ʒe; mediately with i, (i)gh, (i)ʒ; as say, se(i)gh, se(i)ʒe, saw.
23. single consonant varies with double; as sad—sadde.
24. single vowel varies with double; as breed—brede, breadth; wod—wood, mad.
GLOSSARY

A, pron. he, XIII a 27, 47, 48; they, XIII a 13, b 22, 36, 39, 61, 64, 66. [Unaccented form of ME. ha. See Hare, Ham.]

A, v. inf. have, I 127. [Reduced unaccented form of haue; see Habbe(n).]

A(n), adj. one, IV b 34; indef. art. a(n), I 22; VIII b 7, &c. See Ane, On(e).

A(n), prep. on, in, &c. II 137, III introd., 22, VIII a 43, XIII a 11, b 19, 34, &c.; a blode, with blood, XVII 16; a wyghtes, at night (OE. on niht, nithes), VIII b 16; a pre, in three, XIII b 49 (see Ato, Atwynne); a Goddes halfe, for God's sake, XI b 80. [Weakened form of On, q.v.; an in III is possibly dialectal; a is used only following consonant.] See Ane.

Abandoun, v. to abandon, resign, X 50. [OFr. abandonner.]

Abasshed, pp. perturbed, XVI 117 (note to XVI 59). [Afr. abaiss-; OFr. s'abaisse; S'abaisser.]

Abate, v. to lessen, XIV b 19; reduce, VIII a 209 (impr. sg.); intr. XVII 445; Abatid (of), pp. ceased, VII 104. [OFr. abat-.]

Abedde, adv. in bed, XII a 141. [OE. on bedde.] See Bed(e).

Abomynable, adj. abominable, XI b 90. [OFr. abominable.]

Abide, Abye, Habide, v. (i) intr. to wait, remain, stay, II 84, IX 197, XVII 531; tarry, II 348; imper. wait, v 149; halt, XI b 213; (ii) trans. to await, XVII 334; withstand, endure, XIV b 31; Abode, pa. t. XIV c 68, XVII 373; Abyde, pp. in ye abide, has survived, XIII b 80. [OE. s-bydan.] See Bide.

Abite, n. outward appearance, XI b 99. [OFr. (h)abit.]

Able, adj. able, VI 239, XI b 92. [OFr. (h)able.] See Vnable.

Abone, adv. above, XVII 146. See Abone(n).

Abosted, pa. t. sg. threatened boastfully, VIII a 148. [ME. a- + Boste, q. v.]

Aboue(n), Abovin, Abuf, adv. above, overhead, on top, V 149, VII 105, 135, IX 56, X 61; on the surface, VII 160; prep. above, higher than, XI b 182, XVII 83; quasi-inb. in be at here above, get the upper hand of them, XII a 61. [OE. on-busan, abusfan.] See Abone.

Abousesyde, adj. aforesaid, IX 307. [Prec. + pp. of Seie.]

Aboute(n), Abowte, Obout (XIV a), (i) adv. about, round, on all sides, here and there, to and fro, I 233, V 165, VIII a 297, XI b 270, XII a 143, b 117, XIV a 15, XV i 3, XVII 303, 351, &c.; round about, VII 83, &c.; round it, II 359; al aboute round, all round about, XII a 79; (ii) prep. about, round, &c. (often following n. or pron.), I 54, II 274, 284, V 95, XIV b 68, &c.; on, XI b 236; in, XI b 293, 296; about al, in all directions, II 387; aboute with for to (un-byne), XVI 7. [OE. omhusan, abusan.]

Abrod, adv. out wide, XII a 176. [OE. on + brēd.]

Abuf. See Aboue.

Abugge, v. to pay for (it), VII a 75, 159. [OE. ë-bygan.] See Bigge.

Aa, conj. but, II 56, III 34, VIII 67, &c. [OE. ac.]

Acheue, v. achieve, VI 115. [OFr. achever.] See Cheue.
GLOSSARY

Accordingly, adv. accordingly, iv b 33. [From pres. p. of Acord(e).

Acord(e), Acord, n. agreement, vi 149, xi a 32; concurrence, united will, xvii 30; made acords of care and me, associated me with, caused me to know, care, vi 11. [Ofr. acord(e).

Acord(e)n, v. trans. to reconcile, v 337; to acorde me with, to associate myself with, v 312; intr. agree, xi b 128, xii b 145, xiii b 52. [Ofr. acorder.] See Corden.

Accountes, n. pl. settlement of accounts, viii a 83. [Ofr. acomnt, acunt.]

Acedde. See Axe(n).

Actif, Actyf, adj. active, viii a 245, xi b 74, 102. [Ofr. actif.]

Aday, adv. in dyne aday, eat at (mid-day) meal, viia 303. [OE. on day.]

Adeemand, n. loadstone (magnetic iron ore), ix b 123, 125, &c. [Ofr. ademaunt, L. adamantum (acci.), properly 'diamond,' The application to 'loadstone' was due to false association with L. adämäres. The mediaeval 'adamant' in consequence often combined the properties of diamond and loadstone.] See Dismand.

Admytte, v. to admit xvii 551. [L. admittere.]

Adoun, Adown, adv. down, ii 223, 435, viii a 31, &c. [OE. of-dùme, adùme. See Doun(e).

Adrad, pp. afraid, xii b 133; Adri, xivii 201. [OE. of-dräðd, ofdredd, pp.] See Dred(e)n.

Adreynt, pp. drowned, ii 307. [OE. a-dreçcan, pp. a-drencet.]

Adresced, pp.; therupon him hath adressed, has fastened himself to it, xii b 85. See Dresse. [Ofr. adresser.]

Aduersouris, n. pl. adversaries, x i 44. [Ofr. adversier with alteration of suffix.]

Afelda, adv. to the fields, viiia a 136, 283. [OE. on feld(a).] See Feld(e).

Aford(e), adj. afraid, i 4, 67, 262, viii a 115, xvii 316, &c. [Ofr. a-fàred.] See Ferde.

Affait, v. train, tame, viia a 32 (note). [Ofr. a-fait(e)r.]

Affooyon, n. affection, (worldly) desire, iv b 53, 71. [L. affectionem through Ofr.]

Affeerme, v. affirm, ix 77, xia 50; confirm, ix 305. [Ofr. afermer.]

Affe, v. to have (faith in), xvi 29. [Ofr. after.]

Afforeses (thame), pres. pl. (refl.) endeavour, iv b 60. [Ofr. s'afercer.]

Affray, n. fear, xii a 142. [Ofr. e(s)fray.

Afin, adv. to the end, ii 277. [Ofr. a fin.]

Afore, adv. beforehand, xvi b 164. [OE. wæt-foran.]

Aforth, v. to afford, viia a 192. [OE. (late) ge-forbian, to manage.

Afright, pp. Not afright, undeterred, xvii 541. [OE. a-fyrht.]

After (-ir, -yr, -ur), adv. after, behind, ii 378, xiv 24, xvi 376, &c.; afterwards, then, vii 46, viiia a 5, &c.; be the which... after, in accordance with which (mixed Fr. and E. constr.), ix 302; prep. after, next to, i 215, xi b 27, &c.; according to, ix 220, 291, xi b 189, &c.; for (after desire, ask, &c.), vii 20, viii a 291, xv b 5, xvi 242, &c.; conj. after, xvii 148. After þan, afterwards, ii 597. [OE. after; after þam.]

Afterward, Afterward(e), &c., adv. afterwards, ii 164, iv b 59, xi b 147, &c.; Afterward, iii 16, 35, 38, 48. [OE. afterward (Kt. after-.)]

Agayn(e), Agane, adv. back, again, iv b 83, xvi ii, xvii 180, 479, &c. See Aasyn.

GLOSSARY

Agaynste, prep. against, xvi 280; to lose a., to gaze on, xvi 92. [Extended from prec.]

Agast, pp. afraid, xiv c 51, xvii 184, 297; astonished, xvii 449. [a- + OE. geastest, afflicted.] See Gastl.

Age, n. age, time of life, vi 52, xii introd.; mature age, ix 22; old age, vii 6, xiv c 106, &c. [OFr. age.]

Ago, pp. gone by, xii a 34. [OE. agan.]

Agrate, adv. collectively, as a body, vi 200. [OE. on + great.]

Agreued (for), pp. weighed down (with), v 302; annoyed (by), i 88. [OFr. agreuer.]

Agayn, adv. again, back, v 53, 257, 332; Age, xiii a 8; Agein, Ageyn, Ageyn, i 230, viii a 44, xii a 28, &c.; Age; in, ix 132; O3ain, ii 141, 162. [OE. ongein, ongein.]

Agayn, Agein, Ageyn, Ageyn, Ageyn, prep. against, xiii 58, v 48, ix 19; towards (of time), ii 497, xii b 18. [As prec.] See Agayn.

Agenesse, prep. against, contrary to, vii a 309, 311, 315; Agenes, xIII b 17; Agen, i 261, 264, viii b 78; Agenus, xi a 29. [Prec. + adv. -ess.] See Agaynese.

Agenest, prep. against, ix 92, 315, xi b 43, 46, 97. [Extended from prec.] See Agayneste.

Aleg, adj. without fear, v 267. [ON. agi + OE. -læg.] See Awe.

A-hungre, adj. hungry, xvii 499. [a- + OE. hungren.]

Ai, Ay, adv. always, ever, iv a 1, 14, vii 18, x 61, xvi a 10, 17, &c.; for ay, for ever, xvii 26. [ON. ei.]

Ay, n. fear, in for love or ay, in any event, ii 571. [OE. agw.]

Aye. See Agayn.

Ayenbyte, n. remorse. See iii introd. [OE. ongén + bite.]

Ayere, Aire, n. air, iv b 5, vii 107, 110. [OFr. aér.]

Aire, n. air, viii b 62. [OFr. (d)air.]

Ays. See Ese.

Aither, Ayper, Athir, Ayper, adj. and pron. both, vii 65; either, v 113; eyper oyer, each other, xIII b 57; athir othir in, one in the other, x 22. [OE. òper, both; ò(w)per, either.] See Euper.

Ayther, Ayper, conj. or, vi 131; ayther.. or, either.. or, xvii 477. [As prec.] See Or3; Oper, conj.

Aywhere, adv. on all sides, v 113. [OE. òhwer.]

Akoth, pres. pl. ache, viii a 253 (see Wombe). [OE. akan.]

Akyn, m. aching, xi b 136.

Al, adj. all, i 120, ii 114, iii 6, &c.; Alle, i 19, &c.; pl. iii 55, &c.; al(e) a(n), a whole, xvii 183; viii a 253, xIII a 32, 44, xiv c 4; all(le) manner(e), all kinds of, ii 589, xi a 12 (cf. Alkyn); all(le) ping(e), see ping; all-way, weys, see Always, Way; all it (bei, we), all of it (them, us), xv g 16, ix 104, xvii 456, &c.; here names of alle, the names of them all, i 37; of all and sum, in general and particular, in full, vi 224; as st. all, xvi 303, &c.; every one (with sg. verb), vi 87. [OE. al(i).] See Algate, Alkyn, Alsaune, &c.

Al, Al(e), adv. entirely, quite, very, i 108, ii 76, v 304, viii a 138, &c.; in comb. with To, ii 91, 106, 262, iv a 78, vii 147; with For, ii 298, xv c 29. Al away, quite away, iv a 75; al one, alone, v 89, xIII a 131, b 15; al oon, all one (and the same thing), xi a 41; al to, up to (the number of), iii 56; all be (were) it bat, although, ix 50, 17, 302, 312; all if, although, xvii 231. [OE. a(i).]

Al, All(e), n. all, everything, iii 43, 51, &c.; about al, in all directions, ii 287; over al, everywhere, ii 208 (OE. ofer al). [OE. a(i).]

Alda, All day, adv. all day, v
GLOSSARY

166, xii introd. [OE. alne 
deg.]  
Ald. See Olde.  
Alepy, adj. (a) single, I 159. [OE. ð Респиг.]  
Algat, adv. by all means, at any rate, I 107, II 231. [Cf. ON. alla göt, all along, always.] See Gate, n.  
Algatan, adv. continually, x1 a 38. [Prec. + adv. -an.]  
Aliens, n. pl. foreigners, x11 b 61. [OFr. aliens.]  
Alist, Alihte, v. to alight, II 377, x11 a 76. [OE. á-lyhtan.] See List, v.  
Alir, adv. across one another (of legs), VIII A 116. [I Related to Lyre, n.]  
Alir, v. See Eylhe.  
Alyue, adj. living, vi 85. [OE. on life.]  
Alkyn, adj. of all kinds, VIII a 70. [OE. *aira cynna.] See Kyn.  
Allas, interj. alas! II 107, &c. [OFr. alas.]  
Allego(e)n, v. to cite (in support of a contention), XI b 56, XVI 277; to contend, XI b 79. [OFr. esigier, aligier, associated with unrelated L. alligare.]  
Allowe, v. approve, receive with approval, XVI 330; Alod, pp. XVII 56 (note). [OFr. aluner, from L. allaudare.]  
Allpough, Althogh, conj. (even) though, IX 110, XII b 196, &c. [Al, adv. + Pogh, g.v.]  
Allwidand, adj. almighty, XVII 494. [Cf. OE. alwiddende.]  
Almesse(e), n. sg. an act, or works, of charity, charitable gift or offering, VIII a 121, I40, XI b 2, 163, 270, &c.; Elmesse pl. (Okt. emessam), III 17. [OE. elfmesse.]  
Almyt, adj. almighty, VI 138. [OE. ml-mihl.]  
Almyty, -myghty, adj. almighty, VIII b 105, XV i 12. [OE. ml-mihlig.]  
Aloft, adv. in the air, aloft, v 220, XII a 94, &c. [ON. á loft.] See Loft.  
Alod, pp. See Alowe.  
Alone, adj. alone, XVII 489; see Al, adv.  
Als, adv. also, as well, v 292, VIII a 148, x 8, II, XVII 126, 127. [Reduced form of Also, g.v.]  
Als, Als, conj. as (esp. in als .. as, as .. as), like, IV a 2, 63, 84, b 86, VIII a 37, &c.; as for instance, like, XVI 306, 308, 311; as, while, IV b 43, XV a 4; als .. bat, so .. that, IX 151; als b(5)ste, as quickly (as possible), straightway, II 531, 584. [As prec.] See As.  
Alsaume, adv. (all) together, i 98. [Cf. ON. allir saman.] See Sam(e), adv.  
Also, Alsua (X), adv. also, as well, I 35, II 144, x 33, &c.; conj. like, II 508; also blue, also spec, also swijfe, as quickly (as possible), straightway, II 142, 343, 574. [OE. al-swé.] See Als, As.  
Alway, -wey, adv. always, (for) ever, continually, XI11 a 3, 63, XVI 150, 168, &c.; in any case, certainly, XVI 164. [OE. alme weg.] See Algate(s).  
Am, I sg. pres. ind. am, v 90, &c.; coalescing with prec. pron. in Icham, Ycham (g.v.). [OE. am.] See Ar, Art, Is, &c.  
Amaistrien, v. to master, control, VIII a 205. [OFr. amaistrier.]  
Aman, adv. in the meanwhile, XVII 247; Eman, at times, from time to time, XVI 262, 301. [OFr. en-(ge)méng.] See Amone.  
Ame, v. to guess; as y kan ame, I guess, I 45. [OFr. aemeser, amer.]  
Amend(e), v. to make better, reform, set right, VIII a 268, IX 338, XI a 48, XVII 256. [OFr. amendier.] See Mend(e).  
Amendment, n. improvement, cure, I 238, II 200, VIII a 132. [OFr. amendement.]
GLOSSARY

Amerey, v. to fine, VIII a 40. [OFr. amercier.]

Amide, prep. in the middle of, II 355. [OE. on-middan.]

Amidés, adv. in the midst, XII a 170; prep. (from) among, II 191. [Prec. + adv. -es.]

Amya, adv. amiss, VIII a 322. [ON. á miss.] See Myse.

Amoner, n. almoner, alms-giver, III 16. [OFr. aumonier.]

Among(e), prep. among, II 220, VIII a 89, &c.; Emang, Emong, XVII 102; (follows noun) XVII 400. [OE. on-(go)mang.] See Amang, Mong.

Amonges, prep. amongst, II 306, VII 37, &c. [Prec. + adv. -es.]

Amorwe, adv. on the next day, II 181, 491. [OE. on-morgene.]

An, And, Ant, conj. and, I 254, VIII a 205, XI a 1, XV b 11, d 2, e 6, g 25, 26, i 5, &c.; an te, and, the, XV e 19; if, II 43, VI 200, 238, VIII a 250, XIII a 44, b 39, XIV c 14, 103, XVI b 208 (even if), XVII 297, 502. On postponement of and in Gower see note to XII a 26. [OE. and.]

Ancre, n. pl. anchorites, religious recluse, VIII a 130. [OE. áncre.]

Andswerede. See Answere.

Ané, indef. art. a, x 5, 16, 31, &c.; representing older inflected forms, III I (first), 13, 49; adj. one, a single, IV a 58, XV 157; (predicatively) one, united, IV a 56; prom. one, IV b 1, 43; a certain person, IV a 69, X 169. See A(n), On(e).

Ané, prep. on; ané his lordes haf, on his master's behalf, III 11. [From OE. on, an, on anal. of in, into.]

Avely, adv. only, IV b 81. [OE. ánlic, adj.] See Onely.

Anewe, adv. once more, XV a 22. [a- + OE. nówwe.]

Angelis. See Aungel.

Anger, n. grief, V 276. [ON. angr, grief.]

Angre, adj. angry, XVII 187. [From prec.]

Angwys, n. grief, IV b 28. [OFr. anguysse.]

Ani, Any, adj. any, II 2, 18, 528, &c. [OE. anyg.] See Eny, Ony.

Animal, n. II 364, a misreading for aumaig q.v.

Anodir. See Anopier.

Anoynt, v. to smear, XVII 127. [Formed on OFr. enoint pp. of enointre.]

Anon(e), adv. at once, straightway, next, II 385, 499, VI 224, XVII 490, 526, &c.; Onone, VII 149, XVII 275. [OE on an.]

Another, Anoper, adj. and pron. another, IV b 3, 34, IX 37, &c.; Anopur, XVII 27; Anouper, I 140; Anodir, XVI 87. [OE. an + óper.]

Anou. See Yno.

*Anowrned, pp. adorned, II 363 (MS. anowred). [OFr. aourner; a- to an- on anal. of E. alternation a-, an-.

Answer(e), Answers, v. to answer, III 5, 25, IX 178, XII b 76; Andswerede, pa. t. III 33. [OE. an(d)svern.] Answere.

Answer, n. answer, VI 158. [OE. an(d)sveran.]

Ant. See An, conj.

Antifoners, n. pl. antiphonaries, XI b 229 (note). [OFr. antiphoner.]

Apayed, pp. pleased, satisfied, VIII a 102, 189. [OFr. apaser.] See Pale.

Apassed, pp. as prep. past, VI 180. [OFr. apasser.]

App(e)re, Appiere, v. to appear, VI 45, XII a 132, XVII 368, XVII 173. [OFr. apier; apierir.]

App(e)yre, v. to do harm to, injure, impair, VIII a 126, 164, 312, XIII b 14; Apeyrung, n. impairing, XIII b 15. [OFr. apierir. See Empyre.

Apert, adj. plain, V 324; adv. openly, plainly, I 200, VI 229; for all to see, II 586. [OFr. apert.]

Apon. See Vpon.
GLOSSARY

Aposede, pa. t. put a (hard) question to, viii b 10. [OFr. oposer, aposer.]

Apostel, n. apostle, xi a 12, 15, 99, 273, &c. [OE. apostol.] See Postees.

Apparaille, v. to dress, viii a 59. [OFr. aparailer.]

Apparele, n. preparations, apparatus, gear, x 3, 14, 44, 119. [OFr. aparail.]

Apparenee, n. appearance, xii a 127. [OFr. apparence.]

Appetit (to), n. desire, appetite (for), viii a 261, ix 15, xii a 87. [OFr. apetit.]

Appliereth. See Ap(p)ere.

Appropried, pp. assigned as personal property, xi b 97. [OFr. approprier.]

Aquit, pp. required, xii b 138, 197. [OFr. aquitier.]

Ar, conj. before (usually with subj.), viii a 93, 196, 258, 261, 269, xvii a 33, &c. [OE. er, and with weak stress yr(l.).] See Are; Er(e), adv.; Or.

Ar(e), pres. ind. pl. are, iv b 18, v 9, 27, &c.; Aren, viii a 268, 270, &c.; Arn(e), ii 13, vi 24, 42, &c. [OE. (Nth.) aron.] See Art, Er(e), Ben, &c.

Aray, n. array, x 68; rank, estate, vi 131; of array, stately, xvii 539 (or grete of array, great in magnificence). [OFr. ari.]

Arayed, pp. arranged, xiii a 1. [OFr. ariyer.]

Aratede, pa. t. reburked, viii b 11. [Unknown.]

Archidekenes, n. pl. archdeacon, viii b 75. [OE. eorc-diacon, OFr. archdeken. See Dyacne.

Are, adv. before, I 93, xvi 38, 98, 345. [ON. dr (Late Nth. ar); but see Ar, conj.]

Arered, pp. raised, set up, xiii a 11, 13, &c. [OE. ðærar.]

Aryo (wryth), v. to be terrified, quail (at), v 203, 209, 233. [OE. earian.]

Aryo, adv. rightly, right well, xiii b 46; Arith, xii a 67, xiv c 61. [OE. on-riht, arith.]

Arise, Arise, v. to arise, rise, get up, come to pass, ii 311, viii a 112, 261, 319, b 15; Are, pp. ar. ii 318, xvii g 1 (note). [OE. ðær-an.]

Arm(e), n. arm, i 112, vii 162, &c.; embrace, xiii a 161. [OE. earm.]

Armes, n. pl. arms, weapons, (knighthy) warfare, ii 182, ix 109, &c. [OFr. armes.]

Armyt, Armed, pp. armed, ii 395, x 7, 37, &c.; Y-armed, ii 136, 184, 292. [OFr. armier.]

Arm(e). See Ar(e), v.

Arryuen, Arvyue, v. to come to land, ix 184; to come (to a destination), vi 87. [OFr. arriver.]

Art, 2 sg. pres. ind. art, i 202, 204, ii 422, &c.; Artow, art thou, ii 421 (see Pou); Art, viii b 34. [OE. eart.]

Artetykes, adj. pl. arthritic, accompanied with inflammation of the joints, ix 314. See Gowtes. [OFr. artetique, corruptly from L. arthriticus.]

Arwes, n. pl. arrows, ix 258. [OE. earh.]

As(e), conj. as, i 24, ii 290, iii 48, &c.; as ... as (folly by accusus), xvii 19; as that, ix, xvii 182; as hys derser, according to his desires, vi 235; even as, seeing that, xvii 427, 552; as ever, as sure as ever, xvii 237, 395; so (in oaths, &c.), v 55, &c.; as if (usually with subj.) i 31, 121, 195, ii 108, 402, v 106, 133, 154, 189, 194, 212, 326, vii 45; as relative particle, i introd., xvii 325; as swype, tyte, straightforward, i 111, xvii 219. [Further reduced from Als, q.v.]

Asalis. See Assylic.

Askes, n. pl. ashes, xiii a 4. [OE. axe.]

Ask(e), Ask(e). See Assylic.
GLOSSARY

inquire, I 132, IX 176. [OE. \textit{asuan}]. See Axe(n).

Asplen, Aspyre, v. to detect, observe, VIII a 123, 217, XI a 60; Aspide, pa. t. III 42. [OFr. \textit{espierr}]. See Spie.

Assai, Assay, m. test; at assai, when put to the test, XIV e 5; set in, till, hard(e) assay, place in sore straits, X 62, 170, 188. [OFr. \textit{essai}, assai.]

Assaie, Assay(e), Assay, v. to test, prove, make trial, II 452, 66, V 294, IX 61, 102, 121, XIV e 66, XVII 219, 249, 433; to endeavour, VIII a 24, XII b 81. [OFr. \textit{essayer}]. See Saye.

Assayle, Ass(a)le, Assa(i)l(o) (x), v. to assail, attack, IX 88, X 4, 12, 43, 114, 132, 144, XVII 295, &c.; Assailing, n. assault, X 41, 60. [OFr. \textit{assailir}].

Assa, m. ass, XV f 5, &c. [O.E. \textit{assa}].

Assemblid (to), pa. t. assembled (at), VII 85. [OFr. \textit{assembler}].

Assembly, n. joining of battle, VII 57. [OFr. \textit{assembleer}].

Assende, v. to ascend, XVI 32. [OFr. \textit{ascendre}].

Assent, pp. sent for, XII b 208. See Of-sende.

As(a)ente, n. agreement; compliance, VI 31; of bare assente, of like mind with them, XVI 310. [OFr. \textit{asent}].

Assent(e), v. to agree, VIII a 39, 57; pp. XVI 170. [OFr. \textit{asentir}].

Assoyled, pp. absolved, IX 286. [OFr. \textit{assollir}].

Aspyre. See Aspian.

As(a)state, n. estate, (high) rank. VI 33, 130, VII 21. [OFr. \textit{estrait}]. See State.

Astrangled, pp. choked, II 396. [OFr. \textit{estranger}].

Asunder, -yr, adv. apart, I 224; pleon. with parte, I 103. [O.E. \textit{on-surandro}]. See Sonder.

Aswon(e), adj. in a swoon, I 198 (note), II 549. [O.E. \textit{geswegen}]. See Falle(n); Swone.

At, prep. at, I 13, 74, &c.; in, VII 60, VIII a 63; IX 253; at words, in words, II 139; (of time) V 23, 100, IX 284, XI a 12; to, V 108, VII 13; with infin. (at do), see Do; according to, I 82, II 271, XIV b 56, XVI 258, XVII 4, 322; at the value of, VIII a 162, b 101, XVII 364; at the hands of, from, I 239, 240, 245, II 179, III 4, 31 (see Atte).

At, on, at one, in accord, VI 18; at fe ful, completely XI b 198; haue at he, see Habbe(n). [O.E. \textit{et}]. See Atte; Pare.

At, rel. particle; pat at, that which, what, VI 176 (note); guhar at, see Whar. [ON. at; pat at is possibly for \textit{pat tat} (cf. Atte, Pou, &c.).]

Ate. See Atte.

Atempre, adj. temperate, IX 29. [OFr. \textit{atempre}].

Aper, Athisr. See Aither, Ayther.

At-hold, v. to restrain, II 88. [O.E. \textit{ret + holdan}].

Atire, n. apparel, II 299. [From next.]


Atled, pa. t. intended, V 195. [ON. \textit{ella}].

Ato, adv. in two, apart, II 125, IX 140; Atwo, VIII a 97. [O.E. \textit{ontwâ}]. See A(n) prep.; Tuo.

Atour, n. apparatus, equipment, X 125. [OFr. \textit{atour}].

Atourned, pp. equipped, II 291. [OFr. \textit{atournir}].

Atreto, adv. straight out, plainly, XIV c 78. [OFr. \textit{a trait}].

Atalyke, v. to slip away; atelayke, is spent, VI 215. [O.E. \textit{at + silic}].

Atte, Ate, at the, II 233, 379, III 4, VIII a 96, b 29; of the, III 31; in fixed expressions where Mn. E. has \textit{at}, as: atte chircbe, VIII a 50; at(f)es firste, last(e), mete, see Furste, Laste, Mete; atte nale = atter.
GLOSSARY

(AOE. at ham) ale, over the ale, viii a 109. See At.

Attynte, v. to convict, prove guilty, xvi 278. [From adeint, convicted, pp. of OFr. ateindre.]

Atteny, v. to reach, vi 188. [OFr. attein-, stem of ateindre.]

Atwynne, adv. in two, i 189, 191. [OE. on + twinn.]

Atwo, Avay. See Ato, Awai.

Avayll, Avale, v. to be of use to, xvii 154; it avalis you, (it) is your best course, xvii 296. [OE. vail-, valeir.]

Avale, Availl (x), v. intr. to descend, ix 195; trans. to let down, x 28. [OFr. avaler.]

Avauntage, n. advantage, xiii b 35, 36. [OFr. avantage.]

Auctorité, n. authority, xi b 61. [OFr. auctorité.]

Auctour, n. original authority, author, ix 304; Auctours, pl. xi a 23. [OFr. autor, and (from 14th c.) auctor, &c.]

Audience, n. formal hearing, audience, xii b 209. [OFr.]

Aue Maria, an Aue, Hail Mary, ix 323. [First two words of Latin prayer.]

Auentur(e), Auentour, n. chance, (notable) occurrence, feat, ii 15, 18, 32, &c.; risk, x 118; an aventure, (as conj.) in case, viii a 43; at auentur, as chance directed, recklessly, xiv c 54. [OFr. aventure.] See Aunter.

Aueril, n. April, xv c 1. [OFr. avril.]

Aurt. See Owe, v.

Avis, n. deliberation, ix 295, 297. [OFr. avis.]

Avised, pp.; wel avised, judicious, xiv b 217. [OFr. aisser.]

Aumal, n. enamel, ii 364. [OFr. aumail.]

Aungel(1), n. angel, iv a 46, xiv b 23, xvi 339, 389; Angel, xiv b 152, &c. [OFr. aungel.]

Aunestria, pl. ancestors, men of former days, vii 5. [OFr. ancestre, nom. sg.]

Aunter, n. chance, event, vii 5, 67, 155. [As Auentur; but due to older and more popular borrowing.]

Auter(e), n. altar, i 74, 76. [OFr. aiter.]

Autors. See Auctor.

Auper. See Oper, adv. and conj.

Aways, Away(e), Aways(e), adv. away, viii a 184, xii b 132, &c.; Away, x 58, 187; Oway, ii 192, 261, 329; Owy (in rime), ii 96, 491, 561; don awei, abolished, xiv b 206; wannen awey, rescued, xvii 171; predic., gone, over, ii 59 (oway), xviii 537. [OE. onwegen, awege; cf. with owen, cf. rare OE. wyg.]

Awake, v. intr. to be aroused, wake up, ii 77, viii a 318, b 1, &c.; trans. to wake, ii 73; Awake, pp. wakened, xv 5 14. [OE. a-wæcan, str.; a-waican, wk.; both intr.] See Forwake, Wackenet, Wake.

Awangelys, n. pl. gospels, xvi 6. [L. Evangelium.] See Euaungelists.

Awe. See Owe, v.

Awe, n. fear; for Crystys awe, for fear of Christ, i 83. [ON. ag.] See Aisle.

Awede, v. go mad, ii 87; Awedde, pp. (gone) mad, ii 400. [OE. a-wædan.] See Wode, adj.

Awayward, adv. (turned) in the opposite direction, xiii a 35. [OE. onweg + adv. -ward.]

Awen, Awine. See Owen, adj.

Awenden, pa. t. pl. thought, xv a 17. [a + OE. wænan.] See Wene(n).

Awharf, pa. t. sg. turned aside, v 152. [OE. æ-hforfan.]

Awhorth. See Yworth.

Awerk(e), v. to avenge (on), vii a 166; Awerk(e), pp. viii a 195. [OE. æ-wrecan.] See Wrek(e).

Ax, n. axe, v 155, xiv c 1, &c. [OE. ax.]
GLOSSARY

Axe(n), n. to ask, demand, inquire (of), VIII a 291, XI b 207, XII a 145, &c.; Aesede, pa. t. III 4, 25, 31. [OE. áxian.] See Aske(n).

Babelynge, n. babbling, XI b 84. [Etoic; cf. blabre.]
Bad(de). See bide.
Bagge, n. wallet (for food), VIII b 54. [ON. baggr.]
Bayarde, n. bay horse (as typical horse name); pot was bake for B. = coarse horse-bread, VIII a 187. [Ofr. basard.] See Bred.
Bayle, Bayll. See Bale.
Bayly, n. dominion, VI 82. [Ofr. baillie.]
Ballyues, n. pl. bailiffs, managers of estates, XI b 288. [Ofr. bailliff.]
Baill, n. wall (of the outer court in a feudal castle), XVI a 195; Bale, prison, custody, XVI a 161 (but this may belong to Bale, q.v.). [Ofr. bail.]
Baill, n. bundle, X 27. [Ofr. bale.]
Bayn, adj. obedient, V 90, XVII 308. [ON. beinn. direct.]
Bair. See Bare.
Bak, Bao (II), Backe, n. back, II 344, VII 126, XVII 264, &c.; bak and bone, all over the body, XVII 407. [Ofr. bacan.]
Bake(n), pp. baked, VIII a 187, 288, 305; Ybake(n), VIII a 175, 278. [Ofr. baken.]
Bale; Bayle, Bayll (XVII); n. torment, misery, sorrow, IV a 77, V 351, VI 13, XIV a 28, XVI a 275, XVII 26, 311, 552, &c.; at XVI a 161 'torment' is possible, but see Bail, n.1 [Ofr. bale].
Bally, adj. rounded, or t with level surface, V 104 (cf. Sir Gaw. 2032, and Prompt. Parv. balwe, planus).
Balkes, n. pl. (unploughed) ridges in a field, VIII a 101. [OE balt(a).]
Ban, v. to curse, XIV b 94, XVII 94; Banne (MS.) I 188, I read Bende (q.v.). [Ofr. bannan, proclaim; ON. banna, forbid, curse.]
Bandis. See Bond.
Bane. See Bon.
Baner, n. banner, II 294, XIV a 8. [Ofr. banere.]
Bankes. See Bonk(e).
Baptiste, pa. t. baptized, XVI 75. [Ofr. baptister.]
Barbe, n. cutting edge, V 242. [Ofr. barbe, beard, barb (of arrow, spear, &c.).]
Bare, Buir (x), adj. bare, naked, V 9, 188, VII 164, X 190, &c.; on bonkes bare, XIV b 20; despiled, XIV a 20; bald (in style), VIII a 74; mere, V 284, X 113. [Ofr. ber.]
Bar(e), Bare(n). See Bare, n.; Bere, v.
Barely, adv. openly, XIV b 94; summarily, VII 68. [Ofr. bairis.]
Barot, n. strife, V 47 (see Bend). [Ofr. barat.]
Barfot, adj. barefoot, II 232. [Ofr. bair-fot.]
Barga(y)n, n. bargain, VIII b 100, XVII 94. [Ofr. bargaine.]
Barge, n. a smaller sea-going ship belonging to a larger vessel, XIV c 53, 65; ship, VII 90. [Ofr. barge.]
Barly, n. (as adj.) barley, VIII a 129. [Ofr. bairlic.]
Barm, n. lap, XV 13. [Ofr. bairm.]
Barm-feilys, n. pl. leather aprons, XV a 11. [Ofr. bairm-fell; cf. bearm-clap, &c.]
Barne, n. child, VI 66, XVII 308, 419; barnes bastardes, bastards, VIII b 75. [Ofr. bairm.]
Barouns, n. pl. barons, II 201, 503, 550. [Ofr. baroun.]
Barras, n. defensive outwork, X 164. [Ofr. barras.]
GLOSSARY

Barros, m. pl. bars, xvi 190. [Ofr. barre.]

Barste. See Brest(e).

Bastardes, m. pl. bastards; as adj., viii 75. [Ofr. bastard.]

Baston, m. stave, stanza, Introduction xv. [Ofr. baston.]

Bataillé(e), Bataillé, Batayl, Batel(l), m. embattled host, xiv b 52; battle, vii 56, 91, *xi b 154, xiv b 31, xvi 131, &c. [Ofr. bataille.]

Bataillé, adj. embattled, with battlements, ii 360. [Modeled on Ofr. bataillé.]

Bath. See Bath.

Batis, m. pl. boats x 123. [O.E. bit.]

Bathe, v. to bathe (trans. and intr.), ii 585, xiii a 25. [O.E. bātan.]

Baundoun, m. control; in hire basound, at her disposal, xv c 8. [Ofr. bandoun.]

Be, conj. by the time (that), x 157. Cf. bi dat. See next.

Be, Beo (xiv c 44), prep. by (way of), ix 179, 192, 198; through, ix 112, 136, 137; (of time) by, at, in, vi 163, ix 204, 339, xii a 117, 131, xv c 15, 20; by (means of), through, iii 22, vii 23, ix 67, 130, xii a 23, b 199, xvi 355, &c.; by (of agent), iii 30, xi 112 (first), 298, 305, xii b 217, &c.; by (in oaths, &c.), xii b 45, 164. Counted beo, set value on, xiv c 44; for idiomatic expressions see the nouns. [O.E. bē.] See Bi.

Be-. See also Bi-. By-.

Beoam, Beocomen. See Bicome.

Beolipt, pa. t. embraced, xii a 178; Byolyped, pp. encircled, xiii a 21. [O.E. beolyppan.]

Bede, v. to bid, offer, v 254, xiv a 9; Bede, pa. t. sg. (bade), v 22; offered, 180, 284. [O.E. biðdon, early confused with biddan.]

See Bidde, Forbede.

Bede(e). See Bedde.

Bed(e), Bed(e) (iv), m. bed, ii 93, 242, xii a 99, &c.; dat. sg. in to bedde, to bed, viii a 93, xii b 105; pe bede of blyse, the joyful bridal bed (of Christ and the soul), iv a 11. [O.E. bedd.] See Abedde.

Bedes, m. pl. prayers, i 16. [O.E. ge-bed.]

Bedeyn. See Bidene.

Bedele, m. herald, one who delivers the message of an authority, xi b 48. [O.E. bydel; Ofr. bedel.]

Bedreden, m. pl. the bedridden, viii a 185, b 21. [O.E. bedred-eda.]

Bee, Bees. See Ben.

Beest. See liest(e), m.

Befalle, v. to happen, chance, ix 129, &c.; to befall, xvii 514; pa. t. sg. Befell(e), vii 67, 155; Bevill, Bifel, it chanced, ii 57, iii 41; Be-falle(n), pp. ii 21, ix 194. [O.E. be-fallan.] See Falle(n).

Begge, to beg, viii a 186, 233, b 29, &c. [O.E. bedecian; see N.E.D.]

Begger(e), m. beggar, ii 483, 499, viii a 188, 197, &c. [See N.E.D.]

Begyn(ne), Bigin(ne), Bygyn(ne), &c., v. to begin, act, do, come about, i 69, iv b 57, vi 187, viii a 160, xiv b 25, c 83, xvi 268, 280, xvii 267, &c.; begyn of, h. with, xvii 253; Be-, Bi-, Bygan, pa. t. sg. began, i 154, &c.; did, xv a 7; came to pass, ii 598; made (it) in the beginning, xvii 29; Bygan, pa. t. pl. i 72; Bygonne, vi 189; Begouth, x 94; Begonne, pp. ix 171; Be-, Bygynnyng(e), m. iv b 58, ix 334, xiii b 9. [O.E. be-ginnan; begouth is due to confusion of gan with can (couple); See Gan; Can, auxil.]

Begynnar, Bygynner, m. beginner, causer, vi 76, xvii 406. [From prec.]

Begon, pp. adorned, xii a 54. [O.E. beg-om.]
GLOSSARY

Begonne, Begouth. See Begyne.
Bejonde, adv. beyond, further on, ix 263, 280. [OE. be-geondan.]
Bejonde (Bejouande) (1), Bi- jonde (V), prep. across, beyond, i 252, v 132, IX 8, 76, 135, &c.; see See. [As prec.]
Behald(e). See Bihold.
Behalue, n. behalf; on Goddes b, in God's name, i 78. [Originally be prep. and halfe dat. sg.; cf. Half.]
Beheste, n. promise, XII b 196. [OE. (late) be-hés.] See Heste.
Begete. See Bihote.
Behevin, pp. hewn down, x 163. [OE. be-heawan.]
Behelide, -heide. See Bihold.
Behightest. See Bihote.
Behynd, prep. behind, x 85; as sb., XVII 331. [OE. be-hindan.]
Behuifit. See Bihone.
Beio. See Bigge, v.
Beyn, Beyng. See Be(n).
Beytrer, n. healer, XVII 311. [From Bete, v.*]
Belamy, Bellamy, n. good friend (ironically), XVI 213, 338. [OFr. bel ami.]
Belove, n. belief, ix 289. [OE. ge-leáfa, with change of prefix.]
Beloue, Bileoue, v. to believe, I 89, VIII a 82, IX 120, XV g 9. [OE. ge-leáfan, (late) be-leáfan.] See Lene, v.; Yleide.
Belyue, adv. quickly, at once, straightway, VII 161, XVI 211; Belle, XVII 192; Bilyue, v.3; Blyue, ix 18; Blyue, in also blyue, II 142, als blyue, II 531, 584, as quickly as possible, immediately. [OE. *be leáf.]
Bellewys, n. pl. bellows, XV h 6. [OE. beigas, pl.]
Ben, v. to be, II 207, VIII a 96, &c.; Be(e), I 4, XVI 7, &c.; Buen, XV c 18; future, a sg.
Best, II 173; 3 sg. Bees, IV a 35, XVII 373, Bet3, vi 251; pl. Be, v 43, XVI 331; pres. pl.
Be(n), are, II 3, 4, 12, &c.;
Beo, XIV c 5; Bep, XIV c 103;
Beth, Bep, II 59, 110, 273, 582,
VIII a 199, XV f 5; Bup, XIII a 1, 6, 10, 13, &c.; Be(e), Beo, pres. subj., II 165, 433, XIV c 98, d 3, &c.; Ben, XI b 73, 218, &c.; Be(o), imper. 2 sg. XV g 10, f 7, &c.; 3 sg. IV a 55; pl. VIII a 118, XIV d 11 (first); Be, pp. I 195, VIII b 74, XI a 44, XII a 20, XVII 192, &c.; Ben, II 103, v 196, &c.; Bene, v 275, XVI 40; Beyn, XVII 445, 532; Ybe, XIII a 16; Beyng, pres. p. in hytself beyng, inherent, VI 86.
Ben (drepit, &c.), have been (smitten, &c.), VII 9, 11; be(e) war, see War(e); èle ben, &c., cease from, II 114, XVI 234. [OE. béan.] See Arr(e), Es, Was, &c.
Bend, v. x 90, 98, XVII 253: Bende, pa. t. XII a 58, *I 188 (MS. banned); Bende, pp. v 47, 156; Bendit, x 80. The divergent senses are all derived from the original one of stringing, bending, a bow: I to bind, *I 188 (note); to set ready for discharging, x 80, 90, 98; to make curve, bend, v 156, XII a 58, XVII 253; 1 to make bow, bring low, beat down, in hal; on bent much baret bende, I has upon the field overcome much strife (many opponents), v 47. [OE. bendan.]
Bene, adv. pleasantly, v 334.
Not known.
Bene, n. bean, VIII a 175, 188, 209, 278, 288, 298, IX 54; as something of no value (cf. pees), XIV c 43. [OE. béan.]
Benedict (L. imper. pl.) bless (me, us); as exclamation of amazement, XVII 163.
Beneoth(e), Beneoth (XVII), adv. underneath, IX 56, XVII 137; in the lower part, IX 247. [OE. bensan.]
Beneome. See Binam.
Bent, n. grass-slope, field, v 165; esp. in the allit. tag on bent, on the field (of battle), or as variant of upon ground, &c.)
on earth, v 47, 80, vii 91; on *benton, here, v 270. [Perhaps a special use of bent, bent-grass, OE. bentst.]

Beo, Beop. See Ben; Beop, prep.

Berd(e), n. beard, ii 265, 507, 585, v 160. [OE. *berd.]

Bert(e), v. to bear, carry, wear, lift, take; to hold, possess, keep; to give birth to, produce; v 83, viii 136, ix 69, 109, xii 197, xiii 51, xvii 318, &c.; 2 sg. subj. vi 106; Berth, 3 sg. pres. ind. xii a 81; Bar(e), pa. t. sg. i 146, viii a 93, xiv c 23, 59, xv i 3; Ber, v 193, vi 66; Baren, pl. li 148; Bera, ii 307; Bore, pp. i 185, ii 210; Born(e), ii 41, v 252, 326, xiv b 12, &c.; Ybore, ii 546; Yborn, ii 174. Bar pe flour, see flour; b. pe felaschep, keep thee company, v 83; the dehnes . . . we bere, the depth (of water) we draw, xvii 434, 460; born open, laid open, v 2 (cf. OE. bera, bêr). [OE. beran bêr]. See Forbere.

Bere, n. 1 clamour, outcry, i 75, ii 78, xvi 214. [OE. ge-bère.]

Bere, n. 2 byre, cattle-stall, xv f 4. [OE. bêre.]


Berg(e), n. mound, v 104, 110. [OE. be(r)g.]

Berge, v. to protect, iii introd. [OE. be(r)gan.]

Berien, n. pl. berries, ii 258 (note). [OE. berie(e)g.]

Beringe, n. birth, iii introd. [From Bere, v.]

Berking, pres. p. barking, ii 286. [OE. be(r)kan.]

Bernakes, n. pl. barnacle-geese ix 147 (note). [Anglo-L. bernaca, OFr. bernague.]

Bernes, n. pl. barns, viii a 177. [OE. ber(e)m.]

Berth. See Bere, v.

Bessè, adv. earnestly, xvii 240. [OE. bisg + -isse.]. See Bysy.

Besy(nes). See Bysy(nes).

Besyde. See Bisyde.

Beso(u)ghte. See Bische.

Best(e), adj. superl. best, iv a 84, viii a 197, ix 42, &c.; as sb., best (food), viii a 295; do þi (do þour) best, see Don; wylc þe beste, among the best (people), with the saints, iv a 4; adv. best, most readily, most, viii a 81, 107, xvii 472, &c.; þe best, viii a 22. [OE. betst.]

Best, v. See Ben.

Best(e), n. animal, creature, ii 214, 280, viii a 134, ix 88, xii a 78, &c.; Beest, xvii 3, 135, &c. [Ofr. beste.]

Beswyke, Beswyke, v. to cheat, iv a 13, vi 208. [OE. be-swiccan.]

Bet, adv. compar.; predic. in he was þe bet, he was better off on that account, viii b 100. [OE. bet.]. See Best(e), Betre.

Bete, v. 1 to beat, 1 6, viii a 73, xvii 407; betes the streets, frequents the streets, xiv a 25; Bette, pa. t. sg. viii a 171; Byete, pa. t. subj. sg. iii 40 (OE. bêote); Bet, pp. xvii 413; Betin, Betyn, xiv a 8, xvii 381. [OE. bêatan.]. See Forbette.

Bete, v. 2 to assuage, remedy, iv a 77, viii a 233, xiv a 28, 29. [OE. bêtan.]. See Better.

Bet, Betidde. See Ben, Bilide.

Betrail, pp. betrayed, xvi 331. [be- + Ofr. trair.]

Bet(e)re, Better(e), Bettre, adj. compar. better, ii 40, xi b 37, xiii a 60, xv c 33, &c.; him were betre, it would be b. for him, xii b 101; þat war better, for whom it would be b., xiv a 32; adv. better, xi b 275, xiv d 14, &c.; rather, xi b 288; þe better, all the better (for it), v 28, xvii 353; as conj., so that . . . (the) better, vii a 46, xvii 175 [OE. bêtera, bet(e)ra, adj.]

Bette. See Bete, v. 1

Betweche, v. 1 to commit (to protection of God), xvi 18. Only
in this passage; perhaps an error for becweth (bequeath, commit), or beteche (see Bitaite).

Betwen(e), Bytuene (xv), Bytwene prep. between, among, IX 162, 166, XII a 68, 6 89, XV c 1, &c.; (follows case), V 174, vii 91. [OE. between(e).]

Betwix, Bitwixe, prep. between, XIX 16, XVII 91. [OE. be-twix.]

Bep, Beth. See Ben.

Bovill. See Befalle.

Boulore. See Bifor.

Bewelle, v. refl. to lament, XII a 32. [be- ON. *veila; cf. veilian, lamentation.]

Bewycoche, v. to bewitch, IX 86. [OE. be + wiccian.]

Bewounde, pp.; it hath b., wound (itself) about it, XII b 72. [OE. be-woundan.]

Bewty, n. beauty, XVII 20. [OFr. beauti.]

By, adv. at the side, by; alongside (without coming on board), XVII 373; pat ... by, by which, IX 300. [OE. bi.] See Per(e).

Bi, By, prep. (i) On, at, by, II 156, 470, VIII a 167, XV 16, XVII 75, &c.; bi ... side, beside, II 66, V 76; by (way of), over, through, I 62, V 10, 16, 52, 93, X 11, XVII 477; along (with), beside, II 280, 308, V 9, VIII a 4, &c.; (following its case) II 301, V 21, XVII 18; against, touching, V 242; past, II 252, 290, V 36, 39. (ii) In, on, for (of time), II 8, 15, VIII a 95, 274, XV a 24, &c.; see Dai, While. (iii) Measured by, compared with, according to, &c., V 28, 158, 296, 297, VIII a 35, 58, 159, 248, b 57, XI b 5, &c. (iv) By (means of), through, &c., II 468, VIII b, &c.; by virtue of, XI b 20; by &c., live on, II 257, VIII a 284, b 26; by (of agents), XI a 59, &c. (v) By (in oaths, &c.), II 316, V 54, &c. Bi al bing, by every token, II 321, 375; by so, provided that, VIII b 40; bi hom, thereby, or thereupon (cf. after hom), II 553; bi pat, thereupon, V 84; by that time, VIII a 285; as conj., by the time that, VIII a 294. [OE. bi. See Lie.

By. See Bigge.

B1-, B1-. See Be-

Bible, n. bible, VIII a 227, XI b 230, &c. [Ofr. biblia.]

Bycause (of), prep. because (of), XII 16; bycause, because pat, (conj.) because, XIX b 61, 62, X 114, 266. [Be, Bi + Cause, q.v.]

Biche, n. bitch, XIV b 78. [OE. bice.]

Byolypped. See Becliple.

Bioome, Bioome, v. to arrive; become; befit; hyt bycomep for, if befits, VIII b 65; Become, pa. t. sg. XII b 13; Becomen, pl. IX 148; Bioome, II 288; Bioome, pp. II 194; wher sche was bioome, whider pat biography, wher he becam, what had become (became) of her (them, him), II 194, 288, XII b 13. [OE. be-cumman.]

Bidde, Bydde, Bid, v. to pray, beg, VIII a 233; to bid, I 265, VI 160, VIII a 210, XI b 79, XII a 48, XVIII 3, XVI 118, XVII 418, &c.; Bad(de), pa. t. sg. bade, XII a 46, XVII 16, XVI 207, XVII 309, &c.; had to, bade, XII b 87; Bid, prayed to, III 46 (Okt. beft); Bad, pl. II 88, 137; Bedde, pp. XII a 43 (prayed), 101 (commanded). [OE. biddan; the confusion with biedan began in OE.] See Bede.

Bidderes, n. pl. beggars, mendicants, VIII a 197. [OE. bideres.]

Byd(d)ynge, Bidding, n. bidding, commands, I 86, XVI 257, XVII 76, 121, 375. [From Bidde.]

Bide, Byde, v. to abide (intr. remain, trans. await, face, endure), V 224, VI 39, XIV c 21, 47, XVI 23, 207, &c. [OE. bidan.] See Abide.

Bidene, Bydene, Bedeyn (xvii), adv. forthwith, withal (often meaningless), VII 79, 127, XIV b
GLOSSARY

74, XVII 443; al bidene, XIV b 11. [See N.E.D.]

Bye, Byete. See Bigge, Bete, v.1
Bifel. See Befalle.
Bifor(e), Byform, Befor(e), Be- noere, &c., adv. before (hand), II 147, VII 121, &c.; eir befor, XI 141; as sb., XVII 331; prep. before, in presence of, &c., II 42, III 58, V 4, IX 126, &c.; (of time) VI 238, XI b 48, &c.; before pat, before (conj.), XI b 195; Byfore, conj. (with subj.), before, VI 170. [OE. be-foran.]

Big, Bigge, v. to take up one’s abode; to big his boure, to establish his dwelling, XIV b 26; bigges him. settles himself, XIV b 24. [ON. bygja.] See Bigging.
Bigan, Begun, &c. See Beginne.
Bigge, Bygge, adj. strong, lusty, big, IV a 51, V 33, VI 14, VII 139, VIII a 207. [See N.E.D.]

Bigge, v. to buy, purchase, pay for, redeem, VIII a 275; Bele, XII b 24; By(e), IV a 65, IX 113; Bye, VI 118, Buggge, XVg 3; pa. t. Boght, IV a 38; Bouhte, VIII a 201; Bouhete, VIII b 100; Boght, pp. IV a 8c, XI b 153, XVII 373; Bought(e), XVI b 275; Tboust, XVg 26 (see App. p. 278); it beo boght full dere, you will pay for it dearly, XVII 373. [OE. byegan, (Kt.) becegan.] See Abugge.
Byggynge, n. buying, IX 90. [From prec.] See Bying.

Bigyle, Bygyle, v. to deceive, V 345, 348, 359, XIV b 44. [OE. be- + OFr. guiler.] See Gile.

Biging, n. dwelling, XIV a 20. [From Big, v.]
Bygonne, &c. See Begynne.

Bigruocoth, 3 sg. pres. grumbles at, VIII a 69. [OE. be- + OFr. grouchen.] See Gruche.
Byje, n. ring, VI 106. [OE. bæg.]

Bihoid, Behaid(e), v. to behold, look, II 387, 502, IV a 81, XVII 509, 534, &c.; bihoid on, behold to, look at, II 367, XVII 343; Behoides, imper. pl., XVI 195; Behelde, pa. t. sg. VII 64; Biheld, II 101, 320, 323, 530; Behelde, pl. XII a 164; Bihold-, holde(n), pp. II 409, 417, XII b 116. [OE. be-holdan.] See Holde(n).

Bihote, Byhote, v. to promise, vow, VIII a 227; byhote God, I vow to God, VIII a 273; Be- hihtest, 2 sg. pa. t. XII b 43; Behete, pp. XVII 430; Bihot, XV a 20. [OE. be-hatan.] See Hote.

Bihouse, v. to need; impers. in me bihous, I must, it is time for me to, V 228; pers. in Bus, 2 sg. pres.; pou bus be, you ought to be, XVI 338; Behuft, pa. t. had need (to), X 156. [OE. be-husen; with the reduced form bus ci. has, hast, &c.]

Byye. See Bigge.

Bying, n. redemption, XVI 12. [From By, to buy. See Bigge, v.; Bygginge.]
Biais, n. fine linen, II 242. [OFr. byssse.]

Biknowe, Bykow, v. to confess, v 317 (I b. vow, I confess to you), VIII b 96; Beknowen, pp. ir pou art b. of, you have confessed, v 323. [OE. be-cnawan, only recorded in sense ‘know’.]
Bile, Bill (XVII), n. beak, XII a 182, XVII 508. [OE. bile.]

Byled, pa. t. boiled, bubbled, v 14; Boyled, pp. v 106. [OFr. bolir; for similar development of vowel in v, see Nye, Disstrye.]

Bylyne, n. food, VIII b 21, 29. [OE. bi-lofa.]

Bylongest, v. impers. it belongs to, befits, VIII b 70. [Be- + Longe, v.]

Bilow, v. to humble, VIII a 223. [Formed on Lowe adj.]

Bilt, n. dwelling, *II 483 (MS. ybilt, but required sense ‘lodged’ is unexampled). [Obscurely rel. to ME. bilden, build; see N.E.D.]

Binam, pa. t. sg. in b. [hym] his
mnam, deprived him of his talent; viii a 237; Benume, pp. in b. be pourre ane peney, deprived the poor of a penny, iii 13.
[OE. be-niman.] See Nyme.

Bynde, v. to bind, unite; iv a 54, xvi 97; Bond, pa. t. sg. xiii b 120. But sb. - trose is possible; see Bonde, n. [OE. bindan. See Vynbynde.

Biqueste, n. (bequest), will; viii a 79. [OE. *be-cwiss, related to be-cwisan, bequeath; cf. Heste.]

Bir, Byr, Bur (v.), n. a following wind; vii 126; speed (in with a byr, speedily) xvii 371; violence, v 254; strength, v 193. [ON. byr-r.]

Byrd. See Brîd(d).

Birue, v. to deceive; I wil it hym b., I will deprive him of it, vii a 242. [OE. be-reâfian; be-refan.]

Byrre, v. to bury, i 137, 140, 142, 144. [OE. burygan.]

Byrne, Burne, v. trans. and intr. to burn, x 21 (riime with in requires Brin, q. v.), x 181, &c.; Bynmand, pres. p. iv a 20, i 27, 30. [OE. birman, byrman, &c.; intr. See Brec, Brin.

Byrthen, n. burden; iv a 49. [OE. burhen.]

Biseche, Bysch, Besche, v. to implore; ii 113, 453, vi 30, ix 269, 328, xii a 36; Besoghte, pa. t. xii a 26; Besoughte, ix 294. [OE. be + sian. See Seche.

Bisme3, v. imper. it suits, v 123. [Be + Same, q.v.]

Bisyde, Besyde, adv. at the side, at one’s side, hard by, i 109, v 20, 162, xii b 125. [OE. be sidan, at the side.]

Beside(n), Be-, Bisyde, prep. beside, x 57; (following its case) i 243, ii 303, v 197, xiv b 28, &c. [OE. be-sidan. See prec.

Bisides, Bisydes, adv. at the side(s), round about, ii 401, v 96. [Prec. + adv. -es.]

Bisides, Bisydes, prep. beside, near, xiii a 10; (following pron.) ii 281. [As prec.

Bisy(e), Bysie, Besy (about), adj. busy, occupied (with, in), xi b 252, 287, 289, 293, 297. [OE. bisig.]

Bysynes(es), Besynes (iv), n. restlessness, iv b 28; industry, xiii b 24; worldly b. attention to worldly affairs, xi b 2, 309; b. of worldly occupation, preoccupation with worldy affairs, xi b 251. [OE. bisig + -nes.]

Bis(a)shop, Bysshop(p)e, Bissoppe, n. bishop, i 246, iii 58 (dat. sg.), vii a 143, b 74, xi a 56, &c. [OE. bisp.]

Biswyke. See Beswyke.

Biswynke, v. to earn with toil, viii a 207. [OE. be-swincan.]

Bitaiste (= bitaihte), pa. t. entrusted, xv 21. [OE. betâcan; pa. t. betâhte; on spelling see App. p. 278.]

Byte, v. to bite, xvii 229; apon the bone shal it byte, it shall cut to the bone, xvii 220. [OE. bitan.]

Bitide, Bityde, &c., v. to happen; to happen to, befall, vi 37; pres. subj. v 127, 315, 344, xiv a 12; Betidde, pp. xvi 100; tide what bitide, come what may, ii 339. [OE. be + tidan. See Tide.

Bityme, adv. in all bityme, in good time; xiv b 27. [From bi tyme, in time; cf. OE. ti man. See Tyme.

Bitte, Bytte, n. cutting edge, v 242; blade v 156. [ON. bit, cutting edge; OE. bite, a cut.]

Bittir, Byttor, adj. bitter, iv b 27; salt (of water), ix 244; grievous, xiv c 68, xvi 207, &c. [OE. bitter.]

Bytuene. See Betwene.

Bytwyte, prep. between (following its noun), vi 104. [A form of ME. be-twixe(s), extended from Betwix, q.v.]

Biywled, pp. deluded, v 357. [OE. be + wigian; cf. he-
GLOSSARY

\textit{wijelien}, Layamon 969.] See Wiles.

\textit{Blabre}, v. to babble, XI b 248. [Echoic; cf. Babeljyng, Blubre.]

\textit{Blac}, \textit{Blak}, adj. black, II 265, IX 23, XII a 99; \textit{rowe and blac}, with shaggy black hair, II 459; 
\textit{Blake}, oblique and pl. IX 4, XII a 137, XV c 14. [OE. \textit{blace}.

\textit{Blame}, n. blame; scolding, XVII 299; v. to blame, v 300, IX 274 (mistranslation; see note), 
&c.; \textit{to blame}, in the wrong, XIV b 85. [OFr. \textit{bla(s)mé}; \textit{bla(s)mer}.

\textit{Blan}. See Blynnre.

\textit{Blasphemye (to)}, n. blasphemy (against), XI b 110. [OFr. \textit{blas-femte}.

\textit{Blawene}. See Blowe.

\textit{Ble}, \textit{Bleo} (XV), n. bue, complexion, in \textit{briest on ble}, fair of face, II 455; radiance, XV b 16. [OE. \textit{biw}.

\textit{Bled}, v. to bleed, XIV c 13; 
\textit{Bled(de)}, pa. t. I 119, II 80. [OE. \textit{bledan}.

\textit{Blefe}. See Bleeue.

\textit{Blende}, pa. t. mingled, in \textit{blende in his face}, rose to his cheeks, v 303; Blent, pp. in \textit{blent ... in blysse}, set amidst joy, VI 25. 
[ME. \textit{blenden} obscurely related to OE. \textit{bledan}, or ON. \textit{blanda}.

See Vnblendyde.

\textit{Blended}, pp. deluded, v 351. [OE. \textit{bledan}. See Blyndip.


\textit{Blent}, Bleo. See Blende, Ble.

\textit{Blepeliche}, adv. gladly, XI 53. 
[\textit{Blepeliche}.

\textit{Blieu}, v. to remain; pres. subj. 
III introd.; 
\textit{Blefte}, pa. t. III 18. [OE. \textit{beléfan}.

See Leue, v.

\textit{Blew3}, Blew. See Blowe.

\textit{Blew}, n blue (stuff), XVII 200 (note); \textit{cled in Stafford blew}, beaten black and blue; cf. \textit{clothes here well yn Stafford blew}, Rel. Ant., I, p. 29. [OFr. \textit{blew}.

See Blwe.

\textit{Blyn\textit{de}}, adj. pl. blind, deluded, 
XI b 79; as \textit{sb.}, the blind, VIII a 115, 185. [OE. \textit{blind}.

\textit{Blyn\textit{dip}}, 3 sg. pres. (blinds), 
deludes, XI b 7, 107. [OE. \textit{blíndan} infl. by \textit{blind}, adj.

See Blended.

\textit{Blyndnesse}, n. blindness, XI b 221. [OE. \textit{blindnes}.

\textit{Blyn\textit{(ne) (of)}}, v. to cease (from), 
IV a 39, v 254, XVI 16, 236, 
XVII 110 (or I \textit{blyn = without stopping}); Blan, pa. t. pl. I 73. [OE. \textit{blínan}.

\textit{Blís\textit{(se)}}, \textit{Blys\textit{(se)}}, n. happiness, 
joy, IV a 11, 40, VI 12, XIV b 19, XV b 3, &c.; as \textit{haue I blys}, so may I have (eternal) joy, 
XVII 402. [OE. \textit{blís}.

\textit{Bliss\textit{(e)}}, \textit{Blisse}, v. to bless, I 
introdt., VI 76, XVI 400, 404, 
XVII 174, 256, 300, 407; bless with sign of the cross, v 3, 
XIII b 86; Bliss, pp. XVII 514. [OE. \textit{blítsian}, already infl. by \textit{blítsian}, \textit{blißian}, to gladden.

\textit{Bliss\textit{ful}}, Blissful, adj. joyous, 
II 412, 438, VI 49; as \textit{sb.}, blissful one, VI 61; *\textit{Bliss\textit{ful\textit{est}\textit{(MS. blífo\textit{lust})}, superl.}} II 527. [OE. \textit{blís} fult.

\textit{Blissing}, -\textit{yng}, n. blessing, XVI 
401, XVII 178. [OE. \textit{blízing}.

See Blis\textit{(se)}.

\textit{Bli\textit{pe}}, \textit{Bly\textit{pe}}, Blith (XIV b), adj. 
happy, glad, v 253, XIV b 49; 
\textit{blipe} of, glad at, II 573; \textit{patow be blipe of hir}, that you may have 
joy of her, II 471. [OE. \textit{blípe}.

\textit{Blypely}, happily, VI 25. [OE. \textit{blípe\textit{lice}.

See Blepeliche.

\textit{Bliue}, \textit{Blyue}. See Blyue.

\textit{Blo}, adj. black and blue, XVII 
413. [ON. \textit{blá-zur}.

\textit{Blod\textit{(e)}}, \textit{Bloode}, n. blood, I 119, 
v 246, IX 141, XV 16, XVI 
12, &c.; creature, XII b 220; 
\textit{byndes blode and bane}, keeps the
GLOSSARY

body together, IV a 54. [OE.

Bodi, Bodi, adj. bloody, II 110, IV a 80, 86, &c.; bloody brethren, brothers in blood, fellow men, VIII a 201. [OE. böðig.]

Blom, n. flower, perfection, VI 218. [ON. blóm, blómi.]

Bloome(n), n. pl. flowers, blossoms, II 61, XV b 2. [OE. blóðma.]

Blowe(n), v. to blow, VII 106, XIII a 7, XV b 6, &c.; to brag, XIV c 101; Bleue, pa. t. sg. XIV c 77; Blew, VII 130, (sounded the trumpet) X 43; Blawne, pp. IV b 13. [OE. bláwan.]

Blowing, n. blowing (of horns), II 285. [OE. blówung.]

Blubred, pa. t. bubbled, v 106. [Echico; cf. Blabre.]

Blunder, n. trouble, confusion, XVII 406. [Not known.]

Blwe, adj. blue, VI 63. [OFr. bleu. See Blew.

Bo, adv. as well, too, II 27. [OE. bô, adj. neut. See Bope.

Boo-house, n. dat. sg. library, III introd. [OE. böc-hús. See Bok(e).

Bodep, 3 sg. pres. predicts, portends, XIII a 62. [OE. bodian.]

Bodi(e), Body, n. body, I 113, II 105, XVI 23, &c.; gon on body and bones, be in the flesh, live, II 54. [OE. bodig.]

Bodyly, Bodely, adv. of (the) body, bodily (opposed to 'spiritual'), VI 118, XI b 147, 158, &c.; bodely almes, (giving of) charitable gifts for the needs of the body, XI b 2, 270, 301, 303. [From prec.

Boffet, n. buffet, V 275. [OFr. buffet.]

Bogh, Bozeg (pl. v.), Bouz (11), n. bough, branch, XI 61, V 9, XV a 14, XVII 535. [OE. bög.]

Boght. See Bigge, v.

Boja, v. to bend, bow; turn, go, V 110; Bozen, pa. t. pl. turned, went their way, V 9; Bowand, pres. p. (bowing), obedient, XVII

76 (cf. Buxome, and Lowte). [OE. búgan.]

Boyes, n. pl. fellows, knaves, XVI 97, 145. [Obscure.]

Boyled. See Byled.

Bok(e), Boc, n. book, III introd., VII 14, 65, IX 294, XI b 229, &c.; Bible, VIII a 248, b 39; Bible, or other book (as a book of the Gospels, a psalter, &c.) on which an oath could be taken, XI b 165. [OE. bóc.]

Bold(e), Balde, adj. bold, II 139, IV a 51, 82, &c.; and that be ye bold, and be sure of that, XVII 524; Boldaly, adv. XVI 178. [OE. báld.]

Boldyng, n. encouragement, VII 14. [From prec.; cf. OE. báldian, intr.]

Bolo, n. bull; in bolt-kyne, bull's hide, XV h II. [ON. bolí.]

Bollyng, n. swelling; for b. of her wombe, to prevent the swelling of their bellies, VIII a 209. [ME. bolte-n, bolte-n, ON. boginja.]

Bolted, pp. bolted, shackled, VIII a 130. [From OE. bolt, n.]

Bon(e), Bane, n. bone, II 54, IV a 54, VIII a 85, IX 141, XVII 220, 253, &c.; see Bak, Bodo(e), Bodi, Flesch. [OE. bán.]

Bond. See Bynde.

Bond(e), n. bond; bond to sheues, the straw binding for sheaves, VIII b 14; her bonds, the bondage they imposed, XIV c 47; Bandis, pl. bonds, XVI 190, 196; Our Lady's bonds, pregnancy, XVII 209 (see N.E.D., s.v. Band, Bond). [ON. band.]

Bond(e)men, n. pl. bondmen, serfs, VIII a 46, b 69; Bondemenne, gen. pl. VIII h 74. [OE. bônda (from ON. bónda) + mann, influenced in sense by prec. (etymol. unconnected.).

Bone, n. boon, request. I 131. [ON. bônn.]

Bonk(e), Bank(ke), n. bank, XIII a 40; shore, VII 126; hill-side, V 9, 14, 94, 97.
GLOSSARY

Bod(worde), n. tidings, XVI 366. [Stem of OE. bodian + word; cf. ON. boldrord, command.]

Boote. See Boste.

Boor, Bare (XIV), n. boar, VIII a 31, XIV b 19, 25, 49, 87. [OE. bær.]

Bore; Born (e). See Bere, v.

Borleych, adj. stout, v 80; massive, v 156. [Obscure.]

Borogh, Borough, n. town, VIII a 301; in borough, among townsfolk, XIV b 4. [OE. burg, burh.]

Borne, Burn, n. stream, v 106, XIV a 2; Buerne, flood, sea (an allit. use), VII 159. [OE. burne.]

Borow, n. surely; I dar be thi b., I'll go bail (for you), XVII 204. [OE. borg.]

Borwed, pa. I. borrowed, II 499, VIII a 93. [OE. borgian.]

Boste, Booste (XVI), n. boasting, XIV a 20; pride, XIV a 8; arrogance, XIV b 85, XVI 214. [Obscure.]

Boste, v. to boast, XIV c 101; Boasting, n. boasting, XIV a 9. [Obscure.]

Bot(e), But, adv. only, but, II 228, XIV a 32, V 97, VI 22, VIII a 276, IX 17, X 159, XIII a 38, &c. [OE. bultan.] See next, and Boute.

Bot(e), But, conj. (i) Except, but, VI 136, VIII b 9, IX 198, &c.; me... bote, only, III 6, 22, &c. (cf. Bote, adv.); nost deep bote to be kneo, only knee deep, XIII a 39; bote yaf, except that, XIII b 5. (ii) Unless (with subj.), VI 68, VIII a 1, 39, 112, 143, b 95, X 73, XV c 17, g 21, XVII 44, 386, 550; bot(e) if, &c., unless, VIII a 17, 53, X 78, XVII 247, &c.; bot pat, unless, II 428. (iii) But, however, yet, I 21, II 74, IV a 57, V 61, VI 14, &c.; (misplaced) XII a 79 (note), 105; bot yaf (yaf), and yet, X 95, XVII 35, 64, 213. [OE. bultan, bute.]

Bot(e), n. cure, redress, salvation, IV a 7, VIII a 187, XIV c 84; bote of, cure for, II 552. [OE. bote.]

Botel, n. bottle, VIII b 54. [OFr. bote.]

Botened, pp. cured, I 241, VIII a 185. [Formed on Bot(e), n.]

Bop(e), Both, Bath (IV, X), adj. and pron. both, IV a 56, V 315, VI 13; in hem bofe (after negative), in either of them, XI b 27; vs both, us two, XVII 185; on both halfis, on both sides, X 198; upon bofe halve, on either side, V 2, 97; as adv. (originally pron. in apposition), as well, too, V 306, VIII a 119, 162, 252, 274, b 46; bofe... and, both... and, both... and, I 52, II 86, IV a 66, &c. [ON. both].] See Bo.

Bopem, n. bottom, V 77. [OE. bote, bopm (still N.W.M.); cf. bytme, bythe.]

Boué. See Bough.

Bouhte, Bouhte, &c. See Biggete.

Boun(e), Bowe, n. abode, XIV b 26, XV c 17, 18; pl. bowers, chambers, XVII 348. [OE. bûrem.]

Bourde, n. entertainment, II 445; Bourdyne, pl. jests, II 9. [OFr. bourde.]

Boute, prop., without, V 285. [OE. bultan.] See Bot(e).

Bowand. See Boce.

Bowe, n. bow, IX 258, XII a 57. [OE. boga.]

Bowers. See Bour(e).

Braggere, n. braggart, VIII a 148.
GLOSSARY

[From ME. braggren, of unknown origin.]
Braid. See Brode.
Braide, Brayd, Brade, n. a sudden movement; in a brade, in a trice, XVII 21; bittir braid, grievous onslaught, XIV c 68, XVI 207. [OE. brægd.]
Brayde, v. to move quickly; draw, v 251; Brayde, pa. t. threw, v 309; Brayde, pp. in brayde down, lowered, v I. [OE. bregdan.]
Brayn, n. brain, XV 6 (distrib. sg.; see Hert). [OE. braegn.]
Brak. See Breke(n).
Brandis, n. pl. pieces of burnt wood, x 113. [OE. branda.]
Braa, n. brass, XVI 116. [OE. bræs.]
Brast. See Brest(e).
Braunche, Branch, n. branch, I 121, v 109, XVII 511. [Ofr. branche.]
Bre, n. foaming sea, VII 152. [App. a curious allit. use of OE. bryw, *brio, broth.]
Brede(n), n. bread, VIII a 18, 129, 131, 207, 298; as ever ete I brede = so may I live, on my life, XVII 395; hors bred, hounds bred, bread of beans, bran, &c., for the food of horses and dogs, VIII a 208. [OE. bretad.]
Bred-corne, n. grain for bread, VIII a 64. [Prec. + OE. corn.]
Brede, Bread, n. breadth, XVII 126; of bread, in breadth, XVII 259. [OE. bretad.]
Brede, v. intr. (to expand), grow, v 55. [OE. bretan.]
Bredeg, n. pl. planks, v 3. [OE. bead.]
Breff, adj. brief, meagre, VII 74. [Ofr. bref.]
Breke(n), v. to break, violate, VIII a 31, Ix 46, Ix b 187, XVI 257, XVII 387, &c.; intr. II 338, IX 118; Brak, pa. t. sg. x 106; Breke, pa. t. pl. v 14; Broke, pp. injured, VIII b 34 (see Broke-legged, VIII a 130); Brokkynne, broken, XVI 195. [OE. brecan.]
Brekyngne, n. breaking; smale b., breaking a long note into a number of short ones, fine trilling, XI b 138. [OE. brecung.]
Brem(e), adj. fierce, violent, v 132, VII 139, 152, &c.; threatening, wild, v 77; passionate, VII 104; glorious, II 67; adv. gloriously, XV b 27. [OE. breme, adj. and adv.]
Brem(e)ly, adv. fiercely, violently, v 251, VII 106; exceedingly, v 165. [From prec.]
Bren, Bran, n. bran, VIII a 175, 278. [Ofr. bren.]
Bren, v. to burn; Brent, pp. VII 152, 159; Brennyng, pres. p. fervent, XI b 67; Brennyng, n. burning, IX 10. [ON. brendra. See Byrne, Brin.
Brent, adj. steep, v 97. [Cf. OE. branst.]
Bren-waterys, n. pl. XV a 22, 'water-burners,' i.e. blacksmiths (from the hiss of the hot iron when plunged in water). Compare burn-the-wind, a nickname for blacksmiths. [Bren, v. + Watter.]
Breere, n. briar, II 276. [OE. brær, brër.]
Breest, n. breast, v 303. [OE. breost.]
Brest(e), Breast (XVII), v. trans. and intr. to burst, IV a 81, XV b 6, XVII 264; Barste, pa. t. sg. VIII a 171; Brosten, pp. XVI 196. [OE. berstan; ON. brista.]
Bretfull, adj. full to the brim, VII 164. [OE. breðfyll; ME. breðfyll, prob. with substitution of ON. cognate form *breð-fell; cf. Swed. brädfull.]
Brether(en). See Broper.
Brid(d), Byrd (XVII), n. young bird, XII a 106; (small) bird, II 305, VII 104, XII a 169, 172, XVII 514, &c. [OE. brið; young bird (late Nth. pl. bīrdes).]
GLOSSARY

Brydel, m. bridle, v 84. [OE. bridel.]

Brygge, m. (draw)bridge, v 1. [OE. brycg.] See Draw-brig.

Bryght(e), Bryst, Bryst, Briht (xii), Bryht (xv), &c., adj. and adv. bright, ii 152, 269, 455; iv a 72, b 6, v 158; xii b 130, xv b 26, xvii 9, &c. [OE. berht, byrht.]

Brightnes, n. splendour, xvii 15, 20. [OE. berht-nes.]

Brimme, Brymme, n. water's edge, v 104; brink, xii b 32. [OE. brumme.]

Brin, Bryn, v. trans. to burn, x 21 (implied by rime); Brynt, Brit, pa. t. x 113; pp. x 32, 165. [ON. brinna.]

See Bren, Byrne.

Bring(e), Bryng(e), v. to bring, take, escort; cause to be; iv a 7, b 46, viii a 64, ix 60, x 17, xi a 3 (adudge), xii a 193, xiv b 68, &c.; Broght(e), Brogt(e), Brought, Broght(e), pa. t. i 123, ii 93, iii 11, viii a 288, xii a 25, b 47 (subj.), xvi 161, &c.; pp. v 77, vii 90, xiv b 72, &c.; Ybrount, ii 389, 563; bring it to an end, accomplish it, ix 169; bringen forth, bring forth, produce, ix 60, xii a 193; to thay bringen, until they bring (something), xvii 499; broughte oute of, rescued from, xvi 161; brought it so breff, made it so meagre, vii 74; broghte dede, brought to death, i 213. [OE. bringan.]

Brynstane, m. sulphur, x 20. [OE. brynstán.]

Brytounes, n. pl. men of Brittany, xiv 16. [OFr. Breton; L. Brit(t)ō-nem, Briton.]

Britoner, Brytonere, n. a man of Brittany, vii a 148, 169. [From prec.]

Brookes, n. pl. badgers, vii a 31. [OE. brocc.]

Brode, adj. broad, x 1, 165, vii 106, xv g 5; Brood, xii b 39; Braid, x 44. [OE. bród.]

Broght(e), Brogt(e). See Bring(e).

Broke, n. brook, stream, v 14, 132, viii a 129. [OE. broc.]

Broke, Brokynne. See Breke(n).

Broke-legged, adj. broken-legged, crippled, vii a 130.

See Breke(n), Legges.

Brood. See Brodc.

Brosten. See Brest(e).

Brope, adj. fierce, v 165. [ON. bróð-r.]

Bropely, adv. fiercely, v 309. [ON. bróð-liga.]

Broper, n. brother, i 210, xii a 6; Brother, gen. sg. xii a 18; Brether, pl. xvii 318, 320 (see note); Breperen, brethren, viii a 201, xii b 243, &c. [OE. brofr; ON. bródr, pl.]

Brouch, n. trinket, xiii b 23 (translates L. crepundia). [OFr. broche.]

Broužt(e), &c. See Bring(e).

Broun(e), Browne, adj. brown, viii a 301, xv c 14; dull-hued, ix 38, 98; dark, vi 177. [OE. brún.]

Browe, n. pl. eyebrows, xv c 14; forehead, v 238. [OE. brí.]

Buen. See Ben.

Buerne(s). See Borne, Burne.

Buggs. See Bugge, v.

Bugles, n. pl. bullocks, ix 256. [OFr. bugle.]

Bur. See Bir.

Burde, pa. t. subj.impers. (it would befit) in me burde, I had better, ought to, v 210, 360. [OE. ge-bryian.]

Burgase, Buriais, n. pl. burgesses, citizens, ii 504, xiv b 65. [OFr. burjais, sg. and pl.]

Buriel, Buryel, n. tomb, xiii a 46. [OE. burjais.]

Burne. See Byrne.

Burne, n. warrior, knight, man, v 3, 21, 210, 247, 253, 270, 309, vii 37; voc. sir (knight), v 216, 254; Burnes, pl. vii 90, 91. [OE. bérn.]

Burnist, pp. polished, ii 368. [OFr. burnir, burniss-.]

Burp-tonge, n. native speech,
GLOSSARY

xiii b 16, 43. [OE. byrþ- + tunge.]  
Bus. See Bihoue.  
Busk, v. (to prepare oneself); make haste, v 216; refl. in busk þe, hasten, XIV a 22; trans. (prepare), make, v 180. [ON. bula-sk, refl.] See Bunne.  
Busshel, n. bushel (a measure of volume varying very greatly at different times and places), VIII a 64. [OFr. buissiel.]  
But. See Bot(e).  
Butras, n. (pl.) buttress, II 361. [OFr. bouteres, nom. sg., or pl., of boutet.]  
Bup. See Ben.  
Buxome, adj. obedient, willing, VIII a 188. [Stem of OE. bûgan + -sum.] See Boze.  

Cas. See Cas(e).  
Cage(n), v. to tie up, VI 152. [Not known; only allit.]  
Cayre, v. to ride, v 52. [ON. keyra.]  
Calabre, n. calaber (a squirrel fun), VIII a 265. [OFr. Calabre, Calabria.]  
Calde. See Colde.  
Call(e), v. to call (cry, summon, name), I 32, IV b 47, VIII a 182, X 70, XVI 126, XVII 432, &c.; subj. sg. XVI 141; Cold, pp. named, VII 70, XVII 513. [OE. (late) ceallian, from ON. kalla.]  
Cam. See Com.  
Cammede, adj. XV h 5; snub-nosed (cf. Reeve's Tale, 14); crooked (fits context better, but see etym.). [Cf. OFr., ME. camus, snub-nosed; cammed, bent (from Welsh cam), is not else recorded till later.]  
Can, v. I know, know how to, can. [Pres. ind. I, 3 sg. Can, II 22, 437, XIII b 38 (knows), &c.; Con, v 70, 215, XV c 26; Can(ne), I 45, IV a 11, 90, XVI 70; 2 sg. Can(ne), XVI 100, XVII 229; Canstow (see Pou), VIII b 12; pl. Can, vi 208; Con, vi 21; Conen, know, IX 185, 208; Conne, VI 161; Conneþ, VIII a 116, XIII a 17, b 22, 38 (know); Conne, XIV c 101; Kan(e), IV b 21, 41, 44, 86; Konne, VIII a 70; Kunnan, XI b 153 (know), 275; pres. subj. Conne, VIII a 143; Kun(ne), XIV b 90, VIII a 250; pa. t. Coupe, Coupe, I introd., v 115, 205, XII introd., b 200, &c.; coupeþ (2 sg.) with double constr., VI 124 (note); pa. t. subj. could, might (have), Coude, XI b 371, XVII 286; Coupe, v 276, 353; Cowth, XVII 473. Can no other red, XII b 102, see Red; how I can of, what I can do in the way of, XVII 250. It is sometimes difficult to distinguish this verb from the next (e.g. at V 205, VI 139, XVII 468). [OE. can, com; cēpe.]  
Can, Con, v. auxil. used with infin. as equivalent of simple pa. t. (con calle = called, v 144), and also, by confusion with prec., of a present (con dresse = brings about, VI 135); 1, 3 sg. Con, v 167, 227, VI 51, 77, 93, 181, 221, 223, &c.; 2 sg. Conen, VI 122; pl. Can, x 50, 66, 108, 112; Con, vi 149, 191; pa. t. did, ?V 205 (see prec.). [Due to confusion in form, and partly also in sense, between Gan (q.v.) and prec.; cf. begouth (q.v.) Begynne.)]  
Canell, n. cinnamon, IX 158. [OFr. canelle.]  
Caple, n. horse, v 107. [Cf. ON. kapall; see N.E.D.]  
Cardinales, n. pl. cardinals, XIV b 40, 41. [OFr. cardinal.]  
Cares, Kare, n. woe, misery, IV a 18, 44, 60, v 316, VI 11, &c.; care (of), anxiety (concerning), v 311. [OE. caru.]  
Care, v. to have sorrow, XIV b 1. [OE. carian.]  
Carie, v. to carry, XII b 27. [ONFr. carrier.]  
Carogon, Caryon, n. dead body, carion, VIII a 85, XVII 502.
GLOSSARY

[ONFr. cairgine; the phonology of the second form is obscure.]

Carp, v. to converse, vi 21; prate, xvii 360. [ON. karpa, brag.]

Carpyng, n. narration, x introd.
[From prec.]

Cart, n. cart, viii b 13, xvii 534; v. to cart, viii b 66; Cartere, n. carter (as a name), xiv d 3; Cart-mare, n. draught-mare, xvii a 282. [ON. kart-r, OE. cæ.]

Cas, Caese, n. chance, general run of events, circumstances, plight, ii 175, iii 20, vii 75, 73, xii 89, 94, &c.; Cas, pl. xiii b 40; in cas, it may be, xi 101, 105, 216; per cas, by chance, xii a 7, b 4. [OFr. cas.]

Cast(e), v.; Cast(e), pa. t. v. 249, xii b 70, &c.; Kast, v 207; Casten, pp. iv a 60; Icast, xiv c 79; Kast, i 143; Kost, v 174; to cast, throw, put, i 143, iv b 3, viii a 61, x 33, xii b 103, &c.; (in charity), viii a 16; to cast off, xvii 262; icas out, abandoned, xiv c 79; to offer, propose, v 174, 207; to scheme, xi b 306. [ON. kasta; for e forms before st cf. Morsbach, ME. Gram. § 87, n. 2.] See Kest, n.; Vpcaste.

Castell(1), n. castle, ii 159, x 173, xvii 349, 538; a tower or raised structure on the deck of a ship (see Topcastell), xvii 272. [OE. (late) castell from ONFr. castel.]

Catell, Catayll, Cathall, n. sg. collect. goods, property, viii a 86, i 41, 214, xiv c 75, xvi 242, xvii 156 (cattle), 326. [ONFr. catel.]

Cataractes, n. pl. flood-gates, xvii 343, 451 (see Genesis, vii. 11, viii. 2; Vulgate cataractae, sluices).

Cause, n. cave, v 114, xii a 65. [OFr. cave.]

Cause of), n. cause, reason (of), xi a 17, 54, xiii b 66, xiv c 9; cause perito, cause for it, xii 102; cause, side in a quarrel, &c., ix 82, x 50. [OFr. cause.]

Cawht. See Kache.

Cerched. See Serche.

Certayn(e), Certuyne(e), Sar-tuyne(e) (xvi), adj. certain, sure; fixed, definite, xi b 113, xvi 225; some particular, ix 268; come to no certayn, came to nothing, i 179; nought of certayne, no definite rule, viii a 145; adv. assuredly, indeed, i 231, xvi 94, xvii 176, &c. [OFr. certain.]

Certes, Certis, adv. certainly, truly, viii b 22, x 134, xi b 42, 293. [OFr. certes.]

Cesse, Sasse, v. to cease, leave off, come to an end, viii a 172, xi b 205, xvi 44, 294; Cest, pp. xvii 451; Cessyng, n. ceasing, xi b 85. [OFr. cesser.]

Chace, n. quarry (in hunting), xii b 7. [OFr. chace.]

Chace(n), to pursue, drive, ix 167, 229; choice of, drive, oust from, vi 83. [OFr. chacier.]

Chaffere, v. to engage in trade, viii a 235, b 8. [From ME. chappaire, chaffaire, n.; see Chapuare.]

Chayngede. See Chaunge.

Chambre(s). See Chaumber.

Chanel, n. channel, river-bed, xiii a 57. [OFr. chanel.] Cf. Kanel.

Chapel(ie), n. chapel, private oratory (attached to a castle, &c.), v 35, 118, &c.; Schapelis, pl. xi b 234. [OFr. chapelle.]

Chapelleyne, Chaplayne, n. chaplain (a priest serving a 'chaple'; see prec.), viii a 12, v 39. [OFr. chaplain.]

Chapman, n. merchant, xii b 179. [OE. cęp-ma.]

Chapuare, n. trading, bargain, iii 60. [OE. cęp-far; cf. ON. kæp-fær.] See Chaffaire, v.

Charde, pa. t. sg. turned back, ceased to flow, vi 248. [OE. cæ.]

Chargé, n. burden; weight, iv b 48; a ping of charge, a weighty,
GLOSSARY

important matter, XIV c 52. [Ofr. charge.] See next.

Charge(n), v. to burden, IV b 51; charge(m) with, to burden with, to impose as an obligation, XI b 165, 198, 199, &c.; to enjoin, order (a person), XI b 15, 31, 71, 120, 193; to attach weight, importance, to, XI b 104, 106, 184, 188, 225. [Ofr. charger.]

Charious, adj. burdensome, XI b 204. [Ofr. chargeous, charjous.]

Charité, Charyté, n. charity, christian love (for God or one’s fellows), IV b 15, VI 110, XI b 25, &c.; out of ch., not in a state of ch., XI b 26, 89; I will kepe ch., I will not lose my temper, XVII 235; par charité, for ch., for of saynte ch., (formule used in prayers, or requests), in the name of (holy) charity, VIII a 250, XV d 5, XVII 165, 174; amen for ch., a formula of conclusion, XVII 558. [Ofr. charité; (de) par (sainte) charité.]

Charke, v. to creak, XII a 70. [OE. cearian.]

Charnel, n. cemetery, VIII a 50. [Ofr. charnel.]

Chaste, v. to rebuke, punish, VIII a 53, 318. [Ofr. chastier.]

Chastice, Chastis(e), Chastysse, v. to punish, chastise, curb, XIV c 70, d 5, XVII 398, 403. [Ofr. (rare) chastiser.]

Chaud(e), adj. hot, VIII a 306; (Fr. word indicating affectation of manners above labourers’ station.)

Chamber, Chambre (XVII), n. room (usually a smaller private room or bedroom), II 100, 196, 584, XVII 129, 281 (see Ches, and note), &c. [Ofr. chambre.]

Chance, Chance, n. chance, fortune, adventure, event, I 22, 25, 28, 137, 221, V 331, VII 16; for ch., pat may faile, whatever may happen, V 64; he ches e pat chausse, he contrives that event, brings it to pass, V 35; per chance, XII b 18, 57. [Ofr. ch(e)ance.]

Chaunçe, Change, v. to alter, change, trans. and intr., IV a 2, 42, XII a 125, XIII a 4, 56, XV a 22, &c.; Chayngede, pa. t. XIII b 28; Yoohaunged, pp. VIII b 85, XIII b 27. Chaunged his cher, v 101, see Chere. [Ofr. changier; chaungier.]

Chaungynge, n. vicissitudes, VII 16; ch. of witt, alteration of sense, mistranslation, XI a 47.

Chees. See Chese, v.

Cheyne, n. chain, x 31. [Ofr. chaine.]

Chekes, n. pl. cheeks, VIII a 169; maugré Medes (the) chekes, in Meed’s (thy) despite, VIII a 41, 151; see Maugré. [OE. ceace, cëce.]

Chekke, n. ill-luck, v 127. [Ofr. eschee, checkmate.]

Chelde, adj. cold, XV e 16. [OE. (W.S.) cauld.] See Colde.

Chenes, n. pl. fissions, XIII a 8. [OE. cine, cion-.]

Chepyngne, n. market, VIII a 294. [OE. ceping.]

Cher(e), Chiere (XI), n. face, XV e 15; looks, XII a 120; demeanour, VI 47; mery chere, gladness, XVII 403. Chaunged his cher, v 101; faltered the direction in which he faced, turned this way and that (cf. Sir Gaw., 711); but the phrase elsewhere always refers to colour or expression of face. [Ofr. chiere, chere.]

Cherche, Chirche, Churche, n. church, Church, I 3, 21, VIII a 12, 50, b 12, 63 (note), XI a 62, b 178, &c. [OE. circe, circe.]

See Kirke.

Chercheur(e), n. churchyard, I 3, 66, 263; Cherche porche, church porch, I 77. [Prec. + OE. geldard; Ofr. porche.]

Chersles. See Chorle.

Chervelles, n. pl. chervils (a garden pot-herb), VIII a 289. [OE. corfils.]
GLOSSARY

Chesa, Chese (MS. chefe), n. in three cheses, three tiers or rows of, xvi 129, 281 (followed by sg. noun). [Perhaps a use of ME. ches, chess, as 'rows of squares' (OFr. esches, pl. of esché, see Chékke.)].

Chesse, n. to choose; chesse you, choose (for) yourselves, II 217.
Ches, Chas, pa. t. sg. xi b 56, xii a 110; for past pple. see Ycore. [OE. čéesan.]

Cheses, n. pl. cheeses, viii a 276. [OE. čése.]

Chesible, n. chasuble (the outer vestment of a priest when celebrating Mass), viii a 12. [OFr. chesible.]

Chesouns, n. pl. reasons, xi a 50. [Shortened from OFr. ache(ë)sion; see Enchesone.]

Chenalrous, adj. chivalrous, v 331. [OFr. chevalerrous.] See Chinalrye.

Cheue, v. (to acquire), control, bring about; chueye pat chaunce, brings that event to pass, v 35; Cheuyt, pp. brought about, vii 16. [OFr. chevir and achever.] See Acheue.

Cheuenfayn, n. chieftain, Lord, vi 245. [OE. cheuenfayn.]

Chibolles, n. pl. chibols, a variety of small onion, vii a 289. [ONFr. śchiboule, OFr. ciboule.]

Chyche, n. niggard, vi 245. [OFr. chiche, adj.]

Chyde, v. intr. to complain, find fault, vi 42, vii a 307, 314. [OE. cīdan.]

Chiere. See Chier(e).

Child, Chylde, n. child, iii 39, iv a 73, &c., child hys, child's, xiii b 23; Childer, Chylder, pl. xvii 327, 527; Childern, Chyldern, xiii b 16, 33, 37, &c.; Children, xii a 91, &c. [OE. cild; cīlan, pl.]

Child-bedde, n.; on child-bedde, in travail, ii 399. [OE. cīld + bēdd.]

Chilyng, n. becoming cold, in for chilyng of here mawe, to prevent their stomachs getting cold, viii a 306. [OE. cīlan; but see N.E.D.]

Chiroc. See Chercche.

Chiries, n. pl. cherries, viii a 289. [ONFr. cherise, sg.; cf. OE. cīres-bēam.]

Chyteryng, n. chattering, xiii b 14. [Echonic.]

Chynalrye, n. knighthood, the knights as a body, xiv e 42. [OFr. chevol, chivalerie.] See Cheualrous.

Chorle, n. common man, v 39; Cheles, pl. viii a 50. [OE. clor.] See Clor.

Cité, Cyté, Cyeete, Citie, Sité, n. city, ii 48, 479, vii 66, 85, viii b 94, ix 23, xiii b 67, &c. [OFr. cité.]

Cytryne, adj. lemon-yellow, ix, ii 15. [OFr. citrin.]

Clanly, adv. elegantly, vii 53. [OE. cīlan-līce.] See Clene.

Clatera, v. to clutter, resound, v 133, vii 137. [OE. clātrian.]

Claterung, n. clattering, xv b 4. [OE. clātrung.]

Clause, n. clause (in grammar), xiv e 11 (see Construwe). [Med.L. clausa, OFr. clause.]

Cled, pp. clad; cled in Stafford blow, beaten black and blue, xvii 300; see Blew. [OE. clāpan (rare).]

Cleket, n. trigger, x 82. [OFr. cliche.] See Clek.

Clene, adj. clean, iv b 6, v 323, 325; unmixed, vii a 299; pure, vii 179, xi b 295, xv e 7; elegant, vii 77; splendid, vii 150 (or adv.). [OE. cīne.] See Clany, Clens.

Clene(e), Clene, adv. entirely, vii 150 (or adv.), xiv b 77, e 56, 80. [OE. cīne.]

Clenge(e), 3 sg. pres. cling's, v io. [OE. cīngan.] See Clinge.

Clense, v. to cleanse, clear out, iv a 7, viii a 98. [OE. cīnsian.]

Clepe(n), Clepyn, v. to call (cry, summon, name), i introd., ii
GLOSSARY

201, III 12, 24, IX 27, XII a 76, b 16; Cleped, Clept, pp. II 49, IX 3, XII a 66, &c.; Ycleped, II 52, III 17, 32. [OE. cleopian.]

Clere, adj. clear, bright, glorious, fair, II 269, 358, V 283, VII 107, 133, XVI 138, 389; free (from guilt), *XVI 356 (MS. clene); adv. clearly, VII 77; Clerlych, adv. clearly, XIII a 12. [OFr. cler.]

Clerematyn, n. (1 lit. 'fine morning') appr. name of a fine flour, or bread made from it, VIII a 299. [OFr. cler matin.]

Clerk(e), n. one in holy orders, ecclesiastic (opp. to 'lay'), scholar, writer, II 2, VII 53, VIII b 56, 58, XI a 36, 59, b 55, 177, XVI 283, &c.; Clerkus, pl. VIII b 65. [OE. cler(e)c; OFr. cler(e).]

Clet e, n. cleat, small (wedge-shaped) piece of wood; yaf nougt a cl. of = cared not a rap for, XIV c 54. [OE. *cliat; cl. OHG. chlof, MDu. cloot.]

Clee, v. to split, V 133. [OE. clofan.]

Clyff, n. cliff, rock, V 10, 133. [OE. ciff.]

Clinge, v. XV a 8; the clot him clinge, may the earth of the grave cling to him (or waste him; cl. afo auro corses in clottez clynge, Pearl 857); Yelongen, pp. withered, II 508. [OE. clingan, shrivel, shrink.] See Clenge.

Clippe, pa. t. sg. clasped, XII b 62. [OE. clyppan.]

Cloise. See Cloa.

Cloistre, n. monastery, III introd., VIII a 141. [OFr. cloistre.]

Cloke, n. cloak, VIII a 265. [OFr. cloque.]

Clomben, pa. t. pl. climbed, V 10. [OE. cilmian; pa. t. pl. climbon.]

Cloos, n. enclosure; in cloos, enclosed, IX 191. [OFr. clos.]

Cloos, Cloose (oi = ó, cf. Coyll), adj. closed: secluded, forbidden, VII 179; close, VI 152 (may hit cl., make it secure); adv. (or predic. adj.) close, near, VII 137. [OFr. clos.]

Close, v. to close, enclose, IX 172, XI b 39; Ycloosed, pp. XIII a 24, 40. [From prec.] See Enclose.

Cloth, n. clot, XV a 8 (see Clingge); Clottes, pl. lumps, XII a 5. [OE. clot.]

Cloth, n. cloth, XV f 8; cloth, VIII a 14; Clopes, &c., pl. cloth, I 165, 236, II 408, VII 175, VIII b 18, XI b 257, XIII a 9, &c. [OE. clôp.]

Cloped, pp. clothed, VIII b 2. [OE. (late) clôpian.]

Clope-bras, n. pl. mare-clothes (1 contemptuous reference to blacksmiths as fashioning pieces of horse-armour; for similar compound see Brenwaterys), XV h 21. [Prec. + OE. mérë.]

Cloud, n. cloud of earth; under cloude, in the ground, XV b 31. [OE. clôd, mass of earth, or rock.]

Cloud(e), Cloude, n. cloud, VII 107, 137, XII a 137. [Prob. same as prec.]

Clout, n. piece of cloth, XV f 8, 11. [OE. clôt.]

Cloute, v. to patch; cloute more to, stick more on to it, XI b 200; go cloute thi shone, go and cobble your shoes, 'run away and play', XVII 353; Yclooted, pp. patched, VIII a 61. [OE. ciation.

Clove; clowe gylofres, cloves, IX 157. [OFr. clou (nail) de girofle (glofre).]

Cloustre, n. bunch, IX 153, 160. [OE. cluster.]

Cnistes. See Knight(e).

Cnowe. See Knowe.

Coc, Cock, n. cook, XII a 77, XV g 33. [OE. coce.]

Coffes, n. pl. mittens, gloves, VIII a 62. [Unknown; cf. Prompt. Parv., 'cuiffe, glove or meteyne'.]

Coyll, n. lit. cabbage; pottage, cabbage or vegetable soup, XVII 389. [OE. cäl; oy = ó (see the rimes).] See Koleplantes.
GLOSSARY

Coke, v. to put hay into cocks, viii b 13. [From (obscure) ME. cocke, hay-cock; see N.E.D.]

Coker, n. a labourer (at hay-making or harvest), viii b 13. [From prec.; cf. Cath. Angl., 'coker, autumnarius'.]

Cokeres, n. pl. leggings, viii a 62. [OE. cocor, quiver; cf. Prompt. Parv., 'cucur, cothurnus'.]

Coket, n. very fine flour next in grade to the finest (wastel), viii a 299. [Panis de cucet occurs in 14th c. legal Latin; connexion between this and AFr. cokette, Anglo-L. coketa, coket, seal of King's Customhouse, has been suggested, but not proved.]

Cold(e), adj. cold, i 119, vii 115, &c.; Calde, iv a 82. [OE. cdld.] See Chelde.

Cold(e), n. cold, i 163, ix 31, xv f 13; for colde of, to keep the cold from (see For., prep.), viii a 62. [OE. cdld.]

Col(e), n. live coal, iv a 13; coal, xv b 5. [OE. col, live coal.]

Coloppes, n. pl. 'collops', eggs fried on bacon, viii a 280. [See N.E.D., s.v. Collop, and Cockney.]

Colour, n. colour, ix 34, xii 55, &c.; outward appearance, xi b 217. [OE. colour.]

Com, Com(e)n, Cum (x), v. to come, i 80, 176, ii 157, v 43, x 45, 173, xvii 241, &c.; Comest, 2 sg. wilt come, xv g 5; Commys, 3 sg. xvii 507; Cam, pa. t. i 77, ii 153, viii a 294, &c.; Com(e), i 32, ii 91, iii 3, v 107, vii 222, vii 83, &c.; pa. t. subj. (should come, &c.), vi 214, 238, viii a 108, x 29, xv g 30; Come(n), pp. i 161, ii 29, 181, ix 314, &c.; Comyn, vii 40, 102; Comme, iv a 23; Cumen, xv b 8, 87; Yoome(n), ii 203, 310, 404. 422, 478, 592. With dat. refl. prom. in: foret hym com, forth came, xv g 18; in him com..

gom, came (walking) in (cf. OE. cūm imm gan), xv g 24; him com, iii 19. Comen of, descended from, ii 29. [OE. cuman, cūm, cūmen.]

Coma(n)nde, Comawnde, Command, v. to command, i 105, viii a 16, xi b 66, xv i 1, xvi 341, xvii 118, &c.; with to, xi b 40; to commend, v 343; to enthrone, give, xi b 222. [OFr. comander.]

Com(m)andement, &c., n. commandment, iv b 15, xi b 63, 86, 226; gaf in comm., commanded, xvii 32. [OFr. commandement.] See Maundement.

Comenoi (11), Comoe (viii), v. to begin, viii a 34, 309; pres. subj. ii 247 (note to l. 57). [OFr. comencer.] See Comessing.

Comendacian, n. 'Commendation of Souls', an office for the dead (made a part of daily office) which originally ended with the prayer Tibi, Domine, commendamus, xi b 132.

Comessing, n. beginning, ii 57. See Comenci.

Comford, &c. See Conforte, v.

Comyn(e), n. coming, advent, xiii a 35, xvi 315, 363, &c.; hom comynge, homecoming, ix 385. See Com.

Comyn(h). See Com, Comun.

Comly(oh), adj. fair, beautiful, v 343, xvii 71. [OE. cūmlic, infl. in ME. by assoc. with becomen.]

Comlyng, n. stranger, foreigner, XIII b 45. [OE. cuma +-ling.]

Commys. See Com.

Commynstaion, n. intermingling, XIII b 12. [L. commixtionem.]

Comme. See Com.

Commounly, adv. usually, ix 51; in common, ix 60. See Comun.

Company, n. company, ii 462; Company(e), vii 150, ix 312, &c.; Company(e), x 147, &c.; in company, in the society of
GLOSSARY

Conig, n. rabbit, xiv b 75. [Of Fr. conin, coning.]
Conne, Conne(j), &c. See Can, v.¹
Connyng, n. intelligence, iv b 66, 79. [From cum-, old infin. stem of Can, v.¹]
Conquerour, n. conqueror, xiv c 92. [Of Fr. conquerour.]
Conquest, n. the (Norman) Conquest, xii b 32. [Of Fr. conquiste.]
Consaille (-sale, -slyl, -sille), Counsell(l)is, (sylle, -sayll), n. counsel, deliberation, advice, ii 179, viii a 309, x 15, xiv b 40, 43, xvi 114, 163, xvii 157; prudence, iv b 56, 57, 61; council, viii a 312, ix 296, 298. [Of Fr. conseil, c(oun)sell, counsel, council.]
Conseille, to advise, viii a 14; Counsell, imper. sg. xvii 472. [Of Fr. conseiller.]
Conseinte, v. to agree; consented to o. was agreed, i 49. [Of Fr. consentir.]
Consider, v. to reflect, xvii 291. [Of Fr. considerer.]
Constreyne, v. to force, viii b 56, xi b 248. [Of Fr. constraign-, stem of constreindre.]
Construczlon, n. construing, xiii b 28. [L. constructionem; see next.]
Construe(w), v. to construe, interpret, xiii b 18, 34; pres. subj. pl. in zif ze c. wel his clause, if you see the point of what I say, xiv c 11. [L. construere.]
Conteyne, v. to contain, ix 337, xiii a 20. [Of Fr. contenir, con-teign-, stem of subj.]
Contemplac(u)m, Contemplacyone, n. contemplation (of God), iv b 51, xi b 11, 308. [Of Fr. contemplacion.]
Contemplative, -it, adj. contemplative, devoted to prayer and contemplation of God, viii a 245, xi b 1, 8, &c. [Of Fr. contemplatif.]
GLOSSARY

Continue, v. to persevere, VIII b 40, 110. [Ofr. continuer.]
Contynuell, adj. continual, IX 32. [Ofr. continuuel.]
Contry (XIII), Contré, -ee, -ey, (IX), Countré (XVII), Cunray (II), Cuntré (I), Cuntry (XI), n. country, land, region, I 253, II 351, IX 4, 9, 26, 134, 138, XI 35, XIII a 41, b 63, XVII 487 (see Sere), &c., as adj. in contray longage, language of the land, XIII b 13. [Ofr. contrée, e(o)un-trée.]
Contrarie (to), adj. opposed (to), XI b 54. [Ofr. contrarie.]
Cop, n. top, XIII a 45. [Ofr. coppe.]
Cope, n. long cloak, XII a 53; esp. the out-door cloak of an ecclesiastic, VIII a 182. [OE. cæpe, from Med.L. cappa.]
Cope, v. to provide with 'copes', VIII a 141. [From prec.]
Copuls, 3 sg. pres. links, IV a 12; Coupled, pp. linked (in rime), Introduction xv; see Kowe. [Ofr. copler.] See Couple, n.
Corage, n. heart, XII a 11; gallantry, XIV a 108. [Ofr. corage.]
Corde, n. cord, XII b 53, 60, &c. [Ofr. corde.]
Corde(n), v.; corden into on, agree together, XV i 6. [Shortened from Acorde, g.v.]
Cormerant, n. cormorant, II 310. [Ofr. cormoran.]
Coround(e), pa. t. crowned, VI 55; pp. II 593, VI 120. [Ofr. crowner.] See Crowned(e).
Coroune(s), n. pl. crowns, VI g1. [Ofr. coronne.] See Cron(e).
Correst, adj. See Curse.
Corseynt, n. shrine of a saint, I 239. [Ofr. cors saint, holy body.]
Cortays(e), Currays (II), adj. gracious, II 28, VI 73; as sb., gracious lady, V 343. [Ofr. corcéis, curteis.] See Kort.
Cortaysye, Cortaysde, Courtaysye, n. courtesy, grace, VI 72, 84, 96, 109, 121 (of cortaysye prob. only equivalent to cor-
taysye, adj.); of courtesye, by cortaysye, &c. by especial favour, VI 97, 108, 120. [Ofr. cor-
tesse, couretisse.]
Cortaysly, Courtesly, -lich, adv. courteously, VI 21, VIII a 34, 157. See Cortys.
Cosse3, Cosses, n. pl. kisses, V 283, 292. [OE. coss.] See Kysse.
Cost, n.1 border, IX 193; Costes, pl. coasts, regions, VII 83, 146. [Ofr. coste.]
Cost, n.2 expenditure, cost, XI b 169; 7 means (to meet expense), XI b 141. [Ofr. cost.]
Costen (in), v. to expend (on), XI b 234. [Ofr. cosler.]
Costes, n. pl. manners, disposition, V 292. [OE. (Nth.) cost from ON. kost-r.]
Costy, adj. costly, XI b 228, 234. [From Cost, n.2]
Cote, n.1 cot, mean dwelling, II 489, VIII b 2. [OE. cot.]
Cote, n.2 coat; here a tunic (cf. 'waistcoat') worn beneath the outer gown, XVII 262. [Ofr. cote.]
Coth, n. pestilence, XVII 417. [OE. copen.]
Cou, Cow, n. cow, III 49, 52, 54, VIII a 283; pl. Ken, III 56; Kyen, IX 256; Kyn(e), VIII a 134, b 18. [OE. cy; pl. eý (Kt. *cé).]
Couaytyng, Couaytynge, n. coveting, IX 90; object of coveting (cf. lowynge, &c.), V a 23. [From Ofr. couaitic(e)r.]
Couaytie (III), Couseatie (XI), Couestyse, (v), Couestye (XVII), n. covetousness, avarice, III 22, V 306, 312, XI b 55, 256, XVII 52. [Ofr. couetisse.]
Couche, n. bed, XII a 89. [Ofr. couches.]
Coude. See Can, v.
Cousyne, n. band (of conspira-
tors), I 41. [Ofr. coup(a)ine.]
GLOSSARY

Cousitous, adj. covetous, xi 196. [Ofr. covetous.]
Covensable, adj. suitable, xiii a 20. [Ofr. covenable.]
Covenant, Cousnaunde, -aunt, n. covenant, agreement, v 260, 272, vi 203, viii a 153, xii b 41, 96, 199; pl. terms of the agreement, v 174; in c. pat., on condition that, viii a 28. [Ofr. convenant.]
Coueryng, n. covering, I 177, 184. [From Ofr. co(u)verir.]
Courmorde; Counsaille(Le), &c. See Confort; Consaille (selle).
Counted, pa. t. reckoned on (or heeded), vii 115; counted next a bene bo, gave not a bean for, xiv c 43. [Ofr. cuneter.]
Counterfete, v. to imitate (fraudulently), ix 114; to resemble, vi 196 (bad connotation often absent in this use, but possibly here present—make them unjustly resemble us). [Formed from M.E. counterete, imitated, Ofr. contrefet. See Contrefetes.
Countes, n. countess, vi 129. [Ofr. cunteuse.]
Countré. See Contry.
Countre note, n. counterpoint, a melody added as an accompaniment to another, xi b 137 (note). [Ofr. countre + note.]
Couple, n. match, pair, ii 458 (note); Copple, couplet (in verse), Introduction xxxiii. [Ofr. couple.]
Cours(e), n. course, vii 102, xiii a 61, &c.; cours...about, circuit, x 157; flow, vii 123; force, rushing, vii 115; by course, in due order, vii 73. [Ofr. cours.]
Courtsaye. See Cortesaye, Kort.
Courtpies, n. pl. short jackets, viiia 182. [Current in 14th and 15th centuries; cf. MDu. korte pie, short coat of coarse woollen stuff.]
Coupe, Coutha. See Can, v.
Couwee, adj. tailed, in (ryme) couwee, rime in pairs followed by a shorter line, or 'tail', tail-

Cowth, Cowpe(3). See Can, v.
Craha, v. to scratch, ii 80. [Obscure; cf. MDu., MLG. krat-sen.]
Cradel, n. cradle, xiii b 22, xv f 4. [OE. cradol.]
Craft(e), n. craft; industry, vii b 20; knowledge, in to ken all the cr., to know the whole story, vii 25. [OE. cræft.]
Crafty, adj. skilled in a craft, viii a 70. [OE. cæftig.]
Cragge, n. crag, v 115, 153. [Obscure.]
Craik, v. to crack, xiv a 10; Craikkëd, pp. xiv a 11. [OE. cæctian, to crack (sound).]
Craue, Crafe (xvii), v. to demand, viii a 86; to plead for, xvii 174; craue after, ask for, xvi 242. [OE. cæfian, demand.]
Creatour, Creator, n. creature, xv i 4, xvii 78. [Ofr. creature.]
Crede, n. the Creed, vi 125; saull ken nowe youre crede = will teach you what you ought to know, a lesson, xiv b 4. [OE. cæfa, from L. credo, I believe (cf. viii a 83).]
Credence, n. credence, ix 303. [Ofr. credence.]
Creem, n. cream, viii a 277. [Ofr. cresme.]
Cren, n. crane (machine), x 16, 28. [OE. cran (bird); the above are the earliest recorded instances of the transferred sense.]
Crepe, v. to creep, xii b 173. [OE. cæfian.]
Crouisse, n. fissure, v 115. [Ofr. crevasse.]
Cri(e), Cry, n. lamentation, ii 114, 220; held in o cri, lamented in the same strain, ii 95; shouting, clamour, ii 285, xv b 4; a cry, appeal, ii 511 (see Sette) [Ofr. cri.]
GLOSSARY

Crie(n), Crye(n), Cry, to cry out (shout, call, lament), proclain, xii b 48, xiiia 76, 140, xvi 186, 363, xvii 384, &c.; pres. subj. xvi 141; Criad(e), pa. t. ii 78, xii b 31, 69; Cryit, x 86; Criand, -ende, pres. p. xvi 73, xii b 16. Cryen after, shout for, xv a 5; crien on, appeal to xvi 107; cry me mercy, cry to me for mercy, xvii 384 (the earliest recorded sense in E.). [OFr. crier.]

Crire, n. crier, herald, xi b 48. [OFr. crier.]

Crying, Criyng(e), n. (lond) shouting, xi b 133, 249; at o criyng, with one voice, ii 581 (cf. at one cri, Havelok 2773); lamentation, ii 195. [From Crie(n).]

Cristal(I), n. crystal, ii 385, ix 32, 103, &c. [OFr. cristal.]

Cristemesse, n. Christmas, i 29. [OE. crīstmes.]

Cristen(e), Cristene, Cristyn (I), Krysten (vii), adj. Christian, i introd., 82, vi 101, ix 211, xii a 37, &c.; as sb. pl. viii a 89. [OE. crīsten.]

Cristendom, -dam, n. Christian lands, ix 214, xiv c 19. [OE. crīstendom, Christianity.]

Croft, n. small field, viii a 33, 285, b 17. [OE. croft.]

Croppeth, 3 pl. pres. nibble, viii a 33. [ON. krøppa.]

Crowd(e), Fiddlers, pi. n. fiddlers, ii 522. [From ME. crow, croubl (Welsh croug), fiddle.]

Crowen(e), Crowne, n. crown, ii 235, 415, vi 67, &c.; crown of the head, xiv a 10, 11. [OFr. coroun; cf. ON. krýna. In the sense 'crown of head' only the cr-forms appear. See Coroun(e).]

Crowned(e), pp. tonsured, admitted to holy orders, viii b 58, 62, 67. [OFr. coroner.] See prec. (which also in ME. had sense 'tonsure'), and Corounde, Vcrowned.

Crowe, n. a crow, xiiia 75. [OE. crūwe.]

Crowe, v. to crow, xv g 33 (with pleonastic reflex. pron.); to announce by crowing, xiiia 77. [OE. crůwan.]

Cruddes, n. pl. curds, viiiia 277. [Obscure.]

Cruell, adj. cruel, ix 237. [OFr. cruel.]

Cubite, (Cubettis, pl.), n. cubit (Biblical length measure = ell), xvii 124, 136, 258, 261, 443. [OE. cubit, L. cubitus.]

Cultur, n. couler, iron blade fixed in front of the share in a plough, viiiia 98. [OE. (from L.) culter.]

Cum, Cumen. See Com.

Cumbriz, pp. hampered, vii 183. [OFr. (en)combrer.]

Cunesmen, n. pl. kinsfolk, xv g 6. [OE. cynnes, gen. + manu.]

Cunne(e). See Can, Kyn.

Cuntek, n. contest; ym cuntek, vying with one another, i 31. [OFr. (only Afri.) contek, of unknown origin.]

Cuntenaunce, n. bearing, ii 293. [OFr. cuntenance.]

Cuntray, -ey. See Contray.

Cuppes, n. cups, ix 256. [OE. cuppe.]


Cursyng, n. cursing, i 128, 154, 261. [OE. (late) cursung.]

Curtails, -ey. See Cortays.

Custome, n. custom, ix 292, xi b 204, 206. [OFr. custome.]

Dai, Day(e), n. day, i 138, vi 56, xii a 68, &c.; dawn, xiiia 77; life-time, ii 572, &c. (also pl. vi 56, vii 39); dades olde, old age, ii introd.; time, in withinne two monthes day, in two months' time, xiiia 29; bye days(e) (gen. sg.) longe, all (this) day long, vi 173 (see Longe); by dayses, once upon a time, ii 15; by
GLOSSARY

this dai, (for) this day, VIII 274; but an oath at XV 24, XVII 386; on a day, one day, II 303; his othir daye, the other day, XVI 148; pis ende daye, a day or two ago (see Endre), XV 4. [OE. dag.]

Daeveses, n. pl. daisies, XV b 4. [OE. dæges ége.]

Dalf; Dalt. See Deluen; Delen.

Dam(e), n. dame, lady, queen, XI 63, 113, 322, VIII 72, XVII 298, &c.; mother, VIII 149, XVII 324. [Ofr. dame.]

Damisel, Damysel(lei), n. damsel (esp. young lady-in-waiting), XI 90, 144, VI 1, 129. [Ofr. damiselle.]

Dampne, v. to damn, condemn, XI 21, 197, 306; Dampnet, pa. t. pl. VII 50; Dampned, pp. XVI 273; as sb. XVI 377. [Ofr. dam(p)ner.]

Dan(e), Danj, Master, Dom. an honourable title esp. prefixed to names of members of religious orders. 1 introd., III introd. [Ofr. Dan (nom. Dans, Dans); L. Dom(i)nus.]


Dang. See Dyng(e)n.

Dar, v. dare, i sg. pres. II 336, VIII 263, &c.; 3 sg. IX 88, &c.; Dare, pres. pl. XVI 145; Doren, XI b 36, 199; Dorst(e), pa. t. sg. dared, XII b 109, XIV c 21; Durst, XI 140, 427, 482; pl. XI 73, 84, X 130; Durst, pa. t. subj. (would) dare, XVII 479. [OE. dear, durron; dorse.]

Dare, v. to cowar, v 190; !Dard, pa. t. sg. VI 249 (see note). [OE. darian.]

Dase, v. to be dumbfounded, XVII 314. [OE. *dasiæn; cf. darian, and ON. dasa-ik.]

Dastard, n. wretch, vile fellow, XVI 180, 203. [Perhaps formed with Fr. suffix -ard from dased, dast, pp. of prec.]

Date, n. date, used in VI in various senses, some strained; point of time, hour, VI 169, 181; season, 144 (see Dere), 145; limit (beginning or end), 133, 135, 157, 166, 180; to dere a date, I too soon, 132 (cf. 126). [Ofr. date.]

Daunce, Dance, n. dance, I 134, 227; fig. plight, XIV b 72. [Ofr. dance, daunce.]

Daunce, Daunse, v. to dance, I 21, 72, 87, XI 298, XV a 96; Daunseyne, n. dancing, XI b 139. [Ofr. dancer.]


Dawing, Dawyne, n. daybreak, first signs of dawn, IV a 94, X 42. [OE. dagwung.]

De. See Deyc.

Deaw, Dew, n. pl. dew, IX 59, XV b 28, &c.; May dew, dew gathered in May (believed to have medicinal and magical properties), IX 63. [OE. deaw.]

Debate, n. parleying, wrangling, v 180, XVII 142; withouten debate, putting aside contention, VI 30. [Ofr. debat.]

Debate, v. to contend, XII b 225; Debateande, pres. p. debating, v 111. [Ofr. debat-re.]

Declare, v. to set out, declare, VIII 77, XII b 210. [Ofr. declarer.]

Decline, v. (to decline), fall; com d. into acorde, came to an agreement (cf. M.E. fallat or of accordé), VI 149. [Ofr. decliner.]

Dead(e), adj. dead, I 195, 209, II 108, &c.; used as pp. of 'sly', VII 92, XVI 148; was broght dede, was brought to death, died, I 213. [OE. dead.] See next, and Dep.

Ded(e), n. death, I 212, IV a 48, b 71, X 51, 77, 118, XVI 317, XVII 193, 543. [A variant, usually Northern, of Dep, g.v.]

Ded(e), n.2 deed, act, feat, event, III 45, VII 38, 88, IX 312, XI b
GLOSSARY

255, XVI 24, &c.; as obj. to do, I 79, VIII b 9, XII a 111; behaviour, way of acting, IV a 62, XI b 63; Deeds of Apostles, Acts of the Apostles, XI b 285; in dode, in the actual performance, VII 23, XVI 72; to for of dode, too lavish in its action, VI 121; in dode and posite, in performance and intention, VI 164. [OE. ded.]

Ded-day, n. death-day, VIII introd. [OE. deap-dæg; see Dede (death), but here assimilation of pd to dd is possible.]

Ded(a), Dedan, v. See Don.

Dedir, v. to tremble, XVII 314. [Cf. MNE. diither.]

Dedly, adj. mortal, XI b 208, 209, 211. [OE. ðætlíc.]

Defaced, pp. effaced, erased, III 36. [OFr. de(s)facer, defacer.]

Deflate, n. defect, XI a 43, 44, 57; lack, in for defate of, for lack of, VIII a 200, XI b 250. [OFr. defaire.]

Defence, Defens (of), n. defence (again), IX 332, X 64, 135; of noble defens, nobly fortified, II 48. [OFr. defence.]

Defend(e), v. to defend, V 49, VIII a 82, X 52, &c.; to make defence, X 61, 197; make defence against, ward off, VII 85; Defending, n. defence, X 194. [OFr. defendre.]

Defensouria, n. pl. defenders, X 153. [OFr. defensour.]

Defle, v. to defy, XVI 118. [OFr. defle(s)fer.]

Degiselich, adj. strange, wonderful, II 360. [From OFr. de(s)-gisel(3)]. See Gisely.

Degrade (rime-form of), pa. t. sg. degraded, XVII 20. [OFr. degrader.]

Degré, Degree, n. position, rank, VIII b 71, XVII 21, 489; state of preparedness, X 40. [OFr. degré.]

Deye (VIII), De (X), Dye(n), v. to die, II 180, VIII a 269, 325, IX 150, X 73, &c.; Dyes, pres. subj. VIII a 92, 114; Deyd, pa. t. sg. I 215; Dyjede, XIV c 106; Dewden, pa. t. pl. VIII b 41; do. deye, garre. deye, kill, VIII a 269, XVI 164. [ON. deyja.]

Deiil, Deyll. See Dele, n.

Deyned, pa. t. pl. deigned, VIII a 303. [OFr. deigner.]

Deynté, n. delicacy, II 254. [OFr. déinte.]

Delaisement, n. delay, XII b 152. [OFr. delaisement.]

Dele, Deiil, Deyll, n. part, quantity, in a grete dele, a great deal, XVII 450; ich a deyll, all, XVII 299; yik a dele, sike deill, altogether, IV a 27, X 75. [OE. déðl. See Euerdiel, Halvendel, Somdell, &c.

Dele(n), v. to divide, distribute, deal, meet out, perform, V 124, 217, VI 246, VIII a 91, XI b 270, 272; Dalt, pa. t. sg. V 350; Deled, pp. XII b 49; dele with, have to do with, XVI 63; with cognate obj. dele penny doyl, XVII 390 (see Doyll); dele anato, part (intr.), II 125. [OE. deulan.]

Dele. See Deul.

Delit(e), Delyte, n. delight, IV b 39, XII a 88, XVI 63; delites of, delight in, IV b 62. [OFr. delité.]

Delitabill, adj. delightful, X introd. [OFr. delitiable.]

Delytte, v. in delittes paym (im), 3 pl. refl., take delight (in), IV b 42. [OFr. delitat(e)er.]

Deliuier, adj. nimble, V 275; Deliuierly, adv. nimbly, quickly, X 58, 89. [OFr. de(s)livre.]

Delivery, n. deliverance, XII b 17. [OFr. livrancer.]

Deluen, v. to dig; to bury; VIII a 135; Dalt, pa. t. sg. XIV introd.; Doluen, pa. t. pl. VIII a 184; Doluen, pp. (dead and) buried, VIII a 173. [OE. deifan.]

Delueres, n. pl. diggers, VIII a 101. [OE. delifer.]

Deluynge, n. digging, VIII a 244. [OE. delung.]

Deme, Dieme, v. to judge, sentence, XII b 316, XVI 34; criti-
GLOSSARY

cize, viii 2 75; consider, deem, xi 1 90, 209, 211; ne deme show non other, imagine nothing different, viii a 173; speak, say, v 115 (note), vi i; with cognate obj. domes for te deme, to tell their tales, xv b 30. [OE. déman.]

Den, n. cave, xiii a 41, 42, 43. [OE. demn.]

Den. See Dyne.

Deneq, adj. Danish; Deneq ax, an axe with a long blade and usually without a spike at the back, v 155 (note). [OE. desinc; OFr. desincis.]

Dep. See Dep.

Deores, n. pl. wild animals, xv b 29. [OE dör.]

Departed(e), Departid, pa. t. separated, vi 18 (intr.), vii 145 (trans.); departed, ix 308, 320; pp. divided, ix 1. [OFr. de(s)partir.]

Dep(e), Depoe, adj. deep, xii 11, xiii a 39, xv ii 377; as sb., the deep (sea), vii 154, xii 160; adv. deeply, vi 46. [OE. dop; adv. drope.]

Depoly, adv. deeply, greatly, vii 114. [OE. dop-lice.]

Depertid. See Departed.

Depnes, n. depth, xvii 434, 460, 520. [OE. dop-nes.]

Depriue, -pryue, v. to deprive, vi 89, xvi 175. [OFr. depriver.]

Dere, adj. dear; prized, i 258; beloved, i 125, vi 8, vii 91, xiv c 1, xv f 1, xvii 172, 190, 419, 527; my dere, my friend, vii a 251; pleasing, vi 40; good, &c. (vaguely applied in allit. poems), vi 132, 144, vii 61; Derrist, superl. best, vii 39. [OE. dære; dæorra, compar. (whence also stem of ME. superl.).]

Dere, n. harm, i 166, xvii 317; maken þe worlde dere, do injury to mankind (for ‘make the world dear to live in’; but cf. 166), vii a 154. [OE. dâru, influenced by derian.]

Dere, v. to afflict, xiv b 10. [OE. derian.] See prec.

Dere, adv. dearly, at great cost, iv a 80, vii a 75, xvii 373; at me dere liketh, to my liking, vii 286. [OE. döre.]

Derffe, adj. doughty, vii 34. [ON. djarf-r, older, *dearf-.] See Derely.

Derke, n. darkness, vii 167. [OE. de(o)rc, adj.] See Perk.

Derlyng, n. darling, iv a 54. [OE. dör-ling.]

Derm, adj. secret, xv b 29 (note). [OE. derma.]

Derrist. See Dere, adj.

Derthe, n. death, famine (personified), viii a 324. [OE. dorþ.] See Dere adj.

Derruely, adv. boldly, v 266. [ON. djarf-liga.] See Derfe.

Des, n. seat, throne, xvii 17. [OFr. des; see N.E.D., s.v. Dais.]

Des-, Dis-avauntage, n. disadvantage, xiii b 35, 37. [OFr. desavantage.]

Deschaunt, n. descent, xi b 137 (note). [OFr. deschant.]

Desert, adj. uncultivated and desolate, ix 200; n. desert, uninhabited land, ix 179, xi b 24. [OFr. desert.]

Deserve(n), v. to deserve, vii a 43, b 32; to earn, viii a 211, b 43, 47. [OFr. deservir.]

See Scar(e).n.

Desyre, n. desire, iv a 5, xi b 295. [OFr. desir.] See Dissiire.

Desplaid, pp. unfurled, xii 294. [OFr. despleier.]

Desport, n. amusement, ix 276; do desport, play, make merry, xiii a 174. [OFr. desport.]

Desserte, n. deserts, merit, vi 235. [OFr. desserte.]

Despendour, n. steward, almoner, iii 21. [OFr. despendour.]

See Spendere.

Destiné, n. fate, v 217, Fate, viii a 269. [OFr. destinie.]

Destresse, n. distress, ii 514. [OFr. destresse.]
GLOSSARY

Det, n. debt, xvii 222; Dettes, pl. viii a 92. [Ofr. dette.]

Determinable, adj. decisive, authoritative, vi 234. [Ofr. determinable.]

Determinacion, n. authoritative decision, xi b 263. [Ofr. determinacion.]

Dep, v. See Don.

Dep(e), Death, n. death, ii 332; v 37, vii 9, viii a 324 (the Plague), &c. [Ofr. deapist.] See Ded(e), adj. and n.

Deuel(1), Deuelle, Deuy1(1), Dale (v), n. devil, Devil, iv b 20, 26, v 120, viii a 56, 114, xi b 105, xv b 16, xvi 341, 399, &c.; what deuel, what the devil, xvi 223. [Ofr. dévile.]

Deuelway; in þede, in the Devil’s name, xvi 133. [See N.E.D., s.v. Devil 19.]

Deuere, n. duty, xvii 319. [Ofr. deueir.]

Devyded (im), pp. divided (into), ix 28. [L. dividere.]

Deviue, -ys, Devise, v. to descry, ii 312; to describe, relate, ix 267, 268, 271. [Ofr. deviser; see N.E.D., s.v. Deviue.]

Deuoctio(un), Deuocyon, n. devotion, devoutness, pious practice, i 18, v 124, xi b 110, 120, xii a 14, &c. [Ofr. devotion.]

Deuthe, Deout, adj. devout, vi 46, xi b 58, &c. [Ofr. devot.]

Deoutmes, n. devoutness, xiv c 79. [From prec.]

Dew, Dewly, See Du, Duly.

Dysone, n. deacon, iii 9, 12; Diaknen, dat. pl., iii 5. [Ofr. diacon; Ofr. diacone.] See Archidekenes.

Dyamand, Dyamaund, n. diamond, ix 33, 36, &c. [Ofr. diamant, altered form of adamant; see Ademand.]

Dyche, Dyche, n. moat, dike, ii 361, vi 247; notion in vi appar. releasing of water pent up by a dam. [Ofr. dic.]

Dyd, Dide(n). See Do(n).

Dye(n). See Deye.

Diyemed. See Deme.

Diete, v. ref. to diet (oneself), viii a 263. [From Ofr. diete, n.]

Diffynen, pres. pl. determine, fix, ix 315. [Ofr. definer.]

Digge, Dyggen, v. to dig, ii 255, ix 231; Digged, pa. t. pl. viii a 101. [Ofr. diguer; see N.E.D.]

Dysgyngne, n. digging, ix 201.

Dignyte, n. dignity; of dignyte, worshipful, xvii 166. [Ofr. dignete.]

Dyzede, See Deye.

Dyzte, Dighte, Dyzte, Dyghte, v. to arrange, prepare, make, i 30, v 155, viii a 286; dizte, arrayed for battle, xiv b 34; dyght to dote, put to death, xvii 543. [Ofr. dichtan.]

Dikon, Dyken, v. to dig, viii a 135, 184. [Ofr. dician.]

Diker(e), Dyker, n. digger, ditcher, viii a 101, 325. [Ofr. dicere.]

Dykynge, digging, ditching, viii a 244. [Ofr. dicung.]

Diligently, adv. watchfully, ix 191. [From Ofr. diligent.]

Dim, adj. faint, ii 285; Dimme, adv. faintly, xii b 31. [Ofr. dimm.]

Dymes, n. pl. tithes, xi b 300. [Ofr. di(s)me, from L. decima.]

Dimuir, adj. calm, xiv c 37. [Ofr. *devenir, in demeurement, soberly.]

Dyne, v. trans. to eat (at dinner), viii a 303; 2 sg. pres. subj. viii a 257; Dyned, pp. intr. had dinner, viii a 274. [Ofr. di(s)ner.]

Dyner, n. dinner, viii a 286. [Ofr. di(s)ner.]

Dyng(e)(a), v. to strike, smite, beat, v 37 (MS. dynes, dynes), viii a 135, xvi 150, 203; Dang, pa. i. pl. x 54. [Ofr. *digan; cf. denegan, ON. danga.]

Dynne, n. noise, xvi 234, 284; Den, xv b 2. [Ofr. dynne.]

Dynt, n. stroke, blow, v 48, 155,
GLOSSARY


Ditees, n. pl. poems, XII introd. [Ofr. dité.]

Diuer(s), Dyuers(s), adj. varying, divergent, xiii 44; different, various, ix 16, 287, 289, xii a 55; &c.; dyuers maner(s), different kinds of, xiii b 47, 48; ich maner diuers animal, every kind of different animal, ii 364. [Ofr. divers.]

Dyar[sites]s, -es2, n. pl. (strange) varieties, IX 266, 280. [Ofr. diversité.]

Do(n), Doo, v. I 219, iv b 65, ix 169, &c. to do; to done (Ofr. to done), viii a 104, 197, ix 160; 2 sg. Dos, xvii 196; Doste, viii a 75; Dotz, vi 196; 3 sg. Dep (Ofr. déj), iii 60; Dose, iv a 57, &c.; Dotz, v 143; Dop, ii 112, &c.; pl. Don(s), ii 2, viii a 220, &c.; Dos, i 157; Dop (MS. doh), xv b 22; imper. pl. Dotz, vi 161, 176; Dop, ii 82, ii 218 /a. t. sg. Ded(s), i 176, ii 232, 111 17, &c.; Dyd, i 166, &c.; Did(s), xii b 13, xvii i 2 (2 sg.), &c.; pl. Ded(s)n, ii 32, xvi 13; Diden, xi b 147. Pres. p. Doande, iv b 9; pp. Do, xi b 271, xii a 107, &c.; Doyne, xvii 139; Don(s), ix 326, xiv a 24, &c.; Ydo, ii 381; Ydone, ii 76. (i) To act, do, make, perform, work, ii 32, 111 17, iv b 9, 25, vi 161, xivb 38, &c.; to exert, xi b 6; representing any verb understood, i 157, ii 112, &c.; be to done, es to doo, is to be done, iv b 65, viii a 197; doth at, set according to, i 82; don gret pyne, toil hard, vi 151; don him felaschip, bear him company, xii a 24; do your best, do your best, ii 218; do be best, get on as best you can, ii 126; made hymself to done, set himself to work, viii a 104. (ii) To make, cause to, iii 60, vi 196; ded come, fetched, i 176;
GLOSSARY

do deye, kill, viii a 269; dotz me drede, makes me afraid, v 143; dotzit to wyte, to understand, give (one) to understand, inform, ii 2, viii a 66; followed by infin. (without expressed subj., as did it wryte, had it written), I introd., 218, viii a 79 (note), and (merging into mere auxil. as in Mn.E.) i 167, vii 203, xvii 326, etc. (cf. Gar). (iii) To put, i 219, vi 6; deede on (upon), donned, ii 343, xii a 55; don owai, set aside, abolished, xi b 206. (iv) Refl. in deede him out, went out, ii 253, 474. (v) Pbs. finished, i 68, xvii 139; at an end, xiv a 242; past, over, ii 76, vii 167, xvii 148; have done, (get it done), be quick, xvii 316, 352, 480. I have at do, I have something to do, xvii 235 (see At); do wayl, enoughl, ii 226. [Oe. don; dyse (dise, dëse), pa. t.; see Morsbach, ME. Gram., § 130, n. 6.] See Vado.

Dooke, v. to curtail, mutilate, xi a 57. [Obscure.]

Doctors, n. pl. doctors (of the Church), xi a 27. [Ofr. doctor.]

Dosty, Doughty, Douhtli, adj. doubtful, v 196, vii 84, xiv c 106; as sb., v 266. [Oe. dohtig.]

Dostyr, Doghter, -yr, Douther, (vii), Douther (xii), n. daughter, i 44, 47, 215; viii a 14, 73, xiii a 193, &c.; Doghtyr, gen. sg. i 136; [Oe. dohtor.]

Doyne, See Do(n).

Doyll, n. dole, what is distributed in charity; penny doyll, mass penny, the offering for a mass for the soul of one dead, xvii 390. [Oe. (ge-)dàl.] See Dele(n).

Doynges, n.; d. awaye of, putting away, iv b 61; doyngeis, affairs, xi b 290. [Oe. doyninge.]

Dold, adj. stupid, xvii 266. [Related (as dutled to dull) to Oe. dol.] See Dull.

Dole, Doli (ii), n. lamentation, grief, misery, ii 198, viii a 114, xiv b 10, xvi 347. [Ofr. dol, doel, doel, doiel, &c.]

Dol(e)ful, adj. defoul, xiv b 72, xv h 16. [Prec. + ful.]

Dolen, See Deluen.

Dome, n. judgement, xvi 319; doom, i 173; award, vi 220; domes for te deme, to converse, xv b 30 (see Deme). [Oe. dom.]

Domasday(e), Domysday, n. Doomsday, iv a 35, xi b 48, xvii 25. [Oe. domes dasg.]

Dongs, n. dung, manure, viii a 283. [Oe. dung.]

Donkep, pres. pl. moisten, xv b 28. [Unknown; cf. Mn.E. danke.]

Dore, Doore (xvii), n. door, xii a 70, xvii 137, 280, 376. [Oe. dura; dor.]

Dore(n), Dorste. See Dar.

Dosnyt, pp. dazed, stunned, x 129. [Obscure.]

Dote, n. dotard, fool, xvii 265. [? From next.]

Dote, v. to talk folly, xvii 367. [Cf. MDu. doten; Ofr. redoter.]

Dote, Dop. See Do(n).

Doubill, Double, adj. double, x introd., xii a 102. [Ofr. double.]

Doufe; Douster; Douhtli. See Dowue; Doştyr; Dostry.

Doumbe, adj. dumb, xi b 175. [Oe. dumbe.]

Doun, n. down (feathers), xii a 95. [On. dán-n.]

Doun(e), Down(e), adv. down, i 76, 194, ii 69, x 101, &c. See Adoun.

Dounes, n. pl. hills, xv b 28. [Oe. dán.]

Dousour, n. sweetness, vi 69. [Ofr. dousur.]

Dout(e), n. fear, i 147, xi a 144, xiv a 14; (fear of) danger, x 38. [Ofr. douè.]

Doute, v. to fear, vii i 114; Dutte, pa. t. sg. v 189. [Ofr. douter.]

Dowhter, See Dostry.

Dowid, pp. endowed, xi b 140. [Ofr. do(w)er.]

Dowue, Dowfe, Doufe, n. dove,
GLOSSARY

xvi 78, xvii 484, 505, 514. [OE. *dīfe; ON. dífa.]
Dread, Dradde. See Dredde(n).
Dragones, m. pl. dragons, ix 203. [OFr. dragon.]
Dra(e)y, n. commotion, xiv b 34, xvi 146. [OFr. de(s)raï.]
Draught, n. (a move in chess), an artful trick, xvi 399 (see Drawe). [OE. *dromht, related to next.]
Draw(e), v. trans. to draw, drag, pull, bring, &c., iv b 19, ix 124, x 82, xiii a 33, xvi 319; to cart, viii a 283; intr. move, proceed, &c., xvii, 245; Drogh, pa. t. sg. xv a 12; Drou, xv g 16; Drouh, Drowh, xii a 155, b 73, 124; Droghes, pa. t. pl. vii 88; Drew, x 58; Drawe, pp. xii b 90, xiii a 35; Drawyn, x 124; Ydrawe, xii 295. [Sou drawes to witenesse, thou cittest, xvi 279; drawe us no draught, make no move against us, play us no trick (a chess metaphor; cf. Chaucer, Bk. Duchesse, 682), xvi 399; draw hymselue bi pe to, tore his hair, xv g 16; drawe to, toward, approach, xii b 124, xiii a 57; draweth (to) colour lyke, approaches the colour of, ix 34 (note); drawe after, take after, resemble, xiii b 6. [OE. droygan.] See Vp-, With-drawe.
Draw-brig, n. drawbridge, x 165. [Prec. + ON. brygga.] See Brygge.
Drawnyng (intill), n. coming (to), iv b 63.
Drede, n. fear, i 147, 211, &c.; doubt (cf. Dredles), in I put you kolyt out of d., I assure you, xiv c 12; ensample and drede ajes, a fearfull caution against, i 261; for drede, in fear, v 190, xvii 212; in spite of their fear (of me), xvi 146. [From next.]
Drede(n), Dred, v. trans. to fear, iv b 85, v 287, xi b 141, xvii 47, 55; intr. to be afraid, iv a 31 (with of), 61, v 143; ref. to be afraid, xi a 61, xii b 67, 108 (dreadle him unto, was afraid of).
Dradde, pa. t. xii b 67, 108; Dredde, i 145, xiv c 30, 62; Dred, pp. xivc 19. [OE. (on)-drêdan, -drêdan.] See Adrad.
Dredles, Dredles, adj. fearless, v 266; (parenthetic) without doubt, x 88. [From Dede, n.]
Dreed, pp. endured, xvii 533. [OE. dreygan, str. v.]
Dreh, Dreh, adj. heavy; tedious, iv a 12; adv. heavily, forcibly, v 195. [ON. dregj-r, older *dregj-]
Dreie. See Druye.
Dreynte, pa. t. drowned (intr.), xii a 135; Drenyte, pp. xii a 167. [OE. drencan, drencte.]
Dreme, n. noise, xv b 16. [OE. dream.]
Dremys, n. pl. dreams, xi b 73. [ON. draum-r, appar. identified in form with OE. dream, noise, music; see prec.]
Drepit, pp. smitten, vii g. [OE. drepan.]
Dresse, Dres, v. (to direct); to arrange, ordain, vi 135; to set (up), x 16; I will dress me to, I will get ready to, xvii 238. [Ofr. dresser.]
Drife, Dryfe. See Dryue.
Dryȝtyn, m. God, v 70. [OE. dryhten.]
Drink, Drynk(e), Dryng, n. drink, xvi b 14, 15; esp. in mete and drink, &c., see Mete; pl. potions, viii a 269. [From next.]
Drynke(n), v. to drink, ix 6, 256, &c.; drink strong drink, viii a 257; fig. pay the penalty, pay for it, xvii 380 (or drown; but cf. N.E.D., s.v. Drink 16); Drank, pa. t. pl. i 153; Dronke, pp. in ben lyghtly d., easily get drunk, ix 14; Ydronke, viii a 274. [OE. drenkan.]
Dryye, Dryue; Dryfe, Drife (xvii), v. trans. to drive, viii a 128, 184, b 19, xv h 2, xvii 273; intr. to hasten, i 171, xvii
GLOSSARY

193; as 

as fast 

as they could go, II 141; 

Dryuen, pp. (intr.) hurtled, v 

195. [OE. dryjan.] See To- 
dryue.

Drogb(e). See Draw(e).

Drone, Drowne, v. to drown, 

VII 154, XVII 372. [See 

N.E.D.]

Dronke-lewe, adj. given to 

drunkenness, XI b 197. [OE. 
drunken-lëwe.]

Dronken. See Drynke(n).

Drou(h), Drown. See Draw(e).

Drought, n. dry weather, VIII a 

83. [OE. drygof, *drûhp-.

Druyge, Drele (XI), Dry(e), adj. 

dry, I 120, XI b 23, XVII 370; 

as sb., XIV c 30. [OE. dryge (Kt. 

dryge).]

Du, Dew, adj. belonging; was 
dew to, belonged to, VII 61; hor 

du nyghtis, the nights belonging 
to them, VII 127; Duly, Dewly 

(XVI), adv. correctly, rightly, as 
is due, VII 60, 64, XVI 248. 

[OFr. deu, du.]

Duell(e). See Dwelle(n).

Duine, pp. wasted, II 261. [OE. 
dwinan; dwinen, pp.]

Duk(e), n. duke, VII 84, 92, XIV c 

65, &c. [OFr. dur.

Dull, adj. stupid, foolish, VII 50. 

[OE. *dylle, rel. to dol.]

Dulle, v. to make dull, stupefy, 

XII introd. [From prec.]

Dure, Duyre, v. to endure, last, 

remain, VIII a 58, b 25, XI11 a 3, 

XIV c 4. [From prec.]

Durst. See Dar.

Dusche, n. crash, X 106. 

[Echoic.]

Duschit, pa. t. sg. crushed, X 101. 

[As prec.]

Dutte. See Doute.

Dwelle(n), Duell(e), v. to linger, 
tarry, XI b 146; to dwelle in, 
to dwell on, XI b 130; to 

remain, abide, IV a 90, IX 173, 

XII 173, XVI 304, &c.; to live, 
dwell, IX 10, 165, 288, &c.

Dwelling, n. XIV a 24. [OE. 
dwellan.]

Ebreu, n. Hebrew (language), 

XI a 44; Ebrew, IX 208, 212. 

[OFr. (h)ebru.]

Ebohe, adj. each, VIII a 104, XI b 

6, 19, &c.; eche a, every, VIII a 

2, 189, 243; pron. each one, 

II 403, XI b 47. [OE. Æhe.] See 

Ich, Ik, Vch.

Echone, pron. each one, I 51, 196; 

Echoune, I 49. [Prec. + OE. 

án.]

Elen; Eust; Ect. See Eise; Est; 

Etc(n).

Eft(e), adv. afterwards, again, 

once more, thereupon, I 141, 

143, 229, 235; II 211, V 227, 

320, XVII 241, 448. [OE. eff.]

Eftsonie, adv. (soon) afterwards, 

VIII a 163; immediately, XI b 

68, 70. [Prec. + OE. sôna.]

Eftsones, adv. soon afterwards; 

moreover, V 349; Eftsonis, 

I 4. [Prec. + adv. -es.]

Efterward. See Afterward.

Egge, n. (edge, cutting weapon), 

axe, v 324. [OE. ecg.]

Eggyng, n. incitement, IV b 84. 

[From ON. egga, to egg on.]

Egylry, adv. herculely, x 133. 

[From OFr. aigre, egre.]

Egle, n. eagle, IX 247, 251; egle 

hys for egies (gen. sg.), XIII a 22. 

[OFr. aigle, egle.]

Eije, n. eye; sg. Eye, IX 304; 

Ye, I 149, 192; Y39, VI 207; 

Yhe, XII a 71; pl. Een, VII 57; 

Y3e, XV c 14; Eyen, VIII a 168; 

Eije, II 327, 591; Ey3en, II 

111; Yhen, XII a 106. [OE. 

Eage, ëge.]

Eir. See Ex, adv.

Eylep, 3 sg. pres. ind. ails, troubles, 

VIII a 122, 254; Alis, XVII 294. 

[OE. eglan, to molest.]

Eiste, n. goods, XV g 20. [OE. 

éht. On st for hi, see App., 

p. 278.]

Eyper. See Aither.

Elk(e), adv. also, II 323, VIII a 

282, XII b 195. [OE. 2(a)c.]

Elles, -es, -is, Eles (XVII), Eil 

(IX), adv. otherwise, else, if not, 

VI 131, VIII a 175, 227, IX 132,
GLOSSARY

XI b 25, 241, 246, XVI 305, &c.; pleonastic in apodosis to bone, but if, I introd., VIII a 307; (any one) else, v 40; (introducing threat), or (else), XVII 299. [OE. elles.]

Elleswhere, adv. elsewhere, away, XII b 180. [OE. elleshwær.]

Elmesess. See Almes.

Emang, Emong. See Amang, Amonge.

Emall, prep. among (following pron.) XVI 104. [ON. á (or í) milli.]

Empyre, v. to impair, IX 338. [OFr. empeirer.] See Apeyre.

Emperise, n. empress, VI 81. [OFr. emperesse, with substitution of fem. suffix -ise.]

Emperour(e), n. emperor, IX 260, XII b 191, 211. [OFr. empeur(e)our.]

Empyre, n. imperial sway, VI 94. [OFr. empire.]

En, prep. in Fr. phrase, en exile, in exile, II 493. [OFr. en.]

Enarmede, pp. armed, VII 87. [OFr. enarmer.] See Armyt.

Encherche, v. to explore, IX 273. [OFr. encercier.] See Serche.

Enchauntments, n. pl. spells, IX 84. [OFr. enchantement.]

Enchauntour, n. sorcerer, IX 86. [OFr. enchant(e)our.]

Encheses, Encheson, n. cause, occasion, I 202; for pat enchesone of, on account of, I 43. [OFr. acheso(u)n, encheso(u)n, &c. For a similar alteration, see Endorde.] See Chesouns.

Enclose, v. to shut up, enclose, IX 165, 168, 174, 227. [en + Close; cf. in cloos, s.v. Cloos, n.]

Encrees, v. to increase (intr.), XVI 292. [OFr. encris(s)- (AFr. encreis(s)), stem of encreître.]

Ende, n. (i) end, limit I 95, 187, V 112, VII 98, &c.; at the end, or the end, XII b 54; sette an e. of, put finishing touch to, XII introd.; withowten e., for ever, XVI 300, 404; the vitive-

meste e. of all þi kynam, the furthest point (to which one can go back) in your ancestry, XVI 232; see Fer, Laste, Partener, Tonne, Twelvermonth; (ii) borders, confines, IX 180; (iii) object, XII a 21; to pat e. pat, &c., in order that, IX III, 281; (iv) result, success; [ben] trit in þe e., turn out trustworthy, VII 17; bryng to an e., accomplish, IX 169; make an e., bring it about, XII a 48; bryng (wors) ende, advantage, disadvantage, XIII a 59, 60; (v) fate, death, VII 180; make e. of, destroy, XVII 104. [OE. ende.]

Ende, v. trans. to end, I 206; to complete, VII 4: intr. to come to an end, VII 29; to continue to the end, XI b 110. [OE. endian.]

Endynge, n.; withowten e., for ever, eternally, IV a 96, IX 335. [OE. endyngr.]

Endyte, v. to suggest or dictate (the form of words to be said or sung), I 56. [OFr. endit(e)er.]

Endlesse, adj. endless, eternal, IV a 90, VII 2, XVI 35, &c.; Yendles, XVI 124. [OE. endeles; -ende; with Yende- cf. Jederly (and see N.E.D., s.v. End).]

Endorde, pp. as st. adored (one), VI 8. [OFr. adorer; confusion of prefix is probably English, but of. Enchesone.]

Endre, adj. latter, just passed; þis endre dai, a day or two ago, XV a 4, Introduction xii. [ON. endr adv., formerly.]

Enduir, -dure, Induyr, v. to last, VII 39, XIV c 36, XVII 148, 283; to bear, have the strength (to), XIII a 42; endured in worlde stronge, suffered severely in the world (or I remained strong in this world), VI 116. [OFr. endurer.]

Enem(y). See Enmy.

Enes cunnes. See Eny.

Enew. See Ynow.
GLOSSARY

Engendren, v. to beget offspring, ix 59. [OFR. engendrer.]

Engendroure, n. parentage, origin, viii a 218. [OFR. engendreure.]

Engynys, n. pl. machines, x 33. [OFR. engin.] See Gyn(c).

Engynour, n. engineer (contriver of machines), x 71, 89. [OFR. engigneur.] See Gynour.

Englisch, n. English (language), xi a 30, 37, 64, 65; Englysh, xii b 29, 34, &c.; English, xi a 2; Englishe, xiii introd.; Englyshe, xiv introd.; Inglis, x 43, xiv a 26, b 10. [OFR. englise.] See Englisch.

Englishe, adj. English, xi a 34; Englisch, xiv c 17; Englysh, i introd.; Inglis, x 43, xiv a 26, b 10. [OFR. englise + mann.]

Eny, adj. any, iii 5, viii a 251, xii a 48; eny wyll, any length of time, viii b 25; in eny weie, by any means, xii a 16; Enes cunnos, xv g 22, Eny knys, viii b 20, of any kind, any kind of (OFR. *eniges cynnes). [OE. Emig, Kt. emi(g).] See Ani, Ony.

Emmy, Enemy(e), n. enemy, iv a 92, v 338, viii b 78, ix 81, &c. [OFR. enemi.]

Enoghn. See Ynoh, Ynow.

Enquestes, n. pl. inquests (inquiries into matters of public or state interest), viii b 59. [OFR. enqueste.]

Ens(a)umpl(e), n. example, instance, i 202, xi b 298, 301; cautionary instance, warning, i 261 (see Dredre; cf. next). [AOFr. ensample altered, by confusion of prefixes, from OFr. essample.] See Sample.

Ensamplen, v. ref.; wherof [he] may ensamplen him, from which he may take warning, xii b 223 (cf. prec.). [From prec.]

Entaille, n. fashion, xii a 64. [OFR. entaille.]

Entent(e), n. purpose, vii 27; to what e., for what reason, xii b 168; to pat e., to, to pat e. and ende pat, in order to, that, ix 120, 280; mind, x 184; will, desire, iv a 22; with all that e., with their whole minds, xvii 113. [OFR. entenent, entente.]

Entrelacé, adj. interlaced, (verse) with alternate rime, Introduction xv. [OFR. entrelace.]

Entyrldud, n. pl. comic dramatic pieces, farces, i 5. [AOFr. *entyrllude, Anglo-L. interlludium.]

Entysyd, pa. t. enticed, xvii 37. [OFR. enticer.]

Entre, Entere, v. to enter, xvi 270, 283; entered in Judas, inspired Judas, xvi 165. [OFR. enterer.]

Entrike, v. to deceive, xii a 116. [OFR. entriquer.]

Enveremyt, pa. t. surrounded, x 46. [OFR. environner; the forms enverem- &c. first appear in English in 14th c.]

Envy, n. envy, xvii 51. [OFR. envie.]

Eorne, v. to run; to flow, xiii a 23, 37, 54, 62; Yarn, pa. t. xiv ran, iii 43; Ourn, pl. ii 85; Vryn, ii 89. [OFR. earnan; pa. t. earn, urnon.] See Yrn.

Eorpe. See Erth(e).

Erbe, Herbes, n. pl. (green) plants, v 122, xii a 82. [OFR. (herbe).]

Erde, n. dwelling-place, own land, viii a 194; in tag in erdes (on earth, among men), v 348, it is perh. a form of Erth(e). [OE. earth. The frequent ME. (Northern) form erd(e), earth, may, in part, be due to this; but cf. Dede n.]

Er(e), Eir (x), adv. before, v 209, xii b 113; ere now, xvii 328; formerly, vi 12; earlier (with befor) x 140; conij. before (usually with subj.), ii 190, 256, v 152, 204, 213, xii a 104, b 19; prep. before (in time), vii a 140. [OE. er.] See Ar, Are, Or.
GLOSSARY

Er(e), pres. ind. pl. are, i introd.,
IV a 60, b 8, 53, 54, xiv a 6, 7,
12, 18, b 85, &c. [ON. eru.] See
Ar(e), Es, &c.

Ere, n. ear, ii 538, viii a 263,
xii a 104, b 32; Eris, pl. xi b
159. [OE. ðære.]

Erie, Erie, v. to plough, viii a 4,
5, 67, 100, 110. [OE. erian.]

Eriæ, Eliæ, pl. earls, ii 202,
503, vii 84. [OE. ðorl, infl.
in sense by cognate ON. jarl.]

Erlöhe, adv. early, viii b 15;
Erlu, vi 146; e. and late, at
time, vi 32. [OE. ðor-lícæ.]
See Er(e), Ar.

Ernde, n. the business (on which
one has come), v 235. [OE.
þernde, message; ON. erindi,
&c. message, business.]

Err(e), v. to err, xi b 14. [OFr.
errir.]

Error, n. error, falsehood, heretical
opinion, vii 46, xi b 44, 77,
215; speke error, say what is
mistaken, vi 62. [OFr. erroir.]

Ert. See Art.

Eth(e), Eorþe (xiii, xiv e),
Vrþe (vi), n. earth, soil, iv b 4,
12; the ground, iv b 36, v 101,
ix 149, xiii a 8, 15; the world,
vi 82, xi a 8, xvii 180; in
erth(e), on earth, in the world,
v i 47, ix 332, xvi 363, xvii
42, &c.; in eorþ, xiv c 110;
upon eorþ, v 30; in eorþ (sc.
lipe in eorþ), earthly (love), iv a
10. [OE. corþ, corþ. See Erde.

Eth(e)y, adj. earthly, iv a 29,
b 12, 29, xvi 134, &c. [OE.
corþ-líc.]

Erytage, Herytage, n. inheri-
tance, vi 57, 83. [OFr. (h)er-
titage.]

Els, 3 sg. pres. ind. is, i 7, *128
(note), iv a 1, 5, 10, &c., b 65,
xiv a 5, 2c, b 8, 9, xva 9. [A
Northern form. ON. ess.] See
is, &c.

Escue, Eschue, v. to avoid,
escape, viii a 55, xii b 8. [OFr.
eschweuere, eschweur.]

Ese, Ays, n. comfort, pleasure, in
him is ays, gives him pleasure
or comfort, ii 239; at esse,
comfortable, vii a 144; well off,
xvii 388. [OFr. aise, eise.]
See Malais, Missays.

Essly, Eally, adv. without dis-
comfort, xii b 91; easily, ix
119. [From M.E. est; OFr. aisié
(related to prec.).]

Est(e), Est(e) (xvii), east; adj. ix
2; adv. xvi 333; n. ix 73, xiii
b 51, xvii 453. [OE. ðæst, adv.,
þæste, n.]

Et(e)n, v. to eat, vii a 129, 258,
298, ix 142, 242, xv g 27, xvii
395 (see Bred), &c.; Æet, pa.
t. sg. viii a 291; Æta, pa. t. pl.
i 158, ii 396; Ætun, pt. viii a
261, ix 144; Ætin, xiv b 74,
76, 77. [OE. etan.]

Euaungelistas, n. pl. evangelists,
xii b 306. [L. Evangelista.] See
Angelys.

Euel(1). See Yuel.

Euen, Ewe, n. evening, iii 54,
viia a 178, xii b 18, xvii 205;
see Morwe. [OE. ðefer, ðefn.]

Euen(e), Euyyn, Evin, adv.
equally, exactly, just, quite, in-
deed, i introd., vii 27, xii b 49,
xvii 125, 290, 379, 452, &c.;
also, iii, vii 51, 154; even (til),
just opposite, x 81; euene rydi,
exactly, xiii a 47; euene hym
by, on a level with IIfim, xvii
18; ful(l) euene, equally, as well,
quite, xvi 280, xvii 10, 344.
[OE. ðefn, ðefne.]

Euenly, adv. exactly, xvii 258.
[OF. ðefn-líc.]

Euansong(e), n. evensong, ves-
ers, vi 169, xi b 131, 189, 224,
241. [OE. ðefn-sang, -säng.]

Euantye, n. evening, vi 222.
[OE. ðefn-tid.]

Euer(e), adv. ever; always, con-
tinually, for ever, i 94, vii 2,
viiia a 271, b 100, &c.; at any
time, ii 42, v 57, ix 327, &c.;
added to indef. relatives (g.v.),
i 2, xvii 210, &c. [OE. ðefer.]

Euerish, Euerych(e), Eueri,
adj. every, each, i 9, ii 60, 517,
GLOSSARY

580, IX 63, XIII a 22, 26, &c.; euerich a, every, II 490, XVII 544. [OE. øfre-ylec.] See Eche, 1c, &c.

Euerið, pron. every one, II 189; Euerilkone, XVI 311 (in apposition to prec. noun). [Prec. + OE. án.]

Everydel, adv. in every detail, XII a 147. [Eueri + Dele, q.v.] See Somdel.

Euermære, Euermøre, adv. (for) evermore, ever after, I 97, II 213, IV a 20, VIII a 236, XIV b 64, &c.; now and always, VI 231. [OE. øfre + mære.] See Mor(e).

Euermo, adv. evermore, II 168. [OE. øfre + mað.] See Mo.

Euyll. See Yuel.

Evidence, n. evidence, indication (of what is to come), XII a 128. [OFr. evidence.]

Evin, Euyn. See Ewen(e).

Euper, conj.; euper... and both... and, VII 57. [OE. øg-hwæþer, øgærver.] See Aither.

Examine, v. to examine, test, IX 295, 297, 300. [OFr. examiner.]

Excellent, adj. surpassing, IX 270, 330; Excellently, adv.; excellently of æle ðyme ðe ofer, conspicuously among all these others, v 355. [OFr. excellent.]

Excuse(n), v. to excuse, v 63, 300, XI b 8, 145, &c. [OFr. excuser.]

Exile, n.; en exile, in exile, II 493. [OFr. en exile.]

Expound, v. to expound; I expound, it is my opinion, XVII 440. [OFr. expoundre.]

Expres, v. to express, XVII 13. [OFr. expresser.]

Express, adv. definitely, XI b 63. [OFr. expres, adj.]

Fabill, Fable, n. fable, fabulous tale, VI 232, VII 34, X introd. [OFr. fable.]

Face, n. face, v 303, &c.; distrib. 59 (see lert), XIII a 33; in His face, to His face, openly, XI b 179; manus face, VIII a 234 (note). [OFr. face.]

Fader, Fadir, -yr, Under (III), n. father, I 122, II 29, III introd., VIII b 37, IX 286, &c.; Fadir, gen. sg. XVI 79; Fadrís, XVI 36. [OE. fader.]

Fadirthode, n. fatherhood (as title), IX 294. [Prec. + OE. had.]

Faggatís, n. pl. fagots, X 111. [OFr. fagot.] See Flaggatis.

Faght. See Right.

Fai, Fay, n. faith, XIV c 7; in French formula par ma fay, by my troth, VI 129. [OFr. fei.] See Faith, Parfay.

Faierie. See Faiiri.

Fayll, n. in withouten fayll, without fault, XVII 149. [OFr. faille.]

Fai(e)l(e), Fay, v. to fail, be wanting, VIII a 320, XI b 186, XIV c 35, XVII 274, &c.; faile (fayl) of, to fail in, miss, XVI 157, XVII 492; Fayled, 2 sg. pa. t. were at fault, v 288; Failot, pl. in f. hym, he lacked, VII 175. [OFr. failir.]

Fayn(e), adj. glad, VI 33, 90, VIII a 266, 295; fayn I wold (that), I would be glad (if), XVII 526. [OE. fegen.]

Fayned. See Feynen.

Fair(e), Fay(e), Feyre (I), Uasre (III), adj. fair, beautiful, I 63, II 70, XV c 13, &c.; excellent, good, &c., I 260, III 2, v 250, VI 130, XIII a 30, &c.; seemingly, I 80; as sb. in hat faires, that fair being, IV a 81; fayre myght the behalfe, may good luck come to you, XVII 514; Foyrest, Fairest, Farest, superl. II 53, XV c 28, XVII 79, &c.; as sb. the fairest (season), VII 99. [OE. feger.]

Faire, Fayre, adv. fairly; courteously, VIII a 25; well, v 161, XVII 255; defily, v 241; properly (set out), VII 82. [OE. fager.]

Fayre(s). See Fare, v.
GLOSSARY

Faire, -y, Feyeré, Faerie (xii), n. faery, fairyland, II 10 (the feyres), II 283, 562; magic, II 193, 404, 492, XII b 67. [Ofr. faerie.]

Fain, n. beauty, II 56. [O.E. fæneres.]

Fais. See Foon, n.

Fairtest, 2 sg. pres. beg under false pretences, VIII b 30. [Back-formation from Faitour.]

Fayth, &c. See Feith.

Faitour, n. impostor; beggar, or idler, feigning disease or injury, VIII a 115, 177; (as term of abuse), XVI 157, 209. [Ofr. faiour.]

Falce. See Fals.

Fall, n. fall, XII b 14. [O.E. ge-fall.]

Falle(n), Fall, v. to fall; Fel, Falle(e), pa. t. sg. I 23, VII 25, XII b 28, &c.; Fyl, i introd., 25, 26, 186; Falled, v 175; Felle(n), pl. VII 95, IX 149; Fyl, Fellen, I 194, II 15; Fall, Falle(n), pp. VII 93 (slain), XII b 57, XVII 521, &c.; fell ye a swome (corrupt of fallyn aswone; see Aswone), I 195. To fall (down), I 194, II 327, &c.; fell on sleepe, fell asleep, II 72; to happen, turn out, come to pass, I 23, II 8, V 183, 310 (see Foule), VII 25, XII b 18, &c.; (with dat. pron.) to happen to, befall, VII 171, XII b 28, 184; to fall to one’s share, V 175, 259, VII 76; hit fell hom of a foule ende, an evil fate overtook them, VII 180; as fell for the wintur, for winter, VII 124. And my fry shal with me fall, my children who will share my fate (I or who I may happen to have) XVII 66; Fallying, n. VII 109. [O.E. fallan.]

Fals, Falle(n), Falce, adj. false, lying, dishonest, V 314, VII 18, VIII a 413, XI a II, XVII 35, 201, &c.; as sb. VII 41; Falsely, adv. XI b 81. [O.E. fals, from L. falsus.]

Falsed, n. lying, Vn 34. [Prec. + O.E. *hēdu.]

Falsyng, n. breaking of faith (applied to the girlie as the cause; cf. Kest), v 310. [From ME. fals(e)en; cf. Ofr. falsier.]

Fame, n. rumour, tale, XII b 189; of good f., of good repute, XVII 141. [Ofr. fame.]

Famyn, n. famine, VIII a 319. [Ofr. famine.]

Fand(e). See Fynde(n)

Fang. See Fonge.

Fantasyes, n. pl. delusions, imaginings, IX 84, XI b 73. [Ofr. fantasié.]

Fantosme, n. illusion, XII b 75. [Ofr. fantasme.]

Fare, n. behaviour, practices, V 318, XVI 158; his feynit fare fet he fare with, the deceit he practised, VII 44. [O.E. fara.]

See Wel-fare.

Fare, Fayre (xvii), v. to go, fare, behave, II 604, XVII 190, 255, 415; fare by, to, with, behave towards, treat, I 256, VI 107, XIV c 95; fare wel, &c., farewell, V 81, XVII 238; Fare, pa. t. VII 93; fare with, practised, VII 44; dealt with, VII 176; Faren, pp. departed, gone (by), VII 29, VIII a 99. [O.E. laran.]

See Ferde, pa. t.

Farest. See Faire.

Fareis. See Ferly, n.

Fasor, n. appearance, VI 71. [Ofr. falseure.]

Fast(e), adv. securely, I 101, II 94, IX 173, XII b 30, &c.; as intensive adv. varying with context, II 118, V 335, VIII a 102, XI b 187, XII b 69, XVI 107, XVII 488, &c.; quickly, V 147, XI b 274, XII b 104, &c.; fast by, hard by, XIIII a 50. [O.E. faste.]

Fastes, 3 pl. pres. fast, IV b 49. [O.E. fastan.]

Fath. See Feith.

Fauno(u)en, n. falcon, II 307, 312, VIII a 32, &c. [Ofr. fauco(u)en.]

Fauntis, n. pl. children, VIII a
GLOSSARY

278. [Shortened from OFr. enfant(e).]

Faunoure, n. grace, beauty, vi 68, xvii 79. [Ofr. faunour.]

Faunoldest, adj. superior, on the one most faultless, v 295. [Error for, or red. of, faunoldest; Ofr. fausse + OE. -est.]

Fauntours, n. pl. supporters, xi 1, 49. [L. fautor.]

Fawtry, adj. faulty, v 314, 318. [From ME., OFr. faute, n.]

Ff, See Fece, n. 1

Feaue, Few(e), adj. pl. few, vi 212, vili 52, xiii 106, xv 19, &c. [OE. feawe.] See Fone.

Feoche, v. to fetch, vii 1 150; Fete(n), pa. t. viii 258, xii 150, xvi 382; Yfeet, pp. 11 170. [OE. fēian, fecam.]

Fedde, v. to feed, vii 1 147, xi 1 381; Fedde, pa. t. viii 1 292, xi 1 278, &c.; Uedde, subj. would feed, iii 8; Fedde, pp. iv 1 39. [OE. fēdan.]

Fedynge, n. feeding; in f. of, for feeding, xi 1 258. [OE. féiding.]

Fe, Fe, n. 1 goods, xvii 309, 326. [OE. fe(o)h, fre-.] Distinguish next.

Fee, n. 2 fee (as a term of venery, the share given to the dog, falcon, &c.); some small gain in their hunting, xvii 490. [Ofr. feu, fe, &c.]

Feeles; Feale; Feende; Feere; Feest. See Feld(e).

Felle, adj.; Fende; Fere n. 1, 2; Fest.

Feghtande. See Fight.

Feye, adj. doomed to die, xv 1 20. [OE. fēge.]

Fell. See Felle, adj.

Feynd(ia). See Fend(e).

Feyne(n), Fayne (vii), v. to feign, pretend, invent, vii 41, xi 1 81, &c.; feyned hem, pretended to be, viii 1 115; to falsify, vii 34; Feynit, pp. false, vii 158; feynit fere, deceit, vii 44. [Ofr. feindre, sçihen-]

Feyre; Feyre(e). See Fair; Faire.

Feith, Fayth, Fath (xvii), &c., faith, xi 1 13, 171, xvi 364, &c.; plighted word, troth, v 216; bi my feith, in (god) fayth, &c., upon my word, v 297, viii 1 266, xvi 238, 330, &c. [Ofr. fēid, later fe.]

Feythful, adj. honest, vii 1 247; Feithfulliche, adv. honestly, viii 1 71; Faithfully, accurately, vii 78. [Prec. + OE. -ful.]

Fell. See Felle(n).

Felayship, Falaschip (xii), Felaunshope (i), Fellowship (xvii), n. community, i introd.; company, in bere, don f. (with dat. prom.), keep (one) company, v 83, xii 1 24; friendship, xvii 363. [Next + OE. -seippe.]

Falsawe, Felowe, n. fellow, i introd., xiv 1 7, 16; (contemptuous), xvi 254. [OE. fēo-laga, from ON. fe-logi.]

Feild(e), Fylde, Fylde, n. field, ii 60, viii 1 134, 232; field of battle, vi 45, 93; Feeldes, pl. xiii 1 19. [OE. fīld.]

See Afele.

Felle, Feele (xvi), Fell (x), Usele (iii), adj. many, ii 401, 522, iii 2, v 349, vi 79, vii 29, x 55, 63, 143, xv 1 10, xvi 61, &c. [OE. fēla, adv.]

Felle, Feele, v. to feel, perceive, experience, iv 1 25, b 45, v 125, xiii 1 26, xvi 346 (se Fitz), xvii 121, &c.; 2 sg. subj. v 204; Felle, pa. t. 1 156, 163. [OE. fēlan.]

Fell, v. to fell; to destroy, iv 1 47. [OE. fēlan.]

Fell(e), Fallen. See Felle(n).

Fell, adj. deadly, cruel, v 154, vi 7, vii 82, t 109, xiv 1 33; Felly, Fellyche (i), adv. cruelly, terribly, 1 130; fiercely, v 234. [Ofr. fel.]

Felloune, adj. grim, deadly, x 115, 102. [Ofr. feloun.]

Femayli, Female (ix), adj. female, ix 58, xvii 152. [Ofr. femelle.]
GLOSSARY

Fend(e), n. devil, Devil, v 125, viii a 82, ix 93, xii b 3, 220, xvi 340, &c.; Feende, xvi 9, 14, &c.; Feynd, xvii 35, 43. [OE. fiend.]

Fende, v. to defend, xvi 30. [Shortened from Defende, g.v.]

Feny, n. Phœnix, vi 70. [OE. fenix, L. phœnix.]

Fer, Ferre, Far, adj. and adv. far, iv b 36, v 24, xiii a 27, xv g 5, xvii 439, &c.; as far as, in so far as, ix 293; (to the fer(re) end, to the very end, vii 78, 95. Fer(re), FYRRE, (v, vi), compar. farther, v 83, xiv b 18; away, xvi 156, 336; further, vii 97; moreover, v 53, vi 184; fyrrre ben, beyond, vi 203. [OE. fer; ferre, furr compar.]. See Ferforth, Fyrber.

Ferde, n. fear, in ferde, in fear, v 62, 204, xvii 315. [Prob. false division of fer-re(d), pp., terrified; OE. fer-feran, feran.]. See next.

Ferd(e), pp. afraid, v 314, xiv b 93, xvii 102; at xvi 209 rime requires flade (see Play and note). [OE. feran, feran.]

Ferd(e), pa. t. fared, xii a 43, 145; ferd with, dealt with, x 172. [OE. feran.]. See Fare, v.

Fere, Feere (xvi), n. companion, xv f 5; wife, v 343, xvi 352. [OE. fera.]

Fere, Feere, n. companion, in in fere, &c., all together, collectively, xvi i 26, 364, 385. [OE. ge-fere; but this use is prob. partly developed from ME. y-fere(n), OE. ge-feran, pl., (as) companions.]. See Yere.

Fere, n. fear, vii a 177, 292. [OE. fer, fer.]

Fere, n. outward appearance, vii 18. [Shortened from OFr. afer(e)re].

Fere-funder, n. pl. fiery sparks, xv b 12. [See Fyr; cf. Mn.E. and dial. finders, splinters.]

Ferforth, adv. far, xii b 190. [OE. fer + for]. See Fer.

Ferked, pa. t. sg. flowed, v 105. [OE. fer(e)stan, go.]

Ferly, adj. wonderful, ii 4 (note); adv. wondrously, extremely, i 145, xv b 10. [OE. fer-lic, suddenly, prob. infl. by ON. ferliga monstrously; see next.]

Ferly, n. a marvel, v 346, x 134; Farleis, Ferlies, pl. vii 95, xvi 61. [OE. fer-liic, sudden, prob. infl. by ON. ferlitiki (ME. ferlikit) monster]. See prec.

Ferre. See Fer.

Ferryt, pp. f. wes, had frowared, x 109. [Formed on farrow, ferry; OE. ferrh, ferh, young pig.]

Fere(e), adj. fierce, bold, ii 293, xiv b 33, xvi 131. [OFr. fer-i, nom. sg.]. See Fiers.

Fersch, adj. fresh, xiii a 29, 49. [OE. fersc.]. See Fresch.

Ferste, Uerst. See Furst.

Feruent, adj. hot, ix 10; burning bright, xvii 8; eager, xvii 77. [OFr. fervent.]

Fest, Feast (xvii), n. feast, festival, v 333, xvii 454 (1 with topical allusion to the Corpus Christi festivities). [OFr. feste.]

Feste-dayes, n. feast-days (of the Church), viii b 30. [From prec.]

Fest(e), v. make fast, confirm, xvi 340; pa. t. v 279; pp. fixed, made fast, iv a 1, 82, xvi 335, 337. [OE. fæstan; on the vowel see Cast.]

Festnyt, pp. fastened, x 124. [OE. fæstnian; see prec.]

Fete(e). See Fote.

Fethe-bed, n. feather-bed, xii a 94. [OE. feber-bed.]

Fette(n). See Feche, Fote.

Feurpe, adj. fourth, xiii a 18. [OE. feorpa, flowerpa.]. See Fowre.

Feuere. See Feaw.

Ficht. See Fight.

Fift, Fyft, adj. fifth, vii 129, x 2. [OE. fi:w.]

Fowre. See Feaw.
GLOSSARY

Fyfteyn; Uyf-, Vif-, Vyftene (iii); adj. fifteen, xi 21, 26, 29, xviii 443. [OE. fyftene.]

Fight, Fyght(e), Fiste, v. to fight, ivb 26, viii a 36, vii 131, &c.; Fibt, x 66; Fiste, xv g 31 (see Appendix, p. 278); fight with, oppose, xvii 138; Fought, pa. t. sg. xiv b 48; Fought, pl. vii 45; Feigthande, pres. b. in are f., fight, iv b 18; Yfouzte, pp. viii a 146. [OE. fect(h)tan.]

Fight, Fit, n. fighting, battle, vii 29, 52, xiv c 60; Fibt, x 115, 198. [OE. fect(h)te.]

Figure, n. shape, xii a 114. [OFr. figure.]

Fyked, pa. t. sg. finkned, v 206. [OE. *fikian; cf. be-ficin, and next.]

Fikel, adj. fickle, xiv c 7. [OE. ficol.]

Fyl. See Falle(n).

Filde, Fylda. See Feld.

File, n. worthless creature, xiv b 47. [ON. fjöla.]

Fyled, pp. sharpened, v 157. [OE. ficitan to file; or OFr. afiler.]

See Fylor.

Fyll, v. to fill, xvii 180. [OE. yfellan.]

Fill(e), Fulle, n. one’s fill, ii 256, viii a 261, xivii 207. [OE. yfle.]

Fille, n. chervil (see Cheruelles), or wild-thyme, xv b 18. [OE. fille; in glosses fil, cerelle = cerpillum (i.e. serpyllum) thyme, but perhaps confused with cserphylam, chervil.)

Fille. See Falle(n).

Fylor, n. whet-stone, v 157. [Cf. OFr. afilloir.] See Fyled.

Fylthe, n. slith, iv a 37, b 16; corruption, xvi 380 (see note). [OE. yfl.]

Fyn(e), adj. fine, vii 175, ix 64. [OFr. fin.] See Fine.

Finaly, adv. in the end, xii b 107. [From OFr. final.]

Fynde(n), Finde, Fynd, v. to find, discover, ii 1, 256 (subj.), vi 148, vii 82, ix 75, xiii a 17, xvi 6, xvii 330, &c.; to get, xii a 17, xvi 288; to invent, devise, ii 4, 14, xi b 137; to provide for, viii b 80; to provide one with (as fynden hem tode), vii a 71, b 21, 27, 51; founden me to scole, provided the means to put me to school, viii b 37; founden with, provided with, xi b 140. Fint, Fynt, 3 sg. pres. (OWS. fin) ii 239, viii b 92; Fand, pa. t. sg. x 182, 186; Fond(e), i 37, ii 426, vii b 41, xii a 59, xv a 13, &c.; Founde, ii 537, 569 (subj.); Fande, pl. xvi 62; Found, Fond(e)(n), ii 309, vii 172, viii b 37; Fon, pp. xvii 503; Fonden, iv a 63; Found(e)(n), i 229, vii 66, xi b 140, &c.; Fun, xiv b 93; Funden, xiv b 47, 50; Yfounde, ii 4, 14, xiii a 64. [OE. findan.]

Fyndynge, n. finding, ix 234; invention, xi b 226. [From prec.]

Fine, adv. extremely, very, ii 94. [Cf. Afine, Fyn; see Zupitza, (15th c.) Guy of Warwick, l. 9086 (note).]

Fynen, pres. pl. rehne, ix 45. [OFr. finer.]

Fynger, Finger, n. finger, ii 109, vii 106, viiia a 10. [OE. finger.]

Fint, Fynt. See Fyned(n).

Fyr(e), Fire, Fyrt, n. fire, ii 398, iv a 6, xii a 69, xiii a 3, 4, &c.; Fere, in fere-stunderys (q.v.), xv b 12. [OE. fyre (Kt. fyr.)]

Firmament, n. firmament, heavens, vii 124, 134, xvii 7, 422. [(Christian) L. firmamentum; first appears in E. c. 1050.]

Fyrre. See Fer.

Fyrt, Fyrt(e). See Furst(e).

Fyrper, adv. further, i 255. [OE. furper, 1 infl. by fyr.] See Fer, Forper.

Fysch, Fische, Fysh, n. fish, viii a 305, xiii a 37, xvii 3. [OE. fisce.]

Fiste. See Fight.
GLOSSARY

Flette, n.; fle 🅶️ fle, undergo your turn of woe, xvi 346. [ME. flet, terrible or violent fit, &c.; ! OE. (once) fit, contest.]

Flyte; Ulf, Vis, ¥¥¥¥ (III); adj. five, III 23, 23, 27, v 125, vi 91 (see po, adv.), viii a 319, xiii b 32, &c. [OE. fyll.]

Flaggatis, n. pl. flagots, x 23, 25, 27. [! Alteration of Faggatis, q.v.; another reading is sagaldis.]

Flag(e). See Fl(e)n, Flyce.

Flay, v. to put to flight; terrify, xvii 380; Flaide, pp. *xvi 209 (required by rime; MS. ferde). [OE. flégen.]

Flayles, n. pl. flails, viii a 178. [OE. flégel, flégol; OEfr. fláisil.]

Flapten, pa. t. pl. lashed, laid on, viii a 178. [Cf. Du., G., flappen.]

Flashhet, pa. t. sg. flashed, xvii 134. [Obscure.]

Flaw. See Flyce.

Flawme, n. flame, iv a 14, 66. [OFr. flamme.]

Flene(n), v. to flee, v 57, 62, xv i 16, xvii 292, 296; Flæs, 2 sg. pres. v 204; Flæse, pres. pl. iv b 86; Fleth, imper. pl. xiv d 14; Flæg(e), pa. t. sg. v 206, 208 (second); Fley, xi b 27; ; Flowen, pl. viii a 177; Fled, pa. t. and pp. xiv b 48, 51, 80. [OE. flowan, str.]. See Flyce.

Flee, Fl(e)ynge, Fleje; see Flyce. Fley; see Fl(e)n.

Fleme, n. a fugitive, xv b 36. [OE. fléma.]

Flemmynges, n. pl. Flemings, people from Flanders, xiii b 7. [OE. *flæma-; cf. ON. flaamir, MDu. vlaming.]

Fles(b). See Fl(e)n.

Flesch(e), Flessche, Flesshe, Flesh(e), m. flesh, meat, i 129 (note), v 245, viii a 18, 150, 305, ix 141; flesshe or bone, a limb, i 197. [OE. flæsh.]

Flessh(e)ly, adj. carnal, of the body, iv a 57, b 71; Flesshily, carnal-minded, worldly, xi b 158. [OE. flæsh-flic.]

Fletende, pres. p. xii a 157; Flett, pp. xvii 436. [OE. flétan, str.]

Fleth. See Fl(e)n.

Flett, n. floor, xvii 223. [OE. flett.]

Flex, n. flax, vii a 13. [OE. flex.]

Flye, Flyghe, Flee (iv), v. to fly, i 103, iv b 4, 30, 38, 41, &c.; Flæg(e), pa. t. sg. v 208 (first); Flaw, x 92; Flæge, was, vi 71 (note); Fl(e)ynge, pres. p. ix 148, 252; Flone, pp. xvii 487. [OE. fléoegan.]

See Fl(e)n.

Flyge(h)ynge, Flyghyng(e), n. flying; of gude (ill) fl., strong (weak) in flight, iv b 34, 35, 38. [From prec.]

Flistende. See Flette.

Flyt, Flitte, v. trans. and intr. to move, remove, escape, depart, xvi 210, 336, 340 (subj.), xvii 223, 263; Flyt, pa. t. xvii 17; Flyt, Flitt(e), pp. xvii 454, 540; in synder flit, separated, xiv c 31. [ON. flýta.]

Flo, Floo, v. to flow, xvii 101, 115. [OE. flowan, ON. flóða.]

Flone. See Flyce.

Flood(e), Flood(e), n. flood, water, stream, v 105, vii 160, xii a 166, xvii 76; (in pl.) waters, waves, vii 123, 142, 171; floods, vii 109, viii a 320, xvii 101, &c. [OE. flóð.]

Floterand, pres. p. welters, tossing, vii 160. [OE. fletro-rian.]

Flour, Flowre, n. flower, ii 60, 67, iv a 57, xv e 19, &c.; in the flowers, in the bloom, xii introd.; excellence, in bar ple flour, excelled (all), xiv c 23; flour, vii a 150. [OFr. flour; the sense in viii was not differentiated in spelling until end of 16th cent.]

Flowen. See Fl(e)n.

Flowyng, n. flood, xvii 540. [From OE. flówan.] See Flo.
GLOSSARY

Flume, n.; Aume Iordanne, River Jordan, xvi 76. [Ofr. Jium.]
Fo. See Foo.
Fode, Fode, n. food, vii 175, viii 21, 71, 200, 264, xvi 10 (see Frute), &c. [Ofr. foide.] See Fede.

Foght; Fols. See Fight; Foo.
Foysoone, n. abundance, great number, x 166. [Ofr. foison.]
Fold(e), n. earth, in (up)on folde, allit. tag of little meaning, v 305, xiv b 18. [Ofr. folde.]
Fold(e), quasi-sb. (variety, repetition) in many oper folde, manifold other things, I 20; other wise many fold, in manifold other fashions, xvii 54; bi foldis seuen, seven times, xiv 13. [False division of OE. manigfold, seafon-fold, &c., where fold is adj. suffix.]

Folde, v. to fold; enfold, xvii 9, 10; Folde, pp. (for pa. t.) in folde vp, covered with her hands, or upturned, vii 74. [Ofr. faldan.]
Fole, Foly, &c. See Fool.
Folgad. See Forwien.
Foly, n. folly, i 67, xi 123. [Ofr. folie.]
Folke(n), n. people, viii a 389, viii a 292, 295, &c.; mortals, vii 45; Folkes, pl. peoples, xvi 70. [Ofr. folc.]
Folwen, v. to accompany, viii a 2; Folwed, pa. t. v 354 (see note). [Ofr. folgian.]
Fome, n. foam, vii 172. [Ofr. fam.]
Fomen, n. pl. foemen, xiv c 85. [Ofr. fäh-mann.] See Foo.
Fon, Fon(e), Foneden. See Fynde(n).
Fonde, v. to endeavour, seek (to), viii a 213, xii a 183, xii b 171, xii b 24; Fonet, pa. t. v 57. [Ofr. fôndian, fôndian.]
Fone, Fune, adj. and prom. few, xiv a 28, 29, xvii 99. [ME. also fo; f obscurely rel to Faw, g.w.]

Fonge, v. to get, take, vii 79, 119; Fang, xvii 245. [Ofr. fân, ge-fânger; cf. ON. fanga.] See Onderonge.
Fonnyd, (pp.) adj. infatuated, xi b 37, 38, 76, 167, 215. [From ME. fon(ne), fool; obscure.]
Foo, adv. as an enemy, fiercely, v 258. [Ofr. fäh, fâ.]

Foo, n. foe, xiv d 12; Fo, ii 112, viii b 60; frena nor fo, nobody, xvi 287; ichon other fô, each hostile to the other, every man against his neighbour, xvii 112; País, pl. x 55, 65, 197, Föes, xvi 30; Fœoes, xvi 386. [Ofr. ge-fà.]

Fool, Fol(e), n. fool, i 30, v 346, xi b 42, 184, &c. [Ofr. fol.] For, conf. for, i 109, xvii 231, &c.; Uor, iii 6, 8, &c.; because, v 300, vii 178, viii a 235, 237, xiii b 16, xvi 258, 295; so that, xii a 93, 194, xvi 251; for that, so that, xii b 133. [Ofr. for pam (pe), for, because; for by wisw, so that.] See Forpli.

For; Uor, Vor (iii); prep. for (i) Cause: because of, on account of, through, i 134, ii 32, iii 17, iv b 35, v 279, vii 183, ix 130, x 136, xi a 32, 6 28, 256, xv b 24, &c.; for of (Ofr. de par) for sake of, xv d 5; for why (why?), and why ?, xvii 14, 284, 518; for (fear of), v 57, 199, xvii 102, &c.; (as precaution) against, viii a 9, 62, 87, 209, 306, xiv a 36, xv a 12. (ii) Indir. object: for (benefit of), iii introd., viii a 278, &c.; for sake, on behalf of, i 90, iii 40, iv a 88, &c. (iii) Dir. object: for (purpose of), with a view to, to get, &c., iv a 69, vii a 38, 88, viii a 230, x 41, xi b 126, 182, 235, xvi a 220, &c.; for (wor) to, for te, in order to, so as to, i 81, ii 508, iii introd., 44, xv b 30, c 18, &c.; for till, x 149, 169; as equiv. of for with vbl. sb., x 8, 33, 105; merely equiv. of to, till, i 21,
GLOSSARY

forzede, v. to repay, vili 272. [OE. for-geldan.] See zelde.
Forsete, v. to forget, xii b 157; Forsete, pp. xii b 202, xiv c 8, &c.; [OE. for-gelan.] See For-

gete, Vndergete.
Forsewe, v. to forgive, ix 324. [OE. for-gelan.] See fene.
Forloyn, v. to go astray, vi i. [Ofr. forloignier.]
Forlorn, (pp.) adj. ruined, in pitiful plight, i 136, ii 127. [OE. for-lorein, pp.] See Lese, v. 1
Forme, adj. superl. first, v 305. [OE. forma.]
Forme, See Fournre.
Forne, adv. of old, v 354. [OE. foran, forne.]
Forsake, Fursake (xv), v. to deny, xv g 33; forsake, v 312; (foll. by infin.) to refuse to, neglect to, xv c 19, xvii 273; Forsoke, pa. t. sg. forsook, ii 227. [OE. for-sacan.]
Fororschape, pp. transformed (to something worse), xii a 8. [OE. for-scapan, pp.] See Schap(e).
Forshreynt, pp. withered (by fire), ii 398. [OE. for-seremcan, oppress, re. to forscrincan, wither.]
Foresayde, pp. aforesaid, xiii b 49; Uore-ysede, Uorsede, iii 19, 23. [OE. fore-sægd (Kt. -sæd.)]
Forswear, adj. perjured, xiv a 31. [OE. for-suen. See Swere.
Forto, prep. until, xiii a 28, 29. [OE. forþ.]}
Fortune, n.; by (by) f. by chance, vii 99, 180, IX 207; by good fortune, vii 171. [OE. for-

tune.]
Forp(e), Forth, adv. forth, away, out, on, forward, ii 193, v 248, &c.; Forst, xvg 18 (see Appendix § 6); Fourth(e), xvi 298, 386; Furp(e), Furth(e), i 72, 87, x 87; XVI 140, XVII 480, &c.; forþ ygete, produced, ii 14; forsh thine furth, thenceforward, x 130. [OE. forþ, forþ.]
Forper, adj. further, ii 481. [OE. forþer, forþer.] See fyrer.
GLOSSARY

Forpered, pp. furthered, advanced, xi b 231. [From prec.; cf. OE. forþræðan, forþrian.]
Forpi (-py, -thi, -thy), adv. and conj. wherefore, and so, therefore, ii 461, iv b 35, v 42, 50, viii a 79, 88, b 86, xii introd., b 170, xv c 22; because, iv b 26. [OE. forþi, forþiþiþ.]
Forwake, pp. worn out with lying awake, xv c 29. [OE. for- + wæcan, pp. of wæcanan.] See Awake.
Forward(e), n. agreement, covenant, v 279, viii a 36, xvi 5, 166, 238. [OE. fore-weard, n.]
Forwes, n. pl. furrows, vii a 98. [OE. furh.]
Fote, Foot(e), Fut (x), n. foot, v 248 (see Spenn(e), ix 17, &c.; collect. (dat.) sg. in on fot(e) (fut), on foot, v 295; on their legs, x 57; souser fot(e), xiv c 85; foot’s length, v 83, vii a 2, xvii 263, 366; Feet, Fet(e), pl. ii 79, 441, ix 255, &c.; Fette, iv b 4; Fote, Foot, orig. gen. pl. in two fote long, &c., v 157, ix 155, xiii a 38, &c.; orig. dat. pl., in on his, to (my) fot(e), v 161, 208, vii 174. [OE. fot.]
Foul(e), n. bird, ii 68, vii a 32, xv b 6, 10, c 3, &c.; Fowhel(e), iv b 33; Fowl(e), iv b 47, xvii 3, 487, &c.; Fowll, xvii 472; Foul(e), pl. xvii 156. [OE. fugol.]
Foule, adj. foul, loathsome, bad, ii 464, viii 180, viii a 320, xvi 337, &c.; Oul, iii introd.; adv., in foule mot hit falla, evilly may it fare, v 310. [OE. fül.]
Founde, v. to hasten, v 62, 161. [OE. fündian.]
Found(e), &c. See Fynde(n).
Fourme, Forme, n. manner, fashion, v 62, ix 305. [OFr. fo(u)rme.]
Fourth(e). See Forp(e).
Forty, Forty, adj. forty, xvii 148, 445, &c. [OFr. foweretig.]
Fowe, adj. streaked or variegated (fur), vair, in fowe and gris (partial transl. of ME., OFr. vair & gris), xi 241. [OFr. fag.]
Fowheles, Fowle(s), Fowll. See Foul(e), n.
Fowre, Four(e), adj. four, i 232, v 33, 157, xiii a 37, &c. [OE. fower.] See Foure, Fourty.
Fra. See Fro, prep.
Fray, n. strike, xvii 184. [Shortened from Affray, q.v.]
Frayne, v. to inquire, vii 97. [OE. (ge)fragian.]
Fraist, Fraist (xvii), v. to question, inquire of, xvii 183; fraist of, investigate, vii 97. [ON. freista.]
Fram; Uram. See Fiom.
Franche, adj. French, xiv b 33, 46; Fresche, xiv c 101; Frankys, n. French language, i introd.; Freynsch, xi a 27, xiii b 19, &c.; Fresch, xiii b 34, &c. [OE. frencise; the forms show infl. of OE. Francan, OFr. France, &c.]
Frankeins, n. pl. franklins (men of free, but not noble birth, holding land by freehold), vii b 68. [OFr. franclein.]
Fraist. See Fraist.
Fraunchyse, n. privilege, or liberality, vi 249; the interpretation depends on that of Dard, Rescoche (q.v. and note). [OFr. franchisse.]
Freedom, n. freedom, xi b 150, 205, 206, &c. [OE. fræo-dóm.]
Free, Fre, adj. free, vii 6, 68, xvi 295; lavish, vi 121; noble, good, xvi 5, xvii 327; as sb., noble one, xvii 310; Freest, superl. noblest, v 354. [OE. fræo.]
Freend. See Frende.
Freike(s). See Freke.
Freynsch. See Franche.
Freke, n. man, knight, v 57, 206, viii a 212, &c.; Freike, vii 160, 172. [OFr. freca.]
Frelas, adj. without reproach, vi 71. [ON. fræja + OE. -las.]
Frelly, adj. pleasant, ii 4 (note). [OE. frælic.]
GLOSSARY

Frelly, adv. freely, IX 90, XI b 201, 245, 258. [O.E. fré-líce.]
Fremmede, adj. not akin, IV b 22. [O.E. fremedé.]
Frenchypé. See Frendship.
Frend, Frend, w. friend, VI 198, XIV a 12, XVII 118; fr. nor foe, nobody, XVI 287; Frendes, &c. pl. friends, IV b 22, XIV a 28, XVI 29, 385; kinsfolk, VIII b 37, 41, XVI 62. [O.E. fréond, friend; ON. fréndi, kinsman.]
Frendship, -ship, w. friendship, love, XIV c 3, XVII 121; Frenchype, IV b 29; Frendship, XVII 362. [O.E. fréond-schip.]
Frensch. See Franche.
Fress, w. friars, XI a 1, 33, 49, 55. [O.F. fre.]
Fresch, adj. fresh, VIII a 305. [Prob. O.Fr. freis, fresche (fem.), rather than O.E. ferse. See Fersch.
Fresse, n. danger, in no frese, doubtless, XVII 391. [MDu. wreeze (O.Fris. frés, OS. fréza.).]
Fresse, v. to freeze, XII 247. [O.E. fresean.]
Frest, pa. t. pl. devoured, II 539. [O.E. fretan, pa. t. pl. frælon.]
Frewte. See Frut(e).
Fry, n. offspring, XVII 66, 177. [O.E. fré, frjó, seed.]
Frydays, n. pl. Fridays, VIII b 30. [O.E. frig(e)deg.]
Fryed, pp. fried, VIII a 305. [O.E. fri-re.]
Frip, Fryth, n. woodland, park, II 160, 246, V 83. [O.E. fyrð, gefyrhæ, wood.]
Fro, Froo, adv. away, XVI 210; to and fro, to and fro, on all sides, XVII 111. [O.N. frá.]
Fro, conj. from the time when, since, VI 15 (cf. fra bat). [As prec.]
Fro, prep. (away) from, I 76, V 263 (follows pron.), VI 15, VII 90, VIII a 29, IX 26, &c.; Fra, IV a 18, b 34, X 130, &c.; fra bat, from when first, IV a 25; bat ... fro, whence, IX 230; ther ... fro, to where ... from, XII a 33; fro whom ... fro, from whom (mixed Fr. and E. constr.), IX 329 (see next). [O.N. frá.]
From, Fram, prep. from, II 190, 225, VIII a 51, XIII a 27, &c.; Uram, III introd., 4; uram pet, from the time that, III 38; adv. in of whom ... from, from whom (mixed E. and Fr. constr.), IX 78 (see prec.). [O.E. from, fram.]
See Pere, Pare.
Frote, v. to rub; wring, tear at, II 79; Frotyng, pres. p. gratting, XIII b 59. [O.Fr. froiter.]
Frounse, v. to pucker, V 238. [O.Fr. fronci(e)r.]
Frut(e), n. fruit, II 257, VIII a 320, IX 143; Fruyt, IX 139, 148, XIII a 51; Frewte, in f. of erethly foode, the fruit of the tree, which was earthly food, XVI 10. [O.N. fruit.]
Fuerely, adv. fiercely; fuersly fell, turned out stormy, VII 129. See Fers(e).
Fuyr. See Fyr.
Ful, II 388; see note.
Ful, Full(e), adj. full, complete, II 60, XV e 3, 6, &c.; Uol, III 47; as sb., in at he full, completely, XI b 198; his fulle, see Fille. [O.E. full.]
Ful, Full(e), adv. full, quite, very, I 22, II 443, 559, IV b 27, V 10, IX 244, &c. [O.E. ful.]
Fulfille(n), Fульфилье, v. to fill, IX 331, XII introd.; to fulfil, finish, perform, accomplish, IV b 15, 73, VIII a 36, 319, IX 317, XI b 86, 88, XVI 6, &c.; Uoldweald, pp. III introd. [O.E. fullfyllan (Kt. -félisan).]
Fun, Funden. See Fynde(n).
Fune. See Fone.
Furred, pp. sur-trimmed, VIII a 264. [O.Fr. fou(v)rer.]
Fursake. See Forsake.
Furst, adv. first, II 14, XIII b 12, 20; Fyrst, First, I 154, II 121, XVII 42, &c.; at first, I 226, 228, V 159; firstly, XI a 6, b 5, &c.; Uerst, at first, III 33; boh
GLOSSARY

furst and last, throughout, xiv c 76. [As next.]

Furste, adj. first, original, xiii a 7, b 4, 26; Ferate, xii a 112; Fyrst(e), I 214, VI 188, &c.; Firste, in atte firste, at once, viii a 165. [OE. fyerst(e), (Kt. fyrst.)]

Furth(e). See Forth(e).

Fut. See Fote.

Ga, Gaas. See Go(n).

Gabberes, n. pl. swindlers, IX 112. [From ON. gaffa, to mock.]

Gadre, v. to gather, pick up, assemble, xii b 22, 113, 117; Ged(e)re, Gedyr, iv b 81, v 192, VII 86; Ygadered, pp. III 44; gedere3 pe rake, I picks up the path, v 92. [OE. geaderian.]

Gaf, Gaffe. See Giffe.

Gay(e), adj. gay, gallant, v 297, vii 111; as sb., fair one, vi 73. [OFR. gai.]

Gayne, n. gain (i.e. the three kisses), v 281. [OFR. gaigne.]

Gaynessay, v. to speak against, iv b 75. [ON. gegn + OE. secgan.] See Agayn, Scie.

Gam(e), Gaume (i), n. game, play, i (see Somer), 99; sport, II 315; game (birds), II 309; tricker, XVII 214; merriment, XVII 529; wo3d game, merrily, II 19; Gamys, pl. rejoicing, xvi 20. [OE. gamere.]

Gan, pa. t. ig.; Gune, XVI 47, &c.; Gan, pl. ii 504; Gonne, ii 371; Gun, I 193: began, II 118, VIII a 146; (without to) II 425; made, II 438; did (without to, as equiv. of simple past) I 193, II 77, 78, 273, 371, 495, 504, 510, 530, XVI 47, 286. [OE. ginan.] See Begyn(ne); Can, auxill.

Gane. See Go(n).

Gang, v. to go, depart, fare, x 4, XVI 144, 303, XVII 246. [OE. gengan.]

Garn, n. yarn, thread; ther is garn on the reyll other, there is other thread on the reel, other business on hand, XVII 298. [ON. garna.]

Garr(e), Gar, v. to make, cause to, iv a 26 (subj.), XVI 20, 144, 199, 334, XVII 346; Gert(e), pa. t. and pp. VIII a 206, x 198; caused (men to), x 16, 70, 82, 90, 98; 185; garr(e) dye, kill, XVI 164; gert ga, cum, sent, brought, x 168, 173. [ON. gër; the a forms are difficult to explain.]

Garryng, adj. gratling, harsh, XIII b 15. [Cf. MDu., MLG. garen, v.]

Gase; Gast(e), &c. See Go(n); Gost(e), &c.

Gastil, adj. terrible, xii b 126. [(O. once), gëst-lic; cf. gëstan, v.] See Agast; distinguish

Gastly.

Gate, n.1 gate, II 379. [OE. gest, pl. gatun.] See gate.

Gate, n.2 way, v 51; hyse gate (figuratively) highway, vi 35; gang (jede) his gate, go (went) his way, vi 166, XVI 144; Gatis, pl. in many gatis, in many ways, xi b 117. [ON. gata.] See Algaithe, Sogat, Pushgate.

Gate. See Gete, v.1

Gaud, n. trick, in gaudes and gile, XIV a 18, 30; gaudís and gilit, XVI 160. [Cf. AFr. gaudir, to jest.]

Gauma. See Gam(e).

Gawle, n. gall; rancour, vi 103. The spelling and rimes are noteworthy at so early a date. [OE. galla.]

Ged(e)re, Gedyr. See Garde.

Gedlynge, n. fellow (contemptuous), XVI 212. [OE. gedelting.]

Gees, n. pl. geese, VIII a 276, b 19. [OE. gês, pl. gês.]

Geft. See Gaffe.

Gaynest, adj. superl. most gracious, xv c 35. [ON. gern.]

Gentil(1), Gentyl(e), Ientil (III), adj. of gentle birth, III 18, 23, VIII b 82, XIII b 20, &c.; noble, II 463, V 117, VI 245;
GLOSSARY

gentle, graceful, &c., II 305; docile, xvi 505; pat gentyl, that gentle lady, vi 242; ientilman, gentleman, III 18, xiv introd. [Ofr. gentil.]

Gere, Geir (X), n. sg. tools, apparatus, necessary things, x 116, xvi 245, 316, 326; arms, xvi 211; contrivance (the ark), xvi 274; affair, business, v 137. [ON. gary.]

Gered, pp. attired, v 159. [From prec. in frequent sense 'ap- parel'.]

Germier(e), n. garner, storehouse (for corn), iii 43, 46. [Ofr. germier.]

Ger(e). See Garre.

Gesse(n), v. to be of opinion; to expect, xvi 167; to conceive, form an idea, vi 139 (note). [Cf. MLG. gissen.]

Geste, n. tale, vii introd., introduction xxxii. [Ofr. geste.]

Gestia, n. pl. joists, frame-timbers, x 5. [Ofr. giste.]

Get(e), v. to get, find, xiv c 38, 110, xvi 184 (subj.); pres. as fut. xiv b 3, xvi 299; lay hold of, catch, xvi 339; do get in, get in (trans.), xvii 326; Gate, pa. t. sg. vii 76; Getyn, Ygete, pp. in getyn agayne, won back, xvi 11; forbe ygete, set forth, produced, II 14. [ON. geta.]

See Forgete.

Get, v. to guard; get for, look out for, xiv a 36. [ON. gata.]

Gep. See Go(n).

Gyaunt, n. giant, viiia 228. [Ofr. geant.]

Gyde, n. guide, viiia a 1. [Ofr. guide.]

Gif, Gyf, conj. if, iv a 85; but gyf, unless x 78, 180. [Northern variant of 3if; the g (where not graphic for j) is difficult to explain.]

Gyf(e), Gyff(e), v. to give, iv a 18, b 66, v 327, vi 183, xvi 114, &c.; Gyue, xv b 21; Gaik(e), pa. t. sg. xvi 163, xvi 16; Geif, v 5 (wished), 281 (2 sg.); Gisen, pp. xiv b 88 (surrendered); Gyf(e)ene, iv b 53, 66; gaf in commandement, gave orders, xvi 33. [ON. gæfa, OSwed. gifa; see N.E.D.]

See 3eue.

Gyfte, n. gift, iv b 53, 59, 69, vi 247; giving (for privilege), vi 205. [ON. gifter.] See 3isites.

Gile, Gyile, n. guile, treachery. II 7, xiv a 6, d 4, xvi 214, &c. [Ofr. guile.] See Wiles, Bile.

Gilyer, n. fraud, xvi 160. [Ofr. gilerie, from prec.]

Gill, woman's name, Jill, xvi 219; for lak nor for Gill, for nobody, xvi 336. [Shortened from Gillian, Ofr. Juliane.]

Gylofres, n. pl. in clove gylofres, cloves, ix 157. [Ofr. gylofres.]

See Clowe.

Gyn(e), n. engine, machine, x 90, 99; contrivance, xvi 128, 276. [Shortened from Ofr. enginor.]

See Engyns.

Gyn, n. troop, company, vi 95. [OE. gēne; f infl. by gang.]

Gynour, n. engineer (contriver of machines), x 98, 126. [Shortened from Ofr. enginor.]

See Gyn(e), Engynour.

Girdelstede, n. waist, ii 266. [OE. gyrdel + stede.] See Gurdel.

Gyrde, v. to strike; gyrde he to, strikes spurs into, v 92. [Same as next.]

Gyrdit, pp. girt, x 24. [OE. gyrdan.]

Gisely, adv. skillfully, ii 299. [From Ofr. guise, n.]

See Degiselich.

Gisern, n. battle-axe, v 197. [Ofr. gueserne.]

Gyue. See Giff(e).

Glad(e), v. to make glad, viiia 113, xvi 491; Gladde, iv a 49. [OE. gladian.]

Glade, Glad(e) (of), adj. happy, glad (at), ii 583, xii introd., xvi 43, 241, &c.; Gladly, adv. xii b 37; boren gladly, are glad
GLOSSARY

to wear, IX 109. [OE. glad, glæd-lic.]

Gle, Glew (I, IV), m. mirth, pleasure, play, II 34, 267, IV a 44, 72, XVII 529; (skill in) making music, minstrelsy, II 383, 434, 444, 529, &c.; made hem glew, directed their singing, I 39. [OE. gleo(w).]

Glême, n. radiance, XVI 42. [OE. glâm.]

Glent, pa. t. started aside, v 224. [Obscure; ME. gliten (mod. glînt) has same senses as Blenk, q.v.]

Glew. See Gle.

Glyde, v. to glide, v 198, XII b 126. [OE. glidân.]

Glyfte (on), pa. t. glanced sideways at, v 197. [Obscure; ME. gîfsten, and glîsten, with same senses as Blenk, q.v.]

Gloyd, n. I glade, open space, v 113; on glode, appar. a variant of on bent (q.v.), on earth, where he stood, v 198. [Unknown.]

Gloriæ, -ous, adj. glorious, XVI 42, XVII 166. [OFr. glorif(e)ous.]

Glotony, Glotony, n. gluttony, XVII 37, 52. [OFr. gloutonie.]

Glouton, n. Glutton (personified), VIII a 147. [OE. glÔf.]

Gluon, n. glue, VIII a 147. [OE. glÔf.]

Gnachon, v. to gnash the teeth, XV h 9. [Echoic, on model of next.]

Gnaun, to gnaw, grind the teeth, XV h 9. [OE. gnågan.]

Go(n), v. VIII a 296, XV g 24, &c.; Goo, XI b 41, &c.; Ga, x 168; pres. 2 sg. Gost, II 238, 551; Gôtz, VI 5; Goth, IX 178, &c.; pl. Gãa, IV b 43; Goo, Go(n), IX 18, 177, XI b 15, &c.; Gotz, VI 150; Gôp, XIII b 64, 65; subj. Go, VI 170, XVI 156; imper. pl. Gôs, VI 161; Gôtz, V 51, 175; pp. Gane, X 84, 100, &c.; Go, I 222, II 196; Gon(e), I 161, II 492 (ago), VI 16, XVII 408 (done for), &c.; Ygo, I 349, 541 (ago), Gonde, pres. p. v 146. To walk, v 146, IX 18, XIV a 25; in him com... gon (OE. cöm inn gân), came walking in, XV g 24; to be (alive), v 41; gon on bodi and bones, see Bodi; to go, II 190, 345, XV g 12, &c.; gon (be), travel (about), IX 112; go hunte, &c., go and hunt, &c., VIII a 30, 32; go slepe, go to sleep, VIII a 296; hade ge, had gone on, I 222; how it gêp, what is the (inevitable) course of things, II 551; is go(n), &c., went, II 196, X 176, XII b 176; war tharin gane, were in it, X 128; to come, get, IX 164, 186, &c.; gotz (goth) out, issues, VI 5, IX 178. [OE. gân.] See Sêdë.

Gobet, n. small share, VIII b 106. [OFR. gôbet.]

God, n. God, I 89, V 81, VI 241, &c.; Godde(s, es), I 78, V 51, 137, &c.; Godys (MS. God; see XVII 88, note), gen. sg. XVI 241; Godes, Gedees, pl. gods, II 31, VII 45, 176, 181, &c.; gef hym God and good day, wished him Godspeed and good day, V 5. [OE. god.] See Godesse.

God(e), adj. good, I 9, II 35; v 281, &c.; Good(e), VIII b 71, XI b 121, &c.; Goud(e), v 50, 202, VI 208; Gud(e), IV b 15, X 47, XIV a 14, &c.; Gound, III 59 (goude, wk., III 30, 31, &c.); good day, see God. [OE. god.]

God(e), Good(e), Goude (III), Gude (IV, XIV b), n. sg. good, IV b 9, V 59, XII a 149; good thing, II 230; collective, goods, wealth, III 8 (dat.), IV b 81, VIII a 225, XII b 35, XIV c 75, &c.; Godes (and forms as above) pl., goods, III I, VII 122, VIII a 218, XI b 272, XII b 48, XIV b 11, &c. [OE. god, n.]

Godesse, n. goddess, XII a 44. [OE. god + OFr. esse.]

Godenisse, God(e)nesse, Goodnæsse, n. goodness, bounty, II
GLOSSARY

55, vi 133, VIII a 132, ix 329, &c. [OE. gōd-nēs.]

Godhede, n. divinity, vi 53, xi b 280, xvi 249. [OE. god + *hēdū; cf. OE. god-hād.]

Godspelle, n. (dat. sg.) gospel, iii 57; Gospel(l), vi 138, xi a 23, b 30, &c. [OE. god-spell.]

Goyng, n.; for goyng, as a result of moving about, i 157. [From Go(n).]

Gold(e), n. gold, ii 150, xv g 22 (dat. sg.), &c. [OE. gold.]

Golde-hemmed, adj. bordered with gold, v 327. [Prec. and OE. hemm, border.]

Golf, n. abyss (of water), vi 248. [OFr. golfe.]

Gome, n. man, v 50, 159, 171, 191, 202, vii 54, VIII a 210. [OE. gōna.]

Gon(e), Goo. See Go(n).

Gonne. See Gān.

Gore, n. triangular strip (of cloth), gore; by synecdoche for 'gown', in under gore, in gown (among women, alive), xv c 35. [OE. gāra.]

Gos, Gost. See Go(n).

Goshauk, n. goshawk (usually a large short-winged hawk), xi a 9. [OE. gōs-hafoc.]

Gōst, n. spirit, soul, v 182; Holy Gast(e), Hūly Gost(e), &c., Holy Ghost, iv b 53, ix 331, xi a 11, xvi 77, xvii 162, &c. [OE. gāst.]

Gōstly, adj. spiritual, ix 332, xi b 281, 289; Gāst(e)ly, iv a 51, b 70, 85. [OE. gāst-ic.]

Gotez, n. pl. streams, vi 248. [OE. gō- related to gōtan.]

Gōtz, Gop, &c. See Go(n).

Goud(e). See Gode.

Gouerned, pa. t. controlled, xiv c 26. [OFr. gouverner.]

Goun(e), Gowne, n. gown (outer robe), v 328, xvii 262. [OFr. gounne.]

Gowrdes, n. pl. gourds, ix 139. [OFr. gourde.]

Gowtes, n. pl.; gowtes artetykes, attacks of arthritic gout, ix 314. [OFr. gout. See Artetyke.

Grace, n. favour, ix 296, xiv b 46, &c.; consideration, viii a 117; grace, mercy (of God), i 186, vi 76, 252, viii a 120, b 106, xv 8, xvii 551, &c.; personified in our Lord, vi 65; what God may send, xvii 334; favour of fortune, luck, vii 76, viii b 102, xii b 169, 186; lot, ii 547. [OFr. grace.]

Grauciouse, -yous, Grauctus, adj. pleasing, viii a 222; gracious, xvii 28, 165. [OFr. graciouss.]

Gradde. See Grede.

Graidedly. See Graiethely.

Graedilus, n. pl. books containing the 'gradual' (part of the Mass), xi b 219 (see note). [OFr. graidil.]

Grayne. See Greyne.

Grayped, pa. t.; grayped hym, got ready, v 191; Grathed, pp. made ready, xvi 211 (time requires Graide). [ON. greidā.] Graypely, Grathely (xvi), Graisedly (vii), ready, v 224; aptly, vi 139; carefully, vii 54; directly, xvi 92. [ON. greidū-līga.] See prec., and Grath.

Grame, n. wrath, xvii 89. [OE. gra.]

Gramer(e), n. grammar, xi b 36; maister of grcnt (title of) a licensed teacher of grammar, xiii b 28. [OFr. gramaire.]

Gramerscole, n. grammar-school, xiii b 28, 33, 38. [Prec. + OE. scol.]

Grant merci, gramercy, thank you (lit. great thanks), v 58, xii b 92. [OFr.]

Grapes, n. pl. grapes, ix 159, 160. [OFr. grape.]

Grases. See Gresse.

Grath, n. readiness, in with grath, promptly, xvii 482. [ON. greidi.] See Grayped, &c.

Grave, n. grave, i 139, xvi 23, 393. [OE. graf.]

Graut(e), Grante, v. to consent,
GLOSSARY

151; to grant, VII 3, VIII a 326, XIV b 46, XV i 8, XVII 178, &c.; (with infin.) I 199, II 604. [OFr. graunter, A Fr. graunter.]

Grene, n. fat, v 245. [OFr. gresse.]

Grede, v. to cry out, II 104; Gradde, pa. t. XII b 68. [OE. grædan.]

Grayn. See Grene.

Grayne, Grayne, n. grain, corn, VIII a 113, 120. [OFE. grain.]

Grekes, Grekys, n. pl. Greeks, VII 40, 61, 86, 111, 176. [OE. Grī(a)cas, L. Græci.]

Grem(e), n. anger; resentment, VI 105; mortification, v 302; cause for anger, harm, v 183; with greme, wrathfully, v 231. [ON. gremi; OE. gremian, v.] See Grame.

Grempe, n. wrath, VII 176. [OE. *gremp.]

Grene, Greyn (XVII), adj. great, II 353, v 35, VIII a 276, &c.; n. green, v 123, 159, 191, 227; green swaid, II 72; earth, XVII 534. [OE. grēne.]

Gressa, n. grass, II 244, V 113; Grasses, pl. herbs, II 260. [OE. gers, gras.]

Gret(e), Greta (III), adj. great, large, I 22, 210, II 101, 240, III 9, 17, &c.; greatly esteemed, VII 40; big, boastful, XVII 379; many grete, many important people, XI b 207; smale and grete, grete and small, all, XIV c 22, XVII 90, 344; Grettres, compar. IX 70, 91; Gretttest, superl. IX 182. [OE. grēat; grētra, compar.]

Gret(e), v.1 to greet, XII introd., XIV d 2. [OE. grēlan.]

Gret(e), v.2 to weep, v 80; Grette, pa. t. IV a 87. [OE. grēlan (*grēlan), or grētlan.]

Gretnesse, n. size, IX 54. [OE. greal-nes.]

Gre, n. Greek (language), XI a 45. [OFr. grou.]

Grevance, n. offence, sin (or affliction), XVII 58. [OFr. grevance.]
GLOSSARY

53; land, xvii 465; foundation, cause, vi 12, 24, 36, 48, 60, vii 80; (esp.) on grounda, on earth, v 82, viii a 225; to grounda, on the ground, ii 549, vi 74. [OE. grûnda.]

Grundea, v. in nowyt groundie hem, they have no foundation, xi a 4; groundid (in), based (on), xi b 52; ben not gr. in God, they have no divine sanction, xi a 62. [From prec.]

Grounden, pp. ground, v 134; Ygrounden, xiv d 9. [OE. grûndan, ge-grûndan.]

Grow, v. to feel terror, x 94. [Cf. MLG. grûwien.]

Grue(n), Growe(n), Grufe(n), v. to grow, viii a 113, ix 33, 53, xii a 80, &c.; to come into being, in begynnys to gruze to us, is about to begin for us, xvii 463; Growe(ō), pa. t. i 164, 236, vi 65, vii 80; Growe, pp. ii 266, xiv c 89, 98; Grownge(n), p. growth, ix 71. [OE. grûvan; grufe is freq. Northern form.]

Gruushe, Gruuch, v. to grumble, viii a 210, 311; grumble at, v 183; Gruouchyng, pres. p. reluctant, v 58. [OFr. gr(u)ocher.] See Grochoth, Bigruucheth.

Grufe. See Growave(n).

Grwo(n), n. jote, in no grwe. not a jote, not at all, v 183. [OFr. gru, grain; cf. Grot.]

Gud(ō), Guod(ō), &c. See Gode.

Gun(ō), See Gan.

Gurdel, n. girdle, vi 327; Girdel, v 290. [OE. gyrdel.]

Guttes, pp. pl. entrails, viii a 171. [OE. guttas.]

3a, 3ae, adv. yea, yes, xvi 109, 305. [OE. gêa.] See 3e, Ye. 3af. See 3eue.

3alow, adj. yellow, ix 34, 115, 116; fair (haired), ix 22. [OE. geolus, geolw.]

3alowness, n. fairness (of hair), ix 22. [From prec.]

3ar, adj. ready, x 110. [OE. gær.]

3are, adv. fully, v 342. [OE. gær(e).]

3arkke, v. to ordain, decree, v 342; Y3arkod, pp. ii 547. [OE. gærkan.]

3ate, n. gate, ii 233 (dat.), 385; 3oe, x 167, 181, &c.; 3ate3, -es, -iis, pl. v 2, ix 323, xvi 124, &c. [OE. ge(a)r, gat (pl. gatu); the pl. above show infl. of sg.] See Gate, n. 1.

3e, adv. yea, yes, viii a 38, 227, b 110. [OE. gea.] See 3a, Ye.

3e, prom. 2 pl. nom. you, i 38, ii 215, &c.; 3ee, ix 187, 219, 284; Ye, xiv c 25, &c.; Yee, xvii 397. Ou, acc. and dat. (to) you, xiv c 97; 3ou, ii 24, 204, &c.; 3ow, i 22, vii a 6, 14, &c.; Y(e)ou, xvi 402, xvii 294, &c.; Yow, v 23, 26, &c.; refl. (acc.) yourselves, viii a 112, xiv b 7, xvi 178; your(selves), v 49, vii a 25, (dat.) for yourselves, ii 216, 217; if you lyke, if you like you, if it please you, ix 74, 284; you to, for yourselves, xiv d 7. 3or, poss. adj. xiv c 13, 106; 3our(e), i 54, ii 218, &c.; 3owre, viii a 14, 21, xiv a 8, b 4, &c. The plural forms are often used to a superior, as: ii 582, viii a 118, fe, &c.; but also without special reason and intermingled with pou, &c., as: ii 466, v 42, 256-7, &c. [OE. ge, geow, geower.]

3ede (pa. t. of Geon, q.v.), fared, went, &c., i 53, 104, ii 301, 476, viii a 93, &c.; walked, ii 509; was, v 265; 3ede atwymne, broke apart, separated, i 191; 3ede on fote = lived, v 295; 3ede his gate, went his way, vi 166. [OE. ede; see N.E.D., s.v. Yede, and Lucck, Hist. Gramm. d. engl. Sprache § 261 n. 3; § 360.]

3ederly, adv. 1 promptly, fully, v 257. [I OE. ēdre, ēdre, quickly, fully; cf. Yendles.]

3eer, n. year, ix 61, 63, &c.; 3er(e), i 151, v 332, viii a 44.
GLOSSARY

XIII a 44, &c.; Yeare (dat.), III introd.; Yer(s), III 44, VII 12, 99, XIV e 2, XVII 57; 3er(s), pl. 1 introd., II 264, 492, 541, VI 123, VIII a 319, b 36, XVI 39, 354; Zeres, I introd. [OE. gær, gear.] See Tojere.

3ele, Yef; 3if, 3yf, conj. (usually with subj.) if, I 17, II 169, III 13, 28, v 230, VI 122, VIII a 163, XIII a 35, 48, XV b 34, &c.; whether, I 17, III 5, &c.; Hyf, VIII b 43; If(f), VIII a 123, XVI 331, &c.; Lf, v 275; Yf, iv b 24; Yif, XV a 23; 3if (if) hat, if, IV a 24, 88, IX 219, 271, XIII a 16, b 46, XIV c 69; whether, XII a 184; all if, although, XVII 231; see also Bothe. [OE. gef, get(ef).] See Gif.

Zeit. See Zet(e), adv.

Zeilde(n), v. to yield, give (back), pay, repay, v 155, 257, VIII a 44, IX 189; Zylde, III 50; Zeilde, subj. (imper.) in 3. hit, you, require you for it, v 342; 3. you (of), reward you (for), VIII a 121; Zolden, pp. surrendered, XIV b 89; Zylode, restored, II 58 (see the French). [OE. geðlan.] See Forzeldel.

Zemen, n. pl. yemen, hired labourers, VI 175. [OE. geong-man, ME. zengen, zeman, zeman, zeman; see N.E.D., s.v. Yeoman.]

Zeplpy, adv. cunningly; (allit. only) quickly, promptly, v 176. [OE. geap-licc.]

Zer(e). See 3eer.

Zern(e), adv. eagerly, readily, II 323, VIII a 103, 292. [OE. glorne.]

Zerne, v. to desire, long for; Yzerned, pp. XV c 32 (the relative before ychalle is omitted); 3hernung, n. (the object of) desire, IV a 22 (cf. Couaytyng, Lufyng). [OE. glornan, gîrnan; gîrmingne.]

Zeit. See Zete.

Zet(e), Zet (X), Yet; Zit(t), Zyt, Yt; Zut (VIII b); adv. yet; up to now, even now, XI b 243, XII a 196, XIV e 84, XVI 373, XVII 359, &c.; strengthening (n)ewere, II 103, 147, VI 89, VIII b 41, XVI 136; still, once more, in addition, moreover, II 464, VI 14, VIII a 38, 250, IX 40, 200, XII b 75, &c.; all the same, none the less, I 225, II 174, V 151, VI 83, VIII b 98, XI b 119, XVII 31, XVII 12, &c.; conj. and yet, but, XVII 17, 197; as zete, but zit, bot yit (zeit), &c., and yet, II 191, IX 99, X 95, XI b 239, XVII 35, &c. [OE. get(a), gisst, gis(e), gis, &c.]

Zete, v. to grant, give; no waning I wyl þe zete, I wish to give you no curtailment (of what is due), VI 198. [OE. (late) gâlan, prob. modelled on ON. jâta.]

Zene, Yene (III), v. to give, grant, I 7, IX 79, 293, XI b 162, &c.; Ziu(e)n, II 454, VIII a 121 (subj.), XII b 35, 42, &c.; Zyue, XI b 300; Zifith, 3 sg. pres. XII a 87. Zaf, Yaf, pa. t. sg. III 39, 44, VIII a 192, 238, XI a 11; Yeaf, III 10, 23, 52; Zaf, pa. t. pl. II 20; Yeuue, pa. subj. III 21, 51. Zouen, pp. IX 90, XI b 264; Yeuue, III 7, 14; Y-yve, III 25, 29; yaf of, gave (cared) for, XIV c 54. [OE. gesan, giezan, gyfan.] See Gife, Forzeyne.

3hernung. See Zerne, v.

3if (3yf); Zifth. See Zet; 3eue.

Ziftis, n. pl. gifts, VIII a 42, XI b 265. [OE. gift; see N.E.D., s.v. Gift.] See Gyte.

Zit(t), Zyt, Yit. See Zet(e), adv.

Ziue(n), 3yue. See 3eue.

Zoked, pp. yoked, IX 253. [OE. geocian.]

Zolden. See Zeilde(n).


Zon. See Yone.

Zong(e), Zong (XVII), adj. young, VI 52, 114, 175, VIII b 36, IX 21,
GLOSSARY

XVII 397; old or jong, any one, II 221; jong and alde, every one, IV a 49. [OE. georg.]

ʒor. See 3e, pron.

ʒore, adv. (since long ago), a long while, II 559, V 46, VI 226, XV c 32. [OE. geōr.]

ʒou, ʒour(e), ʒow(ʁo). See 3e.

ʒouen. See ʒuec.

ʒut. See ʒet(e), adv.

Haade. See next.
Haabe(n), v. to have, possess, get, take, put, and auxil., XIII a 59, 60, XV g 23; A, I 127; Haf(e), IV a 64, V 150, &c.; Half, XVII 286; Han, XIV e 6; XV b 22; Haane(n), I 107, VIII a 74, XII a 66, &c.; Hawe, in introd.
Haf, Haue, I sg. pres. V 23, IX 289, &c.; see Ichabbe, Ichane; Ha(e), 2 sg. XVI 243, XVII 430, &c.; Haste(e), I 131, XVI 223, &c.; Hatz, I 173, 228, 273, 324; Hauest, VIII b 26; Haabæiz, 3 sg. *v 271 (note);
Hase, IV a 39, XVII 550, &c.; Hap, Hap(e), I, II, XVI 356, &c.; Hatz, V 46, 126, 340; Hauces, XV a 20; Hauep, VIII b 98; Habebe, pl. III 2, XII a 15, &c.; Haf(e) (with pron.), IV b 16, IV 159, X 16, &c.; Han (the commonest form), II 21, V 25, &c.; Hase(e) (sep. from pron.), IV a 2, X 52, XIV b 71, XVII 95, &c. Han, I sg. pres. subj. V 219, VIII a 114, 261; as haue I (thou), so may I (you) have, XVII 237, 333, 402. Haf, Haue, imper. sg. V 75, I 124, &c.; Haneth, pl. XIV d 13.
Hadde, pa. t. I 100, IV i 51, XI b 265, &c.; Had(e), I 116, V 13, XI b 202, &c.; Hadde, III 5, 42, &c. (OKt. hæfde); Hadde, 2 sg. XVI 219; Hadiestow, IV 533 (see Pou); Hadyn, pl. VII 126. Haade, pa. t. subj. had, would (should) have, XI b 270; Hadde, Had(e), II 559, I 195, V 196, &c.; Hed(e), III 13, 30, &c.; Hadez, Hadiest, 2 sg.
subj. II 573, V 326. Yhad, pp. II 249, 253. Haf (hauz, hau) at þe, have (i.e. let me get) at thee, V 220, XVII 219; have done, be quick, XVII 316, 352, 480; his lyf hade, preserved his life, VII 163. [OE. habban.]
Habida. See Abide.
Habundant, adj. abundant, IX 330. [OEfr. abundant.]
Hacoche, n. pl. hatches; of a buttery, or kitchen, VIII b 29; of a ship, VII 147. [OE. hecce.]
Hade, see Habbe(n), Heued;
Hadiestow, see Habbe(n).
Haf(e). See Habbe(n), Half.
Hafynge, n. possession, VI 90. [From stem of Habben; cf. OE. hæfen.]
Hay(e), n. hay, XVII 159; mowing grass, IV a 33. [OE. hæg.]
Half. See Habbe(n).
Hayle, n. hail, I 162. [OE. hægl.]
Hayron, n. (collective), herons, II 310. [OEfr. hæron.]
Haithill. See Hapel.
Haywarde, n. hayward (who had charge of fences, enclosures, &c., and was sometimes keeper of the cattle on the common land), VIII b 16 (see note). [OE. hæwward.]
Hald(e), &c. See Holde(n).
Haldynge, n.; haldynge up, maintaining, XI b 168. See Holde(n).
Hale, v. to draw, pull, XII b 87; Halt, pp. in up halt, uplifted, high, V 11. [OE. *halian (Ofris. halian), or Ofr. haler.]
Half, Hiale, Half (III), n. side, x 198; upon bohe hale, on both sides, V 2, 97; o this half, on this side (of the world), IX 250; behalf, in ane ... hafi (with intervening gen.) on behalf of, III 11; (up)on Goddes hale, a (en) Goddes half, &c., in God's name, for God's sake, V 51, 81, XI a 15, XII b 80; adj. and adv. half, IX 241, XII b 35, 79, &c. [OE. haf.] See Behalve.
GLOSSARY

Halstag, n. pl. saints, v 54. [OE. hālga.] See Holi.
Halv, See Holi.
Halydam, n. halidom, holy thing (such as relics of the saints, but frequent coupling with God, and help, seems to show word to imply the saints as a body; cf. prec. line), v 55. [OE. hāligdōm.]
Hall(e), n. mansion, hall, home, ii 219, v 261, xvi 136, xvii 67, 348, 516, &c. [OE. half.]
Halme, n. shaft, v 156. [OE. halm, stalk; cf. Stele.]
Halpeny, n. halpeny in halpeny ale, ale at a halpeny a gallon, small beer, viii a 300. [OE. half-penig.] See Æne.
Hals, n. neck, viii a 63. [OE. hals.]
Halsed, pa. t. embraced, greeted, xvi 64. [OE. haleisan, inhabit, embrace, implore, usually confused with next. Cf. ON. heisja (= next), greet; hālsa, embrace.]
Halsen, v. to interpret (dream), xiii 148. [OE. halseian, halsian, interpret omen, &c.]
Halt, see Hale; Halve, see Half.
Haluse-acre, Half-acre, n. half-acre, small plot, viii a 4, 5, 100, 110. [OE. half + acre.]
Halvendel, n. half, xii b 49, 218. [OE. halfan dēl, accus.] See Dele.
Halwic, pp. consecrated, xi b 29. [OE. haldgian.] See Halstag Holi.
Ham, Hamaylf. See Hi, pron. pl.
Hame. See Hom, adv.
Hamer, Hammers, n. pl. hammers, xv k 10, 13. [OE. hamor.] See Homered.
Hamesa, n. pl. alleged oriental name for diamonds, ix 37 (so in French original).
Han, see Habe(n); Hand(e), see Hond.
Handled, pp. wielded, xv k 13. [OE. handlian.]
Hange, v. to hang (trans. and intr.), i 219, viii a 63, xvi 307; Honge, 3 sg. pres. ii 506, 507; Heng(e), pa. t. sg. ii 344, 500; Yhonged, pp. xii 9 14. [OE. hōn (pa. t. hōng), trans.; hōngian, intr.; cf. ON. hanga (str.) intr.]
Hap, Happ, n. chance, fortune, xii b 8, xv c 9; Happen, pl. happenings, ii 8, xii a 62. [ON. hap.] See Myshap.
Happe, v. impers. happen, viii a 47; Happed, Happit, pa. t. it befell, vii 117, viii b 99. [From prec.]
Happene, Happyn, v. to happen, ix 47, 207, xvii 481; Hapness, 3 ig. pres. xii b 6. [Extended from prec.]
Hard, See Here, v.
Hard(e), adj. hard, harsh, cruel, i 28, 135, ii 243, &c.; strong, immovable, iv a 48; as sk., what is hard, vi 246; adv. hard, v 85, xv k 13; grievously, vii 17; closely, x 150, xvi 151. [OE. heard; hearde.]
Hardely, Hardily, Hardiliche, adv. boldly, viii a 30, xvi 143; (parenthetic), certainly, i may say, v 322, xvii 522. [From next.]
Hardi, Hardy, adj. bold. ii 27, viii a 179, &c. [OFr. hardi.]
Hardyment, n. (act of) daring, x 183. [OFr. hardemen.]
Hardynesse, n. hardihood, boldness, ix 70. [OFr. hardi + mess; cf. OFr. hardisse.]
Hardis, n. pl. hards (coarser part of flax), x 20. [OE. heordan, pl.]
Hare. See Hi, pron. pl., and fem.
Harkens, &c. See Herke.
Harlot, n. rascal, scurrilous fellow, viii a 54, [XV 185]. [OFr. harlot.]
Harm(e), n. grief, misfortune, injury, detriment, i 147, v 204, 209, vi 28, xii a 162, xiii b 39, xiv a 26, xvi 323, &c. [OE. hearm.]
Harp, n. harp, ii 19, 231, &c. [OE. hearp.]
Harpe, v. to harp, ii 37, 271, &c. [OE. hearpian.]
GLOSSARY

Harpour(e), Harper, n. harper, minstrel, ii 35, 40, 513, 522, &c. [OE. hearpere; OFr. harpour.]

Harpynge, n. harping, minstrelsy, ii 3, 43, 277, &c. [OE. hearpung.]

Harroyng, m. snarling, xiii 6 15. [Eochic.]

Harrowe, Herrowe, interj. a cry for help, xvi 185, 343; as sb., uproar, xvi 98. [OFR. harou.]

Harrowing, n. despoiling, xvi title. [OE. hergung.]

Hartely. See Hertely.

Harwen, v. to harrow, viii b 19. [Cf. ON. herj, OSwed. harva, a harrow.]

Haseyl-note, n. hazel-nut, ix 55. [OE. hæsel-hnutu.]

Hast(e), n. violence, haste, vii a 291, xvii 411, &c; an haste, iii 22, 43, 47; in hast(e), v 150, viii a 167, xvii 158, 293, 447, speedily, immediately. [OFR. haste; cf. Haste, n.]

Hast(e), v. intr. and refl. to hasten, vii a 317, xvii 182; hastis hemselves to hang, rashly (precipitately) hang themselves, xvi 307. [OFR. haster.]

Hast(e)ly, adv. speedily, xvii 39, 109. [From Haste, n.; cf. OE. hastlice.]

Hate. See Hoot.

Hate, m. hatred, vi 103, &c. [Stem of next.]

Hate, Hatte, 2 sg. pres. subj. (you should) hate, iv a 47, vii a 52. [OE. hatian.]

Hat3, Hat, &c. See Habbe(n).

Hatte, n. hat, v 13, xiv b 41. [OE. hatt.]

Hatte, see Hote, v.; Hatter, see Hoot.

Hapel, Haithill (vii), adj. noble, vii 38; n. knight, v 263, 340. [OE. hæle, adj., and hæleb, warrior; see Björkman, Morte Arthur, 335 (note, and refs.).]

Hauenes, n. pl. harbours, xiii b 68, xiv c 38. [OE. hæfen(e).]

Hauer-cake, m. oat-cake, viii a 277. [ON. hafri + ME. cake (cf. Icel. Sv. kaka).]

Haukin, n.; on haukin, a-hawking, ii 308. [OE. hafoc, ON. hauk-r, a hawk.]

Haunobe, n. haunch; app. = shoulder, i 120. [OFR. hanche.]

Haunt, m. frequentation; wel gode haunt, great plenty, ii 309. [OFR. hant, from next.]

Hauntep, 3 sg. pres. frequents, i 2. [OFR. hanter.]

Hawe. See Habbe(n).

He, pron. 3 sg. masc. he, i 4, 10, &c.; Hes, xvi 185; A, xiii a 27, &c. (see A); indef. one, viii a 130, 131, 211; as he which, as (being) one who, xii a 23 (note), b 37, &c. Him, Hym(e), acc. and dat. i 63, ii 51, &c.; refl. (for) himself, i 10, 70, ii 244, 485, iv b 78, 80, v 191, vi 118, xvi 126; often pleonastic (dat.) with verbs of bodily action, ii 289 (note), xv b 7 (note), g 33; esp. of motion, iii 19, v 86, xiv c 61, xv g 18, 24 (note), b 27, 29, 30; orig. refl. accus. ii 475, 501. Himself, Hymself(e), -selue(n), -seluyyn, -syf, nom. himself, iv b 82, v 41, vi 69, xi b 225, xiii a 27, &c.; he himself, ii 37, vii 161; acc. refl. xi b 223, xv g 16, &c. His, poss. adj. (orig. gen.) xiv d 7; Hys, His, i 46, ii 29, &c.; Hysse, vi 58; Huse, vii b 60, 101, 102; Is, xv g 7, 24, 29; Us, viii b 106; Hise, pl. xiii a 156, &c.; as sb., his folk, i 135, xvii 553; written for genitive inflexion, xiii a 22 (see note), b 23. [OE. ḥ, nom.; his, gen.; him, dat.] See Hi, Hite.

He, pron. fem. she, ii 408, 446, xv c 7, 15, 17, &c. (see Hi, pron. fem.); pl. they, i 185 (see Hi, pron. pl.). [OE. hēo.]

He. See Heigh(e).

Hebenus, n. ebony, xiii a 91. [L. ebenus.]
GLOSSARY

Hede(n), see Habbe(n), Hened;
Hede(n), see Habbe(n).
Hede, n. head, notice, VIII a 15,
xiv c 10; take heede, look you,
xvii 424. [Stem of OE. hëda.]
Heder, -er. See Hider.
Hee. See He, masc.; Heie, adv.
Heele, n. heel, xiii b 39; Hole,n,
pl. v 85. [OE. hëla.]
Holee. See Hele.
Heep, Heep, n. host, VIII a 181;
an heep (without of), a host of,
xii a 82. [OE. heap.]  
Heere. See Hër(e), adv. and n.
Heggan, n. to make and trim
hedges, *viii b 19 (MS. eggan).
 [From next.]
Heggans, n. pl. hedges, VIII a 31.
 [OE. *hecg.]  
Height. See Height.
Heie, Hye (x), Hyg(e), Hee
(iv); adv. high, IV a 9, VI i 13,
x 16, 124, V 3 12; loudly, V 144, x 86. [OE. hë.]  
Height(e), Heil(e), Heilh, adj.
high, noble; lout! II 26, 205, 326,
356, VIII a 4, XI b 133, XIV c 18,
100, 109, &c.; also Hee, XVII
469; Heagh, V 142; Heege,
v 129; Hye, IX 196, XVII 553;
Hyge, v 19, VI 35, XI b 40,
&c.; High(e), Hygh, I 13, VII
101, IX 137, &c.; Hihe, X b 51;
an hyg, on high, on high,
VII 142, XII a 11; hyge gate,
see Gate, n.2; heighge prymes,full
prime, the end of the period
'prime' (6-9 am.), VIII a 106;
hygh tymes, festivals, I 13;
heigh way, highway, VIII a 4;
Hyar, compar. taller, x 10.
 [OE. hë.]  
Heighlich, adv. at a high rate,
viii a 307. [From prec. ; cf.
OE. hëa-líce.]
Heijing, n. haste; an heijing, in
haste, II 137. [From Hy, v.]
Heiste; Heite; Held(e). See
Hote; Hete, n.; Holde(n).
Heide, v. intr. to inoline, turn, v
263; Heldand, pres. p. inclined,
vii a 28. [OE. hìldan.]
Hele, Heele (xvi), n. health,
VIII a 256, b 7, 10; restoration,
xii a 18; salvation, XVI 38, 67,
106. [OE. hëlan.] See Hol(e).
Hele, v. to heal, VIII a 186, IX
92. [OE. hëlan.]
Helelj. See Heele.
Heeling, n. covering, x 6. [From
OE. hel(ë)an.]
Hell. See Hill.
Hell(e), Hel, n. hell, IV a 48, 64,
VI 82, &c.; originally gen., in
helle pitte, the abyss of hell, XVI
348; fenis in h., hell-fiends,
xix b 216 (cf. OE. ðeond on helle).
 [OE. hella.]
Helme, n.1 helm(et), v 75, 129,
&c. [OE. helm.]
Helm(e), n. helm (of rudder),
xiv c 59, XVII 272, 420. [OE.
helma.]
Help(e), n. help, reinforcements,
vii 3, VIII a 240, X 180, &c.;
forces, XIII b 65. [OE. help.]
Helpe(n), Help(e), v. to help,
avail, II 116, V 141 (note), VIII a
21, 241, &c.; pres. subj. V 55, XVII
247; Holpunyn, pa. t. pl. VIII a
100; Hulpun, VIII a 110; Help-
ing, n. x 18. [OE. helpan.]
Hemself, -seluse. See Hi, pl.
Hende, adj. courteous, gracious,
II 563, XVII 45; as sb.,
good sir, V 263; Hendely, adj. cour-
tously, v 340. [OE. (ge-)hënde,
convenient, at hand.]
Hendy, adj. gracious, fair, XV c 9,
37, &c. [Extended from prec.]
Henge. See Hange.
Hennes; Hence, Hens (xvii),
adv. from here, VIII a 273, b 84,
xvii 292, 507; from now, ago,
viii b 36, XVII 25. [ME.
hënn(e), henne (OE. heonane)
+ adv. -es.]
Hent(e), v. to catch, seize, get,
receive, I 112, v 249, VI 28
(pres. subj.), VIII a 167, 181;
hent to, lay hold of, XVII 420;
Hent, pp. IV a 24, V 209, 255;
Yhent, XV c 9, 37, &c. [OE.
hentan.]
Hep; Heore. See Heep; Hi, pl.
Hore(e), Heere, Hier(e), (iii,
Glossary

xii), adv. here, at this point, iii 2, vi 159, xi a 1, b 82, xii b 34, 118, xvi 40, &c.; here is, xii b 161, xvi 325; here aboute, hereabouts, xvi i 1. Her(e)-, Hyer-, used for neut. pron. (this &c.) in: Her(e)fores, for this reason, xi a 22, 33, b 159; Hereinnes, vi 217; Her(e)of, Her(e)of, at, of this, iii i, viii a 177, ix 150, xi a 54. [OE. hör.]

Her(e), Herere (i), n. hair, i 164, 237, ii 265, 506, xvi c 13. [OE. hēr, hör.]

Her(e), see Hi, pron. fem. and pl.; Here-self, see Hi, fem.

Herbarwe, Herberowe, n. lodging, ii 434, xvi 136. [OE. here-borg.]

Herber, n. arbour (grassy place with trees), xv a 13. [OFr. herber.] Herere, pl. host (of foes), v 203. [OE. hērere.]

Here, v. to hear, listen to, hear of, i 81, ii 43, v 136, 205, viii a 54, 206, xib 223 (subj.), &c.; Heren, ii 17; Heria, 2 sg. pres. xvi 101; Hered(e), pa. t. i 75, 239, &c.; Hard, pp. xvii 46; Herd(e), iv a 24, ix 172, xvi 98. For likynge to here, vii 71, see Liking. [OE. hēryn.] See Yhere.

Heremites, Heremystes, n. pl. hermits, viii a 139, 181, b 4. [Med.L. (h)erēmita; OFr. (h)ermite.]

Hereres, n. pl. hearers, ix 276, 321. [From Here, v.]

Herese, n. heresy, xi a 1, 64. [OFr. heresie.]

Heretix, n. heretic, xi a 4; Heretikias, -ias, pl. xi b 37, 45, &c. [L. hereticus.]

Herewen, v. to praise, xi b 152. [OE. herian.]

Herwig(e) (of), m. hearing (of), listening (to), ix 277, x introd., xi b 59, &c. [OE. hēring.]

Herkne, Herken, v. to listen, ii 443, 525; imper. sg. ii 557, xvi e 56; pl. ii 25; Harka, imper. sg. xvi 137; Harkens, pl. xvi 37. [OE. herkian; cf. O.Fr. herkia.]

Herrowe. See Harrowe.

Hert(e), n. heart, ii 338, iv a 8, vi 4, viii a 208, &c.; distrib. sg. for pl. (usual ME. idiom in similar contexts, cf. Kne, &c.), iv a 16, b 41; heries lif, life, xii a 4. [OE. härte.]

Hertely, Hartely, adj. heartfelt, xvi 245; adv. in heart, xvii 388. [Prec. + OE. ār(e).]

Hersest, n. autumn, harvest, vii 101, viii a 68, 285, 294, b 7. [OE. hērest.]

Hersest-tyme, n. harvest-time, viii a 108. [OE. hērest-tīme.]

Hespyne, n. boat, x 127. [ON. espaing-r, a ship's boat.]

Heste, n. command(ment), xi b 106; Hestias, pl. xi b 70, 187, 191, &c. [Extended from OE. hēs (allitt.). This form has hitherto escaped record (?); prob. distinct from Haste(e), q.v.]

Hast(e), Hette, &c. See Hote, v.

Hate, n. heat, i 163, vi 194, vii 138, ix 13; Hette, vii 101. [OE. hētu.]

Heterly, adv. bitterly, violently, suddenly, v 223, 243, 249, vi 42. [Blend of OE. hēt-līc, and ON. hatr-līgja.]

Hethen, adv. hence, iv a 17. [ON. hēthan.]

Her(e), n. heath, ii 237, 243. [OE. hēh.]

Herpenisse, n. pagan lands, ii 513. [OE hēpennes.]

Hex. See Hew(e).

Hexe, v. to raise, exalt, v 220, vi 113 (2 sg.). [OE. āheban, āhef.]

Hesned, n. head, vi 99, 105, xv g 13; leader, xiv a 6; Hade, ii 391; Hed(e), v 75, 249, vii a 322, xi b 136, &c.; on hed, on his head, ii 149. [OE. hēsod, hēsod-.]

Hesuan(e), Hauyn, n. sky, heaven.
GLOSSARY

Heaven, IV a 9, b 10, v II, VII 137, 153, XIII b 52, &c.; Heuenniz, pl. the heavens, VI 63, 81; Crystes (pa Lorde, &c.), love of heuene, love of Christ (&c.) in heaven, VIII a 19, 214; XIV d 10. [OE. heofon.]

Heuennily, adj. heavenly, XI b 291. [OE. heofon-lic.]

Heuennryche, Heuennryke, n. Heaven, IV a 15; unter heuennryche, on earth, V 355. [OE. heofon-ryce.] See Ryche.

Heuy, adj. heavy, XV b 13; heuy in, laden with, IV d 29. [OE. hefis.]

Heuynes, Heuynesse, n. heaviness, IV b 35; sorrow, XII a 10. [OE. hefynes.]

Hew(e), Heu (XV), n. hue, complexion, beauty, I 165, 237, IV a 69, XV c 13; shade (of colour), XII a 55. [OE. haw(e).]

Hi, pron. 3 sg. fem. she, III 32, 33, 55, 60 (it, ref. to fem. noun.); Hy(e), II 81, 337, III 45; He, II 408, 446, XV c 7, 15, 17; Ho, VI 68, 77, 83, 84, 94, 96. Hare, acc. and dat. III 55; Her(e), I 53, II 92; Hir(e) (the most usual form), II 73, VI 68, X 30, XII a 27, 44, 107, 145, XV c 17 (refl.), &c.; Hyr(e), VI 67, 70; Hure, VIII b 53. Poss. adj. (orig. gen.) Hare, III 33, 35, 45; Her(e), I 210, 243, II 565; Hir(e) (the most usual form), II 56, IV b 6, &c.; Hyr(e), IV d 4, VI 69, XV c 4, &c. Herself, Herself, refl. acc. herself, XI b 57, XII a 32, 184. [OE. hēo (hēo), also hē, hē, hē, nom. and acc.; heore, hire, &c., gen. and dat. On vowel of hare see next.]

Hi, pron. 3 pl. they, III 58; Hy(e), II 91, XIII a 17; b 9, 11; Hii, VIII a 15; also He, II 183, III 57 (second); A, XIII a 13, &c. (see A). Acc. and dat. Ham (to, for) them, III introd., XIII a 23, b 39; Hem (the most usual form), I 39, II 88, &c.; Hom, V 353, VII 24, 35, &c.; refl. (to, for) themselves, I 200, II 69, VI 191, VII 33, VIII a 69, 181, 182, XI b 40, XV c 10, &c.; pleonastic (dat.), XI a 61; cf. He. Ham-sylf (XIII), Hemself, -selfue, nom. themselves, XI b 100; acc. and dat., XI b 198; (refl.) VIII a 144, XI b 93, 109, XIII b 24, XVI 307; of hemself, by themselves, XI b 73. Poss. adj. (orig. gen.) Hare, their, III introd.; Heore, XIV c 7, 45, &c.; Her(e) (the most usual form), I 39, II 16, &c.; Hire, IX 165, 185, &c.; Hor, V 345, VII 8, 181, &c.; Hure, XV b 8, 11, 20; Hure, VIII b 50; (pronom.) here, theirs, XI b 129; here names of alle, the names of all of them, I 37; at here above, see Above(n). [OE. hī, hī (hē, hēo), &c., nom., acc.; heora, hīra, &c. gen.; heom, him, dat. The vowel of a, hare, ham, is prob. due to infl. of OE. pa, þāra, þām.] See Pai, His(e).

Hy, Hyȝ (v), Hie, v. to hasten; intr. XI b 274, XII b 104, XVII 371; refl. v 53, XVII b 289, 312 (i pl. imper.). [OE. higian.]

Hy(e), n. haste, in in hy(e), in haste, swiftly, x 40, 82, XVI 367, &c.; in (full) gret hy, x 80, 90, &c. Cf. Heising. [From prec.]

Hy(e). See Heie, Heigh(e); Hi, pron. fem. and pl.

Hyar. See Heis(e).

Hide, v. to hide, keep secret, XI a 57; refl. XIV b 22; Hidde, pa. t. II 268, XVI 249 (intr.); Hidd, pp. XIII b 187. [OE. hīdan.]

Hyde, n. skin, v 244; hide, XV b 11. [OE. hyd.]

Hydel. See Ydel.

Hider, adv. hither, II 422, V 23, XIV c 47, &c.; Heder, XVII 290; Hesdir, to me, XVII 291. [OE. hidere.]

Hiderward, adv. hither, VIII a 317. [OE. hiderward.]

Hidous, Hidus, adj. awful, XVII
GLOSSARY

101, 417; Hydously, adv. terribly, xvi 138. [OFr. hidous.]
Hier, Hyerof, see Her(e), adv.; Hyf, see 3ef; Hy3(e), see Heie, Heigh(e); Hy, v.
Hight, Hygt (vi), Heght (xvii), n. height, xvii 360; of h., in height, xvii 125; on h., on high, above, up, vi 141, xvi 88, 235, xvii 136. [OE. hēh(e).]
See Heigh(e).
Higt(e) (Hyght, Hihte, &c.);
Hihte. See Hote, v.; Heigh(e).
Hi, see Hi, pl.; Hiis, see He, masc.
Hyle, v. to protect, i 184. [ON. hýja.]
Hill, Hill(e), Hyll(e), n. hill, ii 354, vi 13, 131, xvii 337, 443, 466, &c.; Hell, xii a 65, 79, 86; Hul (Hullers, pl.), xii a 18, 45; by hyle ne be vale, nowhere, under no circumstances, v 203. [OE. hyll (Kt. hell).]
Him, Hym(e). See He, masc.; Hit;
Himself; Himself, -selane, -self, &c. See He, masc.
Hyndrid, pp. hindered, xi 6 232.
[OE. hindriand.]
Hyne, n. servant, vii a 125; pl. labourers, vi 145. [OE. hícia, gen. pl. hícna.]
Hypped, pa. t. hopped, v 164.
[OE. hýppan; cf. hoppien.]
See Hoppit.
Hir(e), Hir(e). See Hi, prons.
Hyre, Hire, Hyurre (viii), n. hire, pay, reward, vi 163, 223, vii a 133, 189, 192, &c.; (in bad sense) xiv b 66, xvi 167, 260. [OE. hýr.]
Hyre, v. to hire, vi 147; Huyred, pp. viii a 108, 307. [OE. hýr(e)an.]
Hirself. See Hi, pron. fem.
Hys, His(e). See He, masc.; Hit; Is.
His(e), pron. acc. sg. fem. her, iii 32, 53; acc. pl. them, iii 7, 8, 28 (see note). [See N.E.D., a.v. His.]
Hyase. See He, masc.
Hystorialle, adj. historical, vii title and introd. [OFr. histórial.]
Hit, pron. 3 sg. neut. (nom. and acc.) it, iii 27, iv a 52, &c.; Hyt, i 19, xiii a 12, &c.; It, ii 132, &c.; pleonastic, xii a 56; as anticipated subject, it is (ere), there is (are), i introd., ii 552; it (with pl. verb, ref. to prec. or following plural), they, vii a 56, b 62, ix 139, xiii a 11; them, viii a 43, 44. Dat.
Him, (to) it, ix 124, 127; It, iv a 16, ii 20 (indef. or pl.). Poss. adj. His, Hys, ix a 130, 132, xii a 61, xiv c 59; Hytsself, relt. itsel1, vi 86. [OE. hit, him, his.]
Hitte, v. to strike, to hit (a mark), v 228; Hit, Hyt, pa. t. v 85, x 103, 127; Hitte, pp. v 219. [OE. (late) hittan from ON. hitta.]
Ho, Hoo, interj. ho l, esp. used to call a pause, v 262 (or imper. of next), xiv d 13, xvii 229. [Cf. OFr. ho!]
Ho, v. to pause, xvii 411. [From prec.]
Ho, pron. she; see Hi, fem.
Hobbe: familiar form of Robert (used contemptuously), xii b 176; Hobb e Robbere, xiv d 6 (see note).
Hode, n. hood, ii 229, v 229, vii a 264. [OE. hód.]
[OE. hogg.]
Hoylle, See Hol(e), adj.
Hoyne (= hőne), v. to delay, xvii 319. [Related to Ho, v.]
Hol(e), adj. whole, sound, entire, (a)mended, v 322, vi 46, viii a 61, ix 80; Hoylle, xvii 388; Holle, v 228. [OE. hál.]
See Hele, v.
Hold(e), n. stronghold, xii a 98; captivity, xvi 151. [OE. (ge-) hóld.]
Holde, adv. loyally, v 61. [OE. hölde.]
Holde(n), Hold, Hald(e), v. trans. to hold, keep, guard;
GLOSSARY

possess, have; regard as, think; 11 295 (inf. dep. on se 289), 495, iv a 52, 95, v 145, 280, 327, vi 94, 130, x 31, xi 6 186, xiv b 37, &c.; refl. keep (oneself), remain, viii a 194, ix 279, xiv d 15, xv h 10 (holdyn, pres. pl.); think oneself, iv b 12, v 273, xvi 325; intr. keep, remain, ii 95, x 57. Held(e), pa. t. ii 94, vii 21, &c.; a sg. subj. if you kept, v 61; Holdyn, pa. t. pl. vii 50; Halden, pp. v 29, 209; Hold(e)n, vii 38, xi b 45, xii introd., &c.; Hold, ii 31. Held in hond, ruled, ii 488; holde up her hertis, keep up their spirits, (or sustain them), viii a 208; holde with, have to do with, viii a 54; holde it for, treasure it as, viii a 206; hold none styke, reckon none like (her), xvii 233; holde (to), beholden (to), xii introd.; holden, bound, under obligation, viii a 88, xi b 298, 300. [OE. hældan.] See Bihold.

Holy, n. hole, v 112, ix 222, xiv b 22, &c. [OE. hol.]

Hol. See Holwe.

Holi, Holy, adj. holy, i 12, xi b 209, &c.; Hooly, xi a 10, 11; Holly, iv a 84, b 50, 53, 75; Holyere, compar. xiv b 28. [OE. hælig.] See Halje, Halwic.

Holy. See Holliche.

Holishehere, n. Holy Church (personified), vii a 239; Holikirke, viii a 28. See Holi, Cherche, Kirke.

Holyness, n. sanctity, xi b 100. [OE. hælig-nes.]

Holle. See Hol(e).

Holliche, Holly, Holy (vi), adj. wholly, altogether, vi 88, xiv c 12, 97. [From Hol(e).]

Holpyyn. See Helpen.

Holtes, n. pl. woods, ii 214. [OE. holt.]

Holwe, Holz, adj. hollow, ii 268, v 114. [OE. holh, n.]

Holwene, n. cavity, xiii a 15. [From prec.]

Hom. See Hi, pron. pl.

Hom(e), n. home, xii b 181; long home, eternal home (after death), i 207. [OE. hām; cf. langue hām gesecake, Fates of Apost., 92.]

Homes, Hame (xvii), adv. home (wards), ii 162, iii 54, v 53, viii a 194, ix 285, 314, xvii 145, &c.; back, viii a 92. [OE. hām.]

Homely, adv. familiarly, xvi 64. [OE. *hām-līc.]

Homered, pa. t. (hammered), struck, v 243. [From OE. hamor, homor, n.] See Hamerys.

Homward, adv. homeward, xii b 164, 174, xvii 182. [OE. hām-ward.]

Hond(e), Hand(e), n. hand, i 101, ii 470, iv a 27, v 37, xiv c 45 (pl. or distrib. sg.; see Hert), &c.; Hand(e), pl. iv a 65, iv c 75, v 400, xvii 34, 255; Honden, pl. ii 79. Held in hond, ruled, ii 488; at our h., at hand, vii 13; hand yn h., i 151, 223; on hond, on the wrist, ii 307; out of honde, straight away, v 217; tak upon hand (without to), undertake to, x 130. [OE. hōnd, hānd; pl. hānda; ON. pl. hend-r.]

Hondqwhile, n. moment, vii 117. [OE. hōnd-hwīl.]

Hondred, Hundred, adj. and n. (orig. foll. by gen. pl.), ii 143, 241, iii 11, 13, xii b 31, xvii 30 (see note), &c.; as (ordinal) hundredth, ix 301. [OE. hundred.] See Hund(e)reth; Part.

Hondreduald, adj. hundredfold, xiii 50. [From prec.; cf. OE. hund(sonic)fold.]

Hongep. See Hange.

Hony, n. honey, iv b 19, 20, 26. [OE. hunig.]

Honnoure, Honour(e), n. honour, ii 30, vi 64, xvii 132, 133, &c. [Ofr. honour.]

Honoure, v. to honour, adorn, viii a 12; pp. as adj. v 344. [Ofr. honourer.]

Honourable, adj. worthy (of
GLOSSARY

honour), IX 311. [OFr. honourable.]
Hoo, see Ho, interj.; Hooly, see Holi.
Hoot, Hot(e), Hate (iv, vi), adj. hot, burning, II 58, VI 28, VIII 67, IX 7, XI, XIII a 11, XV b 10, &c.; grievous, bitter, IV a 31; Hatter, compar. IV a 13. [OE. hāt; hātira, compar.]
Hope, v. to hope, expect, imagine, v 233, VIII introd., a 88, XIV c 91, XVI 43, &c.; hoped of, hoped for, v 240. [OE. hopian.]
Hoper, n. sower's seed-basket, VIII a 63. [See N.E.D., s.v. Hopper.]
Hor. See Hl., pron. pl.
Hore, adj. hoar, grey, II 214, VIII a 77. [OE. hār.]
Hors, n. horse, v 85, &c.; pl. XIII a 34 (beside horses, XIV b 73); on horses, on horseback, II 304, 395; gen. in horses' bread (see Bred). [OE. hōrs.]
Hose, n. pl. hose, long stockings, XVII 225. [OE. hōsa, hose.]
Hospitalitie, n. hospitality, XI 6 234. [OFr. hospitalité.]
Hote. See Ost.
Hote, v. to bid; promise, assure, VIII a 256, 258; Hete, v 53, VI 42, XIV a 26. Pa. t. (act.) Het, bade, III 7, 20; Hyht(e), Hjhta, promised, v 150, 273, VIII a 125, 230. Passive (pres. and pa. t.), is (was) called, Hatta, III introd., VIII a 45, XIII a 63; Heiste (= heist); see Appendix § 6, end), XV g 18; Hette, XV g 19; Hyht(e), Hyght, Hyzte, Hight, I 27, 40, 45, VIII a 72, XVI 231, &c.; Hlette, XII a 85, b 20, &c. [Het], pp. promised, XVII 301; Hight(e), XVI 351, 396, XVII 46; Yhote, called, II 601; commanded, III 29. [OE. hūtan; hēt, hēht, pa. t.; hātte, pass. Hette, hīzte, &c., are due to blending in form and function of the pa. t. forms with pass. (taken as wh. pa. t.). Hette, pres., is prob. back-formation from hette.]
Hote. See Hoot.
Hou, adv. interrog. (dir. and indir.), how, in what way, that, II 132, 507, III I, XI a 62, 233, &c.; Houz, XI b 281, XIII a 13, b 1, 42; How(e), XVI 3, &c.; hou euere, however, XI b 255; how pot, how (indir.), IX 230, XII a 43, &c.; how, how (it happened), II 115. [OE. hū.] See Wou.
Houed; Houndes. See Hufe; Hund.
Houped, pa. t. sg. shouted, VIII a 165. [OFr. houper.]
Houre3. See Oure, n.
Hou(e), n. house, II 432, III 54 (dat.), XII a 47, XVI 139, &c.; houses of office, XVII 134, see Office. [OE. hus.]
Housebonde, n. husband, XII a 133; Husband, XVI 45, XVII 208, &c. [OE. husbonda, from ON. husbóndi.]
How(e), interj. hol, VIII a 110, XVI 213. Cf. Ho.
Huanne; Huere; Huerof. See Whan(ne); Hi, pron. pl.; When(e).
Hufe, v. to tarry, XVII 461; Housed, pa. t. halled, v 100. [ME. hōve(n); obscure.]
Huge, adj. great, v 13, 352, IX 233, XIII a 10. [Cl. OFr. ahuge.]
Huye(d); Hul(las); Hulpen. See Hyre; Hil; Helpen.
Hund, Hound, n. dog, II 286, XIV b 21, 76; houndes bred, see Bred(e). [OE. hānd]
Hund(e)reth, adj. and n. hundred, v 226, X 147, XVI 39, XVII 57, &c. [ON. hundrad.] See Hundred.
Hunge, Hunger, n. hunger, VIII a 233, XVII 155, &c.; Famine (personified), VIII a 165,
GLOSSARY

&c. [OE. hungor.] See A-hungryne.

Hunt(e) (to), v. to hunt (after), II 284, VIII a 30; Huntinge, n. XII b 5. [OE. hunnian; hunnung.]


Hus. See He, masc.; We.

Hw. See Wh.

I. See Ich; In, prep.

Iacke, Iak. Jack, XI b 176; Iak nor Gill, nobody, XVII 336. [ME. Tacke, &c., pet-name assoc. with 'John'.]

Iaies, n. pl. jaws, XI b 249. [OFr. jais.]

Iangle, v. to quarrel, VIII a 309. [OFr. jangler.]

Iape, n. trick, delusion, XI b 137, XII a 129, b 66. [Not known.]

Iboust. See Bigge, v.

Ic; Icast. See Ich; pron.; Cast.

Ich, adj.1 (after bis or pat), same, every, II 63, 455, 540; Yche, I 208, 216. [OEx. icca.] See Ic, n., adj.2.

Ich, Yoose, adj.3 each, every, II 179, 254, 364 (see Manere), XVII 19, XVII 151 (see Kinde), 170, &c.; Voh, v 13, VI 243, XV b 6; ich a, every, II 187, 276 (not 307); each, XVII 273; ich v, VI 15, 76, 101, XIV c 20, 99; ich a deyll, ylk a dele, see Dele, n.; in ich ways, see Way, Wise; Ich, pron. each (one), II 184, 292, 295, 307. [OEx. ylk.] See Eche; Euerich; Ichon; Ilke, adj.3; Pe.

Ich, pron. I sg. I, II 123, III 2, VIII b 1, XV 5, d 6, f 6, &c.; Ic, XV g 26, 31; Yoose, XV a 2, 11; I, Y, passim; coalescing with foll. word in Ichabbe, Icham, Ichane, Ichil, Ichim, Ichot, Ichulle, q.v. Me, acc. and dat. (to, for) me, v 138, 145, VI 205, XV a 20, c 10, 31 (see Rene), and passim; Moe, XVI 274; ethic dat. (I beg), v 76; in impers. constr. (where Mn. E. has 'I'), II 177, IV c 10, XV b 34; me is wo, woe is me, II 331; refl. acc. myself, IX 279, XVI 325, XVII 238, &c.; dat. (pleonastic with verb of motion) XV a 4. Mi, poss. adj. II 120, 124, &c.; My, passim; Min, Myne(e), I 126, II 205, VIII a 31, XV g 11, &c.; as so. (my property, people, &c.), VI 206, VIII a 142, XVI 217, 312, XVII 226 (see Pat, pron.). Miseif(e), Myselne(m), nom. myself, II 566, v 293, VIII a 80, IX 292, &c.; I myself, VIII a 252, XVI 67, 212; acc. and dat. (me) myself (not refl.), VIII a 28, 131. [OEx. ic, mi, min, mi selfan, &c.] See Self.

Ichabbe, I sg. pres. ind. I have, XV c 9; Yohabbe, XV c 32; Ichause, II 209, 516. [OEx. ic hombbe (hafu, but not WS.).] See Habbe.

Icham, I sg. pres. ind. I am, II 127, 382, 513, XV c 8, 29, d 1; Ycham, XV b 23. [OEx. ic am.]

Ichil, I sg. pres. ind. I will, intend to, II 132, 212, 341, 451; (with ellipse of verb of motion) I will go, II 129, 316; Ichulle, XV c 19; ichil patow be, may you be, II 471. [OEx. ic wil, wylle.] See Wille, v.

Ichim = Ich him (acc.), II 428.

Ichon, Vohon (VI, VIII), pron. each one, every one, II 161, VI 90, VIII a 202, &c.; in apposition with pl. noun, XVII 279. [OEx. ylc + an. See Ich, adj.2; Echone, Euerichon, Ilkane.

Ichot, I sg. pres. ind. I know, XV b 23, c 10. [OEx. ic wot.] See Wite(n).

Ichulle. See Ichil.

Iconwe, v. to know, XV g 32. [OEx. ic-awman.] See Know(n).

Ientilman. See Gentil.

Ieu, Iewe, n. Jew, IX 163, XI b 201, XV g 18, XVI 147, &c. [OFr. jew, older ju(e)man.]
GLOSSARY

If(f), Yf, If. See Jef.
Ile, n. island, IX 40; Yle, IX 134, 261 (note), 310. [Ofr. ile.]
Iled, Ilyyd. See Lay.
Ilke, adj. equal, the same, iv a 14. [OE. ge-líc.] See Lyke.
Ilkane, Ilkone, pron. each one, every one, X 160 (note), XIV b 74. [OE. ylc + án.] See Ilk, adj. ²; Ichon; Echone.
Ilk(e), adj. ¹ (only after he, his, pat) very, same, III 45, V 65, VIII a 155 (see While), XI a 190, b 29, &c.; he ilkre selve, (namely) that same man, III 27. [OE. ícula.] See Ich, adj. ¹; Thilk; þe.
Ilk(e), Ylk (IV), adj. ² each, every, X 35, XVI b 27; ðilc e a, every, IV a 27 (see Dele, n.), X 133, XVI 130, 253. [OE. ícul.] See Ich, adj. ²; Eche.
Ill, Yll, adj. bad, iv b 35; grievous, iv a 31; evil, wicked, iv b 84, XVII 208; as sb. (pl.), the wicked, XVI 34; III(e), adv. ill, XV b 24 (see Like); badly, evilly, cruelly, unluckily, VIII a 198, XIV a 31, XVI 139, XVII 203, 220, 246, &c. [ON. ill-r; ícula, adv.]
Illusion, n. pl. deceptions, IX 85. [Ofr. illusion.]
Imeté, v. to meet, XV g 6; imeté wíð, he met, XV g 7. [OE. ge-mélan.] See Mete(n).
Impe. See Ympe.
In, Yn, adv. in (of motion), I 80, II 347, XII a 9, XV g 24, XVI 270, &c.; Inne, v 128. [OE. inn.] See Into, Intill; Inne; Pare.
In, n. lodging, II 565; pl. in takes he his ines, takes up his quarters, XIV b 27. [OE. inn, n.]
In, Yn, I (XV a, ð), prep. (i) in, I 3, II 13, XVIII a 3, XV a 9, g 5; 13, &c.; into, II 349, XII a 125, &c.; according to, as regards, with respect to, &c., VI 239, IX 141, XI b 26, 204, &c.; in all his myghte, with &c., iv b 77. (ii) On, IV b 41, V 157, 279 (of time), IX 122, 286, XIII a 45, &c. In cas, in feeere (féere), see Cas, Yfere (Féere). [OE. in.] See In, Inne, adv.
Incontenence, n. unchastity, IX 130. [Ofr. incontinence.]
Indede, adv. indeed, xi b 108, &c. [OE. in + ðede, dat. sg.]
Induyr. See Endur.
Informacion, n. information, IX 291. [Ofr. information.]
Infortune, n. evil fortune, XII a 162. [Ofr. inforteune.]
Ingles. See Englisch.
Inne, Ynne, adv. in (inside), IX 188, XII a 21; after rel. in pat... in(ne), in which, I 190, VIII a 298, XV i 10; Ine, prep. in, III introd. 16, 33, 35, 49, 50; on (of time) III introd. [OE. innan, prep., adv.; inne, adv.]
See In, adv., prep.; Pare; Per(e).
Innohe, Inogh(e). See Ynohe.
Impossible, adj.; impossible... to be, impossible, IX 152. [Ofr. impossible.]
Inspiracion, n. inspiration, IX 331. [Ofr. inspiration.]
Instrumentia, n. pl. appliances, X 8. [Ofr. instrumenti.]
Intill(I), Intyl(I), prep. into, IV a 3, 9, 16, 21, b 30, &c.; in, X 118, 122. [OE. inn + ON. til.] See In, adv.; Til, prep.
Into, Ynto, prep. into, I 146, II 163, &c.; onto, in putten hem into, embark on, IX 183; up to, until (cf. To), XII a 190, 221; (un)to, XIV b 25. [OE. inn + til, init.] See In, adv.
Inward, adv. inside, XII a 72. [OE. in(nan)-ward.]
Inwardly, adv. heartily, earnestly, XVI 361. [OE. in-ward-líc.]
Inwyte, Inwyttete, n. conscience, X 311 and introd. [OE. in + witt; cf. in-gewittes, conscience.]
Inwith, adv. within, V 114. [OE. in + wif.]
GLOSSARY


Ioie, Ioy(e), n. joy, II 6, 45, IV b 54, XII a 175, &c.; makes joie, rejoice, XVI 383. [Ofr. joie.]

Iolif, adj. gay, joyous, II 305. [Ofr. jolif.]


Ioparde, n. hazard; *lys no ioparde of, there is no question of, vi 242. [Ofr. jie (jeu) purit, even game, doubtful chance.]

Iournyes, n. pl. day’s journeys, IX 259. [Ofr. journel.]

Ipotayne, n. hippopotamus, IX 240. [Ipotaine, mistake (in for m) for Ofr. yopotame, convenient corruption of L... hippopotamus.]

Ir. See Yre, n. 1

Irnebandis, n. pl. iron bands, X 24. [Ofr. ieren + ON. band; cf. OE. ieren-bend.] See Bond; Yre, n. 1

Ia, Ys, His (XI), 3 sg. pres. ind. is, I 9, 19, VIII b 105, XI b 256, &c.; exists, IX 146; (without prom.) it is, I 253, 254, V 121, &c.; 3 sg. art, XVI 360; pl. are, VIII b 48, X 124, XVII 10, &c.; rime requires Es (g.vw.) at I 128 (note), XVII 10. [OE. is.] See Es, Nis.

Is, gen. sg. See He.

Iseje, -sséye, -sséze. See Se(n).

Isold. See Selle(n).

Issue, n. way out, IX 198, 235. [Ofr. issue.]

Ist, is it, XVII 517. See Is.

It; Itake. See Hit; Take(n).

Iueler, n. jeweller, XII b 150. [Ofr. juelier.]

Iuelis, n. pl. jewels, XI b 283. [Ofr. juel.]

Iuge, v. to judge, XVI 320. [Ofr. jugier.]

Iuggement, n. judgement, XII b 207. [Ofr. jugement.]

Iuntly, adv. close, X 97. [From Ofr. joint, junt, pp.]

Iustice, m. justice, VIII a 324. [Ofr. justice.]

Iwysse, adv. certainly, indeed (often, esp. in rime, practically meaningless), V 121, 172, VI 34, XIV b 17, XVII 550. [OE. ge-wiss, adj.; cf. mid (to) gewisse.]

K.- See also C.

Kache, v. to chase, catch; kache his cable, urges on his horse, v 107; Kast (to), pa. t. took hold (of), v 308; Cawht, pp. caught, XI 161. [ONfr. cacher, conjugated on anal. of ME. la(c)chen.]

Kais, Kayes, n. pl. keys, XIV a 36, b 88, 89. [OE. ege.]

Kalf, n. calf, VIII a 382. [OE. calf.]


Karole (he), v. to perform a ‘carol’ (see next), I 54, 55, &c.; Karol-lyng, n. I 55. [Ofr. carol(er).]

Karolle, n. a carol, a dance accompanied with song (often used with ref. to song only), I 1, 14, &c. [Ofr. carolle.]

Kainelacion, n. cavilling, quibbling objection, v 207. [Ofr. cavillacion.]

Keyng(es). See Kyng.

Kele, Keill, Keyle, v. to cool, IV a 26 (intr.); to kele (keill) cares, to assure sorrows, XVI 84, XVII 300; with person as dir. obj., from cares the to keyle, to preserve thee from grief, XVII 118. [OE. celan.]

Kon, Kann, v. to make known, VII 25 (see note); to teach, VIII a 14, 22, 24, XIV b 4 (see Crede), XVI 59, &c.; to know, in daw to kenne, to be known for a fool, XVII 248; will je it kenne, if you will recognize the fact, XIV b 8; understand, I introd.; pp. (well) known, XIV b 9. [OE. cennan, prob. infl. by senses of ON. kenna.] Cf. Knowe(n).

Ken. See Cou, Kyn.
GLOSSARY

Kene, adj. keen, bold, eager, xiv a 2, b 9, 76; bitter (enemy), v 338. [OE. cune.]

Kepe, n. heed; in tok no kepe of, xii a 159. [From next.]

Kepe, v. to guard, preserve, keep, tend, ii 208, v 80, 230, viii a 85, 134, 153, ix 206, xi b 146, xvii 235 (see Charité), &c.; kepe seyntewarie, plot, treachery, in the sanctuary, viii b 83; to care to, in pe lette I ne kepe, I have no wish to stop you, v 74;

Kepyng, n. xi b 70. [OE. cipan.] See Vacempt.

Kertel. See Kirtel.

Kerue(n), v. to cut, viii a 98; prune, vi 152. [OE. scorfan.]

Kest, n. a 'cast' (see Cast, v.); a blow, v 230; plot, treachery, v 345; used as 'treacherous thing' (cf. Falisyng), v 308. [ON. kast.]

Kest(e). See Cast, Kyse.

Ketten, See Kutten.

Keuer(e), v. to (re)gain, recover; intr. recover, survive, v 230; keurez, 'gets', makes his way, v 153. [OE. e-cowerian, intr., and OFr. (re-)couvrir, 3 sg. keuver, trans.] See Recouerenc.

Kidde, Kyd; Kyend; Ky3n, Kyn(e). See Kybe; Kinde; Con.

Kille, Kylle, v. to kill, vii a 32, v 43. [OE. *cyllan; earliest ME. sense appr. 'beat'.]

Kyn, Kynne, Ken (111), n. sg. kindred, relatives, xi introd., vii b 81, xvi 232 (see Ende); kind, sort: Cunnes, Kyns, gen. sg. in enes cunnes, (of any kind), any sort of, xvi g 22; eny kyns, viii b 20; none cunes, (of no kind), no sort of, xvi g 20; (with loss of inflexions) na kyn, x 59 (see Ping); nor...no kyn, nor...any (sort of), xvii 138; cf. Alkyn, Wolues-kynnes. [OE. cynn (Kt. cemn.).] See Ery, No(ne).

Kinde, Kynd(e), Kyend (111), n. nature, natural character (of body or mind), kind, iv a 41, 44 (see note), v 312, viii a 157, ix 56, xii a 8, 125, &c.; in his kynde, in her own way, xii b 128; species, in ich kynd (without of), every kind of, xvi a 151; Kyndis, pl. characteristics, iv b 1. [OE. (ge-)cynd.]

Kynde, adj. inborn, naturally belonging to one, viii a 243, b 58; to his kynde name, as his proper name, vii 70; Kynde Witt, natural intelligence, commonsense, viii a 243 (personit.). [OE. (ge-)cynde.] See Vakinde.

Kynd(e)ly, adv. kindly, vii 9, vii 173, &c. [From prec. in developed sense 'having natural feeling'; OE. ge-cynde-lice, naturally.]

Kindel, v. to kindle; trans. to cause (sorrow), xiv a 10; intr. to begin, xiv a 19. Cf. Kele. [Rel. to ON. kynda (cf. kyndil, torch); distinct from M.E. kindlen, beget.]

Kyndom, n. kingdom, vii 85. [OE. cyne-dóm.] See Kyngdome.

Kyng, King, Keyng (111), n. king; i 27, ii 25, iv a 8, 66, v 207 (note), xiv a 10 (note), &c.; Kynggis, pl. xi b 284. [OE. cving, cying, &c.]

Kyngdome, Kingdom, n. kingship, xi b 268, xvi 186; kingdom, ii 206, &c. [OE. cying-dóm.]

Kirke, Kyrk, n. church, Church, v 128, viii a 85; see note to viii b 63. [ON. kyrka.] See Chester.

Kirtel(1), Kertel (111), n. kirtle (a short coat reaching about to the knees, worn under an outer garment), ii 229, iii 39, xiv b 61. [OE. cyrtel, Kt. *cortel.]

Kysse, v. to kiss; Kyseses, 2 sg. pa. t. v 283; Keate, 3 sg. xi a 178. [OE. cyssan (Kt. cessan.).] See Cosse.

Kip, Kyth, n. country, people, v 52, xiv c 92. [OE. cypa.]

Kype, v. to make known, reveal;
GLOSSARY

*Kypez (MS. lype3), imper. pl. show, vii 9; Kiddle, pp. revealed, xi 6 188, xvi 251; Kyd, shown, offered, v 272; acknowledged, vii 173; Kud, famed, xiv 691. [OE. cyfan, pp. (ge-) cydd.]

Knacke(n), v. to sing in a lively or ornate manner (ref. esp. to the breaking up of simple notes into runs and trills; cf. smale brekynges), xi b 161, 173, 177; Knackynge, n. trilling, xi b 159, 182. [Prob. same as ME. knacken, to crack, snap, &c.]

Knackeris, n. pl. trill-singers, xi b 145. [From prec.]

Knappe, n. fellow, v 68. [OE. cnapa.]

Knappes, n. pl. studs, bosses, viii a 265. [OE. cnappp.]

Knarre3, n. pl. c rages, i gnarled boulders, v 98. [Cf. LG. knarre, knot.]

Knaue, Knafe (xvii), n. a low-born man, servant, viii a 51, b 66, xvi 244, xvii 173; Knauecene, gen. plur. viii b 56, xv 4. [OE. cnapa.]

Knew(e). See Knowe.

Kne, Kne (xii), n. knee, ii 507, xiii a 39, xvii 488 (distrib. sg.; see Herte). [OE. cné.]

Knele, Kneole (xiii), v. to kneel, ii 223, 418, 472, v 4, xiii a 48; Kneland(e), pres. p. ii 250, vi 74, xvii 483. [OE. cnédolian.]

Knet; Knew(e). See Knit; Knowe.

Knight(e), Knyst(e), Knyst, Knyst(e), Knight (xiv), n. knight, ii 86, iii a 14, v 63, vii 87, viii a 22, ix 108, xiv c 58, &c.; Knyste, dat. sg. iii 11, 25; Cnistes (for Cnieste, gen. pl.), xv g 30 (note). [OE. cnistht, servant; on cnistes, see Appendix, p. 278.]

Knýght-fee(s), n. pl. estates of land (held by a knight under obligation of armed service), viii b 81. [Prec. + OFr. jf.]
GLOSSARY

Kongons, n. pl. changelings, misshapen creatures, xiv b 5. [ME. conjoin (frequent); from ONFr. *ca(u)ngest, OFr. changon (very rare).]

Konne. See Can, v.

Kort, n. court, v 372; Court(e), i 233, 11 376, &c. [OFr. co(u)r.]

Koward, adj. coward(ly), v 63. [OFr. couard.] See Cowardyse.

Kowe, n. tail, (verse in) tail-rieme; couthe not haf coupled a k., could have made nothing of an intricately rimed verse, Introduction xv. [OFr. coue.] See Coweee.

Kronykeles, n. chronicles, i 251. [OFr. cronicle.]

Kud. See Kyfe.

Kun, Kunne(n). See Can, v.

Kutten, v. to cut, ix 140; Cut, vii 146; Ketten, pa. t. pl. viii a 182. [OE. cyttan; see N.E.D.]

Labour(e), n. labour, viii a 27, 247, d 44, &c. [OFr. labour.]

Labor(v), Labour(e), v. to labour, viii a 118, b 8, 70, &c.; labore with londe, till the soil, vii a 267; trans. to labour upon, cultivate, vii 144. [OFr. labo(u)rer.]

Laborer(e), n. labourer, viii a 302, 313, b 77, xi b 296. [From prec.; cf. OFr. laboreror.]

Lac, n. blemish, flaw, ii 460. [Cf. MLG. lak.] See Lakke.

Lache, v. to catch; to get, vii a 223; Lahston, pa. t. pl. in lahston be watur, put to sea, vii 119. [OE. laccan, lakhte.]

Lace, n. thong, v 158 (see note).

Layd, pp. ensnared, caught, iv a 79. [OFr. lac(r)er.]

Ladde, n. low-born fellow, xvi 243. [Obscure.]

Laude. See Lede(n).

Ladyshyp, n. queenly state, vi 218. [OE. hlæfdig + -scipe.]

See Leuedi.

Laghten. See Lache.

Lay, Legge (viii), Lei, Ley(o), Leyn, v. to lay, set, pat, i 217, ix 125, vxf 12, g 13, xvii 461; lay on, smite, vi 143; leid to wedde, deposited in pledge, mortgaged, viii b 77; to wager, vii a 263, xvii 479; lay down, establish (law), xvi 329. Layde, pa. t. in layde heron, applied to it, ii 38; Leyde, viii a 116; Lyeid, leid, pp. in leid... love, laid low, xiv c 71, 81; Layd, Lade, i introd., xvi 83, xvii 282, &c.; Leyd, Leid(e), i 109, xii b 33, 119, &c. [OE. lecgan, lag.; lege.] See Ligge(n).

Lay, Lay3. See Ligge(n).

Lay(e), n. lay, ii 3, 13, 599, &c.; see note to ii 12. [OFr. lat.]

Layf, Lait, n. remainder, rest, x 132, 142. [OE. lai.]

Layne, v. to conceal; layne yow (me), keep your (my) secret, v 56, 60. [ON. leyna.]

Laite, n. lightning, vii 135, 153. [OE. légen.]

Laited, pa. t. searched for, vii 170. [ON. leitta.]

Lake, n. lake, ix 182, xii a 63, 64. [OE. lac, stream infl. by unrelated OFr. lac, lake.]

Lakke, v. intr. with dat. to be lacking (to); yow lakked a lyttel, you were somewhat at fault, v 298; trans. to find fault with, vii a 219. [From Lac, n.; cf. M.Du. laken.]

Lammasse, n. Lammas (August 1st), viii a 284 (note). [OE. hlæfä-messe, hlæmmasse.]

Lance, v. to utter, v 56. [OFr. lanc(i)er, cast.] See Launchet.

Land(e); Lang-. See Lond; Long...

Lanage, Lonage (xiii), language, vii 59, ix 185, xi a 12, xiii b 2, 4, &c. [OFr. langage.]

Langett, n. thong (for tying hose, shoes, &c.), xvii 224. [OFr. languette.]

Lante. See Lene, v.1

Lanterne, n. lantern, viii a 170. [OFr. lanterne.]

Lapidarye, n. treatise on precious
GLOSSARY

stones, IX 75 (see note). [L. lapidarium.]

Lappe, n. loose end, or fold, of a garment, VIII a 288, XvI 11. [Oe. lappo.]

Large, adj. generous, II 28; ample, VI 249; broad, large, v 157, IX 18, 155, 254 &c.; Largeholl, adv. generously, II 451. [Ofr. large.]

Larges, n. generosity, v 313. [Ofr. largesse.]

Lascheth, 3 sg. pres. 1 belabours, XV b 17. [See N.E.D., s.v. Lash.]

Lasse, Les(se), adj. compar. less, smaller, IV a 92, v 158, VI 131, IX 29, 48, XII 26, &c.; quasi-sb., less, vi 241, &c.; a smaller piece, XV b 17; pe lasse in werke, those who have worked less, vi 239, 240 (see Longe, adv.); more and les(se), les and more, see More; adv. less, v 300, VIII a 161, XI a 58, &c.; newer pe lesse, nevertheless, I 71. Least, Leste, superl. least, IV b 85; both the most and the least, all, XVII 453. [Oe. læsia (læs, adv.); læst.]

Last, Last, conj. lest, XI b 242, XV c 31, XVII 55. [Oe. þe læsþe.]

Last(e), superl. adj. last, VI 187, 211, &c.; quasi-sb. in at þe, atte, at last(e), at last, in the end, II 93, VIII b 99 (MS. latiste), XII a 105, b 188, &c.; at þe laste ende, in the end, VIII b 101. [Oe. lanost, lánest.] See Atte, Late, Furst.

Last(e), v. to endure, last, extend, IV a 1, 25, IX 199, XVI 66, XVII 265, &c.; Last (Oe. lævo), 3 sg. pres. II 335; Last, pa. t. sg. VII 56; be lastand, endure, IV a 58; ever to last, everlasting, VII 2; Lastynge, n. endurance, perseverence, IV b 73, XI b 122. [Oe. læstan.]

Lat(e). See Lete.

Late, adv. late, I 108, VI 178, XIV b 91, &c.; lately, recently, XVII 442; erly and late, at all times, VI 32; nowe late, just lately, XVI 162, 329. [Oe. late.] See Laste.

Lateyn, Latyn(e), n. and adj. Latin, I 58, 96, XI a 18, &c. [Ofr. latin.]

Latte. See Lete.

Laped, pa. t. invited, v 235. [Oe. lapian.]

Laude (of), v. to praise (for), XVI 284. [L. laudâre.]

Laue, v. trans. and intr. to pour, vi 247, XV g 16. [Oe. laifan.]

Lauo, n. lance, v 129. [Ofr. lance.]

Launchet, -it, pa. t. darted, leapt, VII 135, 153; launchet to, reached, VII 163. [OFR. lancher.] See Lance.

Launde, n. glad, grassy space, v 78, 86, 103, 265. [Ofr. la(u)nde.]

Laund-syde, n. shore, VII 170. [Oe. land + side. See Lond(e).

Law. See Lowe, adj.

Law(e), n. law, VIII a 159, 313, XI a 2, 22, XIV b 63, XVII 313, &c.; practice, customary behaviour, in dop at Crystyn mennys l., behave as Christians, I 82. [Oe. logu, from ON.]

Lawe, n. mound, knoll, v 103, 107. [Oe. hlâw.]

Lawse, v. to loose(n), undo, v 308; Lowseyd, pa. t. delivered, XVII 209. [From ME. laus, lous, adj.; ON. laus-s.]

Leeche, n. physician, VIII a 268. [Oe. lêc.]

Leche(craft), n. (art of) medicine, VIII a 251. [Oe. lêce-craft.]

Lechery(e), n. sensuality, VIII a 137, XVII 53. [Ofr. lecherie.]

Ledderis, n. pl. ladders, X 53. [Oe. hlâdler.]

Lede, n. man, knight, v 27, VII 62, 75; voc. my good man, VI 183; Leyde, XVII 48, in every lîfying l., everybody; Leude, v 265, 321, 353. [Oe. (allit.) lêd, prince.]

Lede, Leede, n. people, country,
GLOSSARY

in burgh land and lede, over the earth, i 227; in leede, on earth, xvi 70, 135. [OE. leode, pl., and leod, fem.]

Lede(n), Ledyn, Leyd (xviii), v. to lead, bring, i 153, ix 214, xvi 391; guide, direct, xi a 55; to pass lead (life), iv a 49, 63, vi 32, xv b 20, xvii 393. Ledys, pres. pl. iv b 55; Ladde, pa. t. ii 582; Leade, i 63, iii 55; Led, pp. treated, xvii 202. [OE. lēdan.]

Ledesing, n.; at his, under his control, xiv b 54. [Ftm from precc.]

Lede. See Lyper.

Leders, n. pl. leaders, xiv b 94. [From Lede(n).]

Leede. See Lede, n.²

Leef, Le(f), n. leaf; item (with ref. to books), viii a 251; sette . . . at a lef; made light of, viii b 101; Leues, Leves, pl. ii 244, vii 103, ix 154, xv b 14. [OE. lēaf.]

Leel; Leere. See Lèle; Lere.

Lees, Leese, n. falsehood; without(leu) lees, &c., truly, xvi 127, xvii 390. [OE. lēas.] See Lessons.

Leest; Leet; Leena. See Lasse; Lete; Lée; Leve, v.³

Lef, Leof (xiv), adj. dear, ii 102, *406; eager, xiv c 6; Leue (vuk. in voc.), xv g 10; as sb., dear one, vi 58. Leuer, com-pared. in t. me were to, I would rather, ii 177; Leueste, most pleasing (to God), viii b 89. [OE. lēof.]

Lef, see Leef; Leef(f)e, Lefte, see Lée; Leve, v.¹

Leggance, n. (performance of) duty to his liege lord, xiv c 67. [Ofr. legiante.]

Legg, n. leg, vi 99, v 160, viii a r16. [ON. leggr.]

Legge, Leel, Ley(e), &c. See Lay, v.

Leid(e), Leyd(e). See Lay, v.; Lede, n.¹; Lede(n).

Leif(e), Leyf, Leyne. See Lene, v.¹ and v.³

Leymonde. See Leme.

Lele, Leel, adj. lawful, viii b 109; faithful, xvi 65; according to covenant, xvii 446. [Ofr. liefl.]

Lelly, adv. loyalty, faithfully, v 56, 60, xvi 403. [From prec.]

Leme, v. to shine, flash, v 158; Leymonde, pres. b. vii 153. [OE. *leomian; ON. ljóma.]

Lemes. See Lym(e).

Lemman, n. lover, xv a 20. [OE. *lēof-man; early ME. leosman.]

Lendo, v. trans. and intr. to 'land'; lende (on), to come, fall (upon), xvi 47, 54; lendes (in) brings (into), iv a 44; Lended, pa. t. remained, xiv b 45; Lent, pp. gone, taken away, xvi c 11, 39; Ylent (on), come (upon), xv c 24. [OE. lendan, go, arrive; the ME. sense development is obscured by confusion with Lene, v.¹]

Lene, adj. lean, ii 459. [OE. lēone.]

Lene, v.¹ to grant, give, viii a 17, (absolutely) viii a 215; Lente, pa. t. v 182; Lent,² iv a 21. [OE. lēman.]

Lene, v.² to lean; lened (with), inclined, v 187; lened (to), lean (on), v 264. [OE. helicntan.]

Leng; Lengar, -er. See Long(e), adv.

Lenghe, n. length, vi 56. [OE. lēngu.]

Lent. See Lende, Lene, v.¹

Lenten, n. spring, xv b 1; Lenten-tide, Lent, i 242. [OE. lēnten, lēnten-tid.]

Lenpe, Lennthe, Leught, n. length, v 248, xvii 123, 257. [OE. lenghu.]

Leof. See Lef.

Lepe, v. to leap, run; lepot hyme, gallops, v 86; Lepte, pa. t. leapt, xii a 160. [OE. hēcpan, str.]

Lepys, n. pl. leaps; wyth sundyr leyps, idancing separately, i
GLOSSARY

234 (but see Sonder, and note). [OE. hiep.]
Lere, n. face, vi 38. [OE. hlor.]
See Lyre.
Lere, Leere, v. trans. to teach, instruct, viii a 251, xvi 55, 137, 330, 391; intr. to learn, iv a 17, xiv b 57, xvi 313, 341; Lerid, pp. educated (i.e. clergy), xi a 38. [OE. lirun, teach.]
Lerne(n), v. to learn, ii 39, vii 20, &c. Lurne(n), xii b 29, 34, 36. [OE. lornian.]
Lernung(e), n. learning, xi b 169; instruction, in for l. of us, for our instruction, vii 32; knowledge, xvi 85. [OE. lornung, intr.]
Lesse(v). See Lasse, Lees.
Lesse, v. 1. to lose, ii 178, v 74, ix 130; Lose, xvii 363; Lore, pp. xi a 187; Lorne, xvi 198; Lost, xvi 148, xvii b 99; Ylore, ii 209, 545. [OE. (be-, for-) lesen, pp. -lore; cf. losian, be lost.] See Forlorn.
Lesse, v. 2. to glean, viii a 68. [OE. lesan.]
Lesing, n. a lie, ii 465; Lesynge(s), pl. xi b 39; lesyngis on, lies against, xi b 98. [OE. lesing.] See Lees.
Lesse. See Lasse.
Lesson(u)n, n. lesson, vii a 272, xiii b 19. [Ofr. les(u)n.]
Let(e). See Lasse; Last, conj.
Lete, Lette (iv a 88), v. to let, &c.; Lat(e), iv b 41, x 30; Lait(e), Latte, imper. sg. viii a 40, 262, xvi 194, &c.; Let(e), ii 114, v 140, &c.; Lette, pl. v 319. Leet, pa. t. sg. ix 223, 222; Let(e), ii 386, iii 34, &c.; Lette, v 189; Lette, pl. ii 74; Ylette, pp. iii 32, xviii b 3. (i) To let, allow, ii 74, iv b 41, &c.; bequeathe, iii 32, 34; cause to (as let make, caused men to make, had it made), ix 223, 232, xii b 192; let untruss, unloaded, xii b 52; forming periphrastic imper., xiv b 90; lete ben, latte be,
cease, stop, ii 114, xvi 234; let be, left unheeded, xii b 94. (ii) To give up, abandon, iv a 88, vii a 266, xiv c 6; lose, ii 177; cease, ii 279; neglect (to), xiv c 70. (iii) Latte as, behaved as if, v 189; lete lyte of, make (made) light of, give little thought to, vii a 161, xiv c 63; lytel ylete by, held in small esteem, *viii b 3. [OE. litan, litan; forms with a perhaps due partly to ON. lita, and partly to early shortening (1 orig. in imper. sg.).]
Lette, n. hindrance, obstacle, xii a 72; delay, xii a 154. [From next.] See Ylet.
Lette(n), Let (of, fro), v. to hinder, prevent, keep (from), v 74, 235, xi a 41, b 3, 155, 179, xvii 341 (subj.), 470; Let, pp. xii b 10; Lettid, xi b 181; lettre to sue (stude), prevent from following (studying), xi a 41, b 112. [OE. lattan.] Distinguish Lete.
Lettinge, -ing (to), n. hindering (from), hindrance, xia b 26, b 307; delay, interruption, viii a 7, xi b 80. [OE. letting.]
Lettres, n. pl. letters, iii introd.; Lettres, writings, vii 26, 59. [Ofr. lettre.]
Lepe3, 3 sg. pres. softens, is assuaged, vii 17. [OE. (ge-) lipian, -liepian, distinct from liopian.]
Leude. See Lede, n. 1
Leue, n. permission, vii a 68; leave, in tok his leve, xii a 31. [OE. leaf, fem.]
Leue(n), v. 1. to leave (alone, behind, off), abandon, neglect, cease (to), v 86, xi b 10, 50, 301, xiii a 56, xvi 284, &c.; Leif(e), iv b 66, xvi 376; Leif(f), x 156, 198; Leuep, imper. pl. stop, i 165. Left(e), pa. t. and pp. i 71, iv b 74, vii 26, xi b 261, xii b 179, xvi 314, &c.; Leuid, Leuyt, Levit, vii 74, 126, x 159, xiv b 78;
GLOSSARY

Leue(n), Leue, n. to grant, in Crist leue, Christ grant, XIV c 87, 95. [OE. lefan.] See Leue, n.

Leue(n), v. to believe, v 60, 35, 3, VI 65, 109, VIII a 84; Leuy, Leuye, imper., VIII b 3, 24. [OE. (ge-)lefan.] See Beleue, Ylefe.

Leue, Leu-, &c. See Leef, Lef, Liue(n).

Leued, adj. leafy, i 62. [From Leef.]

Leuedi, n. lady, mistress, I I 53, 59, 347, 355, XV c 23, &c.; Ladi, XII a 50, 144, &c.; Lady, gen. sg. in oure lady day, i 242. [OE. lidféidden.]

Levyn, n. lightning, XVII 346. [I OE. *léfan-*læw(h)mni- (cf. Goth. laujmuni).]

Levyr, n. liver; l. and long, allit. elaboration of heart, XVII 399. [OE. lëfer.]

Lew. See Lo.

Lewed(e), Lewid, adj. lay, ignotant, uneducated, I I introd, VIII b 4, XI a 3, XII b 144; leerid and lewed, XI a 38. [OE. ledwede.]

Lewte, n. loyalty, fidelity, v 298, 313. [OFR. le(a)ute.] See Lele.

Lhord, &c. See Louerd.

Lyand. See Ligge(n).

Libben, v. to live, XV a 10;
Libbe, i sg. pres. XV c 5; Libbeth, Lybbeth, pres. pl. VIII a 20, 71. [OE. libban, libbe, libba.] See Liue(n).

Lich(e); Lyckend. See Lyk; Likne.

Lie, v. to tell lies, VIII a 227. [OE. liegan.]

Lye. See Ligge(n).

Lif, Lyfe (obl. stem Lif- and Lyu- &c.), n. life, manner of life, lifetime, i 199, v 44, VI 32, VIII a 170, XI a 57, b 40, XVII 398, &c.; Liife, XVI 66; Lif, II 124, &c.; living being, IV a 43, XI a 117, 121; lef lif, beloved (one), II 102, *406. Lyfes, gen. sg. IX 328; Lyue, VI 117 (see Longe, adv.), 218; Liue, Lyue, dat. sg. II 583 (being still alive), III I 6, XII a 168; bi my lyue, during my life, VIII a 95; ym pys lyue, in this world, I 170; vpon lyue, alive (lede vpon l. = man), v 27. [OE. lyf.] See Liue(n).

Lyf-holynesse, n. holiness of life, VIII b 84. [OE. lyf-þalgyne.]

Lyflich, adj. active, XIV c 93. [OE. lyflic.]

Lyfode, Lyfode, n. (means of) living, sustenance, food, VIII a 17, 230, 267, 284, b 43, 47, XII b 25. [OE. lyf-lod.]

Lift, Lyfte, Left, adj. left (hand, &c.), v 78, IX 69, XIII b 39, &c. [OE. lyftr.]

Lift, n. sky, X 100. [OE. lyft.]

See Loft(e).

Lyfte, v. to raise. IV a 15, V 241;
Lyft(e), pp. IV a 9, VI 207 (see Lyber). [ON. lyfja.]

Lyf-tyme, n. lifetime, VIII a 27. [OE. lyf + tým.]

Ligge(n), Lygge, Lig, v. to lie (down, idle, &c.), be (lodged, situated, &c.), II 74, VII b 16, XLI a 53 (subj.), XVII 409;
Lyve, VII 172, IX 19; List (OE. list), 2 sg. pres. XV f 2; Lycep, 3 sg. is to the point, is admissible, VIII b 93; Liggeth, lies idle, VIII a 156; Ligia, XVII 84;
Lys, exists, VI 242; Lip (OE. lif), II 243, XI a 95; Liggep, pl. II 441, VIII a 15; Lyse, IV a 61. Lay, pa. t. sg. I 181, II 133, IX 286, &c.; pl. II 394, 399, X I (were encamped), &c.; Lay3, subj. XI a 52. Lyand, pres. p. X 55; Ligand, XIV b 71; Liggeand, II 388 (see note);
Lyggynge, I 139. Liggen outhe, be abroad, out of doors, VIII b 16. [OE. liggan; the g(g) forms in I, XIV b, XVII prob. represent dial. lig from ON. ligja.]
GLOSSARY

Lightnes, n.1 splendour, XVII 16. [OE. līht-nes.]

Lightness, Lihtnesse, n.2 lightness; gladness, VII 15; ease, unburdensomeness, XI b 151. [OE. līht + -nes.]

Lyt, Light, Lyht, n. light, VII 135; XI b 291, XV b 25, &c. [OE. līht; ht.]

Lyt, v.1 to shine, II 371. [OE. līhtan.]³

Lyt, Liȝte, Light, v.² trans. to lighten, relieve, iv a 70; intr. to alight, v 108; come down, v 152; Lyht (on), pp. lit (on), settled (on), xv c 12. [OE. līhtan.]³

Lyfte, Līght, Lyght, adj.¹ light, bright, II 369, VI 140, XV b 14. [OE. līht (h), līht; ht, ht.; adj.²]

Liȝte, Lyght, Liȝt, adj.² light, slight, easy, I introd., iv a 49; lete liȝte (liȝth) of, make (made) light of, give little thought to, VIII a 161, XIV c 63; Liȝttere, compar. easier, XI b 238. [OE. līht (h), līht; ht.; adj.²]

Liȝtly, Lightly, adv. light/y, easily, IV b 5, v 241, IX 14, 118. [OE. līht-lic.] ¹

Lyȝtnyn, n. lightning, I 166. [From ME. liȝtyn(n), extended from Liȝt, v.¹]

Lift. See Lif.

Lik, v. to sup, taste; liȝk on, have a taste of, XVII 378; cf. Drynk. [OE. līcian.]

Lyk(e), Like, Lieh(e), adj. and adv. usually foll. by (un)to, like, iv a 16, VI 72, 141, IX 35, 98, XII a 57, XVII 506. [OE. (ge-)lic; (ge-)lice, adv. See Ilyche.]

Like, Lyke, v. to please, II 251, 449, 529, VI 206, VIII b 42, XI b 142; impers. with dat. (as vs likeð, it pleases us, we please), v 66, 178, VIII a 150, 286, IX 177, XII a 115, XVI 321 (or pers. pl. 'like', as below), &c.; zif you lyke, if it pleases you, IX 74 (cf. zif it lyke you, 284); for iones pat likes iile, that are wretched bec. of love (or bec. of love that is painful), XV b 24; quasi-pers. (with it) v 267, IX 284; pers. to like, XVII 361. [OE. lician.]

Likening, Likyng, Lykyn(e), n. delight, pleasure, iv a 30, VII 20, 75, XI b 158, XVII 75, &c.; for likyng to here, to be heard with delight, to give pleasure in the hearing, VII 71; of gode likening, well-pleasing, II 599. [OE. licung.]

Likne, Lykne, Lyken, v. to make like, XIII b 23; to compare, iv a 6, VI 140, XIV c 74; Lykend, pp. (to be) compared, iv a 33. [From Lyk, adj.]

Liknes(see), n. likeness, appearance, XII a 9, 133, 172, XVII 28. [OE. lic-nes.]

Lilie, n. lily, XV b 17; Lilie-flour, lily, XV c 19. [OE. līlī; see Flour.]

Lym(e), n. limb, member, VI 102, XIV c 93; Lēmes, pl. IX 80; Līmes, Līmes, II 171, VIII a 118, b 8; Līmmes, IX 104. [OE. lim; pl. leenu, limu.]

Lymbo, Lymbus, m. limbo; the 'border' (of hell) where the souls of the just who died before Christ awaited His coming, XVI 102, 198. [L. limbus (patrum); in limbo.]

Lypm(e), v. to limp; lympt of the sothe, stumbled from, fell short of, the truth, VII 36. [Cf. OE. limp-halt, limping; MHG. limphrin, to limp. Not recorded otherwise in E. until much later.]

Lynage, m. kindred, VIII b 26; tribe, IX 163. [OFR. li(n)gage.]

Lynde, m. lime-tree; (allit.) tree, v 108. [OE. līnd(e).]

Lyne, n. sounding-line, XVII 461. [OE. lim; OFR. ligne.]

Lynt, m. lint, refuse of flax used as an inflammable stuff, x 20. [ME. 1īn(e)s, obscurely rel. to OE. līm (OFR. lim), flax.]

Lyoun, n. lion, II 538, IX 247, 249. [OFR. lioun.]

Lipp(e), Lyppe, n. lip, v 238,
GLOSSARY

viii a 259, xi b 84, xii a 181, &c. [OE. lippa.]

Lyre, n.1 face, xvi i 119. [ON. hýr.] See Lere.

Lyre, n.2 flesh, calves, v 160. [OE. stra.]

Lys(e), List. See Ligge(n).

List(e), Lyst(e), v. impers. to desire, wish (as me list, I desire), iv a 77, v 65, 74, xvi i 68, 277; prob. pers. at ix 302, xvi i 313; pat hym list after, what he has a desire for, vii 20; List, pa. t. vii 166. [OE. lystan.]

Lyste, n. joy, vi i 107. [Alteration of Lust, under infl. of prec.; or ON. lyst.]

Lystens, impers. pl. listen, xiv b 57. [OE. *lytsman (ONth. lýsna) infl. by lýstan.]

Lite, adv. little; bot gode lite, of but little worth, ii 258. [OE. lýt.]

Lyte, n. waiting; on lyte, in delay, v 235. [From ME. liter, to expect, await, tarry; ON. hliða, to trust.]

Littel, -ill, Lytill, Littol, Lyttel, Lute (xv e), &c., adj. little, small, slight, unimportant, iv b 45, vi 214 (or adv. little time there), 244, ix 14, 27, 141, xv a 6, c 3, &c.; quasi-adv. in a lity(l), &c., a little, v 298, ix 62; a small piece, xvi b 17; somewhat (adv.), v 199, ix 103, 110; a little way (adv.), v 78, 103, xvii 507; for littel, for little cause, xvii 187; illet or nouzt, little or nothing, xi b 188 (adv.), 258; withy lyttel, with little result (or soon), vi 215; Little, Lytill, adv. little, iv b 24, vii 36, viii b 3, xi b 253, &c. [OE. lýtel, adj.] See Lite.

Li, Lye, n. limb, vi 38, xiv c 93. [OE. lîp.]

Lit, Lith. See Ligge(n).

Lyper, Leder, adj. bad; sluggish, xvii 289; as sb., in to lyper is lyfte, is turned towards evil, vi 207. [OE. líþre.]

Liue(n), Lyue(n), v. to live, ii 168, vi 117, viii a 70, &c.; Lif(f)e, Lif(e), iv a 17, 73, xvi 68, 70, xvii 4, 58, 145, &c.; Leve, xvi 243, 322, 353, &c.; Lyf(e), s.g. pa. t. vi 123; pres. p. living, (while) alive, iv b 31, xii i 171, xvi i 55, xvii 47, 48, 73, &c.; lyne men, let men live, xi a 46; liuen bi, &c., live on, ii 257, vii 26 (but lyne on, vii 3, 46, &c.); lyne (lucen) with, live by, vii b 44, xvi 160. [OE. lifgan, leofan.] See Liben, Lif.

Lo, Loo, interj. lo! ii 381, 556, xvii 239; look, see, ii 905, 907; Lew, xvii 507; we loo, alas! v 140 (see We, interj.). [OE. la; M.E. vowel and usage show infl. of Loken.]

Lode, n. load, xii b 26. [OE. lâd.]

Lodesman, n. leader, i 39. [Cf. OE. lâd-mann.]

Lofers, n. pl. lovers, iv a 50. [From Louye.]

Lofte, n. air, in on loft, aloft, v 193. [ON. loft, a loft.] See Aloft, Lyft.

Logede, pa. t. dwelt, vii 62. [OFr. loger.]

Loje, Loh. See Louj.


Loke(n), Look, v. to look, i 124, xvii 129, &c.; Lokyt, pa. t. vii 36; Yloked, pp. iii 38. Intr. (i) to look, gaze, i 124, ii 112, iii 34, v 78, &c.; have an expression, vii a 315; appear, viii a 170; loken (applied) on, look at, viii a 179, xi b 175; read, vii 75; on lusti to loke, pleasant to read, vii 15; loke agaynst, gaze (straight at), xvi 92; loke to, look at, v 265; (ii) to make investigations, vii 36; (iii) to see to it, take care; foll. by pat and subj., ii 165, xvi 152, 211; without conj., iv a 19, 46, viii a 39, xiv d 7, xvii 129. Trans. to watch over, in
GLOSSARY

God he mot loke, may God have you in his keeping, V 171; ad-
judicate, III 58; ordain, decree,
VIII a 313. Loke what, consider what (i.e. whatever, interro-
eg.), VI 103 (cf. OE. lœc(a) hweæt, indef.). [OE. læcian.]

Lokynge, n. examination, VII 26. [From prec.]

Lokke2, n. pl. locks (of hair), V 160. [OE. locc.]

Lollare-ere, n. idler, vagabond,
VIII b 2, 4; Lollarene, gen. pl.
VIII b 31. [From ME. lollen,
to lounge; see Piers Pl.C x 215.]

Lomb(e), Lamb, n. lamb, IX 142; used of Our Lord, VI 47,
53. [OE. lomb, lämb.]

Lome, n. tool, weapon, V 241,
VIII b 47. [OE. loma.]

Lond(e), Land(e), n. land,
country, soil, I 25, II 208, 355,
VII 163, VIII a 267, IX 179,
XIV b 63, &c.; in land(e), on
earth, XVI 68, 314, XVII 145;
purh land and lede, I 227 (see
Lede, n.3). [OE. lond, lánd.]

Long, n. lung (see Leyr), XVII
399. [OE. lungen.]

Longage. See Langage.

Long(e), adj. long, II 506, IX 152,
155, &c.; longe clothes, clerical
garb, VIII b 42; tall, VIII b 24;
lasting long, I 203, VIII a 7; by
longe home, your eternal home
(after death), I 207 (OE. lang
hám); for longe sore, a long while,
VI 236; pe longe day, the l. night
over, al pe woke l., all day (ad.
long, VI 237, VII 166, XIII a 28
(cf. next); tedious, IX 267. [OE.
laung, lóng.]

Long(e), Lang, adv. a long while,
II 335, V 232, VIII a 19, b 84,
XV c 19, XVII 244, &c.; after
an adv. gen., in hys byneæ longe,
bise dayæ longe, all his life (this
day) long, VI 117, 173 (cf. prec.);
Long, compar. longer, II 84;
Lenger(e), Lengør, I 79, II 330,
V 235, XI b 130, XII b 146, XVI
68, 193; euer pe lenger pe lasse
pe more, the further (you pursue
the argument) the less (work) the
more (pay), VI 240; Longer,
XVII 531. [OE. læng, læng;
compar. læng (adv.), længør
(adj.)].

Long(e), v.1 to long, VII 113;
Langand, pres. p. in langandes,
longs, IV a 91. [OE. længian,
lángian.]

Long(e), v.2; longe to (into), to
belong (to), befit, V 313, XIV c
25, 53; Longande, pres. p.
that belongs, VI 102. [From
ME. (s)long, adj.; OE. ge-long
(on), dependent (on)]. See
Bylongeth.

Longinge-ynge, n. longing, VII
119, XV c 24; Langynge (til),
longing (for), IV a 93. [OE.
lángung, lángung.] See Lonne-
longinge.

Longith, 3 sg. pres. lengthens,
beats out long, XV b 17. [From
Long, adj.]

Lording, -ynge, n. man of high
rank, II 26, 520; sir (as a polite
address, esp. of minstrel to his
audience), II 23, 204. [OE.
hlafording.] See Lourcd.

Lordischipes,-is, n. pl. lordships,
estates, XI b 97, 141. [OE.
hlaford-sceap.]

Lore, n. (method of) teaching,
XII a 39, XIII b 28. [OE. lár.]

Lore, Lorne, pp. of Lese, v.1

Lorel(l)is, n. pl. good-for-nothings,
wastrels, XI b 140, 161, 173.
[Prob. from prec.] See Loseles.

Los, n. name, XIV c 111. [OFr.
los.]

Loseles, n. pl. wastrels, VIII a
116. [Prob. from ME. lose(n),
variant of lore(n) pp. of Lese,
v.1] See Lorel(l)is.

Losengerye, n. lying flattery (of
a parasite), VIII a 137. [OFr.
losengerie.]

Lossom, Lossum. See Louesum.

Lost, n. loss, VIII b 101. [Rel. to
Lese, v.1; cf. OE. ME. los.]

Lote, n. noise, V 143. [ON. ló
(pl.), behaviour, noise; cf. Bere
n.1].]
GLOSSARY

Lop, Lothe, adj. hateful, I 9; loath, unwilling, xiv 6. [OE. lēd, adj.]

Lope, n. grief, vi 17. [OE. lēp, n.]

Lopli, Loplich, adj. horrible, II 78; displeasing, II 461. [OE. lēf-lic.]

 Loud(e), adj. loud, II 511, XII a 138; loud or still, under all circumstances, XIV b 54. [OE. hūd.]

Loue, n. love, II *12, 55, &c.; Loune, xv a 21; Luf(e), I introd., Iv a 1, 5, XVII 82; with object, gen. (as mi lordeis love, love for my master), II 518 (note), VIII a 19, 214; þi love, love of thee, VIII a 27; for love or ay, in any event, II 571. [OE. lūf.] See Louye.

Louely, adj. gracious, beautiful, pleasant, VIII a 10, 272, XVI 119. [OE. lūf(e)lic.] See Lufily.

Lou(e)-lōninge, n. unsatisfied love, xv a 9, c 5. [OE. lūf + lōnging.] See Longinge.

Louerd, n. lord, (the) Lord, master, husband, xv g 1, 11, &c.; Llord, III introd., II 29, 46; Lord(e), II 120, 518, VIII a 19, 272, XII a 157, &c.; Lordene, gen. pl. VIII b 77. [OE. hlōfard.]

Loues, n. pl. loaves, VIII a 278. [OE. hlōf.] See Pese-lof.

Louesum, -som, adj. beautiful, lovely, II 111, 460; Lossom, -sum, xiv b 17, c 15; Lufsum, as sb., lovely one, vi 38. [OE. lūfsum.]

Lou3, pa. t. sg. laughed, III 314; Lou39, V 321; Lou (on), smiled (upon), xiv c 15. [OE. hīhhan, pa. t. hlōh.]

Lout(y), Loute, v. to love, like, v 27, 31, VIII a 202; Lout(e)n, II 34, IX 100, 101, XII a 5, &c.; Luft(e), Luft(e), IV a 4, b 7, V 300, XVI 403, XVII 47, &c.; Yloued, pp. II 123. [OE. lūfian.]

Louily, adj. lawful, vi 205 (note). [OE. lāh-lic.] See Lawe, n.1

Lounyng, Lufyng, n.1 love; beloved (one), IV a 5 (note), 56. [From Louye.] Distinguish next.

Lounyg, n.2 praise, Iv a 24, XVI 495. [OE. lūfing.] Distinguish prec.

Loupe, n. any jewel of imperfect brilliance (esp. sapphire, with which it is often joined), IX 116. [OFr. loupe.]

Lovable, adj. praiseworthy, VIII b 109. [OFr. lūnable.]

Low(e), Law, adj. low, VII 102, X 137, XVII 21; near the bottom, vi 187; lowly, vii a 223, &c.; heise and lowe, all men, XIV c 100; adv. low, v 168, XII b 11, &c.; thus low, here below, in so lowly a place, XVII 173. [ON. līgor.]

Low(e), n. flame, VII 136, 152, 159. [ON. lōg.]

Lowe, v. to praise; to love, praiseworthy, II 12 (MS. Hāl.), cf. Sir Gaw. 1399, and (for idiom) Wale. [OFr. louer.] See Allowe.

Lowsyd. See Lawse.

Lowte, v. to bow; trans. (but see pat, rel.) bow before, reverence, xvii 4; Lutte, pa. t. sg. bowed, v 187; refl. v 168. [OE. lūtan, str.]

Lud, n., in on hyre lud, in her own language, xv c 4. [O.E. lōden, lōden, language.]

Lutf, n. palm of the hand, XVII 462. [ON. lūf.]

Lutf(-). See Loue; Louy(e); Lounyng, n.1

Lufily, adv. courteously, v 321; in seemly manner, v 108. [From Louely.]

Lunatyk, adj. suffering from recurrent fits of insanity (thought to depend on the changes of the moon), IX 93. [L. lūnātus.]

Lurdans, n. pl. rascals, XVI 102. [OFr. lourdain, lazy fellow.]

Lurnede, Lurnep. See Lerne.
GLOSSARY

Lust, n. pleasure, desire, iv 41 16, 59; lust, iv 4 17, ix 277. [OE. lust.] See Lyste.
Lustful, adj. pleasure-loving, xi 6 256. [OE. lust-fol.]
Lusti, adj. pleasant, vii 15. [From Lust.]
Lutel; Lutte. See Litel; Lowte.

Ma. See Make(n). Fai.
Maad(e), Maid(e), &c. See Make(n).

Maade, adj. mad, xvi 247. [OE. (ge-)mædd, pp.]
Maade, v. to act madly, v 346. [From prec.]
Maiesté, n. majesty, vii 1. [OFr. majesté.]
Maigré. See Maugré, prep.
Majestély, adv. powerfully, forcibly, v 194, 222. [OE. mæhtig-lice.]
See Myst(e).

Maill, v. i & 3 pres. (ind. and subj.), am able to, can, may, may well, have reason to, &c., iv 4 31, xi 6 6, xiv 4 c 1, &c.; May(e), iv 4 6, 36, &c.; May(e), 2 sg. iv 4 a 20, xvi 173, &c.; Meist (= meibht; see Appendix, p. 278), xv 5 6; Mist, Mist(e), ii 452, viii a 217, b 35. Mai, May, pl. iv 4 a 61, ix 213, &c.; Moun, vi 176; Mowe, i 115, viii a 40, ix 164, &c. Micht, Myght, pa. t. (ind. and subj.), was able to, could, might, &c., x 17, 129, &c., Mist(e), Mist(e), i 6, ii 221, viii a 133, x 4 44, b 283, &c.; Mýtte, xi 6 30, 103; Myght(e), i 184, ix 276, &c.; Mïhte, Mïhte, xii 16, 75, xiv c 36, &c.; Mïst(e), vi 67, 115, 119, Moghte, iv 4 31. [OE. mǣg (mæht, mïht, 2 sg.); late pl. mægon, subj. mæge; pa. t. mïhte (late mïhte).]

Mai, May, n. 1 maiden, vi 75, xv a 6, 16, c 28, Introduction xii. [ON. mæ-er, gen. mæy-yar; cf. OE. mæg, woman (in verse).]

May, n. 2 May, ii 57, iv a 57; May dow, dew gathered in May (thought to have special properties), ix 63. [OFr. mad.] See Deaw.

Maid(e). See Make(n).

Mayde(n), Maid(en), n. maiden, virgin, i 41, ii 64, viii a 323, xv i 7, &c. [OE. mægd(en).]
Mayll, Male, adj. male, ix 58, xvii 152. [OFr. ma(s)e.]
Mayn, n. might, xvii 310. [OE. magen.]
Mais; Maister. See Make(n); Mister.

Maysterful, adj. arrogant, vi 41. [From next.]

Maistre (-er, -ur), Mayster, n. lord, Lord, ii 413, vi 102, vii 1, xiii a 2; master, v 22, viii a 41, 236, 314, xv h 17; maister of gramere, a title, xiii b 27 (see note). [OFr. maistre; OE. magister.]

Maistrie, Maystrie, n. mastery, viii a 323; for the maistrie (OFr. pour la maistrie), to the utmost possible degree, ix 233; pl. (partly due to OFr. maistrie, sg.) in make maistries, do a wonderful, mighty (here masterful, high handed) deed, xvi 116, 202, 216, 217. [OFr. maistrie.]

Make, n. mate, xv b 20, c 18, 31, xvii 139. [OE. (ge)maaca.]

Make(n), Mak, v. to make, do; (with or without to) cause, compel; viii a 205, 280, ix 120, 206, xiv b 87, &c.; Ma, x 14, 167; Mase, 3 sg. iv a 15; Mat3, vi 250; Mais, pl. x 72; Man, vi 152; Mase, xiv b 34, xvi 116; Makes, Maketh, imper. pl. viii a 5, xvi 383. Mad, Made(n), pa. t. i 39, ii 20, vi 179, &c.; Maid(e), x 5, xvii 3 (3 sg.), 26, &c.; Maked, ii 329, 498, &c. Maid(e), pp. xi b 101, 196, &c.; Mad, vi 126, viii b 74, &c.; Maid(e), x 3, xvii 73, &c.; Ymade, iii introd.; Yamaked, viii a 180. Mad sumoun, caused (men) to summon (them), vi 179; makes iose, rejoice, xvi 383: it maketh, brings it about (that), viii a 199;
GLOSSARY

ich made of, I summed up (as Mn. E. idiom), viii b 5; see also Dere, Qwart, Ylet, &c. [OE. macan; with the reduced forms cf. Taken.]

Makeley, adj. matchless, vi 75. [OE. mac-lēs.]

Maker, n. maker, causer, i 204; Creator, vii 1, xvi 2, xviii 1. [From Makeyn.]

Makynge, n. building, work, i 183; making, xi b 230. [OE. macung.]

Malais, n. hardship, ii 240. [Ofr. malaise.] See Ese.

Malice, Malis, n. evil purpose, ill-will, vii 177, ix 119, xvi 302. [Ofr. malice.]

Malt, p.t. sg. melted, v 12. [OE. melten, melitan.]

Man. See Make(n).

Man(e), Manne, n. man, mankind, (any) body, one, i 102, ii 27, iv a 12, b 62, xvii 236, &c.; Mon, v 32, 170, 271 (note), vi 160, &c. Gen. sg. (often generic, equiv. to 'human', &c.), Manes(se), ii 552, xvi 16; Mannen, -is, -ys, -us, III 54, viii a 234 (note), xi b 113, 114, xii b 139, xvi 246, &c.; Mans, in mans wonder, monster, xvii 408. Manne, dat. sg. iii 19. Men(e), pl. i 32, iv b 9, &c.; Men(n), Mene, gen. pl. men's, people's, &c., iv b 69 (footnote), viii b 29, xiii b 20; Mennes, -ys, -us, i 82, viiia 96, xi b 119, 192; Mens, iv b 59, 69 (footnote). [OE. man(n), mon(n).] See Men, Noman.

Manaced, p.t. threatened, viii a 163; Mansed, v 277. [Ofr. manacier, manasier; cf. Comsed, for the reduction.]

Manans, n. threat, x 72. [Ofr. manace, with confusion of suffix.]

Mandep, 3 sg. pres. sends forth, xv b 16, 25. [Ofr. mander.]

Maner(e), Manyere (iii), n. (a) manner, way, i 80, x 103, xi a 11, xiii b 30 (without foll. of), &c.; in his manner, after his fashion, viii a 104; custom, ii 431, xiii b 17, 26; kind, sort, ix 102, 139, &c.; any (ich) manner, any (every) kind of, ii 364, viii a 213; with sg. form after al(le), meny, and numerals (usually without of), ii 302, iii introd., viiia 20, xiii a 37, b 1, 9, &c.; deuyse, tell, the maner (of), describe, ix 264, 268; Manere, pl. courtesy, * vi 22 (MS. marere). [Ofr. man(i)ere.]

Manes(se). See Man(e).

Manfully, adv. manfully, x 117. [From OE. mann + full.]

Manhode, n. virility, ix 80. [OE. mann + hūd.]

Mani(e), Many(e), adv. many, i 133, ii 294, iii 41, viiia 100, &c.; Meny(e), viiia 36, xiiiia 6, &c.; Moni, Mony, v 201, vi 212, &c.; manye (mon) a, &c., many a, ii 433, xiv 68, 92, &c.; (without a), i 157 (note), ii 520, xvii 355, 436; many ... fold(e), see Fold(e). [Ofr. manig, menig, monig.]

Manyere. See Maner(e).

Manyfold, adv. many times multiplied, great, xii b 154. [OE. manig-fōld.] See Fold.

Mankyn, n. mankind, xvii 71. [OE. man-cyn(n).]

Mankunde, Mankynde, n. mankind, xiii a 2, xvi 15. [OE. mann + cyn(d); cf. prec.]

Mannus, &c.; Mansed. See Man(e); Manaced.

Mappa Mundi, n. map, or descriptive geography, of the world, ix 301. [Latin; also appears in ME. in Fr. form mappe-monde.]

Mar, Marr, v. to hinder, stop, xvi 116, xviia 129 (subj.); marre ... to, prevent from, xvi 173; to destroy, v 194, xvi 208. [OE. merran, hinder, spoil.]

Marchant, n. merchant, xii b 166. [Ofr. marchand.]

Marchandise, n. commercial dealings, xi b 290. [Ofr. marchandise.]
GLOSSARY

Marches, n. pl. (frontiers), regions, ix 273. [Ofr. marche.]

Marche, v.; marcheth (to, upon), borders on, IX 193, XII a 61. [Ofr. marchir, from prec.]

Mare. See Mor(e).

Maryage, n. marriage; to Hys m., as His spouse, vi 54. [Ofr. mariage.]

Mark, n. a mark (about $ of a pound, 135. 4d.), xi b 162. [Ofr. marc, a borrowed word of disputed origin.]

Marked, a. market-place, vi 153. [Late OE. marcat, from ONFr. market.]

Martyrdom, n. martyria, I 34. [Ofr. martyr-dom.]

Mase. See Make(n).

Mased, adj. bewildered, XVI 247. [Cf. OE. amasod.]

Mass, n. Mass, viii a 88, xi b 131, &c.; Messe, i 8, 69, vi 137, &c. [Ofr. masse, messe; OFr. mess.]

Massa, n. a conglomerate mass, IX 44, 46. [Ofr. masse.]

Masso-prest, n. (secular) priest, v 40. [Ofr. masse-prést.]

Mast. See More, Mor(e).

Mast, n. mast, x 123, XIV c 49, &c. [Ofr. mast.]

Mate, adj. dejected, vi 26. [Ofr. mat, orig. ‘mated’ in chess.]


Mater. See Make(n).

Matyn(as), -ys, n. pl. matins (first of the canonical ‘hours’, properly recited at midnight or before daybreak), v 120, xi b 131, 189, &c.; applied to all the morning office preceding public Mass, i 68, xi b 208; matynes of Our Lady, matins proper to Our Lady (made a part of daily morning office), xi b 132. [Ofr. matines.]

Maugré, Maugré (as), Maugre, prep. in spite of, viii a 69, IX 197, 314; Magré, x 197; m. Medes (pl) chekes, in spite of Meed (you), vii a 41, 151 (an extension of ME. maugré þin, his, &c. where þin, &c., are orig. gen.). [Ofr. maugré.]

Maulardes, n. pl. mallards, wild-duck, ii 310. [Ofr. mallard.]

Maundementis, n. pl. commandments, xi b 184. [Ofr. mandement.]

Maunged, pp. eaten, vii a 255. [Ofr. maungier.]

Mawe, n. belly, vii a 167, 306 (pl. or distib. sg.; see Herte). [Ofr. maga.]

Me. See Men; and Ich, pron.

Measse, n. mess, portion (of food), xvii 389. [Ofr. mes.]

Meoull. See Mckill, adj.

Mede, n. reward; Lady Mede (personif. of bribery, &c.), vii a 41; to mede, in payment, as reward, iv a 64, xiv b 2, xvii 122; quite hym his m., pay him out, xvii 216. [Ofr. méd.]

Medeful, adj. profitable, vi b 247. [From prec.]

Medycyne, n. cure, i 244. [Ofr. medicine.]

Medilli-erd. See Myddel-erde.

Medyn, t. n. pl. meadows, xv i 14 (such a pl. form is remarkable in this text, if genuine). [Ofr. méd, méd.]

Meditation (of), n. meditation (upon), xi b 295. [Ofr. meditacion.]

Meete, n. measure (ment), xiii a 47. [Ofr. ge-met. See Meteth.

Meyny, n. household, body (of servants, &c.), retinue, company, vi 182; Meney, xvii 390; Menyhe, x 39; Menyng, vii 37, xvii 22. [Ofr. mai(s)nc.]

Meystene(n), Maystene, n. to maintain, defend, support, keep up, viii a 37, xi b 43, 55, 166, xiv c 76; subj., xiv c 100; Meystynynge, n. upholding, xi b 170. [Ofr. masnienc.]

Meist. See Main, n.

Meke, adj. meek, humble, sub-
GLOSSARY

misive, IV a 74, VI 44, VIII a 199, XI b 58, XVI 1. [ON. mynd-\(\sim\) er, earlier *meunk-\(\sim\).]

Makenesse, n. meekness, gentleness, VI 46, VIII a 41 (personified), XI b 118, 122. [From prec.]

Makill, adj. great, x 116, XIV b 84, XVI 129, XVII 109, &c.; Meeull, VII 10. [OE. micel.]
See Micle, Mochel, Morre.

Makill, adv. greatly, much, IV b 23. [OE. micel, micel.]. See Moche, Mor(e), Mo.

Mekia, 2 sg. pres. in mekis pisselfe, humblest thyself, XVI 350. [From Meke, adj.]

Mele, v. to speak, say, v 227, 268, 305, VI 137, 229, *XV b 20 (MS. miles). [OE. mælan.]

Melle, Milke, n. milk, II 146, VIII a 176. [OE. me(o)l, milc.]

Mell, v. 1 to announce, declare; I grant, XVII 44 (or from next, in vague use extended from that seen in XVI). [OE. meðlan.]
Cf. Mele.

Melle, v. 2 to mix, mingle, XVI 302; Mellit, pp. X 22; Ymelled, XIII b 3; Mallyng, n. mingling, XIII b 12. [OFr. mesler, meller.]

Melody, n. melody, (sweet) music, II 46, 278, 442, 523, 590, IV a 67. [OFr. melodie.]

Membre, n. limb, member, v 224, VIII b 34; fig. VI 93. [OFr. membre.]

Memoire, Memorye, n. memory, XIII b 221; commemoration (of the faithful departed), VIII a 89. [OFr. memoir, memoria.]

Men, impers. subject sg. one, IX 69; also freq. (esp. in men may) in syntactically doubtful cases prob. apprehended as pl., as IX 75 (first), 118, XV b 3, &c.; Me, III 3, 16, 48, 51, XIII a 9, XV g 8, 28. [OE. man, reduced under wk. stress.] See Man (esp. v 170).

Mencion, n. mention, IX 267. [OFr. mencion.]

Mend(e), v. to improve; make better (free from fault), XVI 359, increase (joy), XVI 79; mend now of yowr miide, reform your evil ways, XIV b 7; Mendynge, n. improvement, VI 92. [Shortened from Amend.]

Mendinauns, n. pl. beggars, VIII b 80. [OFr. mendinant.]

Men(e). See Man(e).

Mene, adj. common, thin (ale), VIII a 176. [OE. (ge-)mæne.]

Mene(n), v. 1 to mean; signify, I introd., VIII b 38, XVI 46; declare (as one’s intention), XVI 174; to intend, *XVI 301 (MS. mouys); to imagine, suppose XI b 74 (or imply); impers. in me meny, I call to mind, XVI 231; Menede, pa. t. VIII b 38; Mente, pa. t. 1 introd.; pp. XVI 174; Ymende, pp. noted, III introd. [OE. mænan.]

Mene, v. 2 to complain, XV b 22; ref. in mene hem, made their complaint, VIII a 2. [OE. mænan, v. 2; prob. distinct from prec., and rel. to Mon(e), q.v.]

Menoye. See Meyny.

Mengen, v. to remember, VIII a 89. [OE. myn(d)gian.]

Menke. See Meyny.

Meny(e). See Mani, Meyny.

Menynge, n. mention, XVI 103. [From Mene, v. 1.]

Menne(e), -ys, -us. See Man(e).

Menses, n. pl. honours, v 342. [ON. menyska, humanity, kindness, hence in ME. grace, courtesy, honour; cf. senses of OE. ðr.]

Menstraci, n. minstrelsy, music, II 302, 420, 589. [OFr. menestralise.]

Monstral, n. minstrel, II 430, 449, 533; Minstral, II 382, 486. [OFr. menestral, -el.]

Mente. See Mene, v. 1.

Marol, Meroy(e), Mersy, n. mercy, I 167, II 113, III 1, VI 23, VIII a 40 (personified), XVI 359, &c.; grant merci, thank you, v 58, XII b 92 (see Grant). [OFr. merci.]
GLOSSARY

Mercii, n. pl. Mercians, men of the Midlands, xiii b 54. [Med.L. Mercii; OE. Merc.]
Mary. See Mir(e).
Meridional, adj. Southern, ix 2, 3. [L. meridionalis.]
Merke(nae). See Mirke, Myrkan.
Merse, n. March, xv e x. [Afr., ONFr. march(e).]
Merce. See Mirth.
Mersuy(l)e, -uail(e), -ueyl(l)e, &c. (of), n. amazement, wonder (at), i 211, ix 151, 226; marvel, ii 409, 598, ix 143, 146, 292, &c.; a marvel (without a), i 115, 205, ix 18; no meruayle pa3 (with subj.), no wonder (if), v 239. [Ofr. merveille.]
Mervueyl(l)eous, adj. marvellous, i 247, ix 145; Mervoleus, xii a 64; Meruelus, xvii 12, 164. [Ofr. mervellous.]
Meschaunoe; Meachie. See Myschance; Myscheuf.
Mees, n. moss, ii 248. [OE. mists.]
Messagge, n. errand, xii a 52, 102; message, xii introd. [Ofr. message.]
Messagegere, n. messenger, xii a 46; Messengere, xvi 362. [Ofr. messenger.]
Messais. See Missays.
Meese. See Masse, n.1
Measurable, adj. moderate, reasonable, viii a 192. [Ofr. mesurable.]
Measure, n. capacity, xi b 113; moderation, xvi 302. [Ofr. mesure.]
Measurit, pp. measured, x 25. [Ofr. mesurer.]
Mete, n. food, viii a 133, ix 15, xv e 7, g 3, xvii 160, &c.; Mette, xvi 230; esp. joined with drink, i 158, ii 254, viii a 20, xi b 257, xvii 197; at(te) mete, at table, ii 519, viii a 55, xv g 24. [OE. mete.]
Mete(n), v. to meet, ii 510, v 138, 167, vi 20, xiv a 27; Mette, pa. t., viii a 163, b 6. [OE. metan.] See Imete.
Metep, 3 sg. pres. measures, xvi a 46. [OE. metan.] See Mete.
Methles, adj. immoderate, violent, v 38. [OE. mihte-las.]
Mette, pa. t. dreamt, xii a 139, 153. [OE. metan, impers.]
Mewe, Meu, v. to move; trans. (inspire), xi a 66, b 246; intr. proceed, pass on, vii 98; Meuyt, pa. t. passed, vii 30; Mevid, pp. carried away, xvii 542. [Ofr. movir; accented stem mov-, meuv-, &c.]
Messays. See Missays.
Mi, My. See Ich, pron.
Micht, Mycht. See Mai, v.; Myst(e).
Mid, Midde (xv), prep. with, xii introd., 9, 51, 55, xvi a 19. [OE. mid.] See Per(e).
Myddel, adj. central, Midland, xiii b 10, 54. [OE. middel.]
Middel, Myddal, n. middle, xiii b 11; waist, xv e 16. [OE. middel.]
Myddel-erde, Medill-erd, n. the world, v 32, xvii 100, 234. [Altered by assoc. with prec. from OE. middan-(ge)ard.]
Mydyng, n. midden, dunghill, xvii 376. [Cf. Danish mægdynge, mædding (ON. *myk(i)-dyngja) muck-heaps.]
Mydnyt, n. midnight, v 119. [OE. mid-niht.]
Myghtfull, adj. mighty, xvii 1. [OE. miht+fyl.]
Mighty, Myghty, adj. mighty, vii 177, &c.; was so myghty to, had the power to, vii 91; quasi-sb. mighty princes, vii 118. [OE. mihtig.]
Mytyt(e), n. might, power, strength, capacity, i 84, 186, viii a 195, xi b 114; Myocht, x 48, 65, &c.; Myght, ix 197, xvi 233, &c.; Miste, Myste (see App. p. 278), xv g 29; of myste, mighty, vi 102; pl. deeds of power, xvi
GLOSSARY

174; do (all) his myst, &c., do all in his power, x 79, xi b 6; with their mychtis all, with all their might, x 95; at myght, as far as I can, xvii 322. [OE. migh.]

Mîte, Mîhte, &c. See Mai, v.
Mykez, n. pl. I favourites, vi 212 (note); see Mike, m. in N.E.D. [Unknown.]
Mîld, Mîldè, adj. gentle, kindly, iv a 74, b 75, xv g 2, &c. [OE. mila.]
Mîle, Mîyle, n. mile; sg. for pl. after numerals, ii 350, xiv b 42; wel a fourgre myle, fully (a distance of) four 'long miles', ix 200 (see note). [OE. mil.]
Mîles, m. pl. xv b 20; I read melos surge (wi), call lovingly to; see Mele, v.
Myn, adj. smaller, in more and myn, all, xvi 112, 275. [ON. minni; meir or minni.]
Myn, Mynne, v. to remember, recall, mention, vii 30, 37; myn(ne) of, be mindful of, vi 223, xvii 551. [ON. minna, remind; minna-st, remember.]
Min, Myn(e). See Ich, pron.
Myn(d)e, n. mind, memory, vii 10, 11, 30, ix 319, xvi 2; take in m., recollect, xii a 194, b 223. [OE. (ge)-mynd.]
Myne, m. ore, ix 46, 52. [OE. myne.]
Myn(e)n, v. to mine, tunnel, ix 222, 224, 231, x 8. [OE. miner.]
Mynestres, m. pl. servants, vii b 63. [OFr. ministre.]
Ministre, Mynstref, n. monastery, viii b 95, xiii a 50. [OE. mynster.]
Mynget, -it, pa. t. mingled, vii 131; pp. vii 108. [OE. mengan.]
Myn, Munt, m. aim; feint, pretence at a blow, v 277, 282, 284. [From next.]
Mynste, v. to aim, swing (an axe), v 222; Mynte, Munt, pa. t. sg. v 194, 206. [OE. myntan.]

Miracle, n. miracle, xi b 280. [OFr. miracle.]
Mîre, Myre, mire; fig. a desperate situation, xiv b 71, xvi 236. [ON. myr-r.]
Mîrle(e), Myrle, adj. merry, jolly, gay, ii 58, 436, viii a 151, xv a 11, 16, &c.; Mery, viii a 69, xvi 403; Myryst, superl. vi 75; Murly, adv. pleasantly, playfully, v 227, 268, 277. [OE. myrge.] See Mirth(e), Murgep.
Mîrke, Merke, adj. dark, vii 108; n. darkness, xvi 53. [OE. myrce, ON. myrk-r, adj.]
Myrken, n. darkness, iv a 64; Mørkenes, vii 131. [From prec.]
Mîrth(e), Myrth, n. joy, mirth, iv a 44, xiv b 3, xvi 79, &c.; Merpe, ii 6. [OE. myrpa.]
Mys. See Misse, Mysse.
Mysbede, v. to ill-use, viiia 46; Mysboden, pp. v 271. [OE. mis-bodan.]
Myschance, Mescchaunse, n. disaster, misfortune, v 127, ix 87, xiv b 30. [OFr. mescchaunse.]
Myschefe, -chef, -chief, n. distress, damage, misfortune, i 175, viii a 199, x 136, 178; Meschief, xii b 14. [OFr. meschif.]

Misdede, n. wrong-doing, xiv b 7. [OE. mis-dez.]
Mîself(e), Myselue(n). See Ich, pron.
Myserecordo, m. mercy, vi 6. [OFr. misericords.]
Myshap, n. accident, viiia 35. [OE. mis- + Hap, q.v.]
Myslyke, v. imper. it displeases, is unpleasant to; subj. iv b 58, v 239. [OE. mis-lician.]
Missays, Messais, n. hardship, suffering, ii 262, 325; Meseysse, iii 42. [OFr. messaise, -aise.] See Ese.
Mysse, Mys, n. (sense of) loss, vi 4; misery, xvii 551; Mysses, pl. offences, faults, v
GLOSSARY

Moyn.e. See Mone.
Moyst, adj. moist, IX 95. [OFr. moiste.]
Mol, n. dust, VI 22 (cf. mul, Pearl 905). [OE. myl.]
Mold(e), n. earth, in tag (ap)ow mold(e), on earth, alive, xiv b 3, xvi 1, 91, xvii 63. [OE. młde.]
Mon. See Man(e).
Mon(e), n. complaint, lamentation, grief, II 198, VI 14, VIII a 117, xiv a 27. [OE. *mān, rel. to Mene, v.]
Mone, n. moon, xvi b 16, 25, xvi 355; Moyn.e, xvii 6; lunar month, 478; aboven þe m., to the skies, ridiculously high, xi b 182. [OE. móna.]
Monday, n. Monday, xiii a 29. [OE. mónan-dag.]
Mong, prep. among, VIII 130. [Shortened from Amonge, q. v.]
Moni, -y. See Mani.
Moniâles, n. pl. nuns, viii b 80. [Med.L. monialis.]
Monk(e), n. monk, v 40, viii a 322, b 80. [OE. munuc.]
Monthe, n. month, vii b 52, xii a 34, &c.; pl. (orig. gen.) in two monthe day, two months’ time, xii a 29 (see Day). [OE. mōn(a).] See Twelvemonth(e).
Moo; Mooast. See Mo; Mor(e).
Mor, n. moor, v 12, xv e 1, &c. [OE. mōr.]
More, adj. compar. greater, V 32, IX 28, 245, &c.; more, further, &c. (easily passing into adv., as xiv b 3, &c.), II 264, v 180, xvi 106, &c.; quasi-sb. a greater amount, more, VI 193, 217, 240 (see Longe adv.), &c.; more and les(se), les and more, all, xvi 383, xviii I, 94; more and myn, all, xvii 112, 278 (see Myn).
Mast, superl. greatest, most, x 18, 38, 104; Most(e), xi b 25, xiv v 15, xvi 360; both the m. and the least, all, xvii 452; þe most, (the) most (part), I 23. [OE. māra; māst (late Nth. māst, with vowel of compar.) See Mekill, &c.

Moyst, adj. moist, IX 95. [OFr. moiste.]
Mol, n. dust, VI 22 (cf. mul, Pearl 905). [OE. myl.]
Mold(e), n. earth, in tag (ap)ow mold(e), on earth, alive, xiv b 3, xvi 1, 91, xvii 63. [OE. młde.]
Mon. See Man(e).
Mon(e), n. complaint, lamentation, grief, II 198, VI 14, VIII a 117, xiv a 27. [OE. *mān, rel. to Mene, v.]
Mone, n. moon, xvi b 16, 25, xvi 355; Moyn.e, xvii 6; lunar month, 478; aboven þe m., to the skies, ridiculously high, xi b 182. [OE. móna.]
Monday, n. Monday, xiii a 29. [OE. mónan-dag.]
Mong, prep. among, VIII 130. [Shortened from Amonge, q. v.]
Moni, -y. See Mani.
Moniâles, n. pl. nuns, viii b 80. [Med.L. monialis.]
Monk(e), n. monk, v 40, viii a 322, b 80. [OE. munuc.]
Monthe, n. month, vii b 52, xii a 34, &c.; pl. (orig. gen.) in two monthe day, two months’ time, xii a 29 (see Day). [OE. mōn(a).] See Twelvemonth(e).
Moo; Mooast. See Mo; Mor(e).
Mor, n. moor, v 12, xv e 1, &c. [OE. mōr.]
More, adj. compar. greater, V 32, IX 28, 245, &c.; more, further, &c. (easily passing into adv., as xiv b 3, &c.), II 264, v 180, xvi 106, &c.; quasi-sb. a greater amount, more, VI 193, 217, 240 (see Longe adv.), &c.; more and les(se), les and more, all, xvi 383, xviii I, 94; more and myn, all, xvii 112, 278 (see Myn).
Mast, superl. greatest, most, x 18, 38, 104; Most(e), xi b 25, xiv v 15, xvi 360; both the m. and the least, all, xvii 452; þe most, (the) most (part), I 23. [OE. māra; māst (late Nth. māst, with vowel of compar.) See Mekill, &c.
GLOSSARY

Mor(e), Mare (iv, xiv), adv. compar. more, vi 193, &c.; forming compar., vi 239, ix 248, xii b 130, &c.; longer, further, in the future, again, &c. (esp. in no more, na mare, &c.), i 83, 144, iv a 58, xiv b 3 (or adj.), &c.; moreover, vi 205; nost...more, not...either, vi 228; no more bot, none the more except that. v 243. Mast (iv), Moost, Most(e), superl. most(ly), for the most part, ii 12, 33 (see Ony), iv a 77, vii 10, xi a 20, &c.; forming superl., ix 42, &c. [As prec.; for older compar. adv. see Mo.] See Mekill, &c.; Nomore.

Moryn, n. plague; þe furste moreyn, the Black Death (1349), xiii b 26. [Ofr. moreine.]

Morn(e), n. morning, morrow, i 137, v 282. [Ofr. morn e dat. sg.] See Morwe.


Mornyng, n. morning, xvii 498. [From Morne.]

Morynge. See Mournen.

Morter, n. mortar, viii a 136. [Ofr. mortier.]

Morthereus, n. pl. murderers, viiia 268. [Cf. Ofr. myrbrar, Ofr. mordreus.]

Morwe, Morow, n. morning, morrow, viiia 140, xi a 152, b 176, &c.; fram m. til euon, all day, viiia 178, (reversed for rime) xvii 205. [Ofr. morgen.]

See Morn(e).

Most(e), &c. See Mor(e), and next.

Mot(e), v. may, ii 532, v 52, xi b 115, xiv c 87, &c.; must, ii 125, 248, viii a 284, xi a 38, &c.; Most (to), 2 sg. pres. must go (to), xv g 3; Most(e), pa. t. might, ii 233, 330; must, is (was) bound to, ii 468, ix 197, 287, xi b 205; Must(e), xvi 274, xvii 130 (2 sg.); impers. in must wé, we must, xvii 292, 334. [Ofr. móst, pa. t. moste.]
GLOSSARY

action of ‘homo rationalis’ standing for verb ‘to be’; cf. flage, vi 71). [Ofr. muser.]

Muster, -ir, v. to show, manifest, xvi 86, 104, 174. [Ofr. moustre.]

Na. See No, Non(e).

Nabbe, 1 sg. pres. ind. have not, xvi f 8, 11; Nade, pa. i. had not (with another neg.), ii 392. [Ofr. nöbban, nöfdi.] See Habbe, Ne.

Nacion, n. race, nation, xiii b 4, 17. [Ofr. nación.]

Nażt, n. night; be nażt, by night, by the night by time has come, vi 163. [Ofr. nakti.] See Nyght.

Nażt, prom. nothing (with neg. adv.), iii 18; Nażt, Nauźte, adv. not, viii a 43; (with neg. verb) iii 42. [Ofr. nö-wihti, nö(we)ti.] See Nat, Nost.

Nay(e), adv. nay, ii 131, iii 26, xvi 335, &c.; as sb., in with-outen nay, undeniably, xvii 2 (cf. No). [ON. nest.]

Nail(e), Nayle, Nail(e), Nayll, n. nail, xvii 119, 273, 277; finger-nail, i 164, 236, ii 106, viii a 62. [Ofr. négel.] See Naul.

Nayled, pp. nailed, iv a 86. [Ofr. négld(i)en.]

Nale; atte nale = atten ale, at the ale, over their ale, viiia 109. [Ofr. alu.] See Alte.

Nam, 1 sg. pres. ind. am not; nam bot, am only, ii 430. [Ofr. nam.] See Ne.

Nam. See Mnam, Nyme.

Name, n. name, i 37, vii 60, xvi i 10, &c.; good name, praise, xi b 257; Nome, vii introd.; be name (nome), by name, individually, i introd., 46, vii 37; by name, especially, xvi 190; bi Godes name (oath), ii 316. [Ofr. nöma, nöma.]

Nameles, adj. (as a name) Nameless, Nobody, xiv d 2. [Ofr. nöma -leis.]

Namely, -liche, adv. namely, especially, i 264, viiia 55, xi b 253. [Ofr. nöma + -lie.]

Namore; Nane. See Nomore; Non(e), pron.

Nar(e), pres. ind. pl. are not (with neg.), ii 390, v 24. [Ofr. nöron.] See Ne.

Narwe, adj. narrow, mean (dwell- ing), ii 483. [Ofr. nörmu.]

Nas, Nes (III), pa. t. sg. (usually with neg.) was not, ii 98, 150, 354, iii 42, xv g 28; Nore, pl. ii 123; subj. would be, ii 457. [Ofr. nes (Kt. nès), nöron, nöre.]

Nat, neg. adv. not, i 12, 97, 132, vii b 93. [Reduced form of Nażt, g.v.]

Nathalees. See Nojęcele.

Nature, n. nature, xii a 113. [Ofr. nature.]

Nauźte. See Nażt.


Nauy, n. navy, vii 111, 143. [Ofr. navic.]


Nauper, Nawper, v, vi; Nöper, i, vii, xiii; Nauper, -ur, xiv; Nowder, xvii; Nowper, Nowther, xiv b; Nowthin, xvi; adv. neither, either (after a neg.), v 299; conj. neither ( foll. by ne, nor), i 118, v 206, xiv b 75, 78, c 57, 62, xvii 287, xvii 534, &c.; (foll. by then) xvii 355; nor, xiii a 13, 37. [Ofr. nö-humor, nö-humor, nö(w)por, nöper, &c.] See Neyther, Noijer.

Nawhere. See Nowhar(e).

Ne, adv. not (preceeding verb), i 173, v 74, viiia 138, 172, &c.; (usually with another neg., esp. nögl, &c.), i 71, 156, iii 18, vi 2, &c.; coalescing with auxil. verbs, see Nabbe, Nam, Nar(e), Nas, Nil, Nis, Not; conj. nor, i 118, 160, iv a 2, &c.; ne ... ne, neither ... nor, nor ... nor,
GLOSSARY

I 158, IX 301; (foll. by another neg.) and, I 12, 153, VIII a 280, IX 181, &c. [OE. me.]

Neda, Næđ (x), n. need, IV b 67, x 18, XI b 259, XVII 426; at neda, in time of need, VIII a 113; pl. wants, business, v 148. [OE. nied.]

Nedes, adv. needs, of necessity, II 468, IX 288, XI b 205. [OE. nēdes.]

Nedeth, Nūdest, pres. (impers.) sg. (it) is necessary, VIII a 240, b 20; hem nedeth, they have need, VIII a 203; Nëyd, with mixed const. in nēðhowe, you need, XVI 242. [OE. nēdian; cf. next.]

Nēând, pa. t. compelled, XI b 75; pp. XVII 35. [OE. nēðan.]

Nedful(1), Nēdfull, adj. necessary, IX 113, 131, XI a 51. [OE. nēð + ful.]

Nedy, adj. needy, in want, VIII a 15, 218; as locular name, XVII 405. [OE. nēdēdig, *nēdig.]

Nēdle, n. needle (of compass), IX 124, &c. [OE. nēdl.]

Nēo. See Ny3.

Nēgh (nere), v. intr. to approach, XVI 224; Nyghys, 3 sg. pres. XVII 370; Nēighed, pa. t. VIII a 294. [From Ny3, q.v.]

Nēi; Nēyd; Noīge; Noir. See Nede; Nëtheth; Ny3; Nër(e).

Neyther, Nēipher, adv.; ne neyther, and neither, VIII a 276; neiher . . . nett, neither . . . nor, XI b 190, 286. [OE. ne + eipher; cf. nākwæper.] See Naufer, Noipher.

Nēk, n. neck, v 187, 242. [OE. nēcca.]

Nelton. See Nil.

Nemelad, pp. named, mentioned, XVI 10. [OE. nemman, with mn > ml.]

Nemned, pa. t. named, II 600. [OE. nemman.] See Neuen(e).

Nør(e), Nør (x), compar. adj. and adv. nearer, I 255; as pos., near, X 77, XII b 114, XVI 43, 224, XVII 370; adv. nearly, VIII a 171, XVII 412; prep. near (to), VI 44, VIII a 294, X 67; Nest, superl. next, I 215; Next(e), nearest, VII 13; next, I 138, &c. [OE. niær(a), compar. (cf. ON. nóir, compar. and pos.); nist(a), nīxt(a).] See Ny3.

Nere, Nes. See Nas.

Nesch, adj.; quasi-sb. (what is) soft, pleasant, VI 246. [OE. hnesce.]

Nest. See Ner(e).

Nest(e), n. nest, IV b 36, IX 252, XII a 22. [OE. nest.]

Neuen(e), v. to name, mention, I introd., XVII 12. [ON. nefnja.]

Nøxer(e), adv. never, I 152, VIII a 23 &c.; not at all, I introd., XVII 313; neuer sa, so, no matter how, IV a 75, V 61, VI 211; neuer þe lesse, nevertheless, I 71. [OE. niȝer(e).]

Now(e), Nwr(e) (v, VI), adj. new, II 217, V 176, 332. VI 167, VIII a 294, &c.; quasi-sb. IX 275; na new, no new thing, IV a 42; for new, in exchange for new (ones), VII 13; adv. anew, II 593; newly, V 155; now newe (OE. nō nīowan), just lately, XVI 314. [OE. niow.] Next; Nye. See Ner(e); Noy(e).

Nyghys. See Ngh.

Nyght, Niȝt, Nyȝst; Nyȝht (x); Nyht (xii); n. night, I 29, XI 370, VII 127, X 197, XII a 68, &c.; be nyȝt, nyȝhte (dat.), at night, XI a 117, 131, XV b 15; on nyȝht, at night, XV b 22; see next. [OE. niȝht.] See Naȝt.

Nyghtes, Niȝhtes, Nyȝtes (xv), adv. at, by, night, XV c 21; with prep., a nyȝhtes, be nyȝtes, VIII b 16, XV c 20. [OE. niȝtges.]

Nyght-rest, n. rest at night, IV a 83. [OE. niȝht + rest.] See Ryste.

Nygrömanñys, n. necromancy, black magic; (used vaguely as) impious nonsense, XI a 5. [OFr. nigromanc(i)ë.]
GLOSSARY

Ny3, Nyh, Nee (iv), Neil3e (11), adv. nigh, at hand, close (by), xii a 155, b 13, xiii a 53, b 61; ny3h aboute, near at hand, xii a 74; almost, ii 192; prep. near (to), iv a 11 (note), xii b 29. [OE. nē(a)h.] See Ner(e), Wele49.

Ny3t-old, adj. kept over night, a day old, viii a 303. [OE. niht-old.]

Nyhte, v. to become night, grow dark, xiii b 19. [From Nyght, n.]

Nyhtgales, n. pl. nightingales, xv b 5. [OE. nihtgale.

Nili, i, 3 sg. pres. ind. will not (usually with another neg.). ii 211, 332, 333; Nul, xv g 20; Neltaw (nelt + bow), 2 sg. viii a 149; Nule, pl. xv g 25; Nold(e), pa. I. would not, was unwilling to, ii 140, 280, v 163, viii a 232; subj. v 82; wold ich nold ich, whether I would or not, willy nilly, ii 154. [OE. nyllan, nillan; nold.] See Ne.

Nym(e), v. to take, catch, seize; receive; take one's way, go (cf. hāp be way ynome, ii 477); viii a 43; ny5me to jyselfen, take upon yourself, be responsible for, v 73; Ny5nmoth, imper. pl. viii a 15; Nam, pa. t. sg. i 76, ii 154, xii b 84, 156; Nom, iii 53; xii b 182; Nom(e), pl. i 233, ii 92, 287, vii 227; Ynome, pp. ii 182, 193, 403, 477, 565 (note). [OE. niman.] See Vindernome.

Nyn(e), adj. nine, xiii b 33. [OE. nigon.]

Nis, Nys, 3 sg. pres. ind. is not (usually with another neg.), ii 131, 306, 553, xii b 118, xiv c 27, xv c 25. [OE. nis.] See Ne.

Nist; Nytes. See Not, v.; Nyghtes.

No, Na (iv), adj. no, none, (with neg.) any, i 11, 156, iv a 16, 36, 43 (see Newe), &c.; Non(e) (before h or vowel, or sep. from noun) i 15, 160, ii 354, 392, v 38, viii a 54, ix 183, &c.; na (no) kyn, see Kyn, pinge; non oper, nothing different, see Oper(e); na thyng, no ping, see Pinge; Nones, gen. sg. in n. cumes, see Kyn. [OE. nān.]

See Non(e), pron.

No, Na, adv. not, no, i 79, ii 84, iv a 58, &c.; see Mor(e), Nomore. Used in ii as equivalent of Ne (q.v.); adv. not, ii 84, 147, 225, &c.; conj. nor, and (with neg.), ii 140, 150, &c.; no...no, neither...nor, ii 229. As sb. in wiposten no, undeniably, ii 50 (cf. Nay). [OE. nā.]

Noble, Nobill, -iill, -ull, adj. noble, excellent, ii 48, vii 5, 49, xiii b 67, xiv b 65, c 18, xvii 128, 276, &c. [OFr. noble.

Noblesse, n. splendour; fame and n. of he world, a reputation for splendour among men, xiii b 235. [OFr. noblesse.]

Noblesse, n. nobility, in youre...noblesse as form of address, ix 270. [OFr. noblesse.]

Nobot, conj. only, v 114. [OE. nā + bītan.]

No3t. Noght(e), Noth (xvf), Nou3t(e), Nouht, Nout, &c., and reduced Not, adv. not at all, not, i 64, 86, ii 22, 73, 348, iv b 2, viii a 46, b 94, xvi f 7 (see App. p. 278), &c.; (with further neg.) i 15, ii 306, 336, ix 196, &c. [OE. nā-(we)ht, nā-(we)ht.] See Nay.

No3t, Noght e), Nocht, Nou3t(e), n. nothing, viii a 142, 241, x intrud., xi a 4, xvii 96, 287; (with addit. neg.), vii 160; for noz3t, to no purpose, i 183, xiv b 55; no good, in no3t nis (nere), is (would be) impossible, ii 131, 457 (cf. OE. nāht, worthless). [As prec.]

No(y) (e), Nu, Nye (v), n. harm, distress, v 73, vii 149, xiii a 49; noy for to here, grievous to hear (cf. Pine, Reulje), vii 133. [Shortened from OFr. ano1,
GLOSSARY

annu; with Nye compare Byled, Strye.
Noye, v. to do harm, xi11 a 36. [Shortened from OFr. anoi**er.
NoyA(e), Noise, n. noise, II 75, VII I33, XVi 3, &c. [OFr. noise.
Noise, v. intr. to make a noise, xi11 a 78 (note). [From prec.
Noi**er, pron. neither, II 324; conj. in noi**er... no, neither
... nor, II 346. [Nau**er, Noyer infl. by Ney**er.]
Nolde. See Nil.
Noman, n. nobody, xii a 67, b 8, &c. [OE. nān + noman.
Nombre, Nowmber, n. number, vii 86, IX 195. [OFr. numbre, nombre.
Nom(e). See Name, Nym(e).
Nomore, n. nothing more, vii a 90; Namore, vii11 a 140.
[OE. nā + mare, neut. See Mor(e).
Non(e), Nane (IV, X), pron.
none, not one, I 197, V 102, X 143, XII b 13, X1II a 23, &c.;
no one, (with neg.) any one; I 153, II 423, IV a 13, V 36,
VI 83, XI a 130, &c. [OE. nān.]
See No, adj.
None, Noyne (X), Noon, n.
noon, mid-day hour, II 372,
VII 1129, X 67, X1II a 28, XVII 317, &c.; None, pl.
mid-day meal, vii a 139. [OE. nōn, L. nōna (hōra).
Nonetide, n. noontide, II 497.
[OE. nōn-tìd.]
None; for þe none, for the
nonsense (practically meaningless
tag), II 53, X1II a 83. [For for
men ones (OE. for þam ānum +
adv.-es) as regards that particu-
lar thing, occasion, &c.]
Noryssacht, pp. nourished, IX 59.
[OFr. norris, norris.]
Norma**e, n. pl. Normans, xI11 b 13, 20. [OFr. Normant, pl.
Norma**es.]
Norp, n. and adj. north, x11 b 53, 64, XVII 477, &c. [OE. norp,
adv.; norp-]
Norperon, adj. northern, x11 b 10, 56. [OE. norperne.]
Northbri**es, n. pl. Northbri-
rians, x111 b 58. [Cf. OE.
Norp-hyemre.]
Not, I sg. pres. ind. know not,
X11 b 164, XIV c 110; Nist, pa.
t. (with neg.) knew not, II 288,
296, 494. [OE. nāt, mystē.
See Ne, Wite(n).
Note, adj. ?useful, required; de-
sired, V 24. [1 Kel. to next.]
Note, n.3 affair, business, xvi 268
(with pl. vb.), xvii 264; ado,
xvii 368. [OE. notu.]
Note, n.3 (musical) note, II 438,
X11 b 162, &c.; tune, II 602,
XVa 11. [OFr. note, L. nota.]
See Cou*n note.
Note, n.4 nut, IX 157 (note).
[OE. knutu.]
Notemuges, n. pl. nutmegs, IX
157. [Pres. + OFr. mug(u),
musk; cf. OFr. nois mug(u)ede,
&c.]
Notth. See Nošt, adv.
Notwipstondinge, prep. in spite
of ME. wipstonde, OE. wip-
standan.]
Nopeles, adv. all the same, never-
thless, x111 a 6, b 3, &c.;
Natheles, IX 51, XII a 130, &c.
[OE. nā-pe-lēs.]
Noper, adj. no other; (no) no
noper, nor any other, II 230.
[OE. nān + ōper.]
Noper; Nopyn. See Nauer;
Ping(e).
Nouelrie, n. newfangledness, new
invention, X b 124, 164, 169,
200, 306, 310, 315. [OFr.
novelrie.]
Novels, n. pl. news, something
new, xvii 508. [OFr. novels(e).
Noušt(e), Nou(h) t. See Nošt.
Noupe, Nouthe, adv. just now,
II 466; at present, VIII a 199.
[OE. nō-þā. See Now(e).
Noper, -ur. See Nauer.
Now(e), Nou, adv. now, I 128,
IV b 43, XI a 21, &c.; ōper now
ōper nuer, now or never, V 148;
GLOSSARY

see Late, New(o); conj. since, now that, v 252, vi 29; now...now, now that, vi 17. [OE. nā.]
Nowder. See Nauber.
Nowhar(e), -where, Nowhere (vi), adv. nowhere, v 96, vi 174, xiii a 17; in no case, not at all, v 180. [OE. mā-kwār.] See Whar(e).
Nowember; Nowper, &c. See Nombre; Nauber.
Nudep; Nuy; Nul(e); Nw(e). See Nedeth; Noy(e); Nil; New(e).

O. See Of, On, On(e).
Obediand, adj. obedient, xvii 131. [OFr. obediens with substitution of pres. p. -and.]
Obediencer, m. an obedientiary, one owning obedience (to a monastery, &c.); an administrative officer of a religious house, viii b 95. [OFr. obediencier.]
Obitte, adj. dead, xvi 269. [Nonce-use of L. obitus, deceased.]
Obout. See About(e).n.
Ocean, m. Ocean (as name of Indian Ocean), ix 9. [OFr. occean.]
Occupacio(u)n, m. occupation, employment, xi b 150, 251, 288, &c. [OFr. occupation.]
Occupied (about(e), in), pt. occupied (with, in), xi b 114, 218, 242, 262. [OFr. occuper, altered on anal. of verbs in -ier, -ier, &c.]
Od, adj. odd, (some) over, xvii 57. [ON. odda-, in odda-madr; see N.E.D., s.v. Odd.]
Od(e). See Oper(e), adj.
Of, Offe, adv. off, v 181, 340; of, out of, from (after par relative), vi 65, ix 135, 282, &c.; (with infin.) ix 257, 282, &c.; of the whiche...offe, see next. [OE. of.] See Her(e), Par(e), Per(e).
Of, Of, vii 5; O, ii 12, 283, vi 69, vii 18; prep. of. (i) From, off, out of, ii 29, iii 4, 36, v 131, 153, 179, vi 247, vii 169, viii a 204, &c.; out of, (made) of, in, ii 4, 363, ix 115, xvii 119, &c. (ii) By, iii 18, iv 5 5, v 99, ix 55, xi b 31, 204, &c.; by (means of), with, ii 364, ix 65, &c. (iii) Of, about, concerning, i 160, ii 5, 12, iii 3, viii a 197, ix 147, xi b 1, 295, &c. (iv) Forming equiv. of gen.: as possess., i 34, 210, &c.; adjectival, ii 3, iv b 34, &c. (see the nouns); in, as regards, &c., v 170, vi 71, vii 18, 38, 164 (first), viii a 52, xii a 9, xvi 149, xvii 543, &c.; of breed, &c., in breadth, &c., xvii 123, 145, 259, 520; (introd. actual measurement), ix 155, xvii 126; objective gen., at, for, on acc. of, &c., ii 471, 573, viii a 38, 117, xi b 10 (first), xii a 144, &c.; grame...of, wrath against, xvii 90; partitive, of, among, in, vii 43 (see Oper(e)), viii a 259, ix 182, xi a 30, xvii 388 (cf. note to ii 388); after Fr. idiom, ix 158, 227, 275, xii a 66; see Ony, Ojer(e), Owen; adverbial (of time), for viii a 253; in, xi b 136. Of the whiche...offe, of whom...from, of which, from whom (mixed E. and Fr. constr.), ix 25, 77; of priore of holy lif (xi b 83), see Understone; for other idiomatic uses see the nouns, &c., concerned. [OE. of.]
Offend, v. to offend, xvii 108. [OFr. offrend.]
Office, m. duty, xi b 18, 21, 47, 60; houses of office, quarters, stables (orig. places set apart for menial duties), xvii 134. [OFr. offices.]
Offerings, pl. offerings, offerories, xi b 300. [OE. offering.]
Of-hold, pa. t. sg. withheld, iii 10. [OE. of-ðaldan, pa. t. -holt.]
Of-sende, v. to send for, ii 428. [OE. of-sendan.] See Assent.
Oft, Ofte(n), adv. often, ii 1, 197,
GLOSSARY

Onderuongo, pp. received, III 28. [OE. under-syn, pp. under-fiengem.] See Fonge.

On(e); Oon(e), XI a 41, XVII 2, &c.; Oo, I 180, 231; O, I 49, &c.; adj. one, a single, II 306, v. 83, VI 170, IX 17, XI a 45; XIII b 45, XIV a 8, XVII 136, &c.; one (and the same), I 49, 231, II 95 (see Cri); one (indivisible), VII 2, IX 334, XVII 2, 160; one (as opposed to 'other'), I 180, IX 180, &c. (see Pe, Ton); o, a certain, III 308; one or two, one or two, some, XVII 133, 434; quasi-2d. in into on, together, XV 6; at on, at one, in harmony, VI 18; at on, (all) one and the same thing, XI a 41. [OE. än.] See A(n), Ane, One.

On(e), pron. one (thing or person), v. 348, VI 197, IX 24, XI b 223, XIII a 24, XIV b 23, 34, &c.; Oone, XVII 309; Oonen, dat. sg. III 4; one (opposed to 'another'), IX 53, XIII b 16; both pat on and pat other, both, V 344; see Pe, Ton; (some) one, a certain person, V 149, VII 54 (with name). [As precl.]

One, adj. alone, only, v. 6, VIII b 54, XIV b 61; strengthened with at, V 87, XII a 131, b 15; a... one, only, V 181, 277; our one, by ourselves, V 177 (note); let one, leave alone, avoid (cf. OE. än-forlātan), V 50. [OE. än.]

Oneshed, n. unity, or simplicity; oneshed of wit, the uniformity of men's understanding (interpretation) of the Bible, or the case of understanding it, XI a 32. [OE. än + *-hāðan.]

Onely, adj. in onely allely, a single solitary, I 159; Oon(ey)ly, adv. only, XVII 288, 307. [OE. än-li, adj.] See Anely.

Ones, One3 (v), Onys (XVII), adv. once, on a single occasion, I 182, II 122, V 212, XII b 92; formerly, V 150, VIII a 202; at
GLOSSARY

some (future) time or other, xvii 207, 389. [OE. ònes.]

Onest, adj. trustworthy, vii 48. [OFr. honeste.]

Ony, adj. any, ix 85, 345, xi b 300, &c.; most of any thing, above all things, more than anything, ii 33; pron. any, ix 326, xi b 147. [OE. onig; infl. by on.] See Ani, Eny.

Onone. See Anon(e).

Oo, adv. ever, continually, xv b 7. [OE. ò.]

Oo, Oon(e), &c. See On(e), &c.

Oostre, n. inn, lodging, xvii 329. [OFr. hote(r)ie.]

Opan, Opon. See Vpon.

Opyn, Open, adj. open, v 2, xvii 344; manifest, xi b 42. Opynly, adv. manifestly, xi b 52; publicly, xi b 62. [OE. open, open-lice.]

Opynne, Oppe, v. to open, XVI 122, 194. [OE. opian.]

Oplondysch. See Vplondysch.

Or, conj.1 or, I 1, &c.; or . . . or, either . . . or, viii a 244. [Reduced form of Ofer, conj.]

Or, conj.2 before, ere (usually with subj.), viii a 79, X 2, XVI 154 (see Ware, adj.) 156, 278, xvii 110 (see Blyu), 153, 203, &c.; (postponed) xvii 130; lest, xiv b 11. [See next.]

Or, prep. before, ere, xvi 224, xvii 317, 481. [OE. òr, pos. and compar. (once late Nth. or) infl. by ON. or, pos.] See Ar(e), Er(e).

Orchard, n. garden, orchard, ii 66, 91, 163; Orchard-side, i 134. [OE. orchard, orchard.]

Ordain(e), Ordainy, v. to decree, establish, appoint, direct, arrange, contrive, fashion; &c., ii 205, xvii 309; Ordand, xvii 119, 468; Ordaigne, xii b 216; Ordeyn(e), I 55, 148, viii b 57, xi b 125, 132, &c.; Ordand, Ordant, pa. t. X ii, 34, XVI 25, 226; ordainede to, destined to, iv b 54. [OFr. ordeiner, 3 sg. ordemes, -aire.]

Ordynal(e), -alle, n. a book setting out the order and manner of church services and ceremonies, xi b 1, 183, 186. [Med.L. ordinal.]

Ordnaunse, Ordnaunce, n. ordinance, decree, law, xi a 15, b 100, &c.; prisooure . . . ordynaunce, say the prayers we have appointed, xi b 38. [OFr. ordre.]

Ordre, Order, -yre, n. order, rank, viii a 159, xi b 20; pl. religious orders, xi a 61; the (nine) orders of angels, XVII 10; moderation, in holde pe ordyre of, keep the rule of, observe moderation in, iv b 22. [OFr. ordre.]

Orgon, n. diaphony; singing in two parts, xi b 138 (note). [OE. organ, song, from L. organum.]

Orysun, n. praying; vii orysun, at prayer, 117. [OFr. orisoun.]

Ortore, n. oratory, chapel, v 122. [OFr. orator.] Orpedly, actively, v 164. [OE. orped-lice.]

Ost, Host, n. (armed) host, army, II 290, X 43, 45; multitude, xi 132. [OFr. (H)ost, army.]

Ope, Othe, n. pl. oaths, v 55, xii b 44. [OE. òp.]

Oper(e), Other(e), -ir(e), -yre; Oder, XVII 160; Ouper, i, (i) Adj., other, another, other kinds of, I 18, 258, IV b 16, 45, vii 274, ix 277, XII b 170, XVII 298 (see Garn), &c.; Othere, pl. xii a 82, 136; many other folde, see Folke; othere guile, some other good (thing), iv b 9; oter man, many other, ii 406; pat oter, see Pe; his othir daye, the other day, XVI 148. (ii) Pron. sg. another, some one (something) else, the other, I 101, ii 324, vi 89, X 22 (see Aither), &c.; Opare, gen. sg. ve 10; ichon eother, each man to his neighbour, xvII 112; non other, nothing different (from what has been said), vii 42, viii introd., a 173; oter oter,
GLOSSARY

pat oper, see next and pe; pl. (uninflected), others, I 211, IV b 67, 78, v 355, vii 148, x 154, &c.; Othre, pl. XII introd., a 41; Opren, dat. pl. III 53; derrist of other, most excellent of (ilo-
gically for ‘more worthy than’) all others, vii 39. [OE. oper.] See Anopire, Topere.

Oper, Other; Auper, v 225; Ouper, Outhire, Owthyre, iv b 8, 23, ix 276; adv. and conj. or, I 3, II 350, v 39, viii 2 a 305, &c.; oper oper, or any one else, v 34; oper . . . oper, either . . . or, v 148; oper . . . or, I 107; iv b 8, 23, ix 276; introducing alternative questions, viii b 34, 35; adv. in or oper, or else, I 6; oper . . . auper, or else, or else, v 225. [OE. ā-hwæper, ā(u)þer; ā-
hwæper, āuher.] See Or², Ayther, Euper.

Oper-while, Other-while, Oper-
wyte (viii b), adv. on another occasion, xvii 213; at other times, II 289, 297; now and again, viii b 52; other while . . . other while; sometimes . . . sometimes, xii a 128. [Oper, adj. + While.]

Ou. See 3e.

Ouer(e), Our(e), prep. over, I 177, v 246, x 84, 112, &c.; over and above, xi b 150; (of time) through, vii 166 (following noun); adv. over, ii 578, v 164, &c.; all . . . over, all over, in all parts, vii 134 (cf. next); too, I 130, iv b 23, 24, vii 113, vii 36, &c. [OE. ofer.]

Oueral, adv. everywhere, II 62, 208, xii introd., b 184. [OE. ofer all.]

Oueroast, pp. overcast, clouded, vii 107, xvii 353. [OE. ofer-
+ ON. kasta.]

Ouercome, 3 sg. pres. overcomes, iv a 68. [OE. ofer-cuman.]

Ouergrown, pp. overgrown, v 113, 122. [OE. ofer + grōwen, pp.]

Ouergaghade, pp. raised too high, iv b 5. [Ouer, adv. + ME. heizen
from Heigh.]

Oueraide, pp. covered over, sub-
merged, xvii 306. [OE. ofer-
lægan.] See Lay.

Ouermoch, adj. and n. too much, viii a 255, xi b 219; cf. iv b 23, [OE. ofer-mycel.] See Mochel.

Ouerragh, pa. t. revised, vii 69. [OE. ofer + hæcan + teacan.]

Ouerson, v. to supervise, viii a 107. [OE. ofer-ston.]

Ouerset, pp. overthrown, defeated, xiii a 59. [OE. ofer + seเสนn.]

Ouertake, v. to (re)gain, v 319 (note). [OE. ofer + ON. taka.]

Ouerte, adj. open, plain to see, vi 233. [OfR. overt.]

Ouerturnyt, pp. overturned, vii 148. [OE. ofer + futiarn (see Turne)].

Ought, Ouȝt, Ouhête. See Oght, Owe.

Oune. See Owen.

Oure, n. hour, time, I 188, 189, vi 170, 191, &c.; Houre, I 190, vi 195. [OfR. (h)oure.]

Owr(e); Our(e), Ous, &c.; Ourn. See Ouere; We; Eorne.

Out(e), Owt(e), adv. out, I 50, iv b 3, xi b 26 (see Charité), xvii 18, &c.; abroad, out of doors, viii b 16; as exclam. of anger, dismay, &c., xvi 185, 195, 343; out(e) upon the, lie on thee, xvii 229, 408. [OE. ụt, ụte.]

Outuoinge, n. on outuoinge of; on departing from, iii 4. [From OE. ụt-gānum.] See Go(n).

Ouper, Outhire. See Ouer(e), adj. and conj.

Outraye, v. to transgress, xiv c 69 (ouȝt is adv.). [OfR. out-
riuer.]

Oway. See Auali.

Owe, Owyn, Oȝe, v. to have; to have (to), be bound (to), ought, xi b 6, xv i 4; with mixed pers. and impers. constr., in usu oȝe, we ought, vi 192; to owe, vi 183; Awe, 2 sg. pres. xvii 171; Ogbte, pa. t. possessed, xii b 48; Oughte, ought to, vii b 73;
GLOSSARY

Ault, was bound to, II 355. [OE. ągen, pa. t. ātāe.]

Owen(e), Owen, adj. own, I 126, v 291, VIII b 63, IX 185, &c.; Oghene, XII a 4; Ogene, III introd.; Oone, XIII a 47, b 18, &c.; Owhen, II 163, &c.; Awen, v 73, 233; Awene, XVI 237, XVII 74; quasi-so. in of hir owen, of their own, IX 188; have of myn owen, have property of my own, VIII a 77. [OE. āgen.]

Owher, adv. anywhere, II 17. [OE. ǭ-hwēr.]

Owy; Owr(e); Owte. See Awai; We; Out(e).

Owth, adv. on top, x 6. [Reduction of OE. òfan, safe- + wip; cf ME. out-wip.]

Owitch. See Ofer, conj.

Oxe, n. ox, XV f 5; Oxen, pl. IX 253, 255. [OE. oxa.]

Page, n. knave, fellow, XVI 125. [OFr. page.]

Pay, n. pay, v 179. [OFr. paie.]

Paie, Pay(e), v. to please, satisfy, VIII a 304; pays to, is pleasing to, IV a 29; impers. in me paies, I am pleased, XVI 82; to pay, II 451, VI 164 (fut.), VIII a 87, XIV d 10; Paled, Paled(e), &c., pp. satisfied, content, v 273, XVIII 325, XVIII 283; paid, VI 224, 243. [OFr. payer.] See Apayed.

Paiement, Payment, n. payment, VI 238, XII b 151. [OFr. paiement.]

Paiyn(e), Peyne, n. pain, suffering, torment, I 163, XI b 32, XVI 4, 122, XVII 547, &c. [OFr. peine.] See Peynen.

Payne, n. bread, VIII a 144. [OFr. pain.]

Paynemoe, n. pagan, IX 171. [OFr. pai(e)nisme, sg. collect., pagans.]

Paley, n. palace, II 85, 157 (see note), 439. [OFr. palais.]

Pala, adj. pale, II 110, IV a 10; wan, chill (connoting ‘fatal’, ‘ill-omened’), VIII 109, 116, 125. [OFr. pale.]

Palfray, n. palfrey, saddle-horse (esp. for use of women), II 166. [OFr. palfrei.]

Palmer, n. pilgrim (properly one that had been to the Holy Land and bore a palm-branch in token of this), VIII a 66. [OFr. palmier.]

Pans. See Pené.

Panter, n. snare (for birds); fig. XI b 220. [OFr. panteire.]

Pappe, n. breast, XV f 12. [Children’s language.]

Par, Per (XII), prep. (with French words), by, through, for, VI 129, VIII a 250, XII a 7, b 18, &c. (see the nouns); transl. (in Fr. phrases) by for, through, XII b 8, XV d 5, XVII 557, &c. [OFr. par, per.] See Paramoure, -sunter, -sant, Perdè.

Paradys, Paradis(e), n. Paradise, II 45, 376, XVI 48, &c. [OFr. paradis.]

Parage, n. (noble) lineage, VI 59, XIV c 109. [OFr. parage.]

Paramoure, adv. with all (his) heart, XVII 80. [OFr. par amour.] See Par.

Paraunter, Perunter (IX), Peraventure (XVII), adv. perhaps, V 275, VI 228, IX 272, XVII 503. [OFr. par aventure.] See Aventur(e), Par.

Pareynet, Persaut, pp. perceived, X 76, XIII a 13. [OFr. percev-re.]

Pardoun, n. forgiveness of sins, VIII a 66. [OFr. pardoun.]

Parfay, interj. by my troth, II 315, 339, 382. [OFr. par fei (fai).] See Fai.

Parfy, Perfyte, -ite, adj. perfect, IV b 84, VIII b 88, IX 338. [OFr. parfite(e).]

Parfytnesse, n. perfection, perfect conduct, VIII b 94. [From prec.]

Parfoirme, Performe, v. to complete, IX 170; to perform, XI b 194, 286. [OFr. parfoirmer.]

Parish, Parish, n. parish; attrib. in n. pren., p. churcis.
GLOSSARY

I 301, XI b 97. [OFr. paroche, parisee.]
Parlement, n. parliament, council, II 216. [OFr. parlement.]
Parliours, n. pl. parlours, living rooms, XVII 133. [OFr. parloir.]
Part, n. part, share, VI 213, IX 31, 325, XI b 57, &c.; more be an hundred part, more (by) a hundred times, IX 301 (lit. more by the hundredth part: the use seems modelled on that of ME. dele; see N.E.D., s.v. Deal, i e). [OFr. part.]
Part(e), v. to divide, share, XII b 201; separate, I 103; refl. in part me . . . with, part with, leave, VII 96; Partinge, -yng, n. distribution, XI b 275; separation, IV a 31. [OFr. partir.]
Partener(e), n. sharer, IX 325; parteners of pe endes, sharers (in their linguistic peculiarities) with the extremes, XIII b 55. [OFr. patron(e)r, infl. by Part.]
Party, Partie, n. part, IX 1, 2, X 156, XIII b 52, &c.; side, IX 72; party (in legal proceeding), XII b 215; most party, most (part) of, XVII 49. [OFr. parti, partie.]
Pas, n. pace, gait; queynt pas (as adv.), with skilful steps, II 300. [OFr. pas.]
Passage, n. passage, pass, IX 205, 206. [OFr. passage.]
Pass(e)n, Pas, Pasi (III), v.; Passed, -it, Past(e), pa. t. and pp. (i) Intr. to pass, proceed, go, get, IV b 34, VII 125, VIII a 78, XVI 206, &c.; go one's way, depart, pass on, V 61, VII 112, VIII a 196, XVI 66, 96, 152, 194, &c.; pass away, XI a 9; passe be (be), pass (by), V 36, &c.; go over (through), IX 8, 137, &c.; passe the see, go abroad, IX 308, XII b 39; was past to, had reached, VII 100; pp. past, gone by, over, VII 9, IX 317, XVI 105, XVII 181, &c. (ii) Trans. to cross, go over (through), pass (safely), v 3, VII 116, 171, IX 308, XII b 39, &c.; to surpass, VI 68; passyng, exceeding(ly), IX II, 232; to pass (time), III 44. Passed, Passit, pp. as prep. past, VI 168, X 2. Cf. Apassed. [OFr. passer.]
Pater, Pater-noster, n. the 'Our Father', Lord's prayer, VI 125, VIII b 48, 91, IX 323, XIA 33, 35.
Patrones, n. pl. patrons, those holding advowson, or right of presentation to benefices (earliest use in E.), VIII b 82. [OFr. patron.]
Pavement, n. pavement, I 194. [OFr. pavement.]
Pecce, n. piece, VIII a 304, IX 46. [OFr. pecce.]
Pees, Pease, n. peace, XIV b 15, XVI 66, 296. [OFr. pais, pes.]
Pees. See Pese.
Pesiere, v. to impair, damage, XI b 250; pesterid imperfect, XI b 26. [Shortened from Ap(p)eire, Empere.]
Peyne. See Payn(e), n.1.
Peynen, v. refl. to take pains, endeavour, IX 372. [OFr. se pener, 3 sg. peine.] See Payne, n. 1.
Peler, n. robber, XIV a 15. [From ME. pelen, OFr. peler, rob.]
Pelningar. See Pilgrimage.
Penaunce, n. penance, v 324, VI 117, VIII a 78, 88. [OFr. pen(e)ance.]
Pens (VI), Peny, Penny, n. penny (a silver coin, a twelfth of the shilling), III 13, VI 150, 186, VIII a 275, &c.; penny doyl, see Dele, Doyll; Pans, pl. pence, III 6, 10, &c. (cf. ML. paneyes, and OFris. panmm). [OE. peni(n)g, pen(n)ing.] See Halpeny.
Peny-ale, n. ale at a penny a gallon, thin ale, VIII a 304 (cf. Halpeny-ale). [Prec. + OE. aly.]
Pennes, n. pl. quills, barrels of the feathers, IX 257. [OFr. penne.]
Peopull, People, n. people, VII 16, 82, XIII b 1, &c.; Peole, VIII a 287, IX 165, XI b 19, &c.;
GLOSSARY

Pepul(l), vii 145, xvi 194; Poople, viii a 156; Puple, xi 13, 20, 258, xiv b 67, &c. [Ofr. poouple, poople, puple, &c.]

Peraventure, -aunter. See Par.

Peres(n), v. to pierce, penetrate, ix 244, xii a 104. [Ofr. percer.]

Pereill, n. parsley, viiia 281. [Ofr. persill.]

Perdé, interj. (by God), indeed, xvii 512. [Ofr. pardiou, -dt.] See Par.

Pereles, adj. peerless; unequalled, xvi 4. [From ME., Ofr. per.]

Perite, -yte. See Parity.

Peril, n. peril, viii a 87, 111, &c.; Porellis, pl. vii 116. [Ofr. peril.]

Peril(l)ous, Perelous, Perlou, adj. perilous, dangerous, perilous, v 29, viii a 45, xi b 44, xvii 431, &c. [Ofr. perilous.]

Perish, v. to perish, xvii 94, 155. [Ofr. perir, periss-]

Peril(e), n. pearl, v 296, vi 16, ix 66, &c. [Ofr. perle.]

Persuait. See Parceyuet.

Person(e), n. person, ix 304, xi a 46, xiia 115, xvii 2. [Ofr. personnes.]

Pese, Pees, n. a pea, v 296, ix 48; at a pess, at nought, viiia 162; Pessen, pl. peas, pease, viii a 189, 293; Pessas, viiia 180. [Ofr. pise, pase.]

Pess-oddads, n. pl. peascods, pea-pods, viiia 187; Pese-lof, n. loaf made of pease-meal, viiia 172. [Prec. + OE. odd, hlaf.]


Pesse; Peet; Peeté. See Pees; Peit; Pite. Philosophie, n. philosophy, natural science, ix 77. [Ofr. philosophie.]

Phisik, n. (art, practice, of) medicine, viiia 266; (personified) viiia 264. [Ofr. fisique, L. physica.]

Pioche, v.; picche ato, to thrust apart, divide (on the sharp point of the pike-staf), viiia 97; to pitch, load (hay, in homing the crop), viii b 13. [Perb. distinct verbs; see N.E.D., s.v. Pitch.] See Pike.

Pique, n. maple, xi b 249, xii a 75. [Ofr. pique.]

Pik, Pyk, n. pitch, x 19, xviii 127, 282. [OE. pic.]

Pike, v. to pick; piked vp, ax dug out (with a pointed implement), viii a 105; Pyke, p. pl. 1 pick out, get, vi 213. [ME. pik(k)ken, with variety of senses prob. due to confusion of distinct words; see N.E.D., s.v. Pick, Pike, &c.]

Pykers, n. pl. pilferers, viii b 17. [*From prec.*]

Pykstaff, n. pikestaff, staff with a spike at lower end, viiia 97. [OE. pic + staf; cf. ON. (late) pikh-stafar.]

Piler, n. pillar, ii 367. [Ofr. piler.]

Pylgrym, Pilgrayme, n. pilgrim, viiia 59, 96, 99, xiii a 48. [Ofr. peligrin, &c.; cf. OHG. (from Fr.) piligrim.]

Pilgrimage, Pilgraymage, &c., n. pilgrimage, viii a 66, 78, ix 325; Pelrimage, xii a 12. [Ofr. pel(r)image, pelrimage, peligrinage, &c.]

Pilwe, n. pillow, xii a 95. [OE. pyle; (once in gloss.) pyla.]

Pyn, n. pin (as a something valueless), xvii 364. [OE. pinn.]

Pynd, pp. confined, penned, xvii 332. [ME. pinned(n), or pin- ded(n); OE. fyndan.]

Pynne, n. torment, suffering, grief, i 213, iii 9, iv a 32, 50, 60, xvii 227, 437; toil, vi 151; pynne to behold, (parenthetic), grievous to see, vii 145 (cf. Noy, Renpe). [OE. *pyne; cf. next.]
GLOSSARY

Pyne, v. to torment, XVI 4, 219. [OE. *þignian.]

Pyppynge, n. piping, playing on pipes, I 6. [OE. *þippian, from *þip, pipe.]

Pyt, Pitte, Pet (XII), n. hole, pit, I 143, XII b 9, II 29, &c.; pit (of hell), XVI 271, 348. [O.Fr. *pit, (Kt. *peti).]

Pite, Pyté, Pitéé, n. compassion, pity, II 101, IV b 57, 75, VIII a 193; es . . . pyté, is pitiful, IV a 87. [O.Fr. *pité.]

Piteous, adj. full of pity, III 39; Pytosly, adv. compassionately, VI 10. [O.Fr. *pitoz; piteous is due to anal. of words like Plenteuous, q.v.]

Pip, n. pith, XIV c 90. [O.E. *píp.]

Placebo, n. Vespers of the Dead, VIII b 48, XI b 131 (see note).

Play(e), Pleye, n. mirth, rejoicing, IV a 59, XVI 392; (dramatic) play, XI a 34. [O.Fr. pléga.]

Play(e), Pleis, v. to play, amuse oneself, II 66, XIII b 22; rejoice, XII b 159; Playinge, n. disport, XV a 5. [O.Fr. ple(r)an.]

Plain, Playne, adj. flat, level, II 253; plain, clear, XVI 48; Playnyly, Playnly, adv. plainly, clearly, XI b 43, 47, XVI 267, 326. [O.Fr. plain.]

Playni, Pleigne, Pleyny, Pleny, v. to complain, III 19, VI 189; rel. in playned hym, made complaint, VIII a 152; to sue (at law), XII b 215. [O.Fr. plaigndre, plaign-.]


Plaice, Place, n. place, I 155, II 40, X 152, &c. [O.Fr. place.]

Platen, n. pl. (plates), pieces of (silver) money, XVII 4, 15, 21, 23 (cf. ‘plates’ in Wycliffite version, Matt. xxvi 15, &c.). [O.Fr. plate.]

Plea, n. (plea, lawsuit), quarrel, IX 81. [O.Fr. pla(e), plait, plait, &c.] See Plect.

Plaigne, Pleny. See Playni.

Plente, -ee, n. plenty, abundance, II 253, VIII a 156, XIII a 63, XVI 392; quasi-adv. in plente, abundantly, XVII 166; more plente, in greater abundance, IX 245. [O.Fr. plente.]

Plenteuous, adj. abundant, XI b 265. [O.Fr. plenituous, -tevous.]

Plese, v. to please, VI 124, VIII a 105, 290, b 89, IX 321; Pleaseynge, n. in to pl. of, so as to please, *XI b 108. [O.Fr. plaisir, ple(s)ier, &c.]

Pleasance, n. pleasure, liking, IX 327, X introd.; do the plesance, perform the pleasant office, XII a 185. [O.Fr. plaisance, plez-.]

Pleasant, adj. pleasant, IX 278. [O.Fr. plaisant, pleasant.]

Plete, v. to sue for; claim, VI 203. [O.Fr. plaizier, pieder, &c.] See Plee.

Plyt, n. (liability), offence, V 325. [O.Fr. pliht.]

Plixt, v. to plight, pledge, VIII a 35. [O.Fr. plichtan.]

Plom, n. plummet; as adj. vertical, straight down (measured by the plumb-line), XVII 520. [O.Fr. plomb.]

Plouman, Plouyman, Plowman, n. ploughman, VIII a 3, 147, 152, XIV d 5. [Next + OE. mann.]

Plow(e), n. plough, VIII a 96, 99, 156, &c.; Plogh, XVII 534; Plogh, IX 254. [O.E. plog (a land-measure); ON. pljg-r.]

Plow-fote, n. a stake supporting the plough-beam and regulating furrow’s depth, but here appar. = ‘plough-staff’ (cf. other readings ‘plow-bat’), a staff ending in a small spade for clearing earth, &c., from mould-board, VIII a 97. [Prec. + OE. folt.]

Plus, adv. (in French phrase) more, VIII a 306. See Chaude.

People. See Peopull.

Poenie, n. poetry, poem, XII a 1, 62. [O.Fr. poesia.]

Pocuerue. See Pouer(e).

Poyet, Poste, n. poet, VII 33, 47; XII introd. [O.Fr. poete.]
GLOSSARY

Poynt(e), Point, n. (i) (sharp) point, v 324, IX 118; (ii) point (of time or place), VII 100, XII 68; at the point, to hand, IX 253; bryng me to the poyn, come to the point with me, v 216; item, detail, instance, matter, &c., VI 234, VIII 38, IX 287, XI b 106, XVI 105, 326, &c. [O.Fr. (i) pointe, (ii) point.]

Poynted, adj. pointed, IX 55, 105. [From prec. (i).]

Poysoun, n. poison, IX 94. [O.Fr. poisons.]

Poysoun, v. to poison, VIII 293. [O.Fr. poissonner.]

Police, n. pl. pullets, chickens, VIII 275. [O.Fr. polete.]

Polysche (V), Pollishe, Politische, v. to polish, IX 35, 41, 119, 121, &c.; to cleanse, v 325. [O.Fr. polir, poiss-.]


Pond, n. pl. pounds, III 21, 24, &c.; Pounds, XI b 162. [O.E. *pund.]

Pope, n. Pope, I 249, VIII b 82, IX 286, XI b 46. [O.E. papa.]

Poppis, n. poppy, XII a 81. [O.E. poppis.]

Por. See Pur.

Porche, n. porch, I 77. [O.Fr. porche.]

Pore. See Pouner(e).

Poret(e), n. (young) leek or onion, VIII a 281; collect. sg. VIII a 293. [O.Fr. poret, leek; porette, small onion.]

Porrful, adj. poverty-stricken, XV f 2. [From Pouner(e), Pore.]

Porspos. See Purspos.

Porter, n. porter (at the gates), II 380, v 4, &c. [O.Fr. port(s)er.]

Portos, n. (pl. as sg.) breviary, XI b 228 (see note). [O.Fr. porteours.]

Possyble, adj. possible, VI 92. [O.Fr. possibile.]

Post(e)les, n. pl. apostles, XV g 24, 25; itinerant preachers, VIII a 143. [O.E. postol.] See Apostel.

Potage, n. (vegetable) soup, VIII a 144. [O.Fr. potage.]

Potful, n. potful, VIII a 180. [O.E. pott + full (properly adj. with prec. noun).]

Pound. See Pond.

Pouerlich, adv. in humble guise, II 236, 567. [From prec.]

Pouer(e), adj. poor, humble, II 430, 486, XII b 20, 36, &c.; Pouere, XI b 272; Poures, III 48, IV b 20, VIII b 82; Pore, VI 213, VIII a 18, XI b 255, &c.; adj. pl. as ab., poor (people), the poor, III 8, 41, VIII a 18, &c.; Pouren, dat. pl. III 7. [O.Fr. pov(e)re, poure.]

Pour. See Pur.

Power(e), Pouer, Poure, n. ability, power, VIII a 35, XII a 187, XVI 219; authority, VIII a 143; forces, XIV c 46. [O.Fr. po(u)er, pouer.]

Praes(e), n. prey, II 313, XVI 175; fig. of good things won at prize) VI 79. [O.Fr. preis.]

Prece, Pres(e), v. to press; thrust, force, X 49, 69, &c.; intr. and ref. to press forward, hasten, v 29, X 131; presist on, assailed, X 190; hardest presist, most hard pressed, X 150. See Prees. [O.Fr. presser; on forms prece, pre(e)s, see N.E.D.]

Preche, v. to preach, VIII a 143, XI b 7, 24, XVI 51, &c.; Prechinge, *ynge, n. preaching, III 49, XI b 3, &c. [O.Fr. prach(es)er.]

Precious, Precy(i)ous(e), adj. precious, costly, IX 42, 99, XI b 257; precious ston, II 151, 366, IX 123. [O.Fr. preciosus.]

Preef, n. test, IX 128. [O.Fr. provez.] See Preue.

Prees, Press, n. press; crowd, XII b 213; uproar, commotion, XVI 125. [From Prece, g.w.]

Presued. See Preue.

Prele, Praye(n), Pray, Pray(e), v. to pray, beg, II 534, IV b 8, VIII a 119, 250, XI b 37;
GLOSSARY

XVII 243, &c.; Fraid, Freide, Freyde(e), pa. t. I 89, II 224, VIII a 117, XII b 69; pray, pray to, VI 124, preye of, beg for, VIII a 38, 117; preye to, pray (to), IX 320, 322; Presiynge, n. in p. of lips, prayer with lips (only), XI b 89. [Ofr. preier.]

Preiere, Preyse(e), Preyzer (XIV c), m. prayer, VIII a 244, b 88, XI b 36, XIV e 78, &c.; preiere in lippis, p. with the lips (only), XI b 90. [Ofr. preiere.]

Preise(n), Preysse, Preysse, v. to praise, esteem, v. 4, VIII a 102, b 31, XI b 176, 182. [Ofr. preis(e)rer.] See Prese, Prys, Prist.

Preoste(n). See Prest(e), n.

Prest(a). See Prece, Prees.

Praise, n. praise, great worth, VI 59. [Stem of Preise(n) with AFr. monophthongization.]


Present(e), adj. present, IX 128, 336; as in in your presents, in your presence, VI 29. [Ofr. present.]

Present, m. present, gift, I 123, VIII a 42, 290. [Ofr. present.]

Present(e), v. to give gifts to, IX 24. [Ofr. presenter.]

Prest, adj. prompt, quick, VIII a 190, XIV b 67; Prestly, adv. promptly, VIII a 87. [Ofr. prest.]

Prest(e), m. priest, I 8, 9, III 49 (dat.), 53, &c.; Preost, XI b 291. [Ofr. prest.]

Preesthood, n. priesthood, XI b 47. [Ofr. prest-hood.]

Pretermynable, adj. who pre-determines, fore-ordains, VI 236. [Appar. invented for rhyme from pre + terminable used actively.]

Preue, Preue, v. to prove, show, VII 47, IX 298; to test, IX 297; to approve, IX 305. [Ofr. prove-, proved, &c. accented stem of prove.] See Pree, Proce.


Prias. See Prys.

Prike, v. to spur; intr. gallop, II 141, XIV a 15. [Ofr. prician, to prick.]

Pryme, m. prime, first division of the day according to the sun (varying with the season), or a fixed period 6–9 a.m.; heigh pryme, fully prime, end of the period of prime, about 9 a.m., VIII a 106. [Ofr. prim, from L. prima (hora).]

Prymer, m. devotional manual, VIII b 48 (note). [Origin of name doubtful; see N.E.D.]

Primerole, n. primrose, XV c 9, 10, 13. [Ofr. primerole.]

Prynce, Prince, n. prince, v 4 (i.e. Sir Gawayne), XIV c 59, XVI 182, &c. [Ofr. prince.]

Princypall, Principall, adj. and n. chief, IX 1, 28, XVI 111; Principaly, adv. in the first place, XI b 96. [Ofr. principal, or L. principalis.]

Pryour, m. priory, VIII b 95. [Ofr. prioris; with this form of the suffix of Oritore.]

Prys, Prias, Priis (II), n. worth, excellence, v 296, VI 59; of priis, &c., worthy, excellent, noble, II 51, 64, 249, V 330, VII 47. [Ofr. pris, earlier pris.]

See Preise(n), Prist.

Prisoune, Prison, n. prison, XI b 126, XVI 220 (or read prisounes, prisoners; see note). [Ofr. priso(n).]


Processioun, n. procession; pomp, II 587. [Ofr. procession.]

Proferi, Profre, v. to offer, II 434, V 278, VIII a 25, XII b 122, &c. [Ofr. profrir; proferer.]

Profession, n. declaration; vows (on entering religious order), in singular prof., special vows,
GLOSSARY

as opposed to the regular vows taken by all priests, xi b 101. [Ofr. profession.]
Profit, n. profit, viii b 107. [Ofr. profit.]
Profit-, Profitable, adj. profitable, advantageous, viii a 270, xiii b 68. [Ofr. profitable.]
Prologue, n. prologue, vii 96. [Ofr. prologue.]
Property, n. property, special virtue, vi 86. [Ofr. propriété.]
Prophet(e)s, n. prophet, xi b 18, xv b 9, xvi 267, &c. [Ofr. prophète, L. prophetæa.]
Prophecy, n. prophecy, ix 216, xvi 27. [Ofr. prophétie.]
Prophecyed, pa. t. prophesied (MS. prophets), xvi 188. [From prec.]
Proper, adj. proper, separate, x 187; Properly, adv. properly, rightly (or of my own knowledge, at first hand), ix 264. [Ofr. propre.]
Proude, Proud(e), adj. magnificent, glorious, ii 376; proud, haughty, arrogant, v 36, 201, viii a 191, xv b 32, &c.; prowdly adv. of pride, greatest in pride (or splendid), xvii 543; Prowdly, adv. out of pride, xvii 17. [OE. præt (rarely præd), from Ofr. prout, prou(d), valiant.]
Prouse, Prose, v. to prove; demonstrate, show, x 74, xvi 255; test, try, xvii 460. [Ofr. prover; cf. OE. prófan.] See Preue.
Prow(e) (to), n. benefit, good (of), iv b 82, xvi 220, 326; may to prow, may be of benefit (‘prow’ prob. apprehended as in fin.), i introd. [Ofr. prov.]
Psalm, n. psalm, viii a 246; Psalme, n. psalm, viii a 246; Seuene Psalmes, The Seven Penitential Psalms, viii b 49; note allit. with s. [OE. ράσαλμ, L. psalms.]
Puere, Puert. See Pure, Putte(n).
Pull, v.; Pulid, pa. t.; to drag, vix 178; pull up, hoist, vii 125, xvii 153. [OE. pullian.]
Puple. See Poppull.
Puplisshid, pp. (rime requires puplist), openly declared, xvi 59. [Ofr. puler + -is(h) from other verbs of Fr. origin.]
Purchoase, Porchase, Purchase, v. to acquire, obtain, vi 79, viii b 81, xii a 18. [Ofr. p(o)urchac(i)er.]
Pure, Puire, adj. pure; elegant, seemly (cf. Clene), viii 320; utter, sheer, viii a 111, ix 31, xiv c 13. [Ofr. pur.]
Pure(n), v. to purify, v 325, iv 45. [Ofr. purer.]
Purgatarie, n. Purgatory, viii a 45. [L. Purgatorium.]
Purge, v. to purge out, iv b 77. [Ofr. purgé(e)].
Purper, adj. purple, ii 242. [Ofr. purpere; cf. OE. purpuren.]
Purpos(e), Purpos, Purpos, n. intention, purpose, resolve, iv b 73, vi 148, vii 118, xii a 21, xiv b 39; put in a p., resolved, vii 112. [Ofr. po(ç)e]po{.}
Purpose(n), v. to intend, xi b 110. [Ofr. po(ç)e]po{er.]
Pur, n. purse, xii b 157, 173, 182. [OE. purs.]
Pursew(e), Pursu(e), Pursuie, v. to follow, pursue, ix 229, xii b 7; persecute, torment, ix 93; purswe to, go eagerly to, xvi 316. [Ofr. pursiuer, pursuer.]
Pursyay, Pursuy(e) (to), to provide, prepare (for), xvi 69, xvi 553. [Ofr. po(ç)e]po{er.]
Putte(n), Puit (xiv c), v.; Putte(n), pa. t. and pp.; to thrust, iv b 3, io, x 187, xvi 259, xvii 39; to put, set, vii 112 (see Furpos), viii a 191, xii b 141, xiv c 12, xvi 21; to impose, xi a 64; putte away, do away with, xi b 127; putten errour in, impute error to, xi b 77; put hem forte, set themselves to the task, vii 33; putten hem into, put out on, ix 183;
GLOSSARY

Qu(h). — See also Wh.
Qualitee, n. degree (of goodness), question of how good, ix 335. [Ofr. qualité.
Quantytée, Quantité, n. limitation of greatness, question of how great, ix 336; capacity, quantity, x 26. [Ofr. quantité.
Quarell, n. cross-bow bolt, ix 258. [Ofr. quar(r)el.
Quasp, Quath, pa. i. sg. quoth, said, ii 127, viii b 26, &c.; Quatg, viii a 3; Quod, v 58, vi 61, &c. [Ofr. cuasp.
Queer, n. choir, viii b 63, xi b 172. [Ofr. cuer.
Queynt, adj. skilful, elegant, ii 299, 300 (see Pas); Koyntly, adv. cunningly, v 345. [Ofr. cointe, queinte, &c.
Quelle, Qwell, v. to kill, destroy, iv a 92, v 41. [Ofr. cuwellan.
Queme, adj. pleasant, v 41. [Ofr. cuwène.
Quen. — See Whan(ne).
Quen(e), Queen(e), n. queen, ii 51, 71, vi 55, ix 190, xii a 195, &c. [Ofr. cuen.
Querole, n. (legal) complaint, accusation, xii b 209. [Ofr. querelle.
Quedirand, pres. p. whirling, or whirring, x 92. [Cf. Early ME. to-wideren, -wideren, whirl to pieces; OF. kويرé-
ian, make a rushing noise.]
Qhailis, n. pl. wheels, x 17. [Ofr. hoiell(e)y.
Qhen; Quhill. — See Whan(ne).
Quyck, adj. alive, v 41. [Ofr. cuvie.
Quyte; Qwyte, Qwite (xvii); v. to pay, repay, v 176, 256, vi 235, xvii 216, 228; Quitte, pp. paid, viii a 92. [Ofr. quier.
Quite, Qyte. — See Whytt.
Quo(m); Quod. — See Who; Quap.
Qwake, v. to tremble, iv a 61. [Ofr. cuwace.
Qwart, n. health; mase in quart, heals, iv a 15. [ON. kvirt, (neut. adj.) untroubled.
Qwiles. — See Whiles.
Race, Race, n. headlong course, xvii 429; onslaught, violent blow, v 8. [ON. rás infl. by senses of related OE. rás.
Rajt, Raid. — See Reche; Ride.
Rayn, v. to rain, xvii 147; Renys, pl. are raining down, xvii 351. [Ofr. reguine.
Rayn(e), n. rain, vii 109, 132, xvii 445; Reyn(e), i 162, xiii a 18. [Ofr. regu.
Raysede, pp. uplifted, iv b 71. [ON. risa.
Rake, n. path, v 76, 92. [Ofr. racu, water-course, or ON. râk, streak (Norw. dial raak, path).]
Ram-skyt, n. a term of abuse, xvii 217. [Ofr. ramm + ON. skita.
Ran(ne). — See Ryn.
Randoun, n.; in a randoun, with a rush, x 102. [Ofr. en un randon.
Ranke, adj. brave, fine, vii 122. [Ofr. ranc.
Rape, v. refl. to hasten, viii a 112, b 108. [ON. hropa.
Rapely, adv. hastily; quickly, v 151; rashly vi 3. [ON. hrapal-
liga.
Rapes; Race. — See Ropis; Race.
Rather, adv. earlier, vii 212. [Ofr. hrahor.
Bathly, adv. quickly, xiv b 6. [Ofr. hrap-lie.
Raton, n. rat, xv i 1, 9, 18. [Ofr. ralgon.
GLOSSARY

Baue, v. rave, talk foolishly, vi 3. [OFr. raver.]

Bavyn, n. raven, xvii 479, 499. [OE. hræfn.]

Bauysche, v. to carry off captive, carry away, iv a 16; Reuerye(a)l, pp. ii 82. [OFr. ravir, ravir-

Bawe; Bawe, See Rowe; Renpe. Real, adj. royal, ii 356. [OFr. real.]

Beame, n. realm, kingdom, viii 6, 78; Beume, xi a 25, 32, 52; Rem(e), vi 88, xiii b 47, 48; Rotalme, ix 261. [OFr. re(i)alme, re(a)lme; later ro tale.]

Beasoun. See Reson.


Rebuke, v. to rebuke, vii 7, viii b 86. [ONFr. rebuk(e)er.]

Recesyue, v. to receive, take, viii b 73; Res(a)ayue, v 8, xvi 390; Resessyued, pp. xi b 265. [OFr. recei ve-re.]

Recche, Recche, v. to reck, care, viii a 114; me no reche, i care not (mixed pers. and impers. constr.), ii 342. [OE. recan.]

Recche, v. to give, v 256; Raett, pa. t. v 229; Raetet, 2 sg. v 283. [OE. ræcan, ræht, ræhte.]

Reche, n. sg. riches, iv b 61. [OFr. richesse.]

Recorde, v. to ponder, go over in one's mind, ix 317; record, xii introd., b 111. [OFr. recorder.]

Recourueren, v. to regain, ix 131. [OFr. recoverer.]

Recouyell, n. compilation, vii introd. [OFr. recueil.]

Red(e), adj. red, ii 107, xiv b 41, xv e 19; red(ed) gold, red gold, ii 150, 362. [OE. red.]

Red(e), n. advice, iii 51 (dat.); counsel, plan, in nother red, sees nothing else for it, xii b 102 (cf. Wane, n.). [OE. ræd, ræd.]

Red(e), Redyn, Reade, v. to advise, counsel, iv a 45, iv 43 (note), viii b 108, xiv c 97, xvii 341, &c.; to read, ii 1, iv b 9, x introd., xii a 112, &c.; to read aloud, i 14; to reckon, vii b 73; to think, xvii 427; hard red (inf.), heard read, xvii 46; Bet (OE. rætt, ræt), 3 sg. pres. reads, iii 3, 16; Rede, pp. read, xvi 317. [OE. rædan, rælæm, str., later wk.]

Bedere, n. reader, ix 321. [OE. ræder.]

Redi, Redy, adj. prompt, ready (to hand), ii 380, vi 231, x 34, xii b 119, xvi 394; al redy, prompt(e)y, xvi 120; Redyly, adv. promptly, v 256. [Ex- tended from OE. (ge-)ræde.]

Bedresse, v. to redress, set right, xiii b 206. [OFr. re-dresser.]

Reformed (of), pp. changed back to his proper form (from), xii a 19. [OFr. reformer.]

Refusep, pres. pl. reject, vii b 82. [OFr. refuser.]

Reghewesyes, Reghtwysely. See Ryghtwyse.

Regioun, n. region, ix 161, xii a 13. [OFr. region.]

Regne, n. kingdom, vi 141. [OFr. regne.]

Regne, Regne, v. to reign, ii 425, ix 339. [OFr. regner.]

Reherasce, Reherasce, v. to repeat, xi a 4, xii a 103; Herer- cyng(e), n. recounting, ix 274, 279. [OFr. rehercer.] Reyll, n. reel, xvii 398 (see Garn). [OE. hrod.]

Beymand. See Rem.

Beyny, adj. rainy, xiii a 53. [OE. rainig.] See Rayn(e), n.

Rele, v. to reel, behave wildly, sway (in combat); role as we like, let us fight as fiercely as we please, v 178. [Prob. related to Reyll.]

Relise, v. to release, v 274. [OFr. relaisser, relissuer.]

Relises, Relies, n. release, discharge, viii a 84, xvi 288, 290. [OFr. rele.]

Relen, RELIEV, v. to relieve, give relief to, x 151, 161, xi b 255. [OFr. relieuer.]
GLOSSARY

Religious, m. religious rule, or order, viii a 145. [Ofr. religion.]
Reliques, p. pl. heirlooms, precious things, vii 122. [Ofr. relique.]
Rem(e). See Reame.
Remembrance, n. recollection, viii b 11. [Ofr. remembrance.]
Remene (to), v. to compare (to), interpret (as), xiv c 41. [Ofr. remener, bring back; senses seem due to assoc. with Mene, v.1]
Remissioum, m. discharge, pardon, viii a 84. [Ofr. remission.]
Remytt(e, v. to hand on, refer (for consideration), ix 296. [L. remittere.]
Remmaunt, Remaunte, n. remainder, v 274, 333, viii a 94. [Ofr. remenant.]
Remorde, pp. afflicted, vi 4. [Ofr. remordre.]
Remwe, v. to take away, vi 67. [Ofr. remuer.]
Ren, Renne, v. to run, xiv b 6; to flow, ix 179, xii a 84; [Ofr. reyne, pres. p. xvii 111; see Ryn. [ON. renna.]
Renyas. See Rayn, v.
Renk, n. knight, man, v 138 (see note), 178, 269. [Ofr. riche.]
Renne-about, Gad-about, Vagabond, viii a 142. [From Ren.]
Renoun, Renowne, n. renown, glorious name, in of renown, renouns (pl. in Fr. constr., with ref. to several persons), i 248, ii 203, xiv b 81. [Ofr. renouns.]
Rent, pp. torn, vii 147. [Ofr. rendan.]
Rental, n. rent-book, viii a 84 (see note). [Ofr. rental.]
Rentes, n. revenues from property, viii b 77, xi b 96. [Ofr. rente.]
Reparde, pp. shut off, barred, vi 251. [Ofr. re- + ME. parren.]
Repe, v. to reap, viii b 15. [Ofr. ripan; on stem-vowel see N.E.D. s.v. Reap.]
Repente(e), v. to repent, xvii 81, 91, 117. [Ofr. repentir.]
Repentance, n. repentance, xvii 56. [Ofr. repentance.]
Reperesue, m. head-reaper, harvest-overser, viii b 15. [OE. rip, harvest (or stem of prec.) + rīf.] See Reue, n.
Repleye, v. xvi 380 (see note). [Cf. Ofr. repl(e)y(e), &c. or repluvir; see N.E.D. s.vv. Repledge, Replevy, &c.]
Repreneh, v. to reprehend, find fault with, vi 184. [Ofr. reprender, preign-]
Repreu, Reprouen (of), v. to reprove (for), v 201, xi b 187. [Ofr. reprob(u)ver, repreu-]
Reprufe, n. disgrace, xvii 84. [Ofr. reprouu(e).]
Rerd, Rurde (v), n. loud voice v 260, xvii 230; noise, v 151 (see Rusche), xvii 101. [Ofr. rîrd.]
Rert, pp. (aroused), ready, vi 231. [Ofr. rârâin.]
Res(a)suay, Resouayued. See Receyue.
Rescowe, Respoghe, n. rescue, v 240; matz rescoghe, it comes to the rescue (cf. make rescueus, Morte Arthure 423), vi 250 (see note). [Stem of ME. rescouen, v., Ofr. rescouere.]
Resette, n. (place of) refuge, shelter, v 96. [Ofr. rescet.]
Residue, n. residue, viii a 94. [Ofr. residu.]
Reson, Resoun(e), Reasoun, m. reason, (good) sense, viii a 311, xi a 30, 48, b 6, xii b 235, xvii 501, &c.; (personified) viii b 5, &c.; what is reasonable, xvi 263; reasoning, xvi 255; argument, saying, xvi 337; by reson, as a logical consequence, xvii 81; motive, in by pat resoun, with that intent, xvi 248. [Ofr. raisom, re(i)son.]
Restay, v. to stop; intr. to pause, vi 77. [Ofr. restair; see N.E.D., s.v. Stay, v.]
GLOSSARY

Restor(e), v. to restore, V 215, xvi 13, xvi 29; true man true restore, let an honest man honestly restore (another's property), v 286. [Ofr. restorer.]

Reb. See Red(e), v.

Ree, n. recipient, manager of an estate, VI 182, XI 8 188. [OE. (ge-)refa.]

Ree, v. to rob, steal, IV b 20; constr. with dat. prov. of person deprived, IV a 83, XV e 31. [OE. rieðian.]

Reuey(se)d. See Ranieys.

Reuel, v. revel, V 333. [Ofr. reveler.]

Reuence, n. reverence; at he r., out of respect, V 138; do a. r., make an obeisance, XII b 128. [Ofr. reverence.]

Reuerse, v. to reverse, countermand, XI a 15. [Ofr. reverser.]

Reuest, pa. t. (ref.) vested, robed (himself), I 70. [Ofr. revestir.]


Reume. See Reame.

Reupe, Rawpe, n. (mental) pain, grief; hedde r. per of, was grieved at that, III 20; r. to here, grieved to hear, V 156 (cf. Noy, Pine). [Extended with suffix -h from OE. hryow; cf. ON. hrygð.] See Rewel(ful).

Reward(a), n. regard, consideration, in take. r. of (to), give a thought (to), XIV c 105-7; reward, VI 244, XI b 42. [ONFr. reward.]

Rewardep, 3 sg. pres. gives reward, VIII b 32. [ONFr. rewarder.]

Rew(e), v. to rue, regret, II 570, XVII 202; it shal him rew(e, he shall rue it, XV a 23. [OE. hroðwan, pers. and imper.]

Reweful, Rufful (v), adj. rueful; piteous, II 114; grievous, V 8. [OE. hroðow + full.]


Bybaudry, n. ribaldry, coarse jesting, II 9. [Ofr. ribauderie.]

See Rebale.

Ribbes, n. pl. ribs, IX 257. [OE. ribb.]

Riche, Byohe, adj. of high rank, noble, II 326, 446, VIII b 36, XV g 18, &c.; wealthy, III 52, &c.; splendid, costly, rich, II 81, 161, 356, &c.; high (feast), V 333; quasi-sb. noble (steed), V 109; adv. (or predic. adj.) richly, II 362. [OE. riche; Ofr. riche.]

Byohe, n. kingdom, VI 241. [OE. rica.] See Heuenryhe.

Byoheas, pp. directed, intended, V 138. [OE. recan, but form prob. due to confusion with ME. riken, ruchen (Ofr. *ryccan), draw.]

Richt, Byoht. See Right.

Bydde, v. to separate (combatants), V 178. [Blend of OE. hreddan, rescue, and ON. ryðja, rid.]

Ride, Byde, v. to ride, II 340 (subj.), 347, V 39, 76 (note), &c., Raid, pa. t. sg. X 149; Rod(e); I 62, V 21, XV a 4; him rod, sailed, XIV c 61; Richen, pl. II 308; Byden, pp. gone on military service (as knights), VIII b 78. [OE. ridan.]

Rifled, pp. despoiled, XIV a 16, 17. [Ofr. rifler.]

Rife, adj. plentiful, VII 122. [Late OE. rife, *rife.]

Ryfis. See Ryue.

Rigge, n. back, II 500; Rugge, XV g 4. [OE. hryg.]

Right, Byght, Rhte (XII), adj. right, proper, true, XII a 124, XVI 255, XVII 471, &c.; right (hand), IX 70. [OE. rihšt.]

Right, Byght, Rht(e), Byȝt, Rht (XII, XIV e); Right, Byght (x); adv. straight, right, II 100, 186, V 94, &c.; ful right, straight (away), II 85, 191; ryght upris (cf. Vpperight), rise up, XVI 31; correctly, XVII 139; exactly, just, right, I 94, II 156, V 236, IX 64, X introd.,
GLOSSARY

103, XII 146, XVII 513, &c.; richt eyn, just, x 93; (with neg.) at all, vi 160, VIII 145, b 80, XVII 524, &c.; very, IX 150, X 138, XIV c 10, &c. [OE. richt.]

Right, Ryght, Ryght, n. right, XIV b 32; justice, v 278, VI 136, 231; just cause, vii b 78; by his way of ryst to aske dome, if they demand an award acc. to strict justice, vii 220; Ryghtes, Rightis, pl. duties, XI b 203; obligations, v 274. [OE. richt.]

Right, pa. t. corrected, VII 69. [OE. rihtan.]

Rightfull, adj. just, IX 82; Rightfulleste, superl. XI b 193. [OE. (late) riht-ful.]

Rightfullnesse, n. Justice, VIII b 32. [From prec.]

Rightwyse, adj. righteous, IV b 7; Rightwysely, adv. righteously, IV b 55; Rightewysnes, n. righteousness, IV b 80. [OE. rihtwis (rahtwis), -licew, -nes.]

Riytes, ai to riytes, quite correctly, fittingly, II 136; to his riytes, as he should be, fittingly, II 202. [Extension of to riyt, according to what is right (see Right, n.), with adv. -er.]

Ryme, n. rime, poem, I introd.; Rymys, pl. (trivial) popular poems, I 14; Ryme couwes, see Couwee. [Orr. ryme.]

Ryn, v. to run, flow, pass swiftly, X 17, XVII 101, 277, 305, 357; Ran(ne), pa. t. I 155, IV a 9 (note), x 107; Runne, pp. in be runnes, may have mounted up, vi 163. [OE. rinan.] See Eone, Renn(ne).

Rinde, n. bark, II 260. [OE. rind.]

Ryne, v. to touch, V 222 (see note). [OE. hranan.]

Rynge, v. to ring, resound, XV b 12; Bonge, pa. t. V 136; By(n)kande, pres. p. V 269 (confus. of mg. mk. freq. in this poem). [OE. kringan, wk.]

Ryot, n. strife, violence, IX 83. [Orr. riot(e).]

Rype, Ripe, adj. ripe, VIII a 289, IX 140. [Orr. ripe.]

Ris, n. leafy spray, II 305. [Orr. kris.]

Rise, Rye, v. to rise, IV a 62, V 17, XVI 394, &c.; Ros, pa. t. gr. VI 77, 146, 159; Rysse, pl. I 208; Rysien, pp. XVII 442; Rysinge, n. resurrection, XVI 317. [OE. a-risan.]

Ryste, n. reposes, rest, IV b 10; Rest(e), II 74, IV a 3, &c. [Orr. rest; on y-form see N.E.D. s.v. Rest.]

Ryste, Rest(e), v. to rest; intr. IV b 42, v 263; refl. IV b 38, IX 20. [Orr. restan; see prec.]

Ryve, v. to tear (asunder), cleave, V 222 (note); Ryve, 3 sg. pres. intr. is torn, XVII 399; Roue, pa. t. V 278; Ryeve, pp. I 121. [ON. ri.]

Riuelling, n. a rough shoe (as nickname for a Scot), XIV a 19. [Orr. riiefing.]

Riuier(e), Ryuer(e), n. river, II 160, 308, IX II, XII a 85, XIII a 16, &c. [Orr. riuere.]

Ro, n. peace, XVII 237. [Orr. rau, ON. ro.]

Robbe, v. to rob; Yrobbed, pp. III 18; Robbings, n. XIV b 6. [Orr. rob(b)er.]

Robbere, n. robber, XIV a 6. [From prec.; Orr. robbour.]

Robe, n. robe, II 81. [Orr. robe.]

Roc, Rokke, n. rock, V 76, 130, XV g 12. [Cf. OE. gloss stán- rocc, scopulus; Ofr. ro(e)que.]

Roche, n. rock, II 347, V 131, IX 33, 62, &c.; Rooch(e), XIII a 21, 22. [Orr. rochus.]

Roché, adj. rocky, V 226. [From prec.]

Rodd(e). See Ride.

Rode, n. 1. rood, cross, VIII a 94, XIV 73. [Orr. ród.]

Rode, n. 2. rosy hue, fair face, II 107, XV b 13. [Orr. rudus.]

Rof, adj. rough; grievous (with sorc), or in gash, V 278 (note). [(i) As next with alteration of
GLOSSARY

final spiant (cf. pof), though this is not the usual form of 'rough' in this text. (ii) Related to Ryue, n.)

Rog(e), adj. rough, rugged. v 94, 109, 130; Rouh, xiv c 37;
Bowes, ii 265, 459 (see Blac); Ruze, v 98. [OE. råh, råg-, råw-]

Boialme. See Reame.

Boyis, 2 sg. pres. talkest folly, xvi 99. [Unknown.]

Bok, n. distaff. xvii 338. [Cf. ON. rokk-r, MDn., MLG. rocke(n).]
Bokke. See Roc.

Romayn, n. a Roman, vii 69. [OFr. romanin.]

Romance, n. (French) romance, story, xiv b heading. [OFr. romanz.]

Rome, v. to wander, make one's way, v 130, viii b 11. [ME. forms point to OE. *rámian.]

Roocah(es). See Roche.

Roors, 2 sg. pres. roarest, xvi 99. [OE. rårian.]

Roopur. See Roopur.

Ropis, Rapes, n. pl. repes, vii 147; xiv b 68. [OE. råf.]

Ros. See Rise.

Rose, n. rose, xvi b 13, e 19. [OE. from L. rosa.]

Rote, n.1 root, v 226, vi 60 (origin), viii a 97, xiv c 82;
Rote, pl. (or collect. sg.), i 250, 260. [ON. rótt.]

Rote, n.2 way, in bi rote, on the way, v 139. [(OFr. rotte.]

Roted, pa. t. rotted, i 236. [OE. rotian.]

Roopur, Roopur, n. rudder, xiv c 25, 29, 36, 57. [OE. rofor.]

Roue; Rouh. See Ryue; Rog(e).

Rou(e), n. speech, voice, xv b 2, 29 (see note), e 36; [OE. rån.]

Round, adj. round; adv. in all about this round (as prep.) round, xii a 79; Roundness, n. roundness, ix 67. [OFr. roound, round.]

Rount(e), n.1 host, company, (great) number, ii 283, x 176, xii b 118, xiv a 16; on a route, in a mass, tumultuously, xvii 305. [OFr. route.]

Roat, n.3 roar, loud noise, x 92. [Stem of OE. hratian, or ON. raute; see Rowtyh.]

Rowed, pa. t. rowed, xivc 61. [OE. raue, str.]

Bowes, Bawe, n. row, vi 185; be rowe (ravue), on ravue, in (due) order, in turn, xv b 15, xvi 317, 401. [OE. ravw.]

Bowre. See Rog(e).

Rowtyn, pres. pl. they crash, beat, xv b 15. [OE. hratian; but see N.E.D. for various sources and senses of Rout, n. and v.]

Rude-evyn, n. eve of the feast of the (Exaltation of the) Cross, x 42. [OE. råd + ëfenn. See Rode, n.]

Ruful. See Reweful.

Rugge; Ruze. See Rigge; Rog(e).

Rugh-fute, n. rough-footed, xiv s 19. [OE. råh + foti.] See Rog(e), Fote.

Buysand, pres. p. glorifying, in r. hymne of, glorying in, taking credit to himself for, iv b 80. [ON. hrósa sér.]

Runne; Rurde. See Ryn; Rerd.

Russe, v. to rush; make a loud rushing noise, v 136; rushed on pat rurde, I went on with that rushing noise, v 151. [Echoic, but app. based on OFr. r(e)isser, AFr. ruin(r)(er); cf. OE. hrýcan.]

Sa, Saat. See So; Sitte(n).

Sacrament, n. sacrament, xvi 316. [L. sacramentum.]

Sacrifice, -ice, n. sacrifice xi b 202, xii a 15, 40. [OFr. sacrifi-
icce.]

Sacrilage, n. sacrilege, i 4, 19. [OFr. sacrilege, infl. by suffix -age.]

Sad(ge), adj. steadfast, ix 92; heavy, grievous, xvi 44; sette hym sadde, give him sorrow, xvi 204; Sadly, adv. sufficiently, long enough, v 341. [OE. sad,
GLOSSARY

Sated, wearied: ME. shows also senses 'heavy, firm', &c.
Sadel, n. saddle, v 42. [OE. sadol.]
Saf(e), see Saue; Sagh, see Se(n);
Say, Sai-, see Se(n), Sei(e).
Saye, v. to make trial of, explore, xiv c 34. [Shortened from Assaie.]
Sayf. See Saue, prep.
Sayl(I), Sail, n. sail, vii 125, xiv c 50, xvii 153, 271, &c.
[OE. segl.] See Seile.
Sayn, Sayte, see Sei(e); Saynte, see Seynte.
Sake, n. in for . . . sake (with interven. gen. or poss. adj.),
(i) for (one's) sake, viii a 96, xii introd.; (ii) on (one's) account, xv c 23; (with loss of prec. inflexion) i 177, xvii 88
(note). [OE. sacu; cf. ON. fyrir sákir because of.]
Sakke, n. sack, viii a 9. [OE. sacc.]
Sakles, adj. innocent (i. e. against whom you had no just quarrel),
xiv a 3. [OE. sac-læs, from ON. sak-lauss.]
Sale, n. in to the sale, for sale, xii b 148. [OE. *sālu (once) sāla.]
Sal(I), Saltou. See Schal.
Salt(e), adj. salt, viii a 279, ix 13, xii a 166, &c.; n. xiii a 30.
[OE. salt, adj. and n.]
Salvacioun, n. salvation, iii 333.
[OFr. sauvacioun.]
Sam(e), Samen, Somyn (vii),
adv. together, vii 66, xvi 170, 239, xvii 316; brethren sam, brothers both, xvii 320; al samen, all sam (together), (all) together, xvii 292, 530; with one accord, vi 158; see Alsauine.
[OE. set samne, somme; (late) somen; cf. ON. allir samen.]
Same, adj. same i 188, &c.; pron. in pe (his) same, the very one (or thing), xii b 78, xvi 56, 71, &c.
[ON. sam-r.]
Samon, n. salmon, xiii a 64.
[OFr. saumon.]
Sample, n. illustration, parable,
vi 139. [Shortened from OFr. essample.] See Ensample.
Sand, n. sand, shore; bi see and bi sand, everywhere, xvii 75.
[OE. sänd.]
Sang, Santia. See Song(e), Seynte.
Sap, n. sap, xiv c 90. [OE. sep.]
Sapphire, n. sapphire, ix 115, 116 (see Loupe), 122. [OFr. safir.]
Sapience, n. Wisdom; personif. of the 'sapiential' books (Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Canticles, Wisdom, Ecclesiasticus),
viii a 231 (the ref. is to Prov. xx 4). [L. sapientia.]
Sare. See Soire.
Sarri. adj. ! vigorous, xiv c 90.
[OFr. serré; see note.]
Sarteyne; Sat. See Certeyne; Sitte(n).
Sauce, n. sauce, viii a 259.
[OFr. sauce.]
Sauce, Saf, adj. safe; a saue, have safe, save, i 127 (see Habben);
vochen saf, viii b 51, see Vouchesaf.
[OFr. sauf, sauve (fem.).]
Sauie, Saf, Sayf (xvii), prep.
save, except, ix 174, 228, xvii 106; save bat (conj.), v 161.
[OFr. sauf.]
Sauue, Safe (xvii), v. to preserve, keep safe, vi b 174, 228, 239, 517, &c.; rescue, bring to salvation, xi a 38, b 305, xvi 108, &c. Sauynge, n. preservation, xi b 304. [OFr. sauv(er).]
Saufly, adv. safely, xii b 174.
[From Saue, adv.]
Saught. See Se(n).
Saul(e), Saul, Sawl(e), Soule, n. soul, iv a 24, 32, 61, viii a 81, xvi 272, xvii 390, &c.; distrib. sg. (see Herte), xi b 250; Soule, gen. sg. i 212. [OE. sawol.]
Sauour (to), n. savour, ix 153; relish (for), xi b 254. [OFr. savour.]
Sauour, v. to give a savour to,
viii a 259. [OFr. savourer.]
Sauter, Sawter, n. the Psalter,
GLOSSARY

one's way, v 15, 93. [OE. scifan.]

Schranks, pa. t. sg. shrank; finched, winced, v 199, 304; shrank to, penetrated into, v 245. [OE. scrincan.]

Schrift, m. in do this schrifts, made your confession, xii introd. [OE. scrift.]

Schulderegs, -es, n. pl. shoulders, v 199, 246, 250. [OE. sculdor.]

S(o)hul. See Schal.

Schunt, n. a sudden jerk and swerve, v 199. See next.

Schunt, v. to flinch; pa. t. v 212. [Prob. rel. to OE. scumnian.]

Schust. See Schal.

Science, n. knowledge, learning, ix 77. [OFr. science.]

Saluain, Salauin, m. a pilgrim's mantle, ii 228, 343. [OFr. esclavine.]

Salundre(n), v. to scandalize, xi b 242. [OFr. esclandrer.]

Soole, n. school, viii b 37, xiii b 17. [OE. scôl.]

Score, n. score, twenty, xiii a 30, 21, &c. [ON. skor, notch, twenty.]

Scorner, n. pl. taunts, xiv c 102. [OFr. (e)scarmer; see N.E.D.]

Soottes, Skottes, n. pl. Scots, xiii b 3, xiv a 1, &c.; Skot, sg. xiv a 33. [OE. Scottas.]

Soommited, pp. defeated, xiv c 60. [ME. (de)comite(m), formed on OFr. descompt, pp.]

Sowtes, n. pl. jutting rocks, v 99. [ON. skutti.]

Sripple, n. pilgrim's wallet (for food), viii a 63. [OFr. escreppe; ON. skroppa.]

Se. See Sec.

Sec(n), Seco(n), Seco (xv b), v. to see, perceive, i 149, ii 11, 462, viii b 93, ix 225, xv b 17, &c.; Sep, 3 sg. ii 321, 321. Sagh, pa. t. sg. i 175; Say, i 174; Saugh, ix 169; Saw, x 161, &c.; Seis(e), v 96, 102, &c.; Seigh, viii a 231; Sete, ii 147, &c.; Seih, xv a 6; Sige (riming hejge), ii 355; Sih, Syh, xii a 139, 146, &c.; Saugh, pl. ix 326; Saw(e), i 221, x 13; See, vii 57; Sogh, vii 22; Sete, ii 592. Isee, see, seege, seege, pp. xiv c 8, 16, 88, &c.; Yseye, xiii a 16, 18; Sey0, Sey0e, xiv c 24, 32, &c.; Seun, in wolden be seun, would like to appear, xi a 51; Seun(e), Seune,(properly adj.; see Ysene), seen, visible, plain, iv a 33, vii 182, ix 102, xii a 196, xiv a 3, b 79, xvi 67, &c. [OE. sôm; see a,h, sah; sæwun, sægon; (ge-)sæwen, sægen; ge-sêne, adj. (late pp.).]

Seasonable, adj. opportune, favourable, vii 128. [OFr. saisonable.]

Secche, v. to seek, v 101, ix 108, &c.; to visit, ii 432; to try, xii b 177; intr. to go (to), see the pp.; for to secche, absent, lacking, xii a 37; Sekpe, imper. pl. xiv a 15; Sogh, pa. t. iv a 39; Soqt, Soght, pp. vii 54, xiv b 50, xvii 157; to wat... her answer soj, such was the answer they found (to give), vi 158; were sogns to, had got to, viii 168. [OE. sican, sóite.]

Secound, Secoude, adj. second, xi a 54, xiii a 9, b 32. [OFr. secound.]

Seote, n. sect, ix 289. [OFr. secte.]

Secourly. See Sikerlich.

Sed, n. seed, xii a 8i. [OE. sied, sed.]

Sedgeyeug, n. telling, narrating (as a 'Segger', q.v.), Introduc tion xxxiii.

See, n. sea, ix 9, xiiia a 25, xiv c 34, &c.; See, vii 125, x ii, xiiia a 28, &c.; Sea, vii 143, &c.; beygine pe see, in foreign lands, i 252, ix 76, 128, 271; bi see and bi sand, on se and in side, on sea and land, everywhere, xvii 75, 542. [OE. sêb.]

Seede, xvi 48. A pa. t. is perh. concealed by corruption: ?seeded, was born (from
GLOSSARY

Sed; cf. my moder of whom I dede sede, Cov. Myst. 393; deede, died (from Deye, q.v.).
Seek; See(n); Seere. See Silk; Se(n); Ser(e).
Sege, n. siege, X I, XIV b heading. [Ofr. s(s)gez.]
Segge, n. man, v. 339. [OE. seg.]
Seggers, n. pl. (professional) story-tellers, I introd. [From ME. segge(n) to tell (see Scie); cf. OE. segend, and Disour.]
Segh, Se(e). See Se(n).
Sel(e), Se(e)n, Sein, Seyn(e), &c. v. to say, tell, mention, I 254, VIII a 123, 279, IX 76, 134, XI a 34, b 8, XII a 27, XIV c 9, &c.; herd seye, heard men relate, IX 221; Say(n), Sai(e), IV a 74, VII 182, XIV b heading, XVI 169, XVII 382, &c.; Zigge, in hyverde zigge of, heard it said by, III 49. Seist, 2 sg. pres. VIII a 256; Sais, Says, VI 49, XVI 60, &c.; Seyt, 3 sg. II 556; Seip, &c., I 97, VIII a 246, &c.; Sayt, VI 97, 141; Zayp, III 48; Sais, pl. XVI 108; Seith, imper. pl. XIV d 13. Seyd(e), Sayd(e), &c., pa. t. I 78, II 188, &c.; Sayde, Zede, III 12, 28; Seyd, Saide, pp. I 108, IX 297 (aforesaid), &c.; bat is some saide, that is easily said, easier said than done, XVI 205. [OE. secgan (segf); segle, stede.] See Abousayed, Forsyde.
Seigh, Se(e)de, Seih, &c. See Se(n).
Seiyng, n. saying, assertion, XI b 12, 222. [From Sei(e).]
Seile, Seale, Saile, v. to sail, VII 128, XII a 31, XIV e 33. [OE. seg(f)an.] See Sayll.
Seyll; Seymland. See Seel; Sembland.
Seyn(t), Saint, Saynt(e), adj. holy, I 246, XV d 5; Saint, I 54, III introd., 3, VIII a 3, XIV d 1, &c.; n. saint, XI b 87, 95, &c.; Sant, XVII 555; Sauyn, III introd.; Sent, XV d 7, 11. [Ofr. saint.]
Seynstewarl(e), n. sanctuary, VIII b 83. [Ofr. sainstwaille.]
Seyr, see Ser(e); Seist, Seyt, Seip, &c., see Sei(e); Seke, see Sike; Sekip, see Seche.
Sedle(n), adv. seldom, VI 20, XIV c 8, 40, &c. [OE. sealdan.]
Sele, Seyll (XVII), n. happiness, prosperity, v 341, 354 (see note), XVII 301. [OE. sel.]
Sel(e), Selue, Seluen, Selue (III), adj. same, very, II 341, V 79; he burne seluen, Troy sele, the knight himself, Troy itself, V 309, VII 63; quasi-sb. self, person, v 88, 233; he syke selue pat, the very one who, III 27 (see note); see the personal prons. [OE. self(e).]
Sel(e), n. prison-cell, XVI 342. [Ofr. celle.]
Sel(e)n, Seil, v. to sell, IV a 46, VIII a 204, IX 113, &c.; Sulle, XV g 19, 20, 22; Sold(e), pa. t. XVI 147; Sold, Isold, pp. in boght and sold, ibought and isold, XII b 153, XV g 26; to selle, for sale, VIII a 301. [OE. sellan (late WS. with).]
Selly, adj. strange, curious, v 102. [OE. sel(l)ic.]
Seluer. See Siluer.
Sembland, Seymland, n. looks, countenance. XIV b 79, XVII 211. [Ofr. semblant.]
Seme(n), v. to seem, suit, XV b 33; to seem fitting, XI a 6; to seem, appear, IV b 50, VIII b 27, 94, XI b 238, &c. [ON. sama (sma, pa. t. subj.); cf. next.]
Semly, adj. seemly, fair, II 411, XIV b 28, XV b 26; Semlokest, superl. XV c 6. [ON. sama- + OE. -lic, -licost; cf. ON. sama-ligr.]
Sen. See Siyen, Se(n).
Sendal, n. a kind of thin rich silk, VIII a 11. [Ofr. sendal.]
Sende, v. to send, I 51, VIII a 132, &c.; Sende, pa. t. v 294; Sent (after), sent (for), II 424; sent
GLOSSARY

word, viii a 321; Zente, iii 23, 37; Send(e), Sent, pp. i 92, xvi 56, 398, xvii 254, &c.; Ysent, iii 14, 30. [OE. stendan.]

Sent. See Seynt(e).

Sentence, -sense, n. (considered) opinion, authoritative pronunciation, xi b 264; passages from (authoritative) writings, xi a 27; (subject) matter, xi a 30; meaning, sense (opp. to words), xi b 134, 143, 174; in his sentence, as follows, xi a 55. [Oifr. sentence.]


Sercbe, v. to search, to inquire (of), vii 24; Cerched, pp. explored, ix 310. [Oifr. cerchier.]

See Encerche.

See(e), Seere, Seyr (xvii), adj. special, xvi 41, 387, 398; various, different, manifold, iv b 42, 60, x 44, 152, xvi 122, 294; into seryr cuntrie, abroad, xvii 487; fele sere, many and various (women), v 349. [ON. sér, dat. sg., for (by) itself; separately.]

Serenly, adv. individually, differently, iv b 60. [ON. sér-liga, apart.]

Sergent, Ser(g)ant, m. servitor, iii 11; man-at-arms, xiv b 28. [Oifr. servant.]

Serymonyes, n. pl. ceremonies, xi b 202. [Oifr. cerimonie.]

Serpent(e), m. serpent, ix 203, xii b 72, 126. [Oifr. serpent.]

Seraunt(e), -ant, m. servant, v 71, xi b 170, xvi 65, xvii 65, &c.; Seraund, xvii 110; Seraunta, pl. viii a 252. [Oifr. servant.]

Sereue(n), v.1 to serve, be servant to, do one's duty to, viii b 65, 70, xi b 178, xii a 189; deal with, treat, xvi 206; (without obj.) to serve mass, viii b 12. [Oifr. servir.]

Sereue(n), v.2 to deserve, vi 193 (or 'served', from prec.); Yserued, pp. viii a 81. [Shortened from Descreuen, q.v.]

Seryoe, -ye(e), Seryise, n. service, iv b 37, xi b 181, xii b 132; church-service, i 81, xi b 174. [Late OE. serfise from Oifr. servise.]

Sese, v. to seize, v 339; seized in, seized in, put in legal possession of, vi 57. [Oifr. setiveyr.]

Sesoun, n. season, time, v 17. [Oifr. se(f)son.]

Sesse. See Cesse.

Sete(n), n. seat, throne, xiv c 86. [ON. sætt.]

Sete(n); Sehp; Sepon, Sepphe(n), &c. See Sitte(n); Se(n); Sihe(n).

Sett(e), Set, v. to set; Yset, pp. xii a 12. To seat, viii a 48; set in sete, enthroned, xiv c 86; reft. to sit, i 200, ii 69, xvii 340; to set, put, place, iv b 23, v 162, x 48, 62, xvi 140, 387, &c.; to set up, erect, i 91, 180; fix (time), xii a 35; to cause to be, make, xvii 204, 205; to value, xii b 149; set(te) at, set, value at (the rate of), viii a 162, b 101, xvii 364. Sette aboute, occupied with, xi b 115; sett a criue on, appealed to, ii 511 (see Crien, v.); set his entent (apon), determined (on), x 184; settes (i sg.) my joy... when, account it happiness when, iv a 30; setteis no store bi, has no regard for, xvii 92; set till, trained on, x 81; set vp, to open, x 185. [Oifr. settan.]

Settel, n. throne, iv a 9. [Oifr. setl.]

Seuen(e), adj. seven, iv b 53, xvii 13, &c.; see Psalm, Starne. [Oifr. seofon.]

Seuensyt (Seuensites, &c.), n. seven nights, a sennight, week, xv 3, 6. [Oifr. seofom niht (pl.); see Appendix, p. 278.]

Seuoured, pa. t. intr. severed, was cut (or trans. with omitted he), v 244. [Oifr. sev(e)rer.]

Seun, Sewingly. See Sc(n); Sue(n).
GLOSSARY

Sex, Six, adj. six, IX 106 (see Squared), xvi 39, xvii 57, &c.; Sexti, sixty, II 90, 304. [OE. sex, sextig.]

Sh-. See Sch- (except as below).

Shaltow; Shep.; Sheld. See Schal; Scheep; Schyldle.

Sheues, n. pl. sheaves, viii 135, b 14. [OE. sceaf.]

Shlep. See Slep(e), n.

Shon(e), n. pl. shoes, xvii 18, xvii 353 (see Cloute). [OE. sc(o)ð, late gen. pl. sceona.]

Shotton; Shott. See Schote; Schour.

Shrew(e), n. a bad man, evil-doer, vii 183, viii 1 135. [OE. scræwa, shrew-mouse; see N.E.D.]

Sybbe, adj. related, akin, iv b 22. [OE. sibb.]

Sic; Sich(e); Sicht. See Swilke; Swiche; Sight.

Side, Syde (Siddias, pl.), n. side, II 156, v 112, ix 69, xvii 542 (shore; see See), &c.; bi (at) ... side, (orig. with intervening gen.) beside, II 66, v 76, 93; on the see syde, in the direction of the sea, IX 177; in (on) no syde, in no direction, v 102, IX 164, 192; in on syde, in one respect, XIII b 35; on alle siddis, in all respects, xi b 233; quasi-adj. lying on either side, viii b 55. [OE. side.]

Sygh(e), v. to sigh, iv a 69, 85; trans. to lament, regret, iv a 59. [Alteration of OE. sican, ME. siken, aided by ME. pa. t. sichte.]

Sight, Sîst, Sygh(e), Syst. Sight (x), n. sight, view, II 334, iv b 50, x 192, xv 16, xvii 555, &c.; at a sygh, at one view, xvii 469; be sight, by sight, xvi 229; to sight, to look upon, xvi 90; with sight, by looking (reading), vii 24. [OE. ge-sïc(h), -sîcht.]

Sign(e), Synnge (v), n. sign, token, evidence, v 96, xi a 3, xvi 19, 47, &c. [Ofr. signe.]

Sih, Sigh. See Se(n).

Sike, adj. sick, ailing, morbid, xi b 242; Seek, xv a 2; Sok, xvii 61. [OE. síc, síc.]

Sykel, n. sickle, viii b 23. [OE. sícol.]

Sikenesse, Syke-, n. sickness, disease, viii a 122, 254. [OE. síc(e)-nesr.]

Siker, Syker, adj. safe, sure, secure, II 35, viii b 40, xi a 238, xiv c 49, 55. [OE. sicor.]

Sikerlich, Security, adv. certainly, II 571, xvii 38, 372. [From prec.]

Sikernesse, n. security, xii b 40. [As prec.]

Silke, n. silk, viii a 11. [OE. sýal; sícen, adj.]

Siluer, Syluer, Seluer, Zeluer (III), n. silver, money, II 150, III 5, viii a 186, b 76, xv g 4, &c. [OE. seolfor, silfor, &c.]

Syment, pp. cemented, ix 233. [Ofr. cimenier.]

Symonye, n. simony, xi b 98. [Ofr. simonie.]

Symple, Simple, adj. simple, ignorant, xii b 95, xvii 173. [Ofr. simple.]

Syn(e). See Synn(e), Siþen.

Synder, adv. in in synder, asunder, xiv c 31. [OE. synder-; see Sonder.]

Syndry, adj. sundry, various, x 3, 9, 152. [OE. syndrig. See Sondri.

Synful, Synfull, adj. sinful, xi b 105, 133, &c.; synfull care, the woe due to sin, xvi 292. [Ofr. synn-ful.]

Synge(n), Sing(e)þ, v. to sing, I 14, 56, II 68, viii b 73, xv a 7, b 6, &c.; Singestou, singest thou, xv a 17. Songen, pa. t. pl. viii a 109; Sung(e), I 57, 66, 168; Songen, pp. xi b 133, 135, 143; Syngynge, n. I 5. [OE. singan.]

Synglery, n. uniqueness, vi 69. [Ofr. singlerid.]

Synguler, adj. individual; unusual,
GLOSSARY

irregular, XI b 101; Singularity, adv. uniquely, solely, XI a 52. [Ofr. singulier.]

Synke, v. to sink, XVI 348; Sonkyn, pp. having sunk, VII 161. [OE. sicken.]

Skeastou, See Syngne(n).

Synn(e), Syn(e), Zen (III), n. sin, III introd., IV a 7, b 10, 76, VI 250, IX 324, &c.; Syn, gen. sg. (before sake), XVII 88. [OE. synn (Kt. senn).]

Syn(e), Syn, v. to sin, XI b 28, 144, XVII 37, 49. [From prec.]

Synneloes, adj. without sinning, VIII a 226. [OE. synnelas.]

Sir(e), Syr(e), Schir (x), n. lord, master, XIV b 69, XVI 117; sire, father, XVI 254; oure syre, the master of our house, XVII 396; (as polite form of address) sir, II 131, 431, XIV e 105, XVII 294, &c.; sir sweete, my good sir, V 169; (pref. to names and titles) Sir; e.g. of knights, V 50, X 36, &c.; but used also of kings, II 24, XIV a 9, b 32, &c.; ecclesiastics, I 201, XI b 176; and generally, II 512, VIII a 262, b 55, XVI 169. [Ofr. sire.]

Systers, Sisters. See Suster; Cité.

Sythe, Sybbe, n. scythe, V 134, VIII b 23. [OE. sige.]

Sithes, n. pl. times, IX 244. [OE. sith.]

Sitt(e), n. to sit, sit at table, V 42, VIII a 262, XV g 25, XVII 247, &c.; I sit not dry, it isn't dry where I sit, XVII 370; to dwell, remain, IV a 64, XVI 272, 342; Sitt, 3 sg. pres. (OE. sit), II 443; Sait, pa. t. sg. XI b 57; Sat, II 42, 519, &c.; Sate, II 413, 580; Sate(n), pl. II 270, 352, VIII a 109, XV g 24, &c.; Sate, pp. seated, II 520; Sittynge, n. XI b 58. [OE. sittan.]

Sithenes, adv. afterwards, VIII a 65. [OE. sijhan + adv. -es.]

See Sijen.

Sipen, Sythen, &c. adv. after that, afterwards, next, then,
since, IV a 59, 85, V 153, VII 66, &c.; Seppe(n), I 248, II 162, 587, &c.; Septhe, XIII b 27; Syne, X 22, 35, &c.; ay syne, ever since, XVII 223; or syne, ere long, XVII 228. [OE. sippan(n), sepphan; ON. sitlan.]

Sipen, Syppen, coni. after, when, since, seeing that, V 26, 336, XI a 35, &c.; Sythynen, VIII b 41; Sith, Sip, VIII b 74, XI b 8, &c.; sith pat, IX 176; Sep(pen), I 116, II 131, 469; seppen pat, II 425; Supthe, XIII b 19; Syn, VI 159, VII 29, &c.; syn pat, V 252; Sen, XVI 169, 254, &c. [As prec.]

Sk-. See also Sc.

Skayned (of), pp. grazed (by), V 99 (see note). [ON. skaina.]

Skant, n. little, XVII 198. [ON. skam(m)-t, neut. adj.]

Skelp, n. a smash, XVII 323. [Unknown.]

Skewe, Skwe (v), n. cloud, V 99, VII 132, 136. [ON. sky, earlier *skiw-.]

Skyfte, v. to apportion, arrange, VI 209. [ON. skifta.]

Skill, n. discernment, reason; as ti is skill, as is reasonable, XVII 334. [ON. skil.]

Skipte, pa. t. leapt, XII b 61. [Obscure.]

Skyre, adj. bright, VII 136. [ON. skir-r. See Scere, Schyre.

Skirmysh, pa. t. skirmished; darted to and fro, VII 136. [Ofr. eskirmir.]

Sklyre, n. veil, VIII a 7. [MLG. sleier.]

Skyke, v. to shrick, XVII 23. [OE. *skrik(f)an; cf. ON. skrikja.]

Skunnyrrit, pa. t. shrank; were dismayed, X 59. [Obscure; cf. Schunt, and OE. scuanan.]

Skwæg. See Skewe.

Slade, n. valley, V 79. [OE. slæð.]

Slayn. See Slo.

Slake, v. to slacken, die down, XIII a 4. [OE. slatican.]
GLOSSARY

Slang, pa. t. pl. flung, x 53; Slongyn, pp. vii 165. [ON. styngva.]

Sie, adj. cunning, x 15; working in secret, iv a 10 (see note). [ON. sleg-er.] See Sylght.

Slepe(e), Sleep, Slepe, n. sleep, xi b 219, xix a 81, 88, xv g 14, &c.; (personified) xii a 47, 89, &c.; on slepe, asleep, ii 72; stydyn uppon slepe, fallen into oblivion, or fallen asleep, dead, vii 6. [OE. sleep, slept.]

Slepe(n), v. to sleep, ii 407, 456, xii a 141, xv a 3, &c.; ref. in slep peu be, go to sleep, xv g 13; go sleye, go to sleep, viii a 296; Slepe, pa. t. ii 75, 134, 402; Slepe, i 159, 243. [OE. slipan, slipen, str. and wk.]

Slepi, adj. sleepy, drowsy, xii a 91, 104, 109. [OE. in un-slepi-g.]

Sleuth, Sloth, n. sloth, viii a 137, xvii 53. [OE. sloe-w.]

See Slow.

Sleche, mud vii 165. [OE. *slic.]

Slydyn, pp. slipped; fallen, vii 6. [OE. sleanan.]

Slyght, n. skill, xvii 137. [ON. slegða.] See Sie.

Slyke, Slyke, adj. such, xiv b 35; none slyce, (that) no one is like her, xvii 233. [ON. silk-r.]

See Sylke.

Slip, v. ; slip this spymdill, strip, spin off all that is on this spindle, xvii 364. [Cf. MLG. slippen; ON. sleipa.]

Sliper, adj. slippery, untrustworthy, xiv e 5. [OE. slipor.]

Slyttyng, adj. harsh, piercing, xiii b 59. [OE. stitan, sitiian.]

Sl0, v. to slay, ii 332; Slew, pa. t. xvi 306; Slogh, xiv a 3; Sl0u, ii 315, xiv e 45; Slayn, pp. xvii 307, 546. [OE. sitian; ON. sid.]

Slober, n. slime, ooze, vii 165. [Cf. ME. slober(n), v., and similar forms in Du., Fris.]

Sloken, v. to extinguish, iv a 6. [ON. slokna, intr.]

Sombrende, pres. p. slumbering, drowsy, xii a 106. [OE. *sliðerman; cf. sláma.]

Slomeryng, n. slumber, sleep, vii 6. [As prec.]

Slongyn. See Slang.

Slow, Slowy, adj. sluggish, slothful, xi b 219; dull (unfeeling or spiritless), xiv e 103. [OE. sla-w.]

Sluoche, n. erroneous reading for sliche, vii 165.

Smal(e), adj. small, slender, fine, ii 109, ix 46, xi b 138, xiii a 30, &c.; adv. fine, in small pieces, ii 538, xi b 177, xiv d 9, &c. [OE. smæl; smale, adv.]

Smarteryd, pp. be-grimed, xv h i. [Cf. ME. smoter-ich, bi-smoteren.]

Smeky, (pp.) adj. smoky, smoke-blackened, xv h 1. [OE. sm(c)can.

Smertly, adv. suddenly, swiftly, x 83, 91, 168. [ME. smert, sharp; cf. OE. smeart.]

Smepes, n. pl. smiths, xv h 1. [OE. smip.

Smyle, v. to smile, xvii 215. [OE. *smitan, rel. to MHG. miten, Sw. smila, &c.]

Smyte, Smytte, v. to smite, v 192, xvii 215, 318, 220; to rebuke, iv b 76; Smytte, pp. xvi 338. [OE. smitan, smear.]

Smope, adj. smooth, level, ii 353. [OE. smip.]

Snav(e), Snavgh (r), Snewe, snow, i 162, v 20, 166, 247; xvi 89; snowe-white, ii 145. [OE. snew; snew-hvit.

Snewe, v. to snow, ii 247. [OE. sniawan, *sniowan.]

Snyrt, pa. t. touched, grazed, v 244. [Cf. ON. smerta, str.]

So, Soo (xvi), Sa (iv, x), adv. (i) Demostr. so, thus, in this (that) way, i 90, 150, iv a 20, xvi 206, &c.; (in adjurations, &c.; cf. As) so, ii 532, vi 127, &c.; in like manner, the same, v 213, xv b 22 (or as, rel.), xvi 373, xvii 391, &c.; so, to such a degree, &c., ii 39, ix 11, 202,
GLOSSARY

Solowe, v. to soil, sullied, I 165, 237. [OE. *solgiæan, cf. solian.]
Som(e), Somme, Sum(me), Zome (III), adj. some, (a) certain, V 51, VI 68, VII 33, IX 119, XVI 19, XVII 157, &c.; pron. sg. one, I 135; some, (a) part, II 516, XI a 56, &c.; pl. some, II 5, III 2, VI 148, VIII a 9, &c.; Sum time, Som tyme, &c., adv. once (upon a time), II 31, XIII a 5, XIV c 17, 43; d 1; sometimes, VIII b 49, IX 47, 240, XIV a 32. [OE. sum.]
Somdel(1), adv. somewhat, IX 13, XIII b 27. [OE. some dāle.]
Somer, n. summer, II 257, 352; Somour games, summer-games, I 1. [OE. sumor.]
Somyn. See Sam(e), adv.
Somwhat, adv. somewhat, a little, VIII a 257, XIII b 6. [OE. sum + hwæt indef.] Son. See Sonne.
Son(e), adv. at once, straightway, I 69, II 71, XIV b 7, XV a 16, XVII 353, &c.; soon, II 153, XVII 205 (see See), &c.; Soyn(e), X 70, XVII 21, 28, 189; Sunner, compar. I 10; conj. as soon as, XV a 11 (cf. some so, XV g 14). [OE. sōna.] See Isfison(3).
Sonder, Sundyr, Swndir, adv. in in sonder, &c., asunder, X 106, XVII 407 (cf. ON. i sundr); Sundyrlepys, adv. separately, (corruptly) in myth s. 1, I 234 (see Lepys, and note). [OE. sundor; on-sundran, sundor-lepes.] See Asunder, Synder.
Sondre, Sundir, v. to disperse, VII 143; intr. to separate, XVII 240. [OE. (a-)sundrían.]
Sondri, adj. (with sg.) sundry, XII introd. b 185. [OE. syndrīg under influence of sundor.]
Sone, n. son, I 46, VIII a 74, b 76, &c.; Sone, XVII 241, XVII
GLOSSARY

141; Sun, xiv b 70, 92. [OE. sunn.]

Song(e), Songge, Sang (iv), n. song, singing, I 66, 168, iv a 24, vii 104, xi b 1, 112, &c. [OE. säng, sóg.]

Songen; Sonkyn. See Synge(a); Synke.

Sonne, n. sun, sunlight, II 152, vi 170, xii a 66, &c.; Sonn, xvii 6, 354, 453; Sunne, v 17, vi 159, &c.; Sun, vii 101, &c. [OE. sunna.]

Sonnen(a); Sou; Soon. See Sone; So; Soun.

Sopers, n. pl. soap-dealers, viii b 76. [From OE. sôp, soap.]

Sopertyme, n. supper-time, viiia 160. [Ofr. sop(a)er + OE. tîma.]

Sore, Sâre, adj. sore; in pain, xvi 204, 205; grievous, v 48, x 51; n. wound, v 278 (see Rof, and note); pain, grieve, ii 293, 560, xvi c 33; adv. sore(ly), bitterly, exceedingly, i 88, iv a 59, vi 190, x 141, xiv b 60, &c. [OE. sâr, n. and adj.; sâre, adv.]

Sori, Sor, adj. woeful, wretched, i 123, ii 458 (note), xvii 61, 211, 264. [OE. sârig.]

Sorge, n. sorrow, pain, v 315, 347; Sorow(e), Sorwe, i 210, iv a 66, ix 84, xvi b 21, &c. [OE. sôrg.]

Sorowand (of), pres. p. sorrowing (for), iv b 80. [OE. sorg-i-]

Sort, n. company, viiia 168; kind, xii a 173. [Ofr. sorte.]

Soster. See Suster.

Soth(e), Soph(e), Suth (xiv b). adj. true, vi 122, vii a 11, xi a 51, 58, &c.; n. (the) truth, vii 36, viii a 124, ix 247, xiv b 58, &c.; in soth to me, ix 100 (see note); the soth for to know, to tell the truth, xvii 456; for sope, &c., (OE. sôp) for a fact, with certainty, iv a 74, v 26, 291, viii b 3; indeed, certainly, ii 12, v 234, 339, viii b 90, &c.; adv. actually, certainly, i 24, v 42. [OE. sôp, adj. and n.; sôp, adv.] See Suthfast.

Soothful, adj. truthful, vi 138. [OE. sôp + full.]

Sothhê, Sothly; adv. truly, v 294, xvii 496. [OE. sôp-i-]

Soudin, adj. sudden, xii b 6; Sodeinli, Sodelony, Sud-den(d)ly, adv. suddenly, vii 130, x 179, 184, xii b 61. [Ofr. soudain.]

Souredyne; Soule. See Soveran; Solem.

Soun, Soon (xiii), n. sound, ii 272, 436, xii a 119; voice, vi 172; pronunciation, xiii b 44, 46. [Ofr. sow; OE. sin.]

Sounde, adj. unharmed, safe, ii 592; Soundly, adv. without mishap, vii 128. [OE. gusind, gesind-like.]

Soumyng, n. pronunciation, xiii b 52. [From ME. sounne(n), Ofr. souner.]

Soup, vi to sup, viii a 311. [Ofr. souper.]

Soup, Southe, n. and adj. south, ix 8, xiii b 53, 64, xvi 477. [OE. sôp, adv.]

Souteron, adj. southern, xiii b 10, 56, 60. [OE. sôpere.]

Sow, n. a sow; a movable structure with a strong roof, x 5 (note), 29, 109, &c. [OE. sugu; cf. Med.L. süs, scrofa, in this sense.]

Sowe, vi to sew, viii a 9, ii. [Ofr. sow(i)an.]

Sowe(n), vi to sow, viii a 26, 65, 67; Bowen, pp. viii a 5. [OE. sôwan.]

Sownd, vi to sound (for depth), xvii 438. [Ofr. sonder; cf. OE. sund-line.]

Spac, adj. quick; adv. in also spac, straightforward, ii 343 (see Also). [Cf. ME. sprac-lihe, mod. dial. sprâch (rel. to ON. spark-r, sprêk-r); but see N.E.D.]

Space, n. space; place, xvi 110; space of time, while, xvii 337.
GLOSSARY

in pat (this) space, then (now), vi 78, xvi 552. [OFr. (e)space.]

Spak(e); Spar, v. See Speke(n); Sper.

Spar, n. piece of timber, xvii 130. [MLG., MDu. spar(re), OFr. esperre.]

Spare, v. to abstain from; trans. to spare, xvii 379; intr. to hesitate to, xiv b 13; to desist, stop, xiv b 23; Sperad, pa. t. in no sp. noijer stub no sion (cf. sperde he neyber tos no hele), Havelok 898), stopped for nothing, went as fast as he could, ii 346. [OE. sparian.]

Sparke, n. spark, xii a 69. OE. spearca.]

Spec. See Speke(n).

Speake, n. speech, talk(ing), language, what is said, vi 40, vii 34, xii b 212, xiii b 4, &c. [OE. sp(e)ric.]

Special(l), adj. special, ix 906, xvi 110; in special, especially, particularly, in detail, xii a 110, 135, &c.; Specially, spcally, Spcically, Spcically, xvi 128; Speade, pp. shut up, xvi 110. [OE. go-sparian; MDu. sperren.]

Speke(n), v. to speak, talk, tell, say, ii 138, vii 212, xi b 256, xii b 8, xvii 206 (as fut.) &c.; Spak(e), pa. t. sg. i 225, xii a 100, &c.; as I spake, according to my word, xvi 27; Spec, xvg 2, 28, 29; Speke, ii 324, vii 78; Spak, pl. i 200; Speke, pp. xii b 99; Speak(e), i 100, ix 135, &c.; Spakynge, n. speaking, conversing, xi b 121, 160. [OE. sp(e)rican.]

Spelle, n. tale, speech, talking, vii 6 (see Deme), vi 3, xv h 8; gospel, iii 50. [OE. spell.]

Spelle, v. to tell, declare, vii 72, xv h 8. [OE. spellian.]

Spend(e), v. to dispense, xvi 28; to spend, vii b 28, 73; use (up), xvii 130; lose (life), vii 45; spende aboute, spend on, xi b 236; Spent, Yspent, pp. ended, dead, ii 199, 215. [OE. spenden.]

Spendere, n. dispenser, steward, iii 22, 24, 28. [Shortened from Despendoure, q.v.]

Spendour, n. 2. spender, spend-thrift, viii b 28. [From Spende.]

Spennefote, adv. striking out with the feet, vi 248. [Stem of OE. spinnen, kick + fol; cf. MDu. spinnewoeten, Fris. spinfoetsie.]

Sper(e), n. spear, vii 75, x 138, xiv b 13; spere lenpte, spear's length, vi 248. [OE. spere.]

Sper, Spar, v. to bar, shut, xvi 139; out to sper, to keep out, xvii 128; Sperde, pp. shut up, xvi 110. [OE. go-sparian; MDu. sperren.]

Sperhanke, n. sparrowhawk, viii a 190. [OE. spear-haefoc.]

See Haukin.

Spioes, n. pl. spices, ix 158. [Ofr. spise.]

Spie, Spiy, v. to spy; spyle with, detected in, xvii 544; to search, enquire (after), vi 25 (cf. Sir Gaw. 901). [Ofr. (e)sper.]

See Aspian.

Spyll, Spill, v. to destroy, waste, iv a 32, xiv a 33. [OE. spil-lan.]

Spille-tyme, n. idler, vii b 28. [Prec. + OE. timsa.]

Spyndill, n. spindle, xvi 364. [OE. spinl; OFris., MDu. spindel.]

Spy(ne), v. to spin, vii a 13, xvii 238, 359, 361; Span, pa. t. sg. xiv introd.; Spon, pp. xvii 337. [OE. spinman.]
GLOSSARY

Spyryt, Spirit(e), n. spirit, IX 85, xii 39, xiii a 2. [Ofr. *spirit.]  
Spyttyyn, pres. pl. spit, xv 8. [OE. spat(i)tan.]  
Spitus, Spytus, adj. ill-tempered, XVII 416; cruel, XVII 455. [Shortened from Ofr. despitesous.]  
Spoke(n); Spon. See Speke(n); Spyn(ene).  
Spornande, pres. p. stumbling, viii 3. [OE. spornan.]  
Spral, Spray, n. (leafy) spray, xv 1, 2 6, &c. [OE. *spræg (cf. spræg).]  
Spraulyn, pres. pl. sprawl, move in ungainly fashion, xix 8. [OE. sprælwian, move convulsively.]  
Spredde(n), v. to spread, unfold; intr. II 67, IX 217; Spradde, pa. t. (trans.) xii a 176; Sprad, pp. outspread, xiii a 156. [OE. spræadan.]  
Spring(e), Sprynge, Sprinke, to spring; sprout, II 67, xv 1, b 9, c 2, &c.; con springs, was born, xvi 93; Sprang, pa. t. sg. rose, broke (of day), vii 167; Yspringe, pp. scattered, xiii a 19. [OE. springan.]  
Sprynge, n. sunrise, early morning, iv a 94. [From prec. (cf. VII 176); OE. up-spring.]  
Sprit, pa. t. sprang, v 428. [OE. sprietian, to sprout; cf. senses of springan.]  
Spurye, s. to enquire (after), v 25. [OE. spyrían (after).]  
Square, adj. square; of regular geometric shape, IX 55, 105; Squared, in six (or) squared, with six (or) regular facets, IX 106; Squareness, geometric, crystalline, shape, IX 65. [Ofr. esquier(e), n.; esquier, adj.; esquerrer, v.]  
Squier, n. squire, II 86. [Ofr. esquier.]  
Sserte, Ssewep, Ssold. See Schert, Schewe, Schal.  
Stabyl, v. to make steadfast, iv a 27. [Ofr. (e)stablir.]  
Stablishes, m. steadfastness, constancy, iv a 42, b 36. [From next.]  
Stable, adj. steadfast, vi 217, xii 119. [Ofr. (e)stable.]  
Stad, Sted(de), pp. placed, set; staid, straitly said, hard said, hard put to it, sore bested, vii 156, x 145, XVII 199; said with, furnished with, v 69; see note XVI 40. [ON. stefja, pp. stadd-r.]  
Staf, m. staff, stick, xii 55, XVII 381; Stae (dat.), v 69. [OE. staf.]  
Stauffing, n. hitting (with a staff); beating, x 193. [From prec.]  
Stage, m. stage; degree of advancement, VI 50; the high stage, the high places (of the gods), xiii a 51. [Ofr. (e)stage.]  
Stalke, v. to stalk, stride, v 162. [OE. in be-stelcian, stalccung.]  
Stall, m. (distrib. sg.) place, station, XVII 345. [OE. stæl.]  
See Stold.  
Stalward, -worp, adj. valiant, strong, II 27, IV a 48, x 6; Stalworthly, adv. valiantly, xiv b 86. [OE. stalwyrp.]  
Stande(n), Stant; Stane, &c. See Stonde; Ston(e).  
Stane-still, adj. perfectly silent, xiv a 32. [OE. stan + stille.]  
See Still(e), Ston(e).  
Stark, adj. stiff, XVII 268; stark ded, stiff in death, xii a 156; hard, xv 14; strong, x 31; Starkast, superl. x 105. [OE. stearc.]  
Starne, Sterne, n. star, xvii 8; the seven starnes, the Seven Stars, usually the Pleiades (cf. OE. seojon stearon, seofon-stiæra), but here the seven 'planets' (Jupiter, Mars, Mercury, Moon, Saturn, Sun, Venus), XVII 43 (cf. 345). [ON. stjarna, earlier *stern-.]  
Start, Sterte(n), v. to start; flinch, v 218; pa. t. sprang, xii a 143, 152. [OE. styrtan (once), *sterian.]
GLOSSARY

State, n. state, position; in a higher state, at a greater height, xvii 443. [Ofr. estat; L. status.] See As(s)tate.

Statut, n. decree, ordinance, viii a 315, xi b 105. [Ofr. statut, L. statutum.]

Stade; Sted. See Staf; Stad.

Sted(e), Steede, Steed(e) n.1 place, i 15, iv a 46, v 145, vii a 40 (see note), &c.; in his (other) stede, here, elsewhere, v 255, xii b 177; town (or dist. sg. posts), x 117; stead, in in mi stede, in stede of, ii 207, viii a 63; pl. estates, ii 161. [OE. stede.] See Stude.

Stede, n.2 steed, ii 145. [OE. stédan.]

Stedfast, adv. steadfastly, iv a 90. [OE. sted-fast, adj.]

Steem, n. esteem (of men), Introduction, xxxiii. [Ofr. estime.]

Steke, v. to fasten, shut, &c.; Stoken, pp. shut, xvi 193; stoken vp, hidden away, vii 11; hatz stoken me his steven, has 'stuck me with' this tryst, imposed it on me, v 126. [OE. in be-stecan; see N.E.D. s. v. Steek.]

Stele, n.1 stem; shaft, handle, v 162. [OE. stela.]

Stele, Steill, n.2 steel, x 122; trow as stele, xvii 120. [OE. stèle.]

Stele, v. to steal, xiv b 14; Stole, pp. ii 491. [OE. stélan.]

Stelyd, pp. made of steel, xv h 14. [OE. stélod.]

Stende, pa. t. subj. should stone, xv g 8. [OE. sténan.]

Stere, Steer(e), v. to steer, xiv c 26, xvii 175. [OE. stéran.]

Stereman, n. steersman, captain, xvii 427. [OE. stóor-mann.]

Steren. See Sturne.

Stere-tre, n. tiller, xvii 433. [OE. stóor-tre.]

Steryd, see Sire(n); Sterne, see Starne, Sturne; Stere(n), see Start.

Steuen, Stevyn, n.1 voice, v 268, xvii 72. [OE. steofn, fem.]

Steuen, n.2 tryst, appointed meeting, v 126, 145, 170. [OE. steofn, masc., time; ON. stefna, tryst.]

Steward, n. steward, master of (king's) household, ii 205, 495, &c.; cf. x 36, 171. [OE. (late 11th c.) sti-ward.]

Stie, v. to mount, xi b 123. [OE. stigan.]

Stiff(ge), adj. unyielding, dauntless, v 31, 301, xiv c 20. [OE. stýf.]

Stijtel, Stýjtel, v. to control, govern; stýjtel, is master, v 145; sturn. to stijtel, ill to deal with (or harsh in his rule), v 69; ref. in stýjtel he upon, limit yourself to, v 184. [Cf. OE. stístan.]

Stik, v. to thrust through, xiv b 14. [OE. stician.]

Still, v. to quieten, xvii 217. [OE. stillan.]

Still(e), Styll(e), Styl, adj. still; motionless, i 196, ii 117, v 184; quiet, silent, i 265, ii 443, 525, xii a 83, xv e 10, 32, &c.; inactive, xi b 37; calm, ii 103; holde me stille, hold my peace, ix 279; style as he ston, still as (a) stone, firm as a rock, v 225, xvii 525; perfectly quiet, xvii 406; adv. quietly, xv b 21; without contention, v 317; secretly, ii 567; perpetually, ever, iv a 42, xvii 168. See Loud(e). [OE. stíll.]}

Stynk, v. to stink; to thou stynk, until you stink, xvii 381; Stynkyng, pres. p. disgusting, xi b 99. [OE. stíncan.]

Stynct, v. trans. to stop, check, x 65, 105; Stint, pp. ceased, ii 447. [OE. (a)-stýnctan.]

Styr(n), Styr(e), Styr(e), v. trans. and intr. to stir, move, i 197, xvii 366; to toss, vii 141; to rouse, incite, induce, xi b 39, 93, 129, 310, xvii 37, &c.; Steryd, pa. t. i 197. [OE. styrnan.]
GLOSSARY

Stith(e), adj. stout, doughty,
vii 7; violent, vii 141, 156; quasi-d. doughty men, vii 21. [OE. stīh.]

Stod(e); Stoken. See Stonde; Steke.

Stoking, n. stabbing, x 193. [OFr. estoyer; MLG. stoken.]

Stok(ke), n. stem, tree-trunk, i 121, xiv c 82; block, xiv e 1; anvil, xv h 14; by stok opēr ston, anywhere, vi 20; noþpur stok nor strite (rim-substitute for ston), nothing, xiv c 62; cf. Stub(be). [OE. stocce.]

Stold, pp. fixed, xvii 525 (for *Stald; see note). [OE. stal-lian.]

Stole. See Stele, v.

Ston(e), Stoon, Stane (x), n. stone, rock, precious stone, ii 151, ix 88, x 54, 83, xi b 40, xii b 130, xiii a 53, xv g 12, &c.; stone floor, ground, i 107, v 102; trecw . . as ston in the wall, xvii 515; for other phr. see Still(e), Stok(ke), Stub(be); cf. Stane-still. [OE. stōn.]

Stony, adj. of stone, xiii a 5. [OE. stānig.]

Stonde, Stand(e), v.; Stant, 3.sg. pres. xii a 74, &c.; Stont, ii 559; Stod(e), pa. t. i 74, ii 391, v 301, &c.; Stood, xiii a 32; Stude, x 196; Staden, pp. vii 159. To stand, i 8, v 184, vi 154, &c.; up him stod, stood up, xv g 27, 29 (see He, mæc); to stand firm, endure, remain, iv a 42, x 196, xii a 188, b 221, xiv d 4; to stonde for, stand up for, xi a 66; stonde þe a strok, stand a blow from you, v 218; to stand still, i 64, 169; lete . . stonde, left, vii a 106; to be, xii a 165, xvii 416; how that it stod(e), how it had been settled, xii b 202; how matters stood, xii a 150; how so ever it standis, whatever the circumstances, xvii 210; to stonde in, consist of, xii a 55, 60; upon hem stant, is based on, consists of, these, xii a 127. [OE. stōndan, stōndan.]

Store, n. store, stock, in settis no store bi, has no regard for, xvii 92. [Ofr. (e)stor.]

Storyls, Stories, n. pl. stories, vii 11, 21, x introd. [Ofr. (e)storie.]

Storke, n. stork, iv b 47; see Strucyo. [OE. storc.]

Stounde, n. space of time; in bat stounde, thereupon, ii 550. [OE. stōnd.]

Stoupe, v. to stoop, viii b 24. [OE. stōpian.]

Stour(e), n. conflict, battle, vii 7, 28, xiv c 20, xvi 130. [Ofr. (e)stour.]

Stout(e), adj. proud, ii 293; fierce, ii 184, xiv b 13, xvii 304, 347; adv. stoutly, ii 360; Stoutly, adv. boldly, x 60. [Ofr. (e)stōnt.]

Strak; Straught (Strauhte). See Strok(e); Strecche.

Strange, Strauge, adj. foreign, outlandish, strange, ix 274, 311, xii a 13, xiii b 14, 40, &c.; Strangely, adv. in a foreign tongue, xii b 62. [Ofr. (e)strange.]

Strangere, Introduction xv; n. stranger, foreigner, as name of (unknown) variety of stanza; adj. compar. stranger (metre; i.e. than 'rime couëe'). [Ofr. estranger, or estrange.]

Stratly, adv. straitly; straitly stand, hard put to it, x 145; ford . . straitly with, pressed sorely on, x 178. [From Streyte.]

Strecche, Streche, s. to stretch; intr. extend, ix g 30, 180; to direct one's course, go, ii 341; Straughte, pa. t. (refl.) in strauhte him to, made for, xii b 93; Straught, pp. departed, vii 11; see Streight. [OE. streccan; strauht, strehte.]

Streem, Streem, n. stream, xiii a 17, 37, xv b 21. [OE. stream.]
GLOSSARY

Straight, adj. straight; straight vp, shear, IX 197. [Pp. of Strecche.]

Streyf(e), adj. narrow, IX 205; adv. closely, IX 229. [OE. (e)streit. See Strately.

Strenghe, n. strength, fortitude, IV b 56, 73. [OE. strýngu.]

Strentgh, Strength; Strenth, Stry nth (x); n. strength, force, IX 71, 199, X 187, 195, XIII b 65; full strengh, in full measure, fully, XVII 261. [OE. strenge(n).]

Streny (hem), v. refl. to exert (themselves), VI 191. [OE. (e)streinâre, (e)streign-.]

Stre(e), n. street, II 509, XIV a 25, c 63 (see Stokke), XV g 5. [OE. streâ, streât.]

Streyn, See Streyne.

Stryde, 3 sp. pres. strides, v 164. [OE. stridam.]

Strye. See Streyne.

Strif, Stryf(te), n. strife, quarrel, VII 28, IX 83, XVII 400; without strye, unresisting, v 255. [OE. (e)striff. See Streyne.

Styk(e), Strik(e), v. trans. to strike, v 31, 237, X 139, XV b 14, XVII 231 (subj.), &c.; intr. to glide, flow, II 252, XV b 21; strykeâd, shall come (i.e. for his reward), VI 210. [OE. strikan.]

Strinth, Strynth. See Strenght.

Stype, n. stance, firm position of the feet, v 237 (cf. styrjhe, Sir Gaw. 846). [1 Cf. OE. stride, stride.]

Stryne, Stryfe, v. to strive; styrone ajeine, with, rebel against, disobey, VIII a 315, XVII 107; Streyn, pp. striven, XIV b 86. [OE. (e)styrâr.]

Strick(e), Strak (x), n. blow, stroke, v 184, 255, X 105, XVII 382, &c. [OE. *strikâ, rel. to stricam, Striken.]

Stronde, n. sea-shore, XII a 134. [OE. strând.]

Strong(e), adj. strong, valiant, VI 171, VII 7, IX 92, XVI 130, &c.; violent, XIII a 7, 43; severe, IX 204; adv. severely, VI 116 (see Enduir, and note); Strongly, adv. vigorously, IX 231. [OE. strâng; strêng; strânge, strânghce, adv.]

Strowed, pp. strewn, XII a 96. [OE. strêwian.]

Strucco, n. ostrich (wrongly explained as ‘Storke’), IV b 47. [L. strîthke, ostrich, stork.]

Stuye, v. to destroy, VIII a 29; Strove, v 126. [Shortened from OE. destruui-re; with vowel of styrce cf. Nye, Byled.] See Distrioie.

Strumpatis, n. pl. harlots, XI b 176. [Obscure.]

Stub(he), n. tree-trunk, stump, v 225; nothre stub no sten, nothing, II 346 (cf. Stokke). [OE. stybb, stubb.]

Stude, n. place, XV g 28. [OE. styde. See Sted(e).]

Stude. See Stonde.

Study, Studie, n. deep thought, v 301; study, XI b 227. [OE. (e)studie.]

Studie, v. to study, XI b 112, 135, &c.; subj. pl. let (many) study, XI a 46; Studiynge, &c., n., XI b 230, 293, &c. [OE. (e)studier.] See Unstudied.

Stuf, v. to furnish, provision, XVII 155; refl. to gorge, glut (oneself), XVII 85. [OE. estofer, to furnish; i. nbl. by estofer, to choke.

Sturdy, adj. obstinate, X 194; Sturdily, adv. resolutely, X 45. [OE. (e)sturdiâ.]

Sturn(e), adj. grim, v 31, 68 (see Stitel); Steren, XIV a 13; Sterenalche, adv. grimly, VIII a 315. [OE. styrne, *storne.]

Sublacioon (of), n. subjection (to), IX 218, 219. [OE. subjection.]

Substance, n.: pat God commaundid Himself to be s. porof, of which God gave Himself to be the substance, XI b 223. [OE. substance.]

Sucour, v. to bring help, X 39. [OE. succour-re.] See Socour(e).
GLOSSARY

Such(e); Suddan(d)ly. See Swiche; Soudain.

Sue(n), v. to follow, vii 24, xi 1 a 38, b 65, &c.; Sulende, pres. p. xii a 122; Sewynghly, adv. in seye you s., go on to tell you, ix 134. [Ofr. suir, seuir.]

Suet. See Swete, adj.

Suffe (w), v. to be sufficient (far), ix 270; to be able, capable, xii a 177 (with pleon. mat). [Ofr. suffire, suffis-.

Suffre, Suffer, v. to endure, suffer, bear, i 34, ii 264, iv a 88, ix 7, &c.; permit, let, vii a 286, xvi 378; Y'suffred, pp. ii 559. [Ofr. suffrir.]

Suffrance, n. sufferance (of God), viii a 138. [Ofr. sufrance.]

Sulende. See Sue(n).

Suir, adj. sure, xiv c 39; Sure, adv. securely, well, xvii 282. [Ofr. s(e)uir.]

Sulid(e); Sulle; Sum(me). See Schal; Selle(n); Som(e).

Summer, n. (main) beam, x 104. [Ofr. som(e)r, sumer.]

Sumoun, v. to summon; mad sumoun, made (men) summon (them), vi 179. [Ofr. sumuner.]

Sun; Sundir; Sung(e); Sun(ne); Sunner. See Sone, n.; Sonder; Synge(n); Sonne; Sone, adv.

Supplantor3, n. pl. usurpers, vi 80. [Ofr. sousplantoir, L. supplantator.]

Suppos(e), v. to imagine, xvii 221; suppos that, even supposing that, x introd. [Ofr. supposer.]

Surfaite, n. surfeit, excess (personified), vii 262. [Ofr. surfait.]

Sustenaunce, n. sustenance, livelihood, xi b 297. [Ofr. sustenaunce.]

Suster, n. sister, i 36; Boster, xv f 7, 10; Byster, -yr, i ii 2, 136. [Ofr. s(w)ister, swoster; ON. syster.]

Sutelté, n. cunning, skill in invention, x 74. [Ofr. s(e)utilté.]

Suth; Supthe. See Soth(e); Sipen

Suthfast, adj. true, x introd. [Ofr. sóp-fesst. ] See Soth(e).

Suthfastnes, n. truth, x introd. [Ofr. sópfast-nes.]

Swa, Zuo (iii), adv. demonstr. thus, so, in this way, iii 17, 39, iv b 19, 45, x 13; thereupon, iii 28; therefore, iii 36; in the same way, iv b 49; so mightily, x 144; swa pat, zuo pet, so that, iii 18, x 155, 157. [Ofr. swad.]

See So.

Swage, v. to become assayed; to grow less, xiv c 111. [Shortened from Ofr. asouagier.]

Swulprit, pa. t. floundered, vii 162. [Only recorded here; cf. Du. swalpen; G. (dial.) schwalpen.]

Swang. See Swyne.

Swappit, pa. t. let fly, x 83, 91, 99. [Altered form of OE. swópan.]

Swarte, adj. black, xv b 1. [Ofr. sweart.]

Swat. See Swete, v.

Swavnand, pres. p. swooning, x 56 (v.r. swonande). [Not a possible Scottish form of Swone, q.v. Perh. scribal corruption of swainand, or swemand; see N.E.D., s.vv. Swalm, Swam.]

Swech. See Swiche.


Sword, Swords (v), n. sword, ii 295, v 251, xiv b 13, 61, xvii 103. [O.E. sword, sword, &c.]

Swere, v. to swear, take one's oath, v 54, viii b 59, xii b 165, xvii 227, &c.; Swor, pa. t. xii b 200; Swoir, x 73; Swore, pp. xi b 44. [O.E. swerian. ] See Forsworn.

Swete, adj. sweet, ii 414, 442, iv a 73, v 169 (see Sire), xv f 1, &c.; Sute, xv b 5; sweete wilde, good pleasure, ii 384; (pat) sweete, (that) sweet one, iv a 78, xv f 7; Swettere, compar. (adv.) viii a 111;
GLOSSARY

Swest, Sweettest, superl. IV a 55; Introduction xii. [OE. swete; compar. swettr.] See Swote.

Swete, v. to sweat, IX 96; (joined with allit. swynke or its translation trauayle), VIII a 26, 122, b 59, XIV c 94, XVII 195; Swat, pa. t. VI 326. [OE. switswan, pa. t. swistle.]

Swetness, Sweetness, n. sweetness, IV a 89, b 44. [OE. swet-nes.]

Swene, n. dream, IX 83, XII a 49, 97, 127, 147. [OE. swefmr.]

Swiche, Swych(e), adj. such, 12, 92, II 198, 317, &c.; Swoch, XV b 3; Sich(e), XI a 24, b 159, XVII 400, &c.; Souch(e), II 46, XVII 227, &c.; swich, such, such a, I 79, XII a 86; swiche a, what a l, II 505; swech... a, such a, XV b 16; swoche, of like kind, XII a 82; pron. pl. VIII a 32, 213; alle swyche (with sg. verb), everything of the kind, I 9. [OE. swelc, swile, swyle, swyld, swylc.] See Swilke, Slike.

Swyft, Swifte, adj. swift, VI 211, XIV c 65; Swiftenes, n. swiftness, swift passing, VII 12. [OE. swists, swisti-nes.]

Swykele, adj. treacherous, XV g 7. [OE. swicul.]

Swyke, Swylyk(e), adj. of this kind, such, IV a 35, XVI 38, 116; Sic, X 40, 66, 74, 103, 135; pron. pl. such folk, IV b 25. [Northern form of Swiche, q.v.]

Swym, n. dimness, oblivion, VII 12. [OE. swima, swoon.]

Swimme, to swim; Swimmen, pres. p. XII a 170, 172; Swam, pa. t. VII 162. [OE. swimman.]

Swyn, n. pl. swine, VIII b 19. [OE. swen.]

Swynkyng, n. swinging, strokes, VII 162. [OE. swingan.]

Swynke, n. toil; in sudore (L.) and swynke (var. on usual swete and swynke), VIII a 229. [OE. (ge-)swinc.] See Sweng.

Swynke, v. to toil (freq. allit. with sweete), VIII a 26, 122, 188, 210, b 59, XVII 195; Swange, pa. t. pl. VI 226. [OE. swyncon, and occas. in same sense swingan.]

Swire, Swyre, n. neck, XIV b 68 (distrib. sg.; see Herte), XV c 27. [OE. swira.]

Swipe, Swype, Swith, adv. very, II 118; exceedingly, II 472; (very) quickly, I 105, II 474, v 191, XIV d 51; also swipe, as swyke, at once, I 111, II 574 (see Also, Ase). [OE. swipe.]

Swindr; Swoir. See Sonder; Swere.

Swole, pp. swollen, VII 12. [OE. suow(o)gan.]

Swon, n. swan, XV c 27. [OE. swan, swon.]

Swone, n. sown, in fal yr a swone, fallen in a sown; I 195 (note); orig. false analysis of falsyn awone, fallen sowing (cf. II 540). [OE. ge-swogen, ME. (y)swoven, &c., pp.] See Aswone.

Swone, n. to sown, II 107. [ME. swo(w)men, from prec.]

Swor(e). See Swere.

Swot(e), adj. pleasant, sweet, XV a 13, 18. [OE. swot.] See Swete, adj.

Ta. See Take(n).

Tabernacle, n. high-seat under a canopy, II 412. [OFr. tabernacle.]

Tabourer, n. player on the tabour, II 521. [From next.]

Taboure, Tabourer, n. tabour, small drum, I 6, II 301. [OFr. tabour.]

Tacche, s. to fasten, V 108; fig., to set, implant, VI 104. [Shortened from OFr. atacher.]

Taft. See Teche(n).

Tagyl, pp. entangled, encumbered, IV b 62. [Obscure; appar. peculiar to Rolle.]

Talle, n. tail, XVI 159 (see Top). [OE. tmsgl.]
GLOSSARY

Tayll. See Tale.
Takellée, n. pl. tackle, gear, VII 148. [MLG. takel.]
Take(n), Tak, Ta (v, x), v. (i) to catch, capture, VII 121, IX 243, x 71, XIII a 38, &c.; seize, fall upon, VIII a 138, 258; get, VI 192, VIII a 133, &c.; take, II 74, V 289, IX 123, X 130 (see Hond), 143, XIV d 6, &c.; see also In(e), Mynde, Reward(e), &c.; pick (up), II 550, XII b 136; assume, XII a 114; choose, VIII b 83, XI b 76, &c.; accept, receive, XI b 268, XVI 331; (ii) to commit, entrust, see pp.; (iii) to make, XVII 137, 272. Takth, 3 sg. pres. XII b 136; Tas, v 237; Tōt, goes, VI 153 (cf. Nyme; see note). Tok(e), Took, pa. t. I 136, II 19, 64, V 175 (2 sg.), XI b 273, XIV c 45, &c. Take, pp. XI b 271; hāth take, has been stricken with, XII a 11; Takyn, x 71; Tane, X 19, XVI 172 (entrenched); hase tane, has got, IV a 53; Tone, committed, V 91 (see VI 153; note); Itake, Ytake, XIII a 38, XVG g 15. [ON. taka.]
Tald(e). See Telle.
Tale, Tayll (xvii), n. tale, story; talk; word(s), what one has said, I 247, V 56, VI 230, XII b 88, XVI 273, XVII 315, &c.; upon the tale, immed. after their talk, XII b 147; pl. idle tales, VIII a 52, 54; see Telle, and next. [OE. talus.]
Talk, v. to talk; speak of, V 304; with cognate obj. in talk be tal, hold the converse, V 65. [Prob. OE. *talcian, rel. to prec.]
Talouns, n. pl. talons, IX 264. [OFr. talouns.]
Tane. See Take(n).
Tappe, n. tap, knock, v 289. [Echoic; cf. OFr. tap; OFr. taper, v.]
Targe, n. (small) shield, XIV c 55. [OFr. targe.]
Tary(e), Tarie, v. to harass; trans. to hinder, delay, keep (waiting), IX 111, XVII 235; instr. for refl. to be troubled (or as next, but cf. Tene, v.), XVII 210; to linger, tarry, XII b 28, XVII 244, 497, 499; Taryy(l)ing, n. delay, XVII 377, 475. [OE. taryn, &c. annoy; OFr. tarier, torment; the sense-development is curious.]
Tas. See Take(n).
Tasse, n. pile, XII b 22. [OFr. tas.]
Tast(e), v. to test; to sound (water), XVII 448; to experience, XVI 358. [OFr. taster.]
Taterynge, n. tearing (long notes) to fragments (cf. smale brykynge, 138), or babbling, singing without regard to the sense, XI b 159. [ME. tatere (i) to tear to rags; cf. ON. täturr, tatters; (ii) to babble; cf. MDu. MLG. tateren, babble.]
Tauʒt(e), Tauhte. See Teche(n).
Taxoure, n. assessor, VIII a 40. [OFr. taxour.]
Te, prep. in for to (with infin.), to, XV b 30, c 18. [Unaccented reduction of To.]
Te, v. to draw; instr. to go, II 212, 290, 318; Tep, pres. pl. draw near, II 274. [OE. ton.]
Te. See Æc def. art.; Pou.
Teche(n), v. to teach, show (the way), direct, *IV b 60 (see note), V 7, VIII a 6, 76, XI b 5, &c.; Taht, pa. t. v 311; Tauʒt(e), VIII a 203, 296, XI a 20, b 12, &c.; Tauhte, VIII b 5; Tauʒt(e), pp. VIII a 23, XI a 6, &c.; Ytauʒt, XIII b 21; Techinge, -ynge, n. teaching, XI a 50, b 121, XIII b 30, &c. [OE. tåcan, ëhte, ëhte.]
Teyn. See Tene, n. and v.
Tell(e), Tel, v. to enumerate, recounts, II 263, 373, XV c 26; to account, consider, I 19; to tell, relate, mention (foli. by dat. without to), I 22, 58, II 115, V 62, XVII 164, &c.; herd sīke tales tell, heard such tales told,
GLOSSARY

xiv b 35; to recite, v 120. Telp, 3 sg. pres. III 38; Tald, pa. t. IV a 84; Told(e), I 262, II 86, &c.; Toolde, XI a 65; Tald(e), pp. IV a 50, X 140; Told(e), XII a 147, XVI 149, &c.; Ytold (of), highly thought (of), XIII b 25. [OE. tellian; pa. t. tidde.]

Teme, n.1 team (for ploughing), VIII a 158. [OE. tēm.]

Teme, n.2 theme, subject, VIII a 23. [OFR. temse, *teme; L. theme.]

Teme(n) (to), v. to be attached (in loyalty to), belong, vi 100. [OE. tēman, appeal (to an authority).]

Temperal, adj. temporal, XI b 140, 272. [L. temporealis.]

Tempest(e), n. storm, tempest, VII 103, XII a 137, &c.; gen. sg. (before sake; see XVII 88, note), I 177. [OFR. tempesté.]

Tempre, v. to tune, II 437, 526. [OE. temprian, from L. temperére.]

Tenaunt, n. tenant, VIII a 39. [OFR. tenans.]

Tendre, Tender, adj. soft, IX 39, 40; tender, VI 52; Tenderly, adv. tenderly, IV a 87. [OFR. tendre.]

Tens(e), adj. ten, II 99, 183, &c. [OE. tēn(e).]

Tene, Teyn (XVII), n. suffering, grief, IV a 36, b 28, VII 81, VIII a 127, XVII 533; anger, VIII a 111; injury, in en tene, wrongfully, VII 178; as adj. dismal, ill, v 7. [OE. tēna.]

Tene, Teyn (XVII), v. trans. to injure, VIII a 39; intr. to feel grief, XVII 210. [OE. tēnan, tēnamian.]

Tent, adj. tenth, XVII 478. [ME. tendle, tend(e), tent (cf. Fift); ON. tiðnandi.]

Tente (on), n. notice (of), VI 27. [Shortened from OFr. atente.]

Tente(e), v. to look after, XVI 172, XVII 433; tent (to, hedir), pay attention (to, to me), XVII 291, 481. [From prec.]

Teornep. See Turne.

Ter, n. tar, x 19; Tar, XVII 127, 282. [OE. te(ô)rn.]

Teres, n. pl. tears, II 327. [OE. iðar.]

Terme, n. appointed period, VI 143. [OFR. terme.]

Testament, n. testament, will, III 33, 35; XII introd. [L. testamentum.]

Tep, n. pl. teeth, II 539. [OE. iðp, pl.]

Tep. See Te, v.

Tethes, adj. touchy, irritable, xvii 186. [Obscure; see N.E.D., s.v. Teethy.]

Text, n. text; words or account of the original authority, VII 51 (cf. Destr. Troy 407). [OFR. texte.]

Th-. See P.

Tyde, n. time; pat yche tyde, at the same time, together, I 208; (at, in) pat tyde, then, thereupon, v 18, 100, XVII 39; hys tyde, now, XVI 184, 215. [OE. tid.]

Tide, v. to happen, befall; tide wat bide, come what may, II 339; Tid(e), pa. t. VII 81; pat tid for to, chanced to, did, VII 178. [OE. tidan.]

Tydely, adv. quickly, XVII 291. [ON. tō-liga, with ME. ðl > dl.] See Tyte.

Tiding, Tydinge, Tythyng (XVII), n. (piece of) news, tidinges, II 97, XII a 36; pl. news, II 487; newe tydynges, thythyngis, IX 278, XVII 199. [OE. tidung; ON. tōindi.]

Tyze, Tyze, v. to tie, XVII 225; as an allit. synonym of Tache (g.v.), VI 104. [OE. tēgan.]

Tyzt, pp. come, arrived, VI 143. [ME. tithen; OE. tyhtian, draw. Cf. Te, v.]

Tyyl, n. brick, XIII a 25. [OE. tigele.]

Til, Tyll, Tully(e), conj. until, VII 167, VIII b 38, XII a 150, XVI 24, &c. [From next.]

Til, Tully(e), Tyll(l), prep. (in Northern texts synon. and inter-
Glossary

changeable with To; not with To- prefix, as scribal error at x 75); to, towards, into, up to, iv a 6, 18, 33, x 26, 81, XIV b 73, XVI 32, &c.; (postponed) iv a 30, x 77, XVI 303; with infixed. X 4, 14, &c. (and see For); for, iv a 93, b 25; until, I 185, II 75, IV a 35, &c.; till pat, tyl . . . pat, until (conj.), VI 188, IX 224, 229, XIV c 98, &c. [OE. (rare Nth.) til; ON. til.] See Intil, Par(e).

Tyl, v. to entice, I 50. [ Cf. OE. be-tillan, for-tillan.]

Tilke, v. to labour for, earn, VIII a 229; to till, VIII a 232. [OE. tiiian.]

Tyme, Time, time, period, season, occasion, I 142, VI 143, VII 19, VIII b 106, XII a 27, &c.; when tyme is, when it is (the) time, VIII a 11, 72; (life)time, day, I 27, VII 8, VIII b 107, &c.; pl. periods, hours, VIII b 107; any tyme, at any time, IV a 44; at pis tyme, (for) now, V 23, IX 270; for þi tyme, for the time being, XI b 128; fram tyme pat, from the time (conj.), XIII b 21; in tyme, opportunely, XVI 149; many tyme, often, IX 44; see Heigh, Otte(n), Som(e), &c. [OE. ima.]

Tymed, pp. timed, V 173. [From prec.]

Timlione, adj. temporal, III 1, 60. [OE. tim-lie.]

Tyne, v. to lose, IV a 52; to tyme, for nothing, in vain, XVII 441; Tynde, Tynt, pp. VII 103, VIII b 97. [ON. tyna.]

Tyrantia, n. pl. tyrants, XVI 311. [OFR. tyrant.]

Tired, pa. t. attired, II 586. [Shortened from Atire, q.v.]

Tryste, vi 100. Usually interpreted as tyste (see App. p. 278), tight, close; this is not else recorded until early Mn.E. (where it is obscure alteration of ME. þyst, ON.*jóst, þést-r). Read Tryste, q.v.

Tryte, adv. quickly, XVI 332; as tyte, at once, XVII 219. [ON. titeit, neut. of tii-r.] See Tydel. Tythe, n. tenth part, tithe, VIII a 86. [OE. ti(h)ōp, &c., tenth.]

Tything. See Tiding.

To, adv. too, I 108, II 335, v 232, VI 111, VIII a 360, b 23, 24, IX 267, XIV a 2, b 91. [OE. tō; orig. same word as To, prep.]

To, conj. till, XVII 241, 381, 499; cf. Til. [From next; cf. OE. to-bums-be.]

To, prep. to, I 9, &c.; (postponed) II 119, 517; to him was, he had, XI b 286-8; (hunt) after, VIII a 30, 31; at, II 441, 579, V 265, VII 85, XVII 343 (see Biholde); to my heand, in, under, my hands, XVII 255; in, according to, XVII 28; (turn) into, IV a 94, b 26; on, on to, II 549, V 264, VI 74, VII 174, VIII a 66, IX 182; up to, III 56; until, XI b 25; towards, with regard to, VI 108 (see Fare, v.); against, XI b 111; for, II 485, VI 147, VIII b 14, XI b 56, 59, XVII 109, &c.; you to, for yourselves, XIV a 7; to me (IX 100), see note; for, by way of, as, in, VII 70, IX 150, XI b 223, XII a 3; see Mede; to plesyng ( &c.) of, so as to please, &c., IX 333, XI b 108, &c. Adv. to it, on, XI b 200; go to, get along, XVII 236; pat . . . to, to which, I 33, V 29; to and fro, XVII 111. [OE. tō.] See Te, Par(e).

To. See Tuo.

To-breke, v. intr. to burst, break, IV a 78; subj. sg. in þin herte þe (dat.) tobreke, may your heart be stricken with remorse (or literally break) within you, XVg 10. [OE. to-breacan.]

To-ohne, pp. cracked; at to-chine, all scarred, II 262. [OE. to-ciman.]

To-dele, v. to divide, XIII a 55. [OE. to-diman.]

To-dryne, v. to dispel, destroy; subj. sg. XV b 16. [OE. to-dryfan.]
GLOSSARY

To-for(e), adv. before, XII a 188; nou tofore, just now, XII b 43; prep. before, in front of, XII b 131, XIII a 43, b 26. [OE. tō-foran.]

To-frusohyt, pa. t. smashed to pieces, *X 75. [MS. till frusche; see Til.]. [OE. tū-OFr. fruis-sier.]

Tojere, adv. this year; moxt tojere, not for a long time yet, VI 228. [OE. tō giēare.]

To-gidro, -gider(e), -gyd(e)re, adv. together, II 121, IX 173, 253, XI b 9, XV H 9, &c.; To-gedre; -geder, -yr, -ur, I 229, VII 131, IX 53, XIV c 29, &c. [OE. tō-gedere.]

To-gideres, adv. together, VIII a 175. [Prec. + adv. -es.]

Toj, adj. taut, firmly bound; made hit tojt, I made a compact of it, VI 162. Make hit tough(t), is a fixed expr. = raise objections, make conditions (see forms and senses in N.E.D., s.v. Tough); but this would require ne for and. [OE. *toht, rel. to tōn, draw.]

Toiper. See Toiper.

Tok(e), Token. See Take(n).

Token, -yn, Tokme, n. token; sign, omen, XII a 149, XVII 471, 517; memento, V 330. [OE. tācn.]

Tokynynge, m. indication, proof, XVII 476. [OE. tācnung.]

Told(e). See Telle.

Toli, n. weapon, V 192, XVI 179. [OE. tōl.]

Toll, pa. t. enticed, I 53. [OE. *tollian, rel. to Tyl, v.]

Tom(e), Tume (X), n. leisure, opportunity, VII 43, X 143; time, VI 225. [ON. tóm.]

Tomorwe, adv. to-morrow, I 165, XII b 170. [OE. tō morgen.]

Ton, pron. in he ton, the one, XI b 27, 104. [False division of he ton; on he see Pe, def. art.] See On(e), Toiper.

Tone. See Take(n).

Tong(e), Tung(e), m. tongue, II 222, IV a 89, XVII 398 (distrib. sg.; see Herte); speech, language, I 58, VIII a 52, XI a 7, XII b 2, &c.; held hit tong, XVII 217; (speakynge) in tonge, (words) on tongue, on our tongues, XI b 121. [OE. tānge.]

Toole. See Telle.

Toppe, n. hair on the crown of the head, XV g 16; top, XVII 469; (of a ship = Topcastell), XVII 271; fro topp to taile, from top to bottom, beginning to end, XVI 159. [OE. topp.]

Topcastell, m. fighting top, embattled platform at mast-top for archers, &c., VII 148, X 121. [Prec. + Castell, q.v.]

To-rett, pa. t. rent in pieces, II 81 (riming witt). [OE. tū + ME. ritten, OE. *rittan.]

Torfer, m. hardship, VII 81. [ON. tor-svier.]

Torne. See Turne.

To-rocht, pp. torn to shreds, VII 147. [OE. tū + ryccan, pull (see Ryched).]

Tot. See Take(n).

Toiper, -ir, Toiper, Touper, adj. and pron. in he toper, &c., the other, I 181, VII 63; IX 4, X introd., XI b 104. [False division (not merely in spelling—see allit. at VII 63) of hit oper; see Pe, def. art.] See Ober(e), Ton.

To-prote, v. to menace, XIV c 102. [OE. tū + þreathan.]

To-tore, To-torn, pp. torn (to pieces), II 106, 171, 173, 538. [OE. tō-taran, pp. tō-toren.]

Tow, Tow. See Pou.

Touche, Tooche, Towoh, v. to touch, reach, affect, *IV b 60 (note), XV H 18 (note), XVII 462; toucheth to, joins on to, IX 182; touche of, touch on, treat of, IX 282, XII a 90. [OFr. touchere.]

Toumbe, n. tomb, I 243. [OFr. tumbe.]

Toun(e), Tounne, Town(e), m. town, I 32, II 568, VII 112,
GLOSSARY

121, x 12, 46, xiv a 7, b 83, xvii 539, &c.; out of town, out of the town (or from the society of men; see below), xi 236; to town, to town, xii b 27; pe townes ende, end of the main street, outskirts of the town, xi 481, 564; the dwellings of men, the world, xv b 1, c 28 (cf. OE. lencen gāþ to ānē); in like a town, among all men, xvi 253. [OE. ān.]

Tour, Tower, n. tower, ii 159, 245, 359, xvii 349; (of a ship = Castell), xiv c 18. [Late OE. tūr from OFr. tour.]

Tourne(s). See Tune. Touper. See Topper.

Toward(e), prep. towards, in the direction of, ix 31, 71, 136, &c.; me towards, to me, vi 78; with regard to, in the eyes of, xii a 17; Towardes, prep. towards, xii 225. [OE. tō-ward, -wardes.]

Towz(ith). See Touche.

Tray, n. misery, xvii 533. [OE. tēga.]

Trayne, n. stratagem, guile, vii 94, xvi 9. [OFr. traine.]

Trayne, n. error for tayner, burrow, fox's earth, ix 222. [OFr. taignere.]

Trayt, adj. faithful, iv a 41. [ON. transt-r, infl. by next.] See Tryste, Trystly.

Trast(e), Traste (on, to), v. to trust (in), rely (on), iv a 68, xvi 179; trast for to traut, to be relied on, trustworthy, vii 17 (cf. xvii 515). [ON. træsta.] See Trist.

Traytoure, n. traitor, xvi 150. [OFr. traitre, acc. sg. traitour.]

Transforme, v. transform, xii a 133; of that he hadde be transformed, from that (into which) he had been changed, xii a 30. [OFr. transformer.]

Translate, v. to translate, vii 71, x i a 17, 19, 26; Translating, n. xi a 43. [OFr. translat.]

Trantis, m. pl. tricks, xvi 159. [If MDu. trans, step.]

Traste. See Trast(e).

Trau(ale), Trauay(ale), Trau(e)le, Trau(e), &c., n. labour, toil, i 206, iv a 3, b 8, xi b 227, xii b 197; travel and tene, toil and trouble, iv a 36, viii a 127; affliction, i 204; travel, journey, v 173. [OFr. travailler.]

Trauail(1)e, Trauay(1)e, Trau(1)al(e), Trauale(2), v. to toil, labour, iv b 11, vii 190, viii a 133, x 142, xi a 17, 49, xii b 140, xiv c 94; travel, xiii b 40; trans. subject to hardship, ix 272; afflict, ix 93; Traualllyng(e) (in), n. assiduity (in), viii a 244. [OFr. travailler.]

Traues, v. to thwart; 3 sg. pres. xvi 150. [OFr. traverse.]

Traw(e); Trawe. See Trow(e); Treuthe.

Tre, Tree, n. tree, ii 268, 508, xii a 74, xvii 34, &c.; wood, xii a 44; piece of timber, xii 253; cross, iv a 86; Trees, pl. vii 103, &c.; Treis, logs, x i 11; Tren, trees, xiii a 51, 53; pieces of wood, xiii a 44. [OE. treo.]

Treble, n. treble note, xv b 18. [OFr. treble.]

Treshery(e), n. treachery, ii 7, v 315. [OFr. tricheerie.]

Treason, n.; do him tr., work treason against him, xiv b 38. [OFr. traision, AFr. treason.]

Tresour, Tresoure, n. treasure, vii 121, xi b 283. [OFr. tresor.]

Tret, v. to treat, consider, xiv c 14. [OFr. trailler, tréter.]

Tretys, n. treatise, ix 290. [AFr. treizi.]

Treuthe: Trouthe, Trouthe, xii; Trawpo, v, vi; Truth(e), vii; n. truth, vii 42, 51, 94; (personified) vii a 16, 39, &c.; fidelity, xii a 164; faith, (plighted) word, troth, v 219, viii a 35, xii b 164, 203; compact, v 280; honesty, viii a 70, 90; equity, vi i 135. [OE. trew.]. See Vtrue. ["Vtrue"]
GLOSSARY

Trew(e); True, xi b 51; Tru, vii 17; True, v 173; Trwe, v 280, vi 61; adj. faithful, loyal, ii 554, iv a 41, xii b 51, xii a 195, xv a 21, &c.; trusty, honest, v 173, 286; (vaguely, as compliment), ii 23; true, truthful, vii a 52, ix 298, xi a 27, b 71, 121, xvi 273, &c.; true (in fact), vi 61, xvii 201; Trwe, adv. loyally vi 100; honestly, v 286. [OE. (gē-)treqlose.] See Vntrew.

Trewwe, m. truce, viii a 326. [OE. treqow.] See Truse.

Trew(e)y; Trewe, Treuly (ix), Trw(e)y or (v), adv. loyally, faithfully, v 280; correctly, rightly, vii a 23, xi a 37; indeed, ix 247; confidently, iv a 68, v 44, xvi 95. [OE. treow-lice.]

Trewman, n. honest fellow; (as name), xiv d 6, 16.

Tribute, n. tribute, ix 190. [OFr. tribut, L. tributum.]

Trist, pp. proved (true), vii 17. [OFr. tricer.]

Trifuls, n. pl. nonsense, foolish lies, vii 43. [Cf. OFr. truile.]

Trinité, Trynyté, -tee, -ty, n. (the) Trinity, ix 338, xvii 30, 83, 169, &c. [OFr. trintité.]

Trist, Tryst, Truth, v. to trust, xvii 505; trew for to trist, to be relied on, trusty, xvii 515 (cf. vii 17); trust ye no man other, believe nothing else, vii 42 (cf. Deme); perte je tryst, be sure of that, v 257. [OE. *trystan, or ON. *trysta, rel. to Trist(e); cf. MHG. traut.]

Tryste, adj. trusty; adv. faithfully, in true and tryste, *vi 100 (MS. tyste). [Related to Traiste as prec.]

Trystly, adv. faithfully, v 280. [From ME. tristi, &c., extended from prec.]

Trompoure, m. trumpeter, ii 521. [OFr. trompoure.] See Trompres.

Trosse. See Trusse.

Trotseauls, m. idle tale, i 257. [Unknown (used several times by Manning); cf. walt(e)y, Piers Pl. B xx i, 146.]

Trouble, adj. muddy, not clear, ix 12, 34, 104. [OFr. trouble.]

Trouthe, Trouthwe. See Trouthe.

Trow(e), v. to believe (in), be sure, think, i 23, ii 429, v 137, ix 151, xi a 31, xiii b 60, xvi 95, &c.; Trow(e), vi 127, xvii 45, 244, &c.; *Trod, pp. i 254 (MS. trowed; riming God—see etym. and note); trowe þe ... of, trust you in, v 170; (with double obj.) trewe me þat, believe me in that, v 44. [OE. tréowam, tréowian, and perh. OE. East Scand. tróð (i 254).]

Tru(e); Truth(e). See Trew(e); Trouthe.

Trumpes, n. pl. trumpets, ii 301. [OFr. tromp e.] See Trompour.

Trus, v.; trus sam, pack up, xvii 316. [OFr. tro(u)sser.] See Vntrusse.

Trusse, n. truce, vii 94. [Orig. pl.; OE. træow, and *træowic (cf. træovian).] See Triew.

Trusse, Trosse, n. bundle, xii b 30, 104, 130. [OFr. tro(u)sser.]

Trust. See Trist.

Trwe, Trw(e)y. See Trew-

Tuaye, Tvey(n), adj. two, ii 41, iii 10, xiii b 10, xv h 18. [OE. twegen, masc.] See Tuo.

Tulk(e), n. man, v 65, vii 63. [? Cf. ON. tulk-r, spokesman.]

Tume; Tunge. See Tom(e); Tong(e).

Tuo, adj. (orig. fem. and neut. of Tuaye, and still so distinguished in use in iii), two, ii 83, iii 12, xii a 29, 126, 180; Two, v 284, &c.; Twa, iv b 14; To, ii 64, iii 11, 135; in two, (broken) in two, xvii 412; oone or toow, one or two, several, xvii 133, 484. [OE. twad.] See Ato.

Turmonte, v. to torment, persecute, xvi 312. [OFr. turmenier.]

Turmentis, n. pl. torments, xvi 358. [OFr. turment.]
GLOSSARY

Turn(e); Teorne, XIII a 53; Tornne, IV a 44 (see note), XII passion; Turne, IV a 3, V 7; v. trans. into turn, IX 73, XIII a 32; turned into, diverted to, XI a 229; with (in) til, (in) to, change, turn (into), IV a 94, b 26, VIII b 107, XII a 168, XIII a 43, &c.; pervert, VII 42, XVI 332; translate, XI a 36; refl. turn, IV b 37; intr. turn (back), IV b 83, XII a 33, b 142; turne untill, turn upon, XVII 218; turne to, return upon, IX 87; pass, proceed (to), V 7, XIV a heading; (with til, into) change, turn (into), IV a 72, XIII a 30, 53; turneth to ben, turns, becomes, IX 23. Yturnd (to), inclined, to fond of, XIII b 64; Tumin, n. translating, XI a 44. [OE. tumian, týran; OFr. tourner.]

Turtill, n. turtle-dove, XVII 506. [OE. turtile.]

Twa; Tuye(n). See Tuo; Tuyae. Twelwne, adj. twelve, I 30. [OE. twelf(e).]

Twelvemonth(e), Twelmonyp, m. twelvemonth, year, I 97; quasi-adv. a year ago, v 175; pat twelvemonepe, all that year, I 103; (at þe) twelvemonth ende, at the end of a year, I 95, 187. [OE. twelf mon(a)b, pl.]

Twyneth, 3 sg. pres. twines, joins, XV b 18 (see note). [ME. twinem; from OE. twyn, twine, n.]

Twynkelyng, n. twinkling, in yu tw. of an ye, I 192. [OE. twincian.]

Twyne, n. instr. separate, part, IV a 19, XVI 278. [Cf. OE. (ge-)twinn, double.] See Atwynne.

Twyss, adv. twice, I 183; for the second time, XVII 362. [OE. twi(g)a + adv. -es.]

Twnyns, n. gen. sg. tun’s, great cask’s, x 26. [OE. tunne.]

Pæg(e), Pau (XV), conj. (with subj.) though, even if, III 40, v 44, 68, VI 8, XV g 30; if, that (after ‘no wonder’), v 239, 346. [OE. uacc. form þak, or ON. *þak; see Pogh, þei.]
GLOSSARY

(in cases) where, when, IV a 1, 41, 82, XIII a 4; combined with prep. or adv., there-, it, them; Thanat, x 182, 186, &c.; par(e)-for(e), on that account, &c., I 88, 224, XV f 6, &c.; par-fram, (after pat rel.) from, XIII a 37; par(e)in, parynne, IV a 26, x 128, XIII a 38; par(e)-of, IV b 57, x 23; Thartill, to it, x 48; Parto, IV a 68, x "97, 181; Tharthwith, thereby, *IV b 63. [OE. þær, þær(a); and prob. unaccented ðær, þær.]

See Pers(e), Pore.

Pat, pet (III), conj. (i) With indic. that, I 30, II 333, III 5, &c.; so that (of result), II 439, v 246, XV b 12, &c.; until II 76; after Swa (So), Swynch, &c., passim; (with neg.), without (with vbl. ib.), I 156, 197, &c. (ii) With subj. that, to (with infin.; esp. after verbs of commanding, desiring, purposing, &c.), II 534, III 7, 37, XI b 217, XIV 99, &c.; loosely connected with what precedes, VIII a 11 (note), 52, XI b 247; lest (after 'fear'), XI a 61, XVII 184, 372, &c.; so that (of purpose), in order that, lest (with neg.), I 220, IV a 22, b 13, XVI 199, 399, &c.; see Forbeede. So that, in order that, XII a 19, &c.; wende . . . pat, go . . . and, VIII a 271. Indef. where, if, IV b 75, 83, &c. (iii) Forming conjunctions with preps. and advs. (orig. a pro-nominal use as in OE. for þam þæt), see the preps. &c.; subjoined to other conjns. (as Þif, &c.), see the conjns.; or to rel. and interrog. advs. (see Pat, rel.), as whom that, when, IX 22, &c.; hence used to obviate repetition of a conjn., in whom (that) . . . and that, when . . . and when, XII a 36, b 155-6, 180-2; similarly pleonastic in þære more þat, the more, XI b 114. [OE. þære, þære.] Pat, pet, demonstr. adj. (i) As def. art. (orig. numt.), see Þe. (ii) Emphatic that, I 93, 108, &c.; the same, that very, I 95, 190, 226, &c. Þære, acc. ig. masc. that, III 9. For pl. see þo, þos. [See next.] Pat, pet (III), pron. that, it, the same, II 131, 543, III 56, v 44, XIII b 49, &c.; even that, VIII a 306; am I that, is it I (you mean), XV g 27; that is myne, there's one from me, XVII 226; that without, what is outside, XII a 73; quasi-adv. (at) that, too, XVII 146; as regards that, XVII 524 (see Bold). þan, dat. in after (bi) þan, after (by) that, II 553, 597; see Bi, Wiþb. [OE. þet (Kt. þet), neut.; þane, acc. masc.; þám, dat.]

Pat, pet (III), rel. pron. indefl. that, which, who(m), I 11, 16, 47, III 17, &c.; for whom, XIV a 32 (see Betre; but here pat is perh. already felt as nom.); a thing which, XI b 26, &c.; Þat, that which, what, IV b 65, IX 70, &c.; Þat at, VI 176; it . . . Þat, VIII a 243, &c.; ( elliptically) Þat, that which, I 178, 180, II 516, XVII 164, &c.; he who, v 196; him that, VIII a 114; those whom, XVI 18; same Þat, just what, XVI 71, &c.; (loosely, or with ellipse of prep.) Þat, to whom, VI 64, XV b 4; (as that) in which, I 188; (from that) in which, IX 320; that into which, XII a 20. Supplemented by pers. pronns., as Þat . . . hyn, whom, v 37; Þat . . . hit, which, I 185, IV a 36, v 127, IX 6, x 6; Þat Þat, which, XIV b 76; that . . . thame ðikane, X 160 (see note); similarly, Þat . . . Þat tyde (= then), when, v 17; Þat . . . þeryf, of which, XI b 222-3; cf. XIII a 36-7. For use with separated prepa. and advs. (as, Þat . . . of, of whom, VI 65) see the preps., &c.; note Þat . . . after, that after which, VII 20, same Þat . . . Þro, same as that from which,
GLOSSARY

IX 230. Subjoined to other relatives, and indir. interrogatives, see Hou, Whan, What, &c.; cf. pat, conj. [Substitution of prec. for OE. þæ; þat, that which, may in part repres. OE. þæþ, þæþe.] See App., p. 289.

Patow, = þat þou, that thou, II 165, 454, 471; cf. þat þou, XV g 9. See Pou.

Psau. See Pâs(e).

Pe, adv.; demonstr. (by) so much, for that, the, v 300, VIII b 100; (pleonastic), VIII a 112; the wars I thee see, so much the worse for seeing you, XVII 191; rel. by which, in þæ better, (so) that ... better, VIII a 46, XVII 175; correl. in þæ ... þæ, the ... þæ, the I 255, VI 240 (see note). [OE. þæþ, þæþ.] See Forbi.

Pe, def. art. the, I 8, *XVI 170 (MS. þæþe), &c.; generic, IX 109, &c.; see Whiche, Whilke, Whò. Te, in an te, and the, xv 19; Th-(before vowels), XII a 127, b 191, 211. Pane, acc. sg. masc. III 10, 1, 59; pat, þat, neut. sg. III 41, 44, 46, 57; with French masc. III 46; before vowels and merging into þat demonstr., I 43; esp. in þat yche, erek, the same, &c., I 208, V 65, &c.; but þæ ilke, masc. and fem., III 27, 45; þat o(n), the one, v 244, 344, IX 176, XV b 7; þat ohre(e), the other, v 72, 169, 200, 344, XII a 118, XV b 7; see Ich, Ilke, Ton, Topher, &c. [OE. se (late þæþ), &c.]

The, v. to prosper, in as euwer myght I the, so may I prosper, on my life, XVII 328. L.O.E. þam.

Pe, Tho(e). See Pou.

Pede, n. (folk), land, II 475, 194, 535, VI 123. [OE. þæþ.]

Pedyr, -ur, &c. See pider.

Peeses, n. pl. thieves, VIII b 17; Peys, XI b 176; Pieses, III 18. [OE. þós (Kt. þós).]

Pai, þey, conj. though, even if, II 173, 247, 433, XIII a 32; þey(3), Thigh, VIII a 220, XIII b 9. [OE. þ(f)a(h).] See Pogh.

Peire; Peise. See Pai; Pes.

Themperour = þe + Empourer.

Pen(e), penn(e). See pan(ne), adv., conj.

Penche, penk(en), v. to think, I 211, II 373, XI b 253, &c.; pinke, Thynke(e), II 44, IV a 78, VII 30, &c.; Þoste, Thogh(e), pa.t. III 57, XII a II, &c.; Thought, x 28, &c.; Þoulte, Thought, VIII a 293, IX 167; Thogh, Þouȝt, pp. II 390, XIV b 53, &c.; to consider, XVI 3; þa on (upon), think, be mindful of, IV a 78, 95, V 349, VI 10, &c.; intend to, be resolved to, VII 30, X 79; expect to, XII a 28; þa to (for to, till), expect to, VIII a 293, X 28, XIV b 36, &c.; conceive, imagine, II 373, 390, XVII 286, &c.; Thynkynge, n. IV b 68. [OE. þencan, þon'te.] See Pinke.

Penne, adv. thence, I 153. [Cf. OE. panono.] See Thine.

Pens, adv. thence, in from pens, IX 259, XVII 548. [Prec. + adv. -es.]

Per(e), adv. demonstr. there, I 98, II 189, III 42, &c.; correl. in þere ... where, where, IX 222; indef. (unaccented; see Þyr), II 10, 39, XII a 75, &c.; rel. where, when, I 154, V 8, 52, 349, VIII a 240, XII a 141, &c.; equiv. to neut. pron. it, that, them, and occas. rel. which: þer(e)about(e)n(n), (round) about it, IX 156, *XI b 232; þerafter, afterwards, v 350, VIII a 108, &c.; according to it, XI b 244; þerap(p)on, on it, &c., VII 75, XVII 282; þerate, there, II 380, VI 154; þerby(e), by that means, XI a 13, XVI 161; on that account, XIII b 35; according to it, XVI 321; Per(e)for(e), þeroure, &c., on that account, I 71, III 41, V 211 (pleonastic), 289, XVII 20, &c.; on account
GLOSSARY

of which, xvi 167; because, ix 108 (note); Perfre, xvi 295; ther...fro, whence, xii a 33; Perin(ne), -ynne, ii 278, v 166, xii a 16, &c.; rel. wherein, ii 413; Ther(e)mud(d)e, thereafter, vii a 69, 151; Per(e)of, Per(ere)offe, of it, from it, &c., iii 20. iv a 39, viii a 191, ix 6, &c.; rel. of which, xiii a 31; see Pat, rel.; Peron, of it, vi 27; Pert, to it (that), v 257, xvii 385; at it, xiii a 48; for it, xi b 254; in addition, xii b 200; (after rel.) to, xi b 246, xiii a 37; Per vnder, underneath (them), v 11; Perupon, at it, xii b 162; Per(e)with, by that means, viiia 95, 102, &c.; with it (after Part, v.), vii 96. [OE. Per, Per.] See Par(e) Pyr, Pore.

Per(e). See pai; Thire.

Pherewhiles, adv. in the meantime, viiia 8. [OE. Phare hwile + adv. es.] See Perwhile.

Perk, adj. dark, ii 370. [OE. Perer (peorc = peorcung = deorcung); see Kluge, Urgerm. § 37 d.]

Perwhile, conj. while, viii a 156; see While. [OE. on Phare hwile Per.] See Pherewhiles.

Pes, demonstr. adj. (and pron.) 28. this, vii a 78, xvii 18; PIs(δ), Pye(α), I 20, ii 47, vi 10, 173, &c.; Phis, xvi 61; this, this woman, xvii 403; Pesae, pl. these, IX 117, 318; Pes, viii b 42, xi a 61, &c.; pron. v 554, vii 50, &c.; Pesae, I 43, 47, &c.; PIs, Pye, ii 13, 340, vi 145 (note), xvii 445, &c.; Pise, Pyae, iii 59, v 355, xvii 181, &c.; Puse, vii b 70. [OE. Pes, Jos, Pies; see N.B.D.]

Pat. See pat; pe, def. art.

Peuys. See Peuees.

Pi, Py. See Forpi, Pou.

Thicke, adj. dense, pouring (rain), vii 107, 132. [OE. picce.]

Pider, adv. thither, ii 316, 318, &c.; Pider, Thadix-ur, i 43, vii 88, xvii 312, &c. [OE. Eder.]
GLOSSARY

Thought(e), pa. t. (it) seemed to, v. 95, xii b 74, xvii 82, 425; with nom. pron. in *pey post*, they thought good, i 87. [OE. yncan, *ḥūte*. The endingless forms prob. arose in i sg. by confusion with *penche*, g.v.; but cf. ON. *ykkí mérf.*]

Pyr, adv. indef. there i 170. [Reduced unaccented form of *per(e)*; y repres. obscure vowel, as (e.g.) in *pedyr*, 171.]

Thrice, adj. and pron. pl. these, iv b 55, 59; per, xvi 97, 399. [Obscure; usually Northern.]

Thirté. See Pritti.

Pis(e), *pyr(see)*, &c. See *pes.*

Pisel(e)(i), *piselu(e)(a)*. See *Pou.*

Po, demonstr. adj. pl. those, v 130, vii 173, viii b 5, ix 33, &c.; pron. they, those, &c. II 575 (second), vi 197, viii a 155, ix 45, xv b 23, xvi 279, xvii 228. [OE. ðá.] See *Pat.*

Po, adv. then, thereupon, II 49, 117, III 12, viii a 22, xii a 6, &c.; in addition, more, in *po fyne*, five (times) more, vi 91; rel. when, iii 3, 32, 44, 54, 56. [OE. ðá.]

Pod, conj. though, even if, iv a 12, 75, vii 29. [As next, with alteration of final spirant; cf. *pou*; RoF.]

Pogh, conj. though, (even) if, ix 207, xii a 187, &c.; *pogh pat*, though, i 224; xv 8; *pouz*, *pough*, ix 139, xiv c 37, &c.; *pouz*, *pogh*, viii a 39, 40, &c. [ON. ðó, earlier *bok.*] See *Sæ*, Pei, Althingh.

Pósh(e), *Thoght(e)*. See *Penche*, *Pinke*, *Paynd.*

Póli(m), *póle, v. to endure, iv a 14, v 351, xiv c 33; *tholi* ... for to be, suffered myself to be, xvi 3. [OE. *pólan.*]

Thoner; Ponk(k)e. See *Pundyrd*; Thanke.

Pore, adv. there, then, i 96, 175, v 288, vi 202. [OE. *þéra.*]

Porgh, prop. through; through-out, over; because of, out of; by (means of): ix 87, xvi 3, &c.; Thoro, xvii 278; *porth*, viii a 20, xiv c 19, &c.; Thorwgh, vii a 320; *pourgh*, viii a 320; Throu, x 15; Throughgh, xii 16, 92; *purch*, ii 237, &c.; *pur*; v 83, vi 53, &c.; *purgh(e)*, i 185, iv b 71, vii 103, &c.; adv. through, ix 224. [OE. *pörh*, *pörh.*]

Porghout, prep. throughout, ix 217; Thurrghout, adv. in every detail, xii b 219. [OE. *pörh-út.*]

Porösdæy, m. Thursday, xv g 1 [OE. *pöresdæg*, from ON. *pöres-dag-r.*] See Scere.

Pos, pron. pl. those, vi 155; Those, xvii 45, &c. [OE. *fórs.*] See *Pat.*

Pou, pron. thou, you, i 130, ii 108, &c.; *Pouw(e)*, iv a 22, v 256, xvi 242, &c.; *pou*, vii 94; Ton, Tow (after closely connected words ending in *a, u, o*), ii 452, xv a 17, g 9; see also *artow*, *canstow*, *hadestow*, *meltow*, *saltow*, *shalotw*, *pawltw*, *willow*, *wolle* (with further reduction).

Pe, The(e), Th (after *is*), acc. thee, you, ii 116, xvii 118, 407, &c.; *dat.* (to, for) thee, ii 132, v 175, 218, 291, xv g 10, &c.; concerning thee, xv g 28; *what is te, what pe is, what the matter with thee, ii 102, 115; for the, as far as you are concerned, xvii 193; *refl.* (to, for) thyself, yourself, v 184, 229 (first), 289, viii a 32, 223, xv f 13, xvii 224, &c. *pi, *py, *pyn(e)* (usually before vowels); poss. adj. thy, your, i 125, ii 105, v 235, vi 207, &c.; (objective) of thee, vii a 27, xv g 31, &c.; *pina*, *pyn(e), oblique and pl.* ii 109, xv c 23, &c.; *pron.* belonging to thee, xvii 221; thy folk, xvi 252. *Piselu(e), -selu(e); *py-selu(eu), -self(e), nom. (thou) thyself, xvii 206, 261, 299; refl. thyself, v 73, vi 113, xvi 350, &c. [OE. *þa*, *þó; *þe*; *þan.*]
GLOSSARY

Pou, pouz, pough. See Pogh.
Thought, pouzt(e), &c. See Penche.
Pouzt, n. thought, mind, imagination, ii 373; pote, vi 164, see Dedec; Thought(e), iv a 5; b 23, xii 156, &c. [OE. (ge-)bōht.]
Pourgh. See Porgh.
Pousand(e), -end, -ond; Pousond; Thowsande; n. sg. and pl. thousand, iii 30, 34, viii a 185, xi b 279, xiii b 31, xvi 39, &c. [OE. þūsend.]
Thousendfold, adj.; many thou-
sendfold, in many thousands, xii a 97. [OE. þūsend-fald.]
Poup, conj. though, even if, xi b 190. [As Pogh, with alteration of final spirant; cf. Pof.]
Pow(e); Pówz, &c. See Pou; Pogh.
Thrall, n. slave; predic. as adj. in bondage, subject, xvi 134. [OE. þrāl, from ON. þrāli.]
Pre(e), adj. three, i 196, ii 70, ix 244, &c.; Pri, iii 6, 15: pre (squared), ix 106; a pre. in three, xiii b 49. [OE. þro, fem. neut.; þrē(e), masc.]
Prepe, m. contest, v 329. [Cf. OE. þrípa(n), v.]
Preech, v. to thresh; smite, v 232. [OE. þrescan, late þrescan.]
Premalo, n. (male) thistle, song-thrush, xv b 7. [OE. þrostle þrac; on form see N.E.D., s.v. Throstle.]
Prete, v. to threaten, v 232, xiv a 31; to wrangle, vi 201; ref. in him þretæ, from bratæ, chides, xv b 7 (note). [OE. þrescan; 1ON. þreta in sense ‘wrangle’.]
Threting, n. threatening (lan-
guage), xiv a 30. [OE. þresing.]
Threty, See Pritti.
Prew, pa. t.; over . . . prewe, overturned, ii 578. [OE. þréw-
wan, twist; pa. t. þrēow.]
Prī. See Pre(e).
Pridd(e), Pryd(d)e, adj. third, iii 10, ix 30, xii a 122, &c.
Thirde, Thyrde, iv b 6, xvi 31; at þe prid, on the third occasion, v 288; þe pryd(e) tym, for the third time, i 142, xiii b 81, xvii 460. [OE. priðda, late Nth. þirda.]
Prīen, adv. thrice, xv g 33. [OE. pri(g)a.] See Pryys.
Thryfe, Thryfe. See Priue.
Thryft, n. prosperity; in oath by my thryft = as ever myght I thryfe (see The, Priue), xvii 218. [ON. þryft.]
Thriftý, adj. prosperous; goodly, fine, vii 158. [From prec.]
Pryys, adv. thrice, i 182. [OE. pri(g)a + adv. -es.] See Prien.
Pryng, v. to press; intr. make one’s way, v 329; Thringand, pres. p. pressing, x 166. [OE. þringan.]
Prittī, adj. thirty, xv g 4, 15, 21; Threty, vii 158; Thirtē, Thyrty, xvii 125, 260. [OE. þriti(g).]
Prīuand, pres. p. prosperous; goodly, noble, vii 158. [From next.] Cf. Thrify.
Priue, Thryfe, Thryfe, v. to prosper; I may not thryfe, I can ill bear it, or may scarcely recover, xvii 414; in oaths: so mot þou priue, as ever myght I thryfe, &c., so may you (I) prosper, on your (my) life, ii 532, xvii 191, 243 (cf. The, v.).
[ON. þryfsk.]
Pro, adj. fierce, v 232. [ON. þrā-r, stubborn.]
Throu, Throughge. See Porgh.
Prowe, n. time, moment, xii b 59; a prow, for a time, i introd., v 151. [OE. þrag.]
Prublet, pa. t. crowded, gathered (intr.), vii 132. [Obscure. In N.E.D. as var. of Trouble, grow dark; but cf. Purify, 504, 879.]
Pu; Pulke. See Pou; Thilke.
Pundyrt, n. thunderstorm, i 166; Thonder, vii 132, xvii 346. [OE. þunor.]
Puroh, Purz, &c. See Porgh.
GLOSSARY

**pus**, adv. thus, so, I 37, XI b 270, XII a 88, XVI 283, &c.; therefore, XI a 40. [OE. *pus.*]

**pus(e).** See Pes.

**pusgate**, adv. in this way, VIII b 53. [pus + Gate, n.] See Sogat.

U., V.: for init. u, v (in III) see also E.

**Vayn(e), adj.** frivolous, vain, worthless, IV b 28; Vayn, XI b 104, 124, 137, &c.; ym *vyyn, in vayn, in vain, I 178, XVII 360. [OFr. vain.]

**Vale, n. vale, v 203 (see III).** [OFr. val.]

**Valay, Valeye, n. valley, v 77, 177, IX 195, XI b 155.** [OFr. vale]

**Vaid; Vall. See Wille, v.; Wal.**

**Value, n. value, x 132.** [OFr. value.]

**Vanyté, n. frivolity, vanity, vain thing, IV b 13, 52, XI b 181, 219, XIV c 3.** [OFr. vanité.]

**Vapmys; Var. See Weppen; Was.**

**Vauntwarde, n. vanguard, VIII b 60.** [ON Fr. avanti-waerde.]

**Vch(eu).** See Ich(on).

**Velany. See Vylyany.**

**Vedde. See Fede.**

**Veyn. See Vayn(e).**

**Venge (on), v. to take vengeance (on); it schal ben vengea . . . so, such vengeance shall be taken, XII b 100.** [OFr. venger.]

**Vonia(u)nce, Vengauce, n. vengeance, punishment, I 92, 129, VIII a 138, XI b 49, XVII 55, &c. [OFr. venance.]

**Venym(e), n. poison, IV b 86, IX 94.** [OFr. venim.]

**Venymous, adj. poisonous, IX 203.** [OFr. venimous.]

**Ver(r)ay, adj. true, IX 65, XVII 1; adv. truly, very, XVII 198; Verayly, adv. truly, v 177 [OFr. veras.]

**Verament, adv. assuredly, XVII 6.** [OFr. verement, verainment.]

**Version, n. verse, vi 253.** [OE. vers; OFr. vers.]

**Verrit (for), pp. averred, declared (to be), VII 49.** [Shortened from OFr. averer.]

**Verst. See Furst.**

**Vertu(e), n. power, peculiar property, quality, IX 67, 70, 74, XII b 175, XV i 5, &c.; virtue, IV b 16, V 307; kyng of vertuex, XVI 128 (see note).** [OFr. vertu.]

**Vertuous, Virtuus, adj. in possession of its proper qualities, IX 146; virtuous, VII 49.** [OFr. vertuous.]

**Ves. See Was.*

**Vessel(l), n. vesel, I 318, (ship) xvii 327.** [OFr. vesel.]

**Viggely, Vily, adj. forbidding, horrible, v 11, 122, XVI 101. [ON. agg-ligr.]

**Vgsom, adj. horrible, VIII 133.** [OFr. agg-sam-ligr.]

**Victorye (of), n. victory (over), IX 81, XI b 153.** [OFr. victorie.]

**Vif(tene), &c. See Fyce, lyfleyn.**

**Vlyany, Velanly, n. unkindly conduct, v 307; ignominy, shameful fate, XVII 67.** [OFr. vilanie.]

**Vile, adj. worthless, IV b 12; miserable, II 548.** [OFr. vil.]

**Vilté, n. vileness, IV b 77.** [OFr. vilt.]
GLOSSARY

Vyrsgynflour, n. perfect maidenhood, vi 60. [Frec. + Flour.]
Virtuous. See Vertuous.
Visage, n. face, ii 80. [Ofr. visage.]
Vysse, n. vice, v 307. [Ofr. vysce.]
Vitail, n. victuals, provisions, xvii 155. [Ofr. vitaille.]
Vithall, -in. See Withal, -inne.
Vmbethought (hym), pa. t. be-
thought (him), reflected, x 179. [Ofr. *ymb(e)-huncan (cf. ymbe-
han); but prefix is influenced by ON. umb.]
Vmbreide (of), pa. t. subj. re-
proached (with), xii 6 98. [Ofr.
*ap-getregulan, upbraided, with prefix assimilated to ME. umb(e) as in
prec.]
Vnable, adj. incapable, ix 313;
impossible, vii 46. [Ofr. un- +
Ofr. hable.] See Able.
Vnablen, v. to render incapable,
x 1 109, 117. [From prec.]
Vnbarred, pp. unbarred, v 2.
[Ofr. on-(un-)+Ofr. barrier.]
See Bard, Barres.
Vnbynde, v. to unbind, release,
xiv 8; Vnbounde, pp. i 228.
[Ofr. un-binian, late un-bin-
dan.]
Vnablelynde, adj. unpolluted,
iv 16. [From pp. of Blende, q.v.]
Vnecessanté, adv. unceasingly,
xvii 147. [From Ofr. inces-
sant.]
Vndle, adj. impure, iv b 17.
[Ofr. un-cléne.]
Vnoupe, Vnkowthe, adj. strange,
unknown, ii 535, vii 146. [Ofr. un-cép.]
Vncrowned, adj. without the
tonsure, lay, viii 6 66. See
Crounde.
Vndede. See Vndo.
Vnder, -ur, prep. under, ii 70, ix
179, xiii a 15; (postponed)
v 250; see Gore, Humernche;
adv. underneath, xvii 409; in
reality (opposed to appearance
on surface), vii 18, xiv a 18;
see Pers. [Ofr. under.]
Vnder, n. 'the third hour', about
the middle of the morning, vi
153. [Ofr. under.] See Vnder-
tide.
Vndersete, pa. t. pl. perceived,
i 576. [Ofr. under-getan, pa. t.
pl. -ét(a)ton.]
Vnderlynge, n. inferior, viii a
47. [Ofr. underling.]
Vndernome, pp. taken in (men-
tally), realized, ii 320. [Ofr.
underniman, pp. -numen.]
See Nym(e).
Vnderstonde, Vndirstand(e),
&c., v. to understand; com-pre-
heed, i 1 2. iv b 76, ix 214, x 1 b
117, xiii b 55, &c.; learn, be
told, i 26, ii 215, ix 187, &c.;
underst. bi, intend (to be under-
stood) by, xi a 9; underst. of
preiere of holy lif, mean by
'prayer' (that consisting in)
holy living; xi b 82; Vnder-
stoned, pa. t. xiii b 36, 88, &c.
[Ofr. understádan, -stándan.]
Vnderstonedyng(e), -stándynge,
&c. n. comprehension, x i 134;
intelligence, iv b 49, 56, 65; of
kynde underst., it stands to
ordinary reason, naturally, viii b
58. [Ofr. under-stándan.]}
Vndertake, v. to undertake, xiv c
52; warrant, xvii 274; Vnder-
take, pp. xii a 52. [Ofr. under-
+ ON. taka.]
Vndertide, Vndern tide, n. (orig.) mid-morning, (esp. as
time for a rest from work), but
often vaguely applied and appar.
nearly equiv. to 'noon', ii 65,
76, 133, 181, 282; slepe her
underties, were taking a noon-
tide sleep, i 402. [Ofr. under-
tid.] See Vnder, n.
Vndisposid (to), adj. indisposed,
disinclined (to), xi b 135.
[From Ofr. disposer.]
Vndo, v. to undo, open, xvi 182;
Vndede, pa. t. ii 385. [Ofr.
don-dón, dun-dón.]
See Do(n).
Vnglad, adj. in misery, xvii a
82. [Ofr. un-glad.]
Vnité, n. coherence of mind,
sanity (but this sense unexampled), VIII 10. [OFr. unité, unity.]

Vankept, adj. not kept, broken, XI 233. See Kepe.

Vankinde, Vunkynnde, adj. unnatural (in conduct, &c.); disloyal, XIV c 103; hard hearted, XII b 1, 220, 235. [OE. un(ge)cynnde.]

Vankindennesse, Vunkyndnes, n. unnatural conduct, XII b 205, XVII 12. [From prec.]

Vankowpe. See Vincoupe.


Vannamerly, adv. discourteously, V 271. [From ME. maner-ly, formed on Maner(e), q.v.]

Vanope, adv. with difficulty, hardly, XI 221, 416, XIII b 6, XIV c 4. [OE. un-ópe.]

Vnoccupied, adj. unoccupied, XI b 127. See Occupied.

Vnreso(u)nable, adj. unreasonable, VI 230, VIII a 145. [From OFr. resonalable.] See Reasonable.

Vnrird, adj. hard, cruel, XVII 40. [OE. un-gëryde, rough.]

Vnryghtweysely, adv. unrighteously; more than is right, IV b 24. [OE. un-righweis-lice.]

Vnschape, adj. formless, XIII b 59. [OE. un-gescapan, unformed.]

Vnschette, v. to open, XII a 71. [OE. on-(un-) + sceattan (Kt. *sceattan).]

Vnsober, adj. violent, VII 143; Vnsoeverly, adv. violently, VII 130. [From OFr. sobre.] See Sobre.

Vnsought, adj. unexpiated, not atoned for, XVII 97. [ME. un-sa(u)ght, from ON. ú-sætr (older *un-sáht-); cf. OE. unséht. The orig. rimes were prob. naght, saght, wraght; see Werche.]

Vnstudied, adj. not studied, XI b 164, 232. See Studie.

Vntil(1), prep. to, XII a 132, XVI 370, XVII 218 (see Tune); until, XVI 52. [As next with subst. of interchangeable tit.]

Vnto; Vntowe, XVII 55; prep. to, I 111, II 186, XII a 25, XVI 319, XVII 241; towards, for, XVI 246; up to, until, I 95, VII 95, IX 318. [I.OE. *unidó; cf. OE. unóidó, prep.; Goth. unté, conj.]

Vnto, conj. until, I 68. [As prec.]

See To, conj.

Vntrawpe, n. peridy, V 315 [OE. un-tréowul.] See Treuthwe.

Vntrow(e), adj. inaccurate, untrue, VII 47, XI a 43. [OE. un-tréouwe.] See Trew(e).

Vntrewelie, adv. compar. less accurately, XI a 59. [OE. un-tréow-lie.]

Vntruise, v. to unload, XI b 52. [OE. on- (un-) + OFr. trusser.] See Trus.

Vnwar, adj. (or adv.) unawares, XII a 9. [OE. unwar, adj. and adv.] See War(e).

Vnworthi, adj. unworthy, IX 368. [Extended from OE. un-worh(e).] See Worthy.

Vochon saf. See Vouchesa.

Voided. pp. 'cleared out', been dismissed, II 574. [OFr. (a-)voorder.]

Vois, n. voice, XII a 119, b 31, &c.; Voyco, Vole, XVI 73, 79. [OFr. vois.]

Vol, uel'd. See ful(fallen).

Vorbisene(n), n. pl. examples, illustrations, III 2, 59. [OE. for(e)-bisen.]

Vore-ysede, Vormede. See Forbye.

Vouchesa-saf, Vowoh-sayf, v. to vouchsafe, deign, IX 330, XVII 172; Vochen saf, pres. pl. guarantee (sc. me), VIII b 51. [OFr. vo(s)cher sayf.]

Voundit. See Woundit.

Vousour, n. vauling, II 363. [OFr. vouasure.]

Vup, Vupp(e), adv. up, I 200, II 96, V 11, XVI 113, &c.; open, X
GLOSSARY

185; (open) wide, xvi 122, 194; ἐπι ὑψον, up with, lift up, hold high, xiv c 99. [OE. ӷ, ὑψοφ(e).]

Υπεστια, πα. t. lifted up, xii a 106. [OE. up(ƿ) + ON. kasta.]

See Cast(e).

Υπδραςι, ὑπ. drawn up, xii b 64. [OE. up(ƿ) + drαγιν.]

Υπλονδιςχον, ὑπλονδιςχον, adj. rustic, xiii b 23, 50. [Cf. OE. ƿϠ-lendisc.]

Υπ(ƿ)όν; Υπο, XV g i; Opan, ii 506; Opan, ii 72, &c.; Apon, iv a 86, x 123, &c.; prep. (i) (up) όν, v 134, VIII a 135, IX 33, x 183, xii a 126 (see Stonde), xiii a 12, &c.; (postponed) II 500, 505; (of time) i 29, &c.; immediately after, xii b 147; (commenting) on, xi b 20; upon this matter, on this business, xii a 45; (ii) in, vi 185, x 66, xii introd., a 175; (believe) in, xvii g 9: into, vii 6, 140; (iii) to, v 148 (see Stίστελε); (iv) (think) of, v 300, vi 10. See Grounde, Half, Out(e), Per(e), &c. [OE. up(ƿ)-on.]

Υπον, adv. on; dede upon, put on, xii a 53. [As prec.]

Υπερήφανος, adv. (straight) up, xvii 359. [OE. ƿϠ-rifetime.]

Υπεριστά, υ. to rise up, xvi 31 (see prec). [OE. up(ƿ) ƿ-rειστα.]

Υπέρωθα, adv. in the upper part, ix 246. [OE. up-ƿ-erωθα.]

Υρ(ε); Υρα; Υρε. See We; Eorne; Erpe.

Υς. See He, We.

Υςαγος, n. usage, xiii b 17. [OFr. usage.]

Υςε, Υςας, n. use, xiiii a 1; usage, ritual, xii b 189, 196, &c. (see note, xii b 183). [OFr. us, L. usus.]

Υςι, v. to use, practise, have dealings with, v 38, 358, xiiii b 14, xiv a 30;  υις ued, pp. xiii b 26. [OFr. ues.]

Υτιματε, adj. outermost, ii 357. [OE. ȝit(e)st.]
GLOSSARY

be chosen), conspicuous, excellent, vii 8. [ON. val, n.; velja (pa. t. valdi), v.]

Walk(e), v. to walk, wander, v 110, vi 39, xii b 21, xvi 53, 333; walks wide, is spread abroad, xiv b 29 (see Word):
Ywalked, pp. xiii a 16. [OE. wæltan, roll, go to and fro.]

Wallande, pres. p. welling, bubbling, vi 5. [OE. wallan.]

Walschmen, n. pl. Welshmen, xiii b 3. [OE. welisc, welisc + mann.]

Walt, v. to roll; trans. pa t. rolled, vii 140 (rel. to blistes omitted); intr. infin. totter (and fall), vii 138; pa. t. was tossed, vii 144 (rel. to navy omitted). [OE. (Nth.) wulta.]

Wan. See Wanne, Wynne(n).

Wan(e), v. to decrease, subside, xvii 459, 458, 493. [OE. wanian.]

Wane, n. dwelling-place (translating Latin mansio), in I ne wate na better wane, iv a 55. [?ON. wæn, expectation.] See Wones.

Wandren, v. to wander, vii a 297. [OE. wandrian.]

Wandreth, n. trouble, distress, iv a 19, xvii 40. [ON. wandaði.]

Waning, n. curtailment, vi 198 (see ðete, v.). [OE. wanning.]

Wan(ne), Won (xv), adj. gloomy, vii 140; sickly, wan, ii 108, iv a 10, xv c 22. [OE. wanne, wone, dark.]

Wanne. See Whan, Whyne(n).

Want, n. lack (esp. of food), xvii 194. [ON. vant, neut. adj. See Wonte.]

Wap, n. a blow, v 181. [Cf. ME. wappen, whop, beat; echoic.]

Wapin. See Weppen.

War (with), v. imper. guard (against), beware (of), xiv a 6. [OE. warian, refl.]

War(e), adj. in be war (of), be on one's guard (against), beware (of), take care, v 320, xi b 117, 311, xiv d 4; be war or ye be wo, look before you leap, xiv d 11 (see Wo). [OE. wær.] See Wnwar.

War(e). See Was.

Ward(e), n. custody, xvi 222; post (in the defence), x 35. [OE. wærd.]

Wards(one), n. warden, commander of the garrison, x 140, 169, xiv b 83. [ONFr. warnesin.]

Ware, adj. xvi 154; see Werre, and note.

Ware, v. to lay out, spend, vii 10; Waret, pp. given (in exchange). dealt, v 276 [OE. wariand (recorded once as 'treat with') rel. to warne, wares.]

Wary, v. to curse, xvii 208; Wery, xiv a 23. [OE. wergan, wergan.]

Wark, v. to feel pain, ache, xvii 269. [OE. wyrnan; cf. ON. verkja.]

Wark(a); Warld. See Werk(e); World(e).

Warn(e), v. to warn, inform, vii a 125, 158, 316, 321, xvii 124; forewarn, xvi 110. [OE. war(e)man.]

Warnist, pp. furnished, manned, x 121. [ONFr. warnir, warniss-.]

Warp, v. to cast; offer, v 185. [OE. worepan; ON. varpa.]

Wares; Warth. See Wors; Worfe, v.

Was, pa. t. sg. was, i 28, &c.; have been, viii a 160; 2 sg. xviii 120; Wes, x 15, 32; Wat3, v 1, vi 4, &c.; 2 sg. v 326, vi 12, &c.; Wes, iii 10, x 2, xv g 1, &c.; subj. was, were, might (would, &c.) be, Var, x 38; War(e), iv a 19, 23, &c.; Weor, xiv c 80; Wer(e), i 92, ii 108, iv a 75, xv g 8, xvi 109, &c. Pl. ind. and subj. War(e), x 10, xiv b 93, &c.; Weir, x 137; Wer(e), Weren, Weryn, Wern(e),
GLOSSARY

ourselves, XI b 157; Our(e). Owr(e), poss. adj. our, I 203, III 29, IV a 16, 55, XV 26, &c.; Vr(e), XIV c 15, 84, XV 9, 24; our one, alone by ourselves, v 177 (see note); Oure, pron. ours, XI b *128, 129; Ouris, x 88. [OE. wé, ës, ëre.]

We. See Way(e).

Wecht, n. weight, X 101. [ON. wétt-r, caller *wétt-.

Wedde, n. pledge, in laide to wedde, pledged, assigned as security, mortgaged, VIII b 77. [OE. wedde; leagan to wedde.]

Wedde, n. garment, article of attire, II 146, V 290; weight in wedde, valiant (in arms), XIV b 5. [OE. wéad, ge-wéadé.]

Wedder, -ir, -ur, n. weather, II 269, XVII 470; foul weather, storm, VII 114, VIII a 320, XIV 35, XVII 451. [OE. wéder.]

Wedes, n. pl. weeds (plants), VIII a 105. [OE. wéód.]

Wedmen, n. pl. wedded folk, XVII 400. [OE. wédd + mann.]

See Wedde, Wewedde.

Wedows; Wees, Wagh(es); Weete; Wele, Wey(e); Weyn; Weir, See Wodewe; Wyse; Wete; Way(e); Wene(n); Was.

Weil(e), Well(e), Weyl1 (1), Weill (X), adv. well, I 110, II 136, X 12, XIV d 2, &c.; very, II 309, 314, XIV a 26, XIV c 39, &c.; wel right, wel some, &c. at once, II 71, 270, X 70; fully, quite, I 254, II 553, &c.; (esp. with numbers) II 183, IX 199, XIV b 42, &c.; (with compar.) a good deal, much, II 464, X 10, XVI 334; without disadvantage, IV b 31; easily, VIII a 47, XVII 5, &c.; prud. good, XIV e 7, &c.; prosperous, VIII a 271; well were he, happy were he who, XVII 339; well is us, happy are we, XVII 459; well worth je, may it go well with thee, v 59; well worth je while, happy the occasion, XIV a 5,
GlosSary

sec.; cf. W. [OE. wId.] See Welney.

Wela, adv. very, in wela wylle (see Wylene), v 16. [OE. wel + lá (intensive).]

Weloom, Weloom, Woloom, adj. welcome, ii. 433, v 172, viii b 52; as interj. vi 39. [OE. wil-cana infl. by wel-(cwíma); cf. ON. vel-kominn.]

Welde, v. to possess, iv a 20. [OE. (ge-)weldan.]

Welle, Wole, n. (usually allit. with Wo, g.w.) happiness, prosperity, wealth, ii 5, iv a 2, b 74, v 66, vii 34; worldes welle, good things of this world, wealth, iv a 28, xiv b 16; wunne wole(e), wealth of joy, xv b *(MS. wynter), xv. [OE. wole(e)la.]

Welleful, adj. prosperous, xiv b 17. [Prec. on OE. full.]

Welfare, n. welfare, easy life, vii b 8. [Wel + Fare, n.]

Welkyn, n. sky, vii 138. [OE. wólcen, wólcun.]

Welle, Wole, n. spring, fount, vi 5, ix 5, xiii a 1, &c.; fig. xiv c 108. [OE. well(a).]

Welle-spring, n. spring, xv e 16. [Cf. OE. welle(e)-spring.]

Well-wirkan, adj. righteous in deeds, xvii 120. [Cf. OE. wel-wyrckende. See Werche.

Welse3, Welny3, Welnygh, adv. almost, vi 168, xiii b 4; welnygh now, but a moment ago, vii 221. [OE. wel-nó(a)h.] See Wel(e). adv.; Nys.

Welth(e), n. happiness, iv a 32, xvi 324. [Extended from Wele with abstract -h.]

Wen, n. blemish, diseased growth; fig. iii introd. [OE. wynn, tumour.]

Wende, v. trans. to turn, v 84; intr. to turn (and toss), xv e 21; to return, i 199; go, come, i 94, ii 427, vii a 6; depart, vii a 67, 79, 271; refl. go, ii 475, 501; Went(e), pa. t. i 113; Wende, t *189 (see note), ii 65, 185, &c.; Went(e), pp. gone, departed, i 93, viii a 198, &c. is went, went, x 178; Ywent, come about, iii introd. [OE. wendan.]

Wene(n), to think, imagine, expect, iv a 35, v 336, viii a 442, xi b 72, &c.; Weyn, xvii 444, 535; Wende, pa. t. i 110, 127, xii b 66. [OE. wínan.] See Awenden.

Wenges; Wente; Wenne, See Wyng; Whan(ne).

Wente, n. turning, xii b 6. [From Wende, v.]

Weele; Woeor. See Wele; Was.

Wepe, n. weeping, in w. and we, ii 195, 234. [OE. weop, assimilated to stem of next.]

Wepe, Wepe, v. to weep; II 118, xii a 32, xiv b 60, xv f 6; Wepte, pa. t sg. i 174; Wepe, pl. ii 591; Wepeling, Wepynge(n), n. ii 219, iv a 32, xi b 155, &c. [OE. weipan; pa. t. weop (ONth. weöde).]

Weppen, n. weapon, v 154; Wapin, xiv b 15; Vapyns, pl. x 190. [OE. wapen; ON. vepn.]

Wer(e), n. war, vii 8, 88, xiv b 15; Werre, ix 81, xiv c 70. [ONFr. werre.]

Werby, Weryn, &c. See Was.

Werby. See Wher(e), adv.

Werohe, v. to work, labour; make: bring about, cause; act, do; i 90, 218, viii a 297; Werke, xvi 334; Wirk(e), xiv b 20, xvi 265, xvii 116; Wyrk(e), vi 176, xvii 262; Woroh(e), v 28, vii 151, viii a 8, b 25, &c.; Werkis, 2 sg. xvi 264; Wrohte(e), Wroght, pa. t. 165, 168, v 293, vi 165, xviii 4 (2 sg.), &c.; Wrouhte, viii a 103, 243 (subj.), &c.; Wrouhte, viii b 87 (subj.); Wroght, pp. v 276, vii 58, &c.; Wrohte, i 374, viii a 308; Wråght, xvi 98 (MS. wroght; see Wnsoght); let God worche, let God do as He wills (compare the phrases under
GLOSSARY

Yworth), v 140. [OE. wyrcan; pa. t. werht (worhte, wrohte); with er forms cf. Scherte, Werse, and see App. p. 280.]

Were, v 1 to ward (off), I 167. [OE. werian.]

Were, v 2 to wear (clothes), v 290; Yword, pp. II 241. [OE. werian.]

Were, v 3 to wear (out), decay, xiv c 2; til hit be wered out, until the present state has passed away, viii b 85. [A sense-development of the prec. (cf. OE. for-wered, worn out); but the infl. of forms of quite distinct origin, such as OE. for-weren, -woren, worn out, decayed, (for)werrin, decay, was perh. ultimately responsible.]

Wery. See Wary, e.

Wery, adj. weary, xi b 135, xiii a 48, xv c 30. [OE. wéiri.]

Werynes, m. wearyness, i 156, xiii a 49. [OE. wéirig-nes.]

Werke, See Werche.

Werke, Werk(e), n. work; labour, vi 239, viii a 191, &c.; fabric, ii 374; werkis, works, fortress, xvi 191; action, deed, iv a 65, 84, vii 58, xi b 106, &c.; task, viii b 56, xvi 130, 244, 255, &c.; written work, vii 4, 55; in ag. deeds, doings, dealings, &c., ii 317, v 299, xvi 17, 200. [OE. weor(e).]

Werkman, Werk(e)man, labourer, craftsman, xiiii a 208, b 25; Werk(e)men, pl. vi 147, viii a 53, ix 119, &c.; my werkemen, doers of my will, xvi 17. [OE. weor(e)mann.]

Werclés; Wern(e). See World; Was.

Wernyng, m. refusal, v 185. [from OE. wércan.]

Were, adj. and adv. compar. in worse plight, worse, xvi 154 (MS. ware; see note), 324. [ON. wéri; adv. werr.] See Wors(e).

Were; Were (Werst); Wes. See Wer(e); Wors(e); Was.

West(e), adv. and n. west, vii 105, xvi 333. [OE. west, adv.]

Wete, adv. and n. wet, ii 80, vii 110, xiv c 30. [OE. wét; wéla, n.]

Wete, Woste, n. to wet, ix 62, xiii a 34. [OE. wélan.]

Weper. See Whaper, conj.

Weue(n), v. to weave; pp. Wouen, woven, v 290. [OE. wesfan, pp. wésen; cf. ON. pp. (v)sonn.]

Weused, pa. t. presented, v 291 (see note). [OE. wesfan.]

Wexe(n). See Waxe(n).

Wha(m). See Who.

Whan(ne), adv. interrog. and rel. when, i 104, 161, v 163, ix 19, xi a 8, &c.; when that, when, ix 22, xii a 28, 155, &c. (see pat); Huanne, iii 27, 31; Quan, v 206, 247, vi 18; Quehen, x 40, 171; Wanne, viii b 1, 52, &c.; Wenne, viii b 7; When, i 221, &c.; Whon, xiv 110. [OE. hwanne, hwanne, huanne.]

Whar(e), Hwar, adv. interrog. and rel. where, xiv a 7, xv a 6, xvi 294; (with subj.) wherever, ii 170; Quhar, to the place where, x 18; qhwar at, qhwar that, where, x 38 (see At rel.), 149. As neut. pron. in: Whar(e)fore, for what (which) reason, iv b 33, xiii a 13. [OE. hwær, hwær, and prob. unacc. hwær, hwara.] See Nowhar(e); Wher(e), adv.; cf. Par(e)

Wharred, pa. t. whirred, v 135. [Echoic.]

What(e), Wat, Quat (v, vi), pron. interrog. what, ii 102, xii b 195, xv e 8, xvii 163, &c.; indir. i 56, iv b 65, v xii, viili b 38, &c.; indef. (with subj.) whatever, ii 339, 450, 467; approaching rel. xiiib 142 (cf. viili a 243), xvi 174 (see note and App. p. 289); exclam. what l, xvi 101; lo! v 133-6; quat so, whatsoever, vii 205; what with. . . and (as M.n.E.

Whelp, n. whelp, pup, XIV b 78. [OE. hwælp.]

Wber(e), Quere (vi), adv. interrog. and rel. where, wherewith, II 194, VI 16, XVI 272, 377, wherever (with subj.), XVI 492; wher(e) pat, (to the place) where, IX 184, XII a 59, 153, &c.; in a case where, when, XII b 139; wherever, IX 177. As neut. pron. in: Werby, Wherby, on account of which, VIII b 35; by which, XII b 55; Wherio, wherefore; why, IX 176, &c.; and so, V 210, IX 135, 202, &c.; Wber(e)of, Huerof, (out) of which, III 2, 8, IX 153, 238, XII b 120, &c.; on account of which, XII a 10, 38, 71, 190, b 159, &c.; concerning which, II 16, XII b 212, &c.; wherof that, whereby, wherefore, XII a 116, 140, b 222; Whereon, in which, II 267. [OE. hwær, hwær.] See Whar(e).

Wber(e), conj., interrog. (introd. a direct question), XI b 64, 171, 197, 266, 274; (indir.) whether, XI a 51, b 207. [Reduction of Wber, g.w.]

Whestones, n. pl. whetstones, XII a 45. [OE. hwet-stan.]

Whete, n. wheat, VIII a 9, 33, 209; adj. wheaten, VIII a 131. [OE. hwiete; adj. hwitén.]

Whathe, Whethire, Whathe (XVII), Wpeir (VI), conj. interrog. with int. or subj.; (introd. a direct question) V 118, VI 205; (indir.) whether, XVII 303; (alternative condition) whetheire ... or, whether ... or, IV b 76; Quersoever, (with subj.) whether, VI 246. [OE. hwæðer.] See Wber(e), conj.

Whathe, conj. however, (and) yet, VI 221. [OE. hwæðere.]

Whette, pa. t. ground; made a grinding noise, V 135; Quettynge, n. sharpening, grinding, V 152 (note). [OE. kwetian.]

Whi, Why, Hwi, adv. interrog. why, I 64, II 332, XV a 17, XVII 294, &c.; for why, XVII 14, 518; Quy, VI 201; Wi, XV g 25; Wy, VI 173, 204; indirect in use case why, the reason why, XII b 66; exclam. why then, V 232. [OE. hwæ.] Which(e), Wiche, interrog. adj. which, what, II 494, &c.; pron. which, who, VIII a 126, &c.; rel. adj. in the whiche, which, IX 2; pron. who, which, XII a 52, 61, 111, &c.; the which(e) (wiche), which, whom, VIII b 31, IX 276, 298, XII a 35, &c.; the which(e) pat, who(m), IX 190, 337; of the whiche ... off, of which, IX 24; as he which, &c., see note XII a 23. See App., p. 289. [OE. hwic.] See Whilke.

Whider, Whedir (XVII), adv. interrog. whither, II 128, 288, 296, XIV a 21, XVII 313; indef. whithersoever, II 129, 130; Whider so, (with subj.) whithersoever, II 340. [OE. hwider.]

Whyyt, adj. white, XII a 31; Whyte, White, II 105, XVI 89, &c.; Quyte, Quite, V 20, 296; Whittore, compar. XV c 27. [OE. hwit; compar. kwittra.]

Whil(e), Whyl(e), Wyl, Quhill (X), conj. while, I 8, VII 56, XIV c 29, 36, &c.; until, VI 168, X 32, 67, 197; quhyll pat, until, X 63. [OE. þæ hwile þe; see next.]

While, Whyle, Wyle, n. time, while, V 301, XIV a 5 (see Wel).
GLOSSARY

23, &c.; by whyle, from time to time, II 8; any wytle, for any length of time, VIII b 25; bat tale while... ferwhile, while (conj.), VIII a 155-6; he while, while (conj.), VIII a 58, 283. [OE. hwil.] See Houdiowile, Operwhile, Herewhiles, &c.

Whyle, adv. for a while, XV c 33. [OE. hwile, hwilum.]

Whiles; Whils, Whyls; Qwiles (VII); conj. while, VII 39, VIII a 314, XVI 55, XVII 397. [Extended from While, conj., with adv. -es.]

Whilke, Wylke, rel. pron. which, XVI 14; pe wylke, which, IV b 30. [OE. hwile.] See Which(e).

Whilom, Whilum, adv. once, formerly, XII a 179, b 2, XIV b 5. [OE. hwilum.]

Whyne, v. to scream, XVII 229. [OE. hwiman.]

Whyyp, n. whip, XVII 378. [Obscure.]

Wyrlyande, pres. p. whirling, v 154. [OL. hwyrf(t)lIan; ON. hwirla.]

White, Whitto. See Whytt.

Who, Wha (iv), Quo (VI), pron. interrog. who, XI 263, IV a 14, VI 67, &c.; who is, who is it, XVII 295; indir. I 50, &c.; indef. in who that, whoever, if any one, XII b 24. OBL. case: Wham, interrog. whom, II 128; Quom, Whom(e), rel. VI 93, IX 77, XVI 82, &c.; Whos, gen. sg. rel. whose, I 91, XII b 79; the whos, whose, XII a 113. Whassa, Whoso (euer), indef. whoever, I 2, IV a 71, VIII a 67, &c.; but whoso, unless one, VIII a 1. [OE. hwá, dat. hwám.]

Whon. See Whan(ne).

Wi, Wy. See Whi.

Wycohe, n. wizard, IX 85. [OE. wiccA.]

Wicche; Wight. See Which(e); Wight, adj.

Wid. See With.

Widder, v. to wither, XVII 63.

[OE. *wídr(þ)an, expose, be exposed, to the weather.]

Wyde, Wide, adj. wide, spacious, II 365, XVII 541; adv. wide open, X 185; far and wide, XIV b 20. [OE. wíð; adv. wíð(e).]

Wydwes. See Wodewe.

Wif(e), Wyf, Wiif (ii), n. wife, II 178, V 283, XII a 3, XVII 106, &c.; Wyue, dat. sg. III 52; Wyues, Wyues, Wiifs, pl. II 309, VIII a 13, XVII 144, &c. [OE. wif.]

Wyman, n. woman, III 30, 31, 36; Wymman, III 23; Wimon, XV g 7; Wom(m)an, II 211, XI b 61, &c.; Wymmen(e), pl. IV b 54, V 247, XV b 32, c 11, &c.; Wommen, I 53, VIII a 8, &c.; Women(e), IV b 42, XVII 208. [OE. wif-mann, wimman.]

Wight, Wyht, Wicht (x), adj. valiant, X 122, 148, XIV b 5 (see Wede); adv. quickly, straightforward, XV b 36. [ON. vig-r, neut. vig-t.]

Wight, Wyght, n. creature, person, VIII a 243, XVII 47, &c.; Wyte, VI 134; Wiht, XII b 77; Wytes, pl. XV i 19. [OE. wíht.]


Wigtliche, adv. vigorously, VIII a 21. [From Wight, adv.]

Wiff. See Wif.

Wyko, n. weck, VIII a 253. [OE. wice.] See Woke.

Wikid, Wikked, Wykkel, Wicked, adj. bad, evil, wicked, IV a 65, VIII a 1, 29, IX 85, XVI 234, &c. [Extended from (obscure) ME. wikke, bad; cf. Wrecched.]

Will, Wyl(e). See Whil(e); Wille, n. and v.

Wild. See Wille, v.

Wild(e), Wyde, adj. wild, II
GLOSSARY

214. 257, v 95, &c.: unryll, self-willed, in iof he were never sa wyld. however sinful were his life, IV a 75. [OE. wilde.] See Wylle, adj.

Wildenes, -nisse, n. wilderness, II 212, 560. [OE. wildeornes (in Sweet).]

Wiles, Wyles, n. pl. wiles, v 347, 352, XIV b 55. [OE. wig(e)l coalescing with ON Fr. "wile (OFr. guile); see Napier, O.E. Glosses, p. 159 (note).] See Gile.

Biwyled.

Wylyde, adj. 1guileful. v 299. [From prec.]

Wylke. See Whilke.

Will(e), Wyll(e), Will, Wyll, n. pleasure, desire, will, ment, purpose, I 49, II 224, 345, 568, IV a 29, v 90, X 42, XI b 7, XV b 34, c 3, &c.: good will, favour, V 319; at his owen w., at his pleasure, II 271; at my (his) wille, subject to my (his) will, VIII a 200, XIV b 50; wif wille, joyously, XV b 15; with my wille, with my consent, XVI 297; lightnes of w., levity, VII 15; swete w., good pleasure, II 384. [OE. ge-will, willa.]

Wylle, adj. bewildering, wandering (path), v 16. [ON. vill-r.]
See Wyl(e).

Wille, v. desire, wish, be willing; be likely, wont; intend, will, &c., and as auxil. of f. 1 and 3 sg. pres. Wil, Wyll, I Io, v 89, 147, VIII a 24, 39, IX 252, &c.; Will(e), Wyll, I 112, IV a 31, 52, &c.; Woll(e), II 23, IX 279, XI a 48, &c.; Woll(e), VIII b 40, XV c 17, XVI 7, &c.; 2 sg. Wil, Wyl(l), IV a 41, 17, 88, VIII a 222, &c.; Wyl, v 73. Wolt, VIII a 271, XII b 42, XV g 33; (with suffixed pr.n.) Wiltou, -ow, II 128, XIV a 21, &c.; (further reduced) Woltu, XV g 19, 22; pl. Wyl, Will(l), I 259, IV b 2, IX 118, &c.; Wol, Wole(n), VIII b 85, IX 64, XI b 64, 61, XIII b 23, &c.; Wolle, XVI 249 (rime-

Wylle; willow or mellow, whether you are willing or not, VIII a 149 (cf. II 154); (without expressed infin.) will go (come), v 64, XVII 504; wilt thou so, you'll do that, will you? XVII 226. Pa. t. desired, wished, was willing; was likely, used; intended, would; subj. would (be willing), would (should) like, could wish, &c.; as auxil. of condition, or pa. t. subj. would, should, &c.: Wylde, x 79; Wald(e), IV a 39, X 21, XIV b 12, &c.; Wylde, t. introd. (ON wilda); Wold(e), I 185 (rime cold). II 188, 279, III 37, IV b 25, v 23, VI 30, VIII a 201, XI a 51, XIV c 20, XVI c 253, XVII 47, &c.; Wulde, I 47, 90, 171; 2 sg. Wold(e), Wole2, est, II 454, v 59, VI 50, XVI 262, XVII 172, &c.; wold awede, was like to go mad (or was going mad) II 87; wold ich nold ich, whether I would or no, II 154 (cf. VIII a 149); (without expressed infin.) wold vp (in), desired to rise (enter), II 96, 378; whider jai wold, where they were going to, II 206; walde away, would depart, IV a 75. [O.E. wilian, wyllan: pa. t. wolde, woldie.] See Ichil, Ichulle.

Wilnest, 2 sg. pres. desirest, VIII a 256. [O.E. wiñian.]

Wymman, Wimon, &c. See Wyman.

Wind(e), Wynd(e), Wynt, n. wind, breath, IV b 5, VII 116, XII a 8, XIV a 33, c 35, &c.; Wynd blast, blast of wind, XVII 355. [OE. wind.]

Wyndo w., n. window, XVII 136, 280. [ON. vind-auga.]

Wyne, n. wine, IV a 51 (footnote). [OE. win.]

Wyn, Weng, n. wing, IV b 6, 48 IX 257, XII a 176, &c. [ON. weng-r.]

Wynke, n. a wink (of sleep), I 159. [From O.E. wincian, v.]

Wynne, Wyn, n. gain, profit,
GLOSSARY

v 352; hym to mekill wyn, to his great profit, xvii 109. [OE. (ge-)winn.]

Wynne(n), Winne, Wyn, w. to win; Wan(ne), pa. t. sg. viii a 90, xvi 9, &c.: pl. vii 174; Wonne(n), pp. v 23, vi 157, &c.; Wonen, v 347, vii 169; Won, iv a 40, &c.; Ywon, xi 61: trans. to procure (with toil), viii a 21, 127; to win (in contest, &c.), win over, iv a 8, 20, xiv b 16, 56, xvi 9, &c.; to earn, vi 219, vii a 90, xvi 230, &c.; to gain, get, xvi 132, xvi 363, &c.; to (manage to) bring, get, iv a 40, v 23, 347, vii 174: wynne (away), rescue, xii 561, xvi 18, 171, 266, 406; intr. to labour profitably, earn (something), vii a 155, 316, xii b 37; to win one’s way, get (to), vi 163; get (away from), escape, xvii 24, 549, &c.; (were) wonen of, had escaped, vii 169; wynen to end, succeed in completing, xvii 130; to go, come, v 147, vi 157 [OE. ge-winnan and ON. innan.]

Wynnynge, n. gain, profit, vii b 102. [From prec.; ON. vinning-r.]

Wyn. See Wind(e).

Wynter, Wintur, -er, n. winter, ii 259, vii 100; as adj. xv b 8, xi (see note); Winter-schoors, -byde, winter storms, winter time, ii 59, xiv b 26. [OE. winter; winter-schr., -tld.]

Wypedd, pa. t. sent flying, v 181. [Cf. Fris., Du. L.G. wippen.]

Wyrede, n. fate, v 66, 350 (cf. 217); wyrdes, chances, vii b 102. [OE. wyrd.]

Wyre, v. to turn; throw, x 112. [Ofr. vtrrc.]

Wyrk(e), Wyrk(e), &c. See Werche.

Wis(e), Wys(e), adj. wise, iv a 2, vii 31, xi b 250, xii b 222, &c. [OE. wis.]

Wys(e)dome, Wisdom, n. wisdom, iv b 56, 68, viii a 53; piece of wisdom, viii a 206. [OE. wis-dom.]

Wyse, Wise, n. manner, fashion, guise, "11 158 (note), v 124, vii 65, 77, viii a 59, xvi 25; in many wise, in many ways, xii a 39; in no(never) wise, at all, vii a 300, ix 283; in the wise as, just as, xii a 101; other wise many fold, in many another fashion, xvii 54. [OE. wise.]

Wish, n. desire, will, xvii 4. [Stem of OE. wissan, v.]

Wysli, Wysely, adv. thoughtfully, carefully, xiv e 14, xvii 435. [OE. wis-lice.]

Wisse, Wyshe, v. to guide, direct, vii 4 (note); uisse hym bettere, directed him (to do) better, viii a 158. [OE. wissian.]

Wist(e), &c. See Wite(n), v.1

Wysty, adj. lonely, deserted, v 121. [OE. wistig; for vowel cf. Ryste, and see Morsbach, M.E. Gram., § 109.]

Wit, Witt(e), Wyt, Wytt(e), n. sg. mind, senses, wits, ii 82, xii 46 (dat.), xii b 137, xvi 344, &c.; wisdom, xi a 10; intelligence, discernment, understanding, i 11, vii 4, viii a 53, xi a 12, 32 (interpretation), 52, xii b 198, &c.; sense, meaning, xi a 6, 47, 53, &c.; pl. intelligence, ii 38, xi b 113; senses, wits, xii a 158; fyne wyttes, five senses, v 125. Bi my wytt(e) (wit), as I think, v 28, xvii 452; do ... his wit, apply his mind, xi b 6; gode wytt, sound mind, ix 83; Kynde Witt, (natural) good sense, viii a 243. [OE. witt.]

Wit, Wytt. See With.

Wite(n), Wyte, Witte, v. to know, learn, be aware, i 38, viii a 204, xi b 82, xii a 43, &c.; Wate, i and 3 sg. pres. iv a 16, vi 142, xvii 444, &c.; Woot, xi a 43, 50; Wote, i 38, viii a 124, xvii 313, &c.; see Ichot, Not; Wost, 2 sg. vi 51; Wote, xvi 222; Wate.
GLOSSARY

pl. i introd.; Wyte, I 250; Wotte, xvi 171. Wist(e), Wyxt(e), pa. t. I 160, II 194, III 27, 45, VII 23, XV 12 (subj.), &c.; would know (subj.), IX 184; see Nist. Don to wyte, inform, II 2; We will ye witte, we intend that you should know (i.e. have full warning of the rescue of the souls), XVI 176; witte þou wele, be assured, XVI 305. [OE. witan; wît pret. pres.; wîste, &c.] See Wyte.

Wite, v.² to guard, keep, II 206, XV f 13. [OE. witan, but in ME. the senses and forms due to OE. witan (str.), witan (pret. pres.), and witan (wk.) were confused.]

Wyte, v.² Indc, vanish, IV a 34. [OE. ge-witan.]

Wyter, adj. wise, XV c 25. [Late OE. witer, from ON. vîtr.]

Wyterliche, adv. clearly, VIII 6 38. [From prec. in ME. sense 'plain'.]

Wytes. See Wight, n.

With, Wyp, Wid (XV g), Wit (VIII b 6), Wyxt (XV d 6), &c., prep. with, against, XIV b 36, XVII 138, &c.; (meet) with, II 510, VIII b 6, XV g 7; (together) with, among, I 54, 133 (see Wo), II 84, IV a 4 (see Beste), 5, XV g 30, &c.; es nochte with, does not associate with, IV b 2; at, XII a 142; with bat, thereupon, VIII a 239; with (instr.) II 106, IV b 62, XV g 8, 29, &c.; (by means, reason of), II 404, VII 142, XVI 160, 297, &c.; by (agent), V 348, 351, 358, VII 53, &c. With al, entirely, VIII a 76 (OE. mid alle); with all this, meanwhile, X 114; wyxt iȝtel, with little result, VI 215; what with . . . and with, what with . . . and. XVII 214. Bowes . . . to schote with arwses (to shoot arrows with) is normal ME. order. IX 258; cf. VIII a 259, 390, &c. [OE. wîþ blended with mid (mîþ) ] See par(e), per(e).

Withal, Vithail, adv. withal, x g; forth withal, straightforward, XII b 82, 129. [OE. mid alle; see prec.]

Withdrawe, v. to withdraw; intr. retire, VIII a 324; pp. rest (from her), XII a 158. [OE. wîþ + dragan.] See Draw(e).

Wylthaldes, v. to hold back, V 200; Wyltheldes, Wythylde, pa. t. V 100, 223, &c. [OE. wîþ + addan.] See Hold(e)n.

Within(ne), Wypynne, Withyn (x), &c., adv. inside, IX 141, X 13, 70, XIII a 16, XV b 2, &c.; in (his) heart, V 302; prep. within, in, VI 80, &c.; (freq. postponed) IV a 38, 40, XVI 282, &c.; (of time) XII a 29. [OE. wîþ-insan.]

Withoute(1), -outen, -owte(n), out, &c., adv. outside, X 68, XV b 2, XVII 127, &c.; prep. without, II 460, IV a 96, VI 30, XVI 300, XVII 149, &c.; see Ende, Lees, Nay, No, &c. [OE. wîþ-


Witnesse, v. to testify, VIII b 91. [From Wittenesse.]

Wit-sunday, n. Whitsunday (with pun on Wîf), XI a 12. [OE. se hӯwta sumnam-dag.]

Wit(e), &c. See Wit, Wite(n).

Wittenesse, n. witness, testimony, XVI 279; see Drawe. [OE. ge-witeness.]

Wynes, Wines. See Wîf.

Wlaffynge, n. stammering, indistinct utterance, XIII b 14. [OE. wylaffian.]

Wlyted, pres. pl. pipe, warble, XV b 11. [Imit. of sound, or corrupt for wyltyted; cf. OE. witterian, warble, ME. wîteringe, n.]

Wo, n. woe, grief, pain, sorrow, &c., I 168, II 5, XV b 8, XVII 40, &c.; Woo(e), XVI 18, 300,
Glossary

&Wc; Way(a), IV a 23, XVI 406, &c.; wo was wyth (hym), (he) was grieved, I 132; me is wo, woe is me, unhappy am I, II 331, 542; (with nom. pron.) or ye be wo, ere ye are in trouble, XIV d II (see Ware, adj.) with (medel) wo, (very) painfully, VII 169, XII a 105; wepe and wo, II 195, 234; for wele ne wo(a), on no account, IV a 2, b 74; worpe hit were ope wo, whatever happens, V 06 (see Worpe, v.). [OE. wā.]

Wode(n), n. wood(land), I 62, II 237, v 16, 84, &c.; trees, XV b 14; wood, fuel, XII b 113, 123, &c.; to wode, into the woods, XII b 5. [OE. wudu.]

Wode, Wode(d), adj. mad, furious, II 394, V 221, XII a 138, XV g 17, XVI 344, XVII 426. [OE. wōd.] See Aweile.

Wodehēd, n. madness, recklessness, I 31. [OE. wōd + hēd.]

Wodennes, n. fury, VII 138. [OE. wōd-nēs.]

Woderous, n. woodruff, XV b 9. [OE. wūtu-u-rofe.]

Wodewa, n. widow, III 23; Wydwen, pl. VIII a 13; Wodwes, pl. XVII 380. [OE. wudwe, wīd(e)we.]

Wogh, n. evil, misery, XVII 533. [OE. wōh.]

Woke, n. week, XIII a 28. [OE. wūcu.] See Wyke.

Wol(e), Wold(e), Woll(e). See Wile.

Wolomatic. See Welcom.

Wolle, n. wool, VIII a 13, IX 142, 238, 239. [OE. wulf(e).]

Wolt(e). See Wille, v.

Wolues, n. pl. wolves, II 539; Wolues-kynnes, of wolf’s kind, wolvis(h), VIII a 154. [OE. wulf; wulfes (gen. sg.) + cynnes.] See Yni.

Wombe, n. belly, VIII a 168, b 54; distrib. sg. (see Herte) VIII a 209, 253; womb, XI b 30. [OE. wōmb, wōmb.]

Wom(m)an, &c. See Wynman.

Won. See Wan(ne), Wynne(a).

Wond(e), v. to dwell, abide, IV 50, VI 44, XII a 191, XIII b 5, 7, XIV a 23, &c.; Wonne, XVI 15, 235, 379, &c.; Wondi. pp. dwelt, v 40; Wont, accustomed, VIII a 160, XII a 179. [OE. (ge)-wunian, dwel, be accustomed.] See Ywond(ed); Wones, n. pl.

Wonder,-ur. Wounder (XV b); Wunder, -yr; (i) n. wonder, amazement, (a) marvel, IV a 85, XIII b 42, XVII 265, &c.; miraculous deed, I 102; mans wonder, amazement of mankind, monster, XVII 408; spoke of hem wunder, spoke wonderingly of them, I 225; Wondres, pl. marvels, XIII a 6; (ii) adj. (orig. loose compound), marvellous, XIII a 31, XVII 496; (iii) adv. (cf. OE. wundrum), marvellously, II 104, 356, V 132, XIII a 10, XV b 32, &c. [OE. wundor, wundor.] See Wundied.

Wonderful, Wonderful(1), adj. wonderful, IX 144, 266, XIII a 7. [OE. wundor-ful.]

Wonderli, Wonderfuly, adv. marvellously, XII a 54, XIII a 14. [OE. wunder-lie.]

Wondringe, n. wonder, XII b 213. [OE. wundrung.]

Woned, I 189, I read wende, went; see note.

Wonen. See Wynne(n).

Wones, Wone(n), n. pl. halls, II 365; (with sg. sense) dwelling, V 130, 332. [ION. vōn, expectation, occas. used as ‘place where one may be expected to be’ (cf. Norweg. von, expectation, haunts of game); but the word was infl. by assoc. with Wone, dwell (q.v.), with which it was often joined in allit. ME. times all require wōn or wōn.] See Wane, n.

Wonges, n. pl. cheeks, XV c 22. [OE. wōng, wōng.]

Wonne(n). See Wynne(n), Wond(e).
GLOSSARY

Wonte, v. to be lacking; you (dat.) wondrous, you lack, v 298; 3f me shall wonote, if I do not have, xv b 34. [ON. wante.]

Woo(e); Woode; Woot. See Wo; Wode, adj.; Wite(n), v.1

Worshippe, -yng, n. working, operation, ix 56; wondrous, w., miraculous property, xiii a 32. [OE. wyrcung.] See Werche.

Word(e), Woord, Wurde (1), n. world, i 108, ii 139, 222, v 305, xi a 10, xvii 580, &c.; plighted word, ii 468; fame, in je word of him valtes ful wide, his fame is spread abroad, xiv b 29; worship and wordes, obsequious words, vii 174. [OE. wyrde.]

Wore, a. troubled pool, xv c 30 (note). [OE. wyr (in doubtful gloss), turbid, muddy water (see Napier, O.E. Closes, p. 49 (note); but cf. OE. wærig, ME. wuri, muddy).]

Wore; Workis; Workeman. See Was; Werche; Werkman.

World(e), a. world, earth, men, i 225, ii 41, ix 72, &c.; Ward, xii 403, xvii 70, 303; worded so wide, xvii 541; World, xiv b 16; in world, of the w., on earth, xc 29, ix 183; worldes, worlides, (gen.) of the world, worldly, in worlides reches, iv b 61; worlides were, see Wele, n. [OE. w(e)orid.]

Worldly, adj. worldly, secular, temporal, xi b 2, 55, 96, 140, &c. [OE. worold-lic.]

Worm, n. snake, worm, ii 252, iv b 27, xii b 195, xv b 31. [OE. wryn.]

Worschipa. Worschyp, a. honour, vi 34, 119, ix 109, 333; Worship, vii 174; Worshep, viii b 79; Wurschyp, i 91. [OE. w(e)orp-, wyrp-ripe.] Worship(e), v. to honour, worship, viii a 95, xi b 168; Wurschyppe, imp. pl. i 84. [From prec.]

Wors(e), adj. compar. worse, xi b 75, xii a 59, xvi 320, &c.: Wors(e), xvi 200; never him nas wers, never had he been more unhappy, ii 98; Wars, adv. in the wars, so much the worse that, xvii 191 (see pe, adv.). Worst, adj. superl. worst, meanest, ii 307; Worst, vi 30. [OE. wyrse, wyrsta; with er- forms cf. Werche, Scherte.] See Wite.

Worst. See Worpe, v.

Wortnes, n. vegetables, viii a 303. [OE. wyrst.]

Worpe, Wrpe, adj. woth, vi 191; worthy, in jow werpe, you would be wuthy, you deserve, xv g 8 (cf. Worthy). [OE. worpe, wyrpe.]

Worpe, v. to come to pass, become, be, and auxil of passive (esp. with ful sense); Worst, 2 sg. pres. wilt be, ii 170, 174; Wurpe, 3 sg. will be, vii a 48; will come to pass, viii a 156; Worpe, Worth, Worthe, subj. pres. be, let there bc, v 306, vi 2; worpe hit wele oper wo, come weal or wor, v 66 (see Wo): wel worth he, may it go well with thee, v 59; wele wurth pe while, good luck to the time, happy the occasion, xiv a 5, &c. (see Wel). Worthe, pa. t. sg. in hym wurth, accorded to him, vii b 102; Worbed, subj. would fare, v 28; Worpen, pp. in is wo. to, has turned to, is become (one of), vi 34. [OE. worhpan, wyrhun.] See Yworth.

Worpy, Worthi, adj. merited, just, xvi 324; worthy, deserving (constr. to and in).v b 10, ix 172, xvi 132; w. to reherse, woth repeating, xi a 4; were w. (be), deserve (to be), xvi 357, xvii 200 (were is subj.; cf. Worpe, adj.); worthy (of honour), worshipful, vi 134, ix 269, xi a 25, xiia 165, xvii 19; worshippest (of), most worshipful (in), xvii 489. Worthier, compar. adv. more honourably, viiia 48; Worbiill, adv. honour-
GLOSSARY

ably, xiv e 67. [OE. wyrhcæ, merited.] See Waworthi.
Wost, Wot(t)e. See Wite(n), v. 1
Woth, Wope. See Wape, n.
Wou, adv. how (is it that), why, xv 25. [OE. hū, 1 infl. by hūy, &c.]
Wou. See Hou.
Wouen. See Wene(n).
Wounde, n. pl. wounds, II 393; Woundis, x 51. [OE. wīndus.]
Wounder. See Wonder.
Woundit, pp. wounded, x 141, 154; Woudt, x 63. [OE. wōndian.]
Wowes, Wowep, pres. pl. woo, make love, xv b 19, 31. [OE. wēgrian.]
Wowyn, n. love-making, love-suit, v 293, 299, xv c 29. [From prec.]
Wrake, m. injury, xvii 138.
Wra(h)en, adj. and adv. wrong, unjust (ly), vi 118, xvi 264, 265, 305, xvii 188. [Late OE. wrægt, from ON. *wræng-.
Wrahtpe, n. anger, xi b 94; offence, vi 2. [OE. wrēþhþ, anger, injury.] See Wroth, Wreth.
Wreohobed, adj. afflicted, troubled, ix 317; Wreohidnes, m. misery, iv b 29. [From next.]
Wroche, m. unhappy one, ii *333 (MS. wroche), 544; Wretche, xiv a 21, 23. [OE. wrocca.]
Wroke, n. vengeance, xvi 191. [OE. wraecu or wrēce, infl. by next.]
Wroke, pp. revenged, xv 9; Wroken, Wrothin, (banished), removed, vi 15; revenged, xiv a
4, 5; XVI 199. [OE. wrocan, expel, punish.] See Wreke.
Wreth, m. anger, iv a 75. [OE. wraþo, wraþþo.] See Wraþpe.
Wreth, pp. to anger, offended, iv b 85. [Cf. OE ge-wraþpan, refl., to be enraged.] See Wraþt.
Wryzt, n. carpenter, i 176; Write, xvi 230. [OE. wyrhtna, wyrhta.]
Wrighty, n. carpentry, xvii 250. [Prec. + OFr. -ere.] Wrynge(n), v. to wring; wrung (the hands), iv a 65, xvii 211; Worng, pa. t. sg. wrung, twisted and pinched, viii a 168. [OE. wyrngan.]
Writ(e). Writt(e), Wryt, n. writing, iii 36 (dat. sg.); Scripture, i 12, iv b 76, xi a 10, 23, &c. [OE. wrīt.]
Write, Wryte, v. to write, viii a 79, b 72, ix 122; Wrote, pa. t. sg. i 247; pl. vii 58;
Written, pa. t. pl. xi a 23; Writ(e)n, Wryte(n), pp. i 37, 40, iv a 2, vii 31, ix 318 (see Putte), xii a 1, &c.; Ywrighte, Ywrite, ii 1, 13, iii introd., 33; Wryng(e), n. vii 23, xi b 305. [OE. wyratan.]
Write. See Wryt.
Wrip, 3 sg. pres. covers, ii 244.
Wrip, 3 sg. pres. covers, ii 244.
Wrype(n), v to twist; bind, vi 151; turn aside (from the just course) vi 128. [OE. wrypan.]
Wro, n. nook, corner, v 154. [ON. *wroð, Ofcel. ræd.]
Wroht(e); Wroken; Wronge. See Werche; Wreke; Wryng(e).
Wrote, v. to root in the earth, ii 255. [OE. wrītan.]
Wroth, m. angry, at variance, ii 122, vi 19, xvi f 7
Still, 36, &c.; make hym (refl.) wroth, become angry, i 10. [OE. wraþþ.] See Wraþpe.
Wropally, adj. fiercely, v 221; Wropeloker, compar. more severely, v 276. [OE. wrēþ-
č, -leca, -leca.] Wrouȝte(n), Wrouhte. See Werche.
GLOSSARY

Wrpe. See Worpe, adj.

Wruzzled, pp. in wr. in græne, changed into, turned, green, v 123; but 'adorned' is usually assumed here and for wruzzled, Purity 1381. [OE. wrixtan, (ex)change. A sense 'adorned' might be derived from an (unrecorded) earlier sense, 'turn, wind round' (cf. rel. to wræon, wrigles), or perh. from OE. wrixtlan (bind), change colours, exhibit varied hues.]

Wulde. See Wille, v.

Wundred, pa. t. wondered, 1114. [OE. wundrian.] See Wonder.

Wunne, n. joy; gen sg in wunne wæle (weole), wealth of joy, xv b 11 (MS. wynter), 35. [OE. wyning.]

Wurde; Wurschyp-; Wurth. See Word(e); Worschup(e); Worpe, v.

Y-; see also 3, I. For past participles in y- not entered below see the verbs concerned.

Yaf. See Thea.

Y-arched, pp. in y-arched of gold, built of gold in the shape of an arch, ii 362. [OFr. archer, v.]

Yarn. See Lorne.

Ybliit, pp. I lodged, II 483 (MS.; see note); see blit. [See N.E.D. avv. Build, Build.]

Ybore, -born; Ybounde. See Ber(e); Bynde.

Yholgen. See Clinge.

Yclosed, pp. enclosed, xiii a 24, 40. [ML. clausum, from Cloth, q.v.]

Ycore (orig. pp. of Ches, q.v.), chosen, excellent; as mere intensive rime-tag, ii 105, 148. [OE. ge-corum.]

Ydel, Ydill (iv), Hydel (viii), adj. unemployed, idle, IV b 1, VI 154, 155, VIII b 27, &c.; slothful, IV b 9, XI b 219. [OE. edel.]

Ydelenesse, Ydyllnes (iv), n. lack of (useful) employment, idleness, IV b 7, XI b 64, 127, 197. [OE. edel-nes.]

Ydronke. See Dryane(a).

Ye (= ye). See Eise.

Yeat, Yeare. See 3eue.

Yei, adv. yes indeed, xvii 370, 458; oh yes (ironic), xvii 353. [Reduction of a reiteration jē to jē, or assimilated to ME. ney, nay; see N.E.D. s.v. Ye.] See 3a, 3e.

Yelp, n. boast(ing), xvii 331. [OE. gepi.]

Yendles; Yer(e). See Endles; 3eer.

Yfer, adv. in al yfer, all together, 11 223. [Orig. yfer(n), OE. ge-sfern, pl., (as) companions. See Fer(e), n.]

Yfet; Yfouye; Yfounde; Ys; Ysyrned. See Fecche; Fight; Fynnde(n); Eise; 3erne.

Ygread, pp. thanked, viii a 118. [OE. græci.]

Yhad; Yhec(a). See Habbe(n); Eise.

Yhere, v. to hear, II 420; Yherd, pa. t. II 528; Yherde, III 49. [OE. ge-hern.] See Here.

Yhyt, pp. (adorned), arranged, xiii a 1. [ME. hiten, prob. from OE. hyht, pleasure (hyhtic pleasant).]

Yhis. adv. yes, xvi 61 (MS.). [OE. gise.]

Yhonged; Yiif. See Hange; 3ef.

Yleide, pa. t. believed, III 36. [OE. ge-lifan.] See Beleue; Lene, v.3

Ylef, Ylent. See Lene, v.1; Lende.

Ylet, n. hindrance; jif jous makest ous ylet, if you offer any resistance to us, ii 169. [Not recorded elsewhere; usual ME. form is Lette, q.v. Other MSS. read onty let.]


Ylond, n. island, xiii a 20, b 2, 44. [OE. ig-lond.]

Ylore; Ymad. See Leue, v.1; Maken.

Ymamed, pp. maimed, viii b 35. [OFr. maimer, &c.]}
GLOSSARY

cf. meshaim, mayhem, &c., n.

Ymake, adj. becoming, comely, xv c 16. [OE. ge-merc.]

Ymarked, pp. marked out, appointed, II 548. [OE. marciian.]

Ympe, Impo, n. sapling, scion, xiv c 83, 89, 98. [OE. impa, shoot, graft.]

Ympe-tre, n. orchard-tree, II 70, 166, 186, 407, 456. [Perc. + trə.]

Ynenoe, prep. towards, *iv b 22 (MS. ynesche). [OE. onefe(n), onebm + adv. +s.]

Yno3; Ynoah, adj. enough, xiii b 123; Ynów3, xi b 190, 192; Ynowp3, xi b 149; Inogh, abundant, much, xv a 15; Innoghe, pl. many, in abundance, v 55; Anou3, adv. II 62, Eno3, xvii 532, Inoghe, vi 252; Ynoth, xii b 74; Yno3 (of), abundance (of), III 8: Ynoh, very, xv c 13. [OE. ge-nög, ge-nôh.] See Yno(n).

Ynome. See Ynyme.

Ynow(e), adj. enough; as sb., IX 160, 282, xiv 13; Ynowe, Enew, pl. in abundance, great numbers, xi b 284, x 7; Ynow, adv. enough, xiii b 8; very, IX 4. [OE. ge-nög. oblique forms of ge-nôh.] See Ynos.

Yond, adj.; as pron. that (over there), xvii 453. [OE. geond, thither; cf. Goth. jaund.]

Yone, adj. that (over there), xvi 340; Yn, v 76. [OE. (once) geon, cf. Goth. jaun-s. See N.E.D., s.v. Yon.]

You(e), Yow. See 3c, pron.

Ypocrisie, hypocrisy, x b 12. [Ofr. ipocrisie.]

Ypocrisis, n.pl. hypocrites, x b 7, 44, 56, 72, &c. [Ofr. ipocrisie.]

Yre, n.1 iron, xiii a 44; Yrne, v 195; Yrnes, pl. irons (supporting injured leg), VIII a 130. [OE. iron.] See Imebandis.

Yre, Ire, n.1 anger, xvii 51; in her gret yre, so as greatly to anger them, VII 181. [Ofr. 3tes.]

Yrokked, pp. rocked, xiii b 22. [OE. (late) roccian.]

Y-se, v. to see, II 530; Yse3, pa. t. sg. III 35, 45, 56; Yseqe, pa. t. pl. II 328; for pp. see Se(n). [OE. ge-séne.] See Se(n).

Yseqe, Yseqe. See Se(n), and prec.

Ysene, adj. visible, II 354. [OE. ge-séne.] See Se(n).

Ysode, pp. boiled, xiii a 30. [OE. séopan, pp. ge-sóden.]

Yspent; Yspringe; Ytuan3t. See Spend(e); Springe; Teche(n).

Ythes, n. pl. waves, VII 106. [OE. þip.]

Ytold. See Telle.

Ytwic(h), pp. snatched, II 192. [Cf. Ol. twircian.]

Yuel 0), adj. evil, wicked, IX 237; difficult, VIII a 50; Euyll, evil, IX 83. [OE. jfel, adj.]

Yuel, n. evil, wrong, VIII introd., a 220; Euel(l), IV a 76, IX 338, XVII g 18. [OE. jfel, n.]

Yvesed. See Vse.

Ywedde(n), pp. (lawfully) married, VIII b 68. [OE. weddian, to betroth.] See Wedmen.

Ywent; Yward. See Wende; Were, v.2

Ywyte, pres. subj. pl. understand, III introd. [OE. ge- + witan.] See Wite(n).

Ywon, adj. accustomed, II 317. [OE ge-wuna.]

Ywon, pp. See Wynne(n).

Ywoned, pp. accustomed, III 55, xiii b 37. [OE. ge-wunian.]

Yworth, Aworh, v. to be, go on as before, in late God yworth, late how G. aworhete, meddle not with God, it is God's affair, VIII a 76, 220. [OE. ge-wearpan.] See Worpe, v.

Y youth; Y-yolda. See 3eue; Selhe(n).

Yzed; Yse3; Ysent. See Scie; Y-sc; Sende.

Yzaye, Zaype, Zade, Zigge. See Sei(e).

Zelue, Zeler, Zen, Zente, Zone, Zuo. See Sei(f), Seluer, Syn(e), Sende, Som(e), Swa.
ROBERT MANNYNG OF BRUNNE'S
HANDLYNG SYNNE

A.D. 1303

What is known of Robert Mannyng of Brunne is derived from his own works. In the Prologue to Handlyng Synne he writes:

To alle Crystyn men vndir sunne,
And to gode men of Brunne,
And speciali, alle be name,
Pe felashepe of Symprynghame,
Roberd of Brunne gretel ȝow
In al godenesse ȝat may to prow;
Of Brunne wake yn Kestevene,
Syxe myle besyde Sympryngham euene,
Y dwelled yn þe pryorye
Fyftene þere yn cumpanye. . . .

And in the Introduction to his Chronicle:

Of Brunne I am; if any me blame,
Robert Mannyng is my name;
Blissed be he of God of heuene
ȝat me Robert with gude wille neuene!
In þe third Edwardes tyme was I,
When I wrote alle þis story,
In þe hous of Sixille I was a throwe;
Danȝ Robert of Malton, ȝat ȝe know,
Did it wryte for felawes sake
When ȝai wild solace make.

From these passages it appears that he was born in Brunne, the modern Bourn, in Lincolnshire; and that he belonged to the Gilbertine Order. Sempringham was the head-quarters of the Order, and the dependent priory of Sixhill was near by. It has been suggested, without much evidence, that he was a lay brother, and not a full canon.
I. ROBERT MANNYNG OF BRUNNE

His *Chronicle of England* was completed in 1338. It falls into two parts, distinguished by a change of metre and source. The first, edited by Furnivall in the Rolls Series (2 vols. 1887), extends from the Flood to A.D. 689, and is based on Wace’s *Brut*, the French source of Layamon’s *Brut*. The second part, edited by Hearne, 2 vols., Oxford 1725, extends from A.D. 689 to the death of Edward I, and is based on the French *Chronicle* of a contemporary, who is sometimes called Pierre de Langtoft, sometimes Piers of Bridlington, because he was a native of Langtoft in Yorkshire, and a canon of the Austin priory at Bridlington in the same county. Mannyaing’s *Chronicle* has no great historical value, and its chief literary interest lies in the references to current traditions and popular stories.

*Handlyng Synne* is a much more valuable work. It was begun in 1303:

Dane Felyp was mayster þat tyme
þat y began þys Englyssh ryme;
þe þeres of grace fyl þan to be
A þousynd and þre hundred and þre.
In þat tyme turnede þe þys
On Englyssh tunge out of Frankys
Of a boke as y fonde ynne,
Men clepyn þe boke ‘Handlyng Synne’.

The source was again a French work written by a contemporary Northerner—William of Wadington’s *Manuel de Pechiez*. The popularity of such treatises on the Sins may be judged from the number of works modelled upon them: e.g. the *Ayenbyte of Inwyt*, Gower’s *Confessio Amantis*, and Chaucer’s *Parson's Tale*. Their purpose was, as Robert explains, to enable a reader to examine his conscience systematically and constantly, and so to guard himself against vice.

Two complete MSS. of *Handlyng Synne* are known: British Museum MS. Harley 1701 (about 1350–75), and MS. Bodley 415, of a slightly later date. An important fragment is in the library of Dulwich College. The whole text, with the French source, has been edited by Furnivall for the Roxburghe Club, and later for the Early English Text Society. It treats, with the usual wealth of classification, of the Commandments, the Sins, the Sacraments, the Requisites and Graces of Shrift. But such
a bald summary gives no idea of the richness and variety of its content. For Mannyng, anticipating Gower, saw the opportuni-
ties that the illustrative stories offered to his special gifts, and spared no pains in their telling. A few examples are added from
his own knowledge. More often he expands Wadington's out-
lines, as in the tale of the Dancers of Colbek. Here the French
source is brief and colourless. But the English translator had
found a fuller Latin version—clearly the same as that printed
from Bodleian MS. Rawlinson C 938 in the preface to Furnivall's
Roxburghe Club edition—and from it he produced the well-
rounded and lively rendering given below.

Robert knew that a work designed to turn 'lewd me' from
the ale-house to the contemplation of their sins must grip their
attention; and in the art of linking good teaching with enter-
tainment he is a master. He has the gift of conveying to his
audience his own enjoyment of a good story. His loose-knit
conversational style would stand the test of reading aloud to
simple folk, and he allows no literary affectations, no forced metres
or verbiage, to darken his meaning:

Haf I alle in myn Inglis layd
In symple speche as l couthe,
Patt is lightest in mannes mouthe.
I mad noght for no disours,
Ne for no seggers, no harpours,
But for pe luf of symple men
Patt strange Inglis can not ken;
For many it ere patt strange Inglis
In ryme wate neuer what it is,
And bot pai wist what it mente,
Ellis me thouht it were alle schente.

(Cronicle, ll. 72 ff.)

The simple form reflects the writer's frankness and directness.
He points a moral fearlessly, but without harshness or self-
righteousness. And the range of his sympathies and interests
makes Handlyng Synne the best picture of English life before
Langland and Chaucer.
I. ROBERT MANNYNG OF BRUNNE

THE DANCERS OF COLBEK

MS. Harley 1701 (about A.D. 1375); ed. Furnivall, II. 8987 ff.

KAROLLES, wraslynges, or somour games,
Whoso euer hauntep any swyche shames
Yn cherche, oør yn chercheþerd,
Of sacrylage he may be aferd;
Or entyrludes, or syngynge,
Or tabure bete, or oør pypynge—
Alle swyche þyng forbodyn es
Whyle þe prest stondþ at messe.
Alle swyche to every gode prest ey ys lothe,
And sunner wyl he make hym wroth
Pan he wyl, þat haþ no wyt,
Ne vndyrstondeþ nat Holy Wryt.
And specyaly at hygh tymes
Karolles to synge and rede rymys
Noght yn none holy stedes,
Þat myȝt dysturble þe prestes bedes,
Or þyf he were yn orysun
Or any ouþer deuocyyun:
Sacrylage ys alle hyt toldæ,
Þys and many oþer folde.

But for to leue yn cherche for to daunce,
Y shallow telle a ful grete chaunce,
And y trow þe most þat fel
Ys soþe as y soww telle;
And fyl þys chaunce yþ ys londe,
Yn Ingland, as y vndyrstonde,
Yn a kynges tyme þat hyght Edward
Fyl þys chau(ñ)ce þat was so hard.

21 for (and) om. MS. Bodley 425. 24 Ys as soþ as þe gospel MS. Bodley.
Hyt was vpon a Crystemesse nyȝt
pat twelue folys a karolle dyȝt,
Yn wodehed, as hyt were yn cuntek,
ßey com to a tounne men calle Colbek.
ße cherche of þe tounne þat þey to come
Ys of Seynt Magne, þat suffred martyrdome;
Of Seynt Bukcestre hyt ys also,
Seynt Magnes suster, þat þey com to.
Here names of alle þus fonde y wryte,
And as y wote now shul þe wyte:
Here lodesman, þat made hem glew,
þus ys wryte, he hyȝte Gerlew.
Twey maydens were yn here coueyne,
Mayden Merswynde and Wybessyne.
Alle þese com þeydr for þat enchesone
Of þe prestes doghtyr of þe tounne.
Þe prest hyȝt Robert, as y kan ame;
Aȝone hyght hys sone by name;
Hys doghter, þat þese men wulde haue,
þus ys wryte, þat she hyȝt Aue.
Ecounne consented to o wyl
Who shuld go Aue oute to tyl,
Þey graunted echone oute to sende
Boþe Wybessyne and Merswynde.
Þese wommen þede and tolled here oute
Wyp hem to karolle þe cherche aboute.
Beu(u)ne ordeyned here karollyng;
Gerlew endyted what þey shuld syng.
Þys ys þe karolle þat þey sunge,
As telleþ þe Latyn tunge:
"Equitabat Beuo per siluam frondosam,
Duocbat secum Merswyndam formasam.
Quid stamus ? cur non imus ?"
"By þe leued wode rode Beuolyne,
Wyð hym he ledde feyre Merswyne.
Why stonde we? why go we noght?'
Þys ys þe karolle þat Grysly wroght;
Þys songe sunge þey yn þe chercheserd—
Of foly were þey no þyng aferd—
Vnto þe matynes were alle done,
And þe messe shuld bygynne sone.

þe prest þym reuest to begynne messe,
And þey ne left þerfore neuer þe lesse,
But daunshed furþe as þey bygan,
For alle þe messe þey ne blan.

þe prest þat stode at þe autere,
And herd here noyse and here bere,
Fro þe auter down he nam,
And to þe cherche porche he cam,
And seyd ‘On Goddes behalue, y ȝow forbede
þat þe no lenger do swych dede,
But comþ yn on ferye manere
Goddes seruyse for to here,
And dop at Crystyn mennys lawe;
Karolleþ no more, for Crystys awe l
Wurschyppeþ Hym with alle ȝoure myȝt
þat of þe Vyrgeyne was bore þys nyȝt.’

For alle hys byddyng lefte þey noȝt,
But daunshed furþ, as þey poȝt.
þe prest þarefor was sore agreued;
He preyd God þat he on beleuyd,
And for Seynt Magne, þat he wulde so werche—
Yn whos wurschyp sette was þe cherche—
þat swych a veniaunce were on hem sent,
Are þey oute of þat stede were went,
þat (þey) myȝt euer ryȝt so wende

Handlyng Synne

Unto that tymne tweluemonth ende;
(Yn þe Latyne þat y fonde þore
He seyþ nat 'tweluemonth' but 'euermore';)
He cursed hem þere alsaume
As þey karoled on here gaume.

As sone as þe presté hadde so spoke
Every hand yn ouþer so fast was loke
Þat no man myȝt with no wundyr
Þat tweluemo(n)þe parte hem asundyr.

Þe presté þede yn, whan þys was done,
And commaunded hys sone Aþone
Þat (he) shulde go swyþe aftyr Aue,
Oute of þat karolle algate to haue.
But al to late þat wurde was seyd,
For on hem alle was þe venvaunce leyd.

Aþone wende weyl for to spede;
Unto þe karolle as swyþe he þede,
Hys systyr by þe arme he hente,
And þe arme fro þe body wente.
Men wundred alle þat þere wore,
And merueyle mowe þe here more,
For, seþen he had þe arme yn hand,
Þe body þede surþ karoland,
And noþer (þe) body ne þe arme
Bledde neuer blode, colde ne warme,
But was as drye, with al þe haunche,
As of a stok were ryue a braunche.

Aþone to hys fadyr went,
And broght hym a sory present:
'Loke, fadyr,' he seyd, 'and haue hyt here,
Þe arme of þy doghtyr dere,
Þat was myn owne syster Aue,
Þat y wende y myȝt a saue.
I. ROBERT MANNYNG OF BRUNNE

By cursynge now sene hyt ys  
Wyth veniaunce on by owene flesh.
Fellyche pou cursedest, and ouer sone;
Byou askedest veniaunce,—byou hast by bone.'

3ow par nat aske 3yf þere was wo
Wyth þe preste, and wyth many mo.
þe prest, þat cursed for þat daunce,
On some of his fyly hard harde chaunce.
He toke his doghtyr arme forlorn
And byryed hyt on þe morn;
þe nexte day þe arme of Aue
He fonde hyt lyggyng aboue þe graue.
He byryed (hyt) on anouþer day,
And eft aboue þe graue hyt lay.
þe prydde tyme he byryed hyt,
And eft was hyt kast oute of þe pyt.
þe prest wulde byrye hyt no more,
He dредde þe veniaunce ferly sore;
Ynto þe cherche he bare þe arme,
For dредe and doute of more harme,
He ordeyned hyt for to be
þat euery man myȝt wyth ye hyt se.
þese men þat þede so karolland,
Alle þat þere, hand yn hand,
þey neuer oute of þat stede þede,
Ne none myȝt hem þenne lede.
þere þe cursynge fyrst bygan,
Yn þat place aboute þey ran,
þat neuer ne felte þey no werynes
As many þbodyes for goynge dost,
Ne mete ete, ne drank drynke,
Ne slepte onely aleþ wynke.

136-7 forlorū . . . morū MS.  140 hyt] so MS. Beale : om. MS Harkev.
Nyzt ne day þey wyst of none,
Whan hyt was come, whan hyt was gone;
Frost ne snogh, hayle ne reyne,
Of colde ne hete, felte þey no peyne;
Heere ne nayles neuer grewe,
Ne solowed cloþes, ne turned hewe;
Þundyr ne lyȝtnynge dyd hem no dere,
Goddys mercy ded hyt fro hem were;—
But sungge þat songge þat þe wo wroȝt:
‘Why stonde we? why go we noȝt?’
What man shuld þyr be yn þys lyue
þat ne wulde hyt see and þedyr dryue?
þe Emperoure Henry come fro Rome
For to see þys hard dome.
Whan he hem say, he wepte sore
For þe myschese þat he sagh þore.
He ded come wryȝtes for to make
Coueryng ouer hem, for tempest sake.
But þat þey wroght hyt was yn veyn,
For hyt come to no certeyn,
For þat þey sette on oo day
On þe touþer downe hyt lay.
Ones, twyys, þryys, þus þey wroȝt,
And alle here makynge was for noȝt.
Myght no coueryng hyle hem fro colde
Tyl tyme of mercy þat Cryst hyt wolde.

Tyme of grace fyl þurgh Hys myȝt
At þe tweluemonth ende, on þe ȝole nyȝt.
þe same oure þat þe prest hem bannéd,
þe same oure aþwynne þey þwonedþ;
þat houre þat he cursed hem ynne,
þe same oure þey þede aþwynne,
And as yn twynkelyng of an ye

I. ROBERT MANNYNG OF BRUNNE

Ynto þe cherche gun þey flye,
And on þe pauement þey fyl alle downe
As þey had be dede, or fal yn a swone.

Pre days styl þey lay echone,
Pat none steryd oþer flesshe or bone,
And at þe þre days ende
To lyfe God graunted hem to wende.
þey sette hem vpp and spak apert
To þe parysshe prest, syre Robert:
‘Þou art ensample and enchesun
Of oure long confusyun;
Þou maker art of oure trauayle,
Pat ys to many grete meruayle,
And þy traweyle shalt þou sone ende,
For to þy long home sone shalt þou wende.’

Alle þey ryse þat yche tyde
But Aue,—she lay dede besyde.
Grete sorowe had here fadyr, here broþer;
Merueyle and drede had alle ouþer;
Y trow no drede of soule dede,
But with pyne was broght þe body dede.
Þe fyrst man was þe fadyr, þe prest,
Pat deyd aftyr þe doþyr nest.
Þys yche arme þat was of Aue,
Pat none myȝt leye yn graue,
Þe Emperoure dyd a vessel werche
To do hyt yn, and hange yn þe cherche,
Pat alle men myȝt se hyt and knawe,
And þenk on þe chaunce when men hyt sawe.
Þese men þat hadde go þus karolland
Alle þe þere, fast hand yn hand,
Þogh þat þey were þan asunder
ȝyt alle þe worlde spake of hem wunder.

221 men] þey MS. Bodley.
HANDLYNG SYNNE

Pat same hoppyng pat þey fyrst ȝede,
pat daunce ȝede þey þurgh land and ledé,
And, as þey ne myȝt fyrst be vnbounde,
So esté togedyr myȝt þey neuer be founde,
Ne myȝt þey neuer come æyyn
Togedyr to oo stede certeyn.

Foure ȝede to þe courte of Rome,
And euer hoppyng aboute þey nome,
†Wyth sundyr lepysþ come þey þedyr,
But þey come neuer esté togedyr.
Here cloþes ne roted, ne nayles grewe,
Ne heere ne wax, ne solowed hewe,
Ne neuer hadde þey amendement,
Þat we herde, at any corseynt,
But at þe vyrgeyne Seynt Edyght,
Þere was he botened, Seynt Teodyght,
On oure Lady day, yn lenten tyde,
As he slepte here toubme besyde.
Þere he had hys medycyne
At Seynt Edyght, þe holy vyrgeyne.

Brunyng þe bysshope of seynt Tolous
Wrote þys tale so merueylous;
Seþþe was hys name of more renoun,
Men called hym þe pope Leoun.
Þys at þe court of Rome þey wyte,
And yn þe kronykeles hyt ys wryte
Yn many stedys beȝounde þe see,
More þan ys yn þys cuntré.
Þarfor men seye, an weyl ys trowed,
‘Þe nere þe cherche, þe fyrþer fro God’.

So fare men here by þys tale,
Some holde hyt but a troteuale,

227 ȝede] wente MS. Bodley. 229 togedyr ... neuer] myȝt þey
I. ROBERT MANNYNG OF BRUNNE

Yn ober stedys hyt ys ful dere
And for grete merueyle þey wyl hyt here.
A tale hyt ys of feyre shewynge,
Ensample and drede æzens cursyng.
Þys tale y tolde ʒow to (make) ʒow aferde
Yn cherche to karolle, or ſyn chercheʒerde,
Namely æzens þe prestys wylle:
Leueþ whan he byddeþ ʒow be stylle.
SIR ORFEO

Sir Orfeo is found in three MSS.: (1) the Auchinleck MS. (1325-1350), a famous Middle English miscellany now in the Advocates’ Library, Edinburgh; (2) British Museum MS. Harley 3810 (fifteenth century); (3) Bodleian MS. Ashmole 61 (fifteenth century). Our text follows the Auchinleck MS., with ll. 1-24 and ll. 33-46 supplied from the Harleian MS. A. J. Bliss, Sir Orfeo, Oxford 1954, prints all the texts.

The story appears to have been translated from a French source into South-Western English at the beginning of the fourteenth century. It belongs to a group of ‘lays’ which claim to derive from Brittany, e.g. Lai le Freine, which has the same opening lines (1-22); Emaré; and Chaucer’s Franklin’s Tale.

The story of Orpheus and Eurydice was known to the Middle Ages chiefly from Ovid (Metamorphoses x) and from Virgil (Georgics iv). King Alfred’s rendering of it in his Boethius is one of his best prose passages, despite the crude moralizing which makes Orpheus’s backward glance at Eurydice before she is safe from Hades a symbol of the backslider’s longing for his old sins. The Middle English poet has a lighter and daintier touch. The Greek myth is almost lost in a tale of fairyland, the earliest English romance of the kind; and to provide the appropriate happy ending, Sir Orfeo is made successful in his attempt to rescue Heurodis. The adaptation of the classical subject to a mediaeval setting is thorough. An amusing instance is the attempt in the Auchinleck MS. to give the poem an English interest by the unconvincing assurance that Tracien (which from ‘Thracian’ had come to mean ‘Thrace’) was the old name of Winchester (ll. 49-50). Probably we have in this MS. a copy of the rendering given by some minstrel at Winchester.
II. SIR ORFEO

(Were redyn ofte and fynde ywryte,
As clerkes don us to wyte,
The layes that ben of harpyng
Ben yfounde of frely thing.
Sum ben of wele, and sum of wo,
And sum of ioy and merthe also;
Sum of trechery, and sum of gyle,
And sum of happes þat fallen by whyle;
Sum of bourdys, and sum of rybaudy,
And sum þer ben of the feyré.
Of alle þing þat men may se,
Moost o love forsope þey be.
In Brytayn þis layes arne ywryte,
Furst yfounde and forþe ygete,
Of aventures þat fillen by dayes,
Wherof Brytouuns made her layes.
When þey myght owher heryn
Of aventures þat þer weryn,
Þey toke her harpyys wiþ game,
Maden layes and þaf it name.
Of aventures þat han besalle
Y can sum telle, but nouþt all.
Herken, lordyngys þat ben trewe,
And y wol þou telle of Sir Orpewye.)
Orfeo was a king,
In Ingland an heijre lording,
A stalworþ man and hardi bo,
Large and curteys he was also.
His fader was comen of King Pluto,
And his moder of King Iuno,
þat sum time were as godes yhold,
For auentours þat þai dede and told.

II. 1-24 from Harl. 3810: om. MS.  II. 7-8 follow II. 9-10 in
Harl. 12 o love] to lowe Harl. 26 In Ingland] And in his tyme Harl.
SIR ORFEO

〈Orpheo most of ony þing
Louede þe gle of harpyng;
Syker was euery gode harpoure
Of hym to haue moche honoure.
Hymself loued for to harpe,
And layde þeron his wittes scharpe.
He lernyd so, þer no þing was
A better harper in no plas;
In þe world was neuer man born
Þat ones Orpheo sat byforn,
And he myȝt of his harpyng here,
He schulde þinke þat he were
In one of þe ioys of Paradys,
Suche ioj and melody in his harpyng is.〉

Þis king soiournd in Traciens,
Þat was a cité of noble defens;
For Winchester was cleped þo
Traciens wipouten no.
Þe king hadde a quen of priis,
Þat was ycleped Dame Herodis,
Þe fairest leuedi, for þe nones,
Þat miȝt gon on bodi and bones,
Ful of loue and of godenisse;
Ac no man may telle hir fairnise.

Bisel so in þe comessing of May,
When miri and hot is þe day,
And oway beþ winter-schours,
And eueri feld is ful of flouris,
And blosme breme on eueri bouȝ
Oueral wexeþ miri anouȝ,
Þis ich quen, Dame Heurodis,
Tok to maidens of priis,
And went in an vndrentide
To play bi an orchard side,
To se þe floures sprede and spring.
And to here þe soules sing.
  Þai sett hem doun al þre
Vnder a fair ympe-tre,
And wel sone þis fair quene
Fel on slepe opon þe grene.
Þe maidens durst hir nouȝt awake,
Bot lete hir ligge and rest take.
So sche slepe til afternone,
Þat vndertide was al ydone.
Ac as sone as sche gan awake,
Sche crid and loþli bere gan make,
Sche froted hir honden and hir set,
And crached hir visage, it bled wete ;
Hir riche robe hye al torett,
And was reuey(se)d out of hir witt.
Þe tvo maidens hir biside
No durst wip hir no leng abide,
Bot ounr to þe palays ful riȝt,
And told boþe squier and kniȝt
Þat her quen awede wold,
And bad hem go and hir athold.
Kniȝtes vrn, and leuedis also,
Damisels sexti and mo,
In þe orchard to þe quen hye come,
And her vp in her armes nome,
And brouȝt hir to bed atte last,
And held hir þere fine fast ;
Ac euer sche held in o cri,
And wold vp and owy.
  When Orseo herd þat tiding,
Neuer him nas wers for no þing.
He come wiþ kniþtes tene
To chaumber riþt bior þe quene,
And biheld, and seyd wiþ grete pité:
‘O lef liif, what is te,
Þat euer þete hast ben so stille,
And now gredest wonder schille?
Þi bodi, þat was so white ycore,
Wiþ þine nailes is al totore.
Allas! þi rode, þat was so red,
Is al wan as þou were ded;
And also þine finges smale
Beþ al blodi and al pale.
Allas! þi louesom eyþen to
Lokeþ so man doþ on his fo.
A! dame, ich biseche merci.
Lete ben al þis reweful cri,
And tel me what þe is, and hou,
And what þing may þe help now.’
Do lay sche stille atte last,
And gan to wepe swiþe fast,
And seyd þus þe king to:
‘Allas! mi lord, Sir Orfeo,
Seþpen we first togider were,
Ones wroþ neuer we nere,
Bot euer ich haue yloued þe
As mi liif, and so þou me.
Ac now we mot delen ato;
Do þi best, for y mot go.’
‘Allas!’ quaþ he, ‘forlorn icham.
Whider wiltow go, and to wham?
Whider þou gost, ichil wiþ þe,
And whider y go, þou schalt wiþ me.’
‘Nay, nay, sir, þat nouþt nis;
Ichiel þe telle al hou it is:
As ich lay þis vnder tide,
And slepe vnder our orchard-side,
Per come to me to fair kniȝtes
Wele y-armed al to riȝtes,
And bad me comen an heijing,
And speke wiþ her lord þe king.
And ich answerd at wordes bold,
Y n(o) durst nouȝt, no y nold.
Pai priked oȝain as pai miȝt driue;
Þo com her king also blieue,
Wiþ an hundred kniȝtes and mo,
And damisels an hundred also,
Al on snowe-white stedes;
As white as milke were her wedes:
Y no seȝe neuer þete bifoire
So fair creatours ycore.
Þe king hadde a crowne on hed,
It nas of siluer, no of gold red,
Ac it was of a precious ston,
As briȝt as þe sonne it schon.
And as son as he to me cam,
Wold ich, nold ich, he me nam,
And made me wiþ him ride
Opon a palfray, bi his side,
And brouȝt me to his palays,
Wele atid in ich ways,
And schewed me castels and tours,
Riuers, forestes, friþ wiþ flours,
And his riche stedes ichon;
And seþen me brouȝt oȝain hom
Into our owhen orchard,
And said to me þus afterward:
"Loke, dame, to-morwe þatow be"
Riȝt here vnder pis ympe-tre,
And þan þou schalt wiþ ous go,
And liue wiþ ous euermo;
And ȝif þou makest ous ylet,
Whar þou be, þou worst yfet,
And totore þine limes al,
Þat nopimg help þe no schal;
And þei þou best so totorn,
ȝete þou worst wiþ ous yborn."'

When King Orfeo herd þis cas,
'O we!' quaþ he, 'allas, allas!
Leuer me were to lete mi liif,
Þan þus to lese þe quen mi wiif!'
He asked conseyl at ich man,
Ac no man him help no can.

Amorwe þe vndertide is come,
And Orfeo hap his armes ynome,
And wele ten hundred kniȝtes wiþ him
Ich þy-armed stout and grim;
And wiþ þe quen wenten he
Riȝt vnto þat ympe-tre.
Þai made scheltrom in ich a side,
And sayd þai wold þere abide,
And dye þer euerichon,
Er þe quen schuld fram hem gon.
Ac ȝete amiddes hem ful riȝt
Þe quen was oway ytuiȝt,
Wiþ fairi forþ ynome;
Men wist neuer wher sche was bicomne.

Þo was þer criiying, wepe and wo.
Þe king into his chaumber is go,
And oft swoned opon þe ston,
And made swiche diol and swiche mon
Þat neiȝe his liif was yspent:
II. SIR ORFEO

Per was non amendement.
He cleped together his barouns,
Erls, lordes of renouns;
And when þai al ycomen were,
‘Lordinges,’ he said, ‘bifor you here
Ich ordainy min heige steward
To wite mi kingdom afterward;
In mi stede ben he schal,
To kepe mi londes ouer al.
For, now ichaue mi quen ylore,
þe fairest leuedi þat euer was bore,
Neuer eft y nil no woman se.
Into wildernes ichil te,
And liue þer euermore
Wiþ wilde bestes in holtes hore.
And when þe vnderstond þat y be spent,
Make you þan a parlement,
And chese you a newe king.
Now dop your best wiþ al mi þing.’
Þo was þer wepeing in þe halle,
And grete cri among hem alle;
Vnneþe miþt old or song
For wepeing speke a word wiþ tong.
Þai kneled adoun al yfere,
And praid him, þif his wille were,
Þat he no schuld nouþt fram hem go.
‘Do way!’ quàþ he, ‘it schal be so.’
Al his kingdom he forsoke;
Bot a sclauin on him he toke;
He no hadde kirtel no hode,
Schert, (no) no noþer gode.
Bot his harp he tok algate,
And dede him barfot out atte yate;

230 no] ne Ashm. : om. MS.
SIR ORFEEO

No man most wip him go.
O way! what þer was wepe and wo,
When he, þat hadde ben king wip croun,
Went so pouerlich out of toun!
Þurch wode and ouer heþ
Into þe wildernes he gehþ.
Noþing he fint þat him is ays,
Bot euer he liueþ in grete malais.
He þat hadde ywerd þe fowe and griis,
And on bed þe purper biis,
Now on hard heþe he lip,
Wip leues and gresse he him wipþ.
He þat hadde had castels and tours,
Riuer, forest, friþ wipþ flourþs,
Now, þei it comenci to snewe and frese,
Þis king mot make his bed in mese.
He þat had yhad kniþtes of priþe
Bisfor him kneland, and leuedis,
Now seþ he noþing þat him likeþ,
Bot wilde wormes bi him strikeþ.
He þat had yhad plente
Of mete and drink, of ich deynte,
Now may he al day digge and wrote
Er he finde his fille of rote.
In somer he liueþ bi wild frut
And berien bot gode lite;
In winter may he noþing finde
Bot rote, grases, and þe rinde.
Al his bodi was oway duine
For missays, and al tochine.
Lord! who may telle þe sore
Þis king sufferd ten þere and more?
His here of his berd, blac and rowe,
To his girdelstede was growe.
II. SIR ORFEO

His harp, whereon was al his gle,
He hidde in an holwe tre;
And, when þe weder was clere and brique,
He toke his harp to him wel riȝt,
And harped at his owhen wille.
Into alle þe wode þe soun gan schille,
Þat alle þe wilde bestes þat þer bei;
For ioie abouten him þai teþ;
And alle þe foules þat þer were
Come and sete on ich a breere,
To here his harping afine,
So miche melody was þerin;
And when he his harping lete wold,
No best bi him abide nold.

He miȝt se him bisesides
Oft in hot vnertides
Þe king o fairy wijþ his rout
Com to hunt him al about,
Wijþ dim cri and bloweing;
And houndes also wijþ him berking;
Ac no best þai no nome,
No neuer he nist whider þai bicom.
And oþer while he miȝt him se
As a gret ost bi him te
Wele atourned ten hundred kniȝtes,
Ich y-armed to his riȝtes,
Of cuntenaunce stout and sers,
Wijþ mani desplaid baners,
And ich his swerd ydrawe hold,
Ac neuer he nist whider þai wold.
And oþer while he seize oþer ping:
Kniȝtes and leuedis com daunceing
In queynt atire, gisely,
Queynt þas and softly;
SIR ORFEO

Tabours and trunpes ȝede hem bi,
And al maner menstraci.

And on a day he seiȝe him biside
Sexti leuedis on hors ride,
Gentil and iolif as brid on ris,—
Nouȝt o man amonges hem þer nis.
And ich a faucoun on hond bere,
And riden on haukan bi of riuere.
Of game þai founde wel gode haunt,
Maulardes, hayroun, and cormeraunt;
Þe soules of þe water arisþ,
Þe faucouns hem wele deuiseþ;
Ich faucoun his pray slouþ.
Þat seiȝe Orfeo, and louþ:
‘Parfaxi’ quaþ he, ‘þer is fair game,
Þider ichil, bi Godes name!
Ich was ywon swiche werk to se.’
He aros, and þider gan te.
To a leuedi he was ycome,
Biheld, and haþ wele vndernome,
And seþ bi al þing þat it is
His owhen quen, Dam Heurodis.
ȝern he biheld hir, and sche him eke,
Ac noþer to oper a word no speke.
For messais þat sche on him seiȝe,
Þat had ben so riche and so heiȝe,
Þe teres fel out of her eieþ.
Þe oper leuedis þis yseiȝe,
And made hir oway to ride,
Sche most wip him no lenger abide.

‘Alas!‘ quaþ he, ‘now me is wo.
Whi nil deþ now me slo?
Alas! wrecche, þat y no miȝt

wrecche] wroche MS.
II. SIR ORFEO

Dye now after þis siȝt!  
Allas! to long last mi liif,  
When y no dar nouȝt wiȝ mi wiȝf,  
No hye to me, o word speke.  
Allas! whi nil min hert breke?  
Parfay!’ quaȝ he, ‘tide wat bitide,  
Whider so þis leuedis ride,  
Þe selue way ichil streche;  
Of liif no deþ me no reche.’

His sclauain he dede on also spac,  
And henge his harp opon his bac,  
And had wel gode wil to gon,—  
He no spard noiþer stub no ston.  
In at a roche þe leuedis rideþ,  
And he after, and nouȝt abideþ.

When he was in þe roche ygo  
Wele þre mile oþer mo,  
He com into a fair cuntray,  
As briȝt so sonne on somers day,  
Smoþe and plain and al grene,  
Hille no dale nas þer non ysene.  
Amidde þe lond a castel he sijȝe,  
Riche and real, and wonder heȝe.  
Al þe vtmast wal  
Was clere and schine as cristal;  
An hundred tours þer were about,  
Degiselich, and bataild stout;  
Þe butras com out of þe diche,  
Of rede gold y-arched riche;  
Þe vousour was anow(rn)ed al  
Of ich maner diuers aumaþal.  
Wiþin þer wer wide wones  
Al of precious stones.  
Þe werst pilere on to biholde
Was al of burnist gold.
Al þat lond was euer liȝt,
For when it schuld be þerk and niȝt,
Þe riche stones liȝt gonne,
As briȝt as dop at none þe sonne.
No man may telle, no þenche in þouȝt,
Þe riche werk þat þer was wurȝt;
Bi al þing him þink þat it is
Þe proude court of Paradis.

In þis castel þe leuedis aliȝt;
He wold in after, þif he miȝt.
Orfeo knokkeþ atte gate,
Þe porter was redi þerate,
And asked what he wold haue ydo.
‘Parfay!’ quaþ he, ‘icham a minstrel, lo!
To solas þi lord wiþ mi gle,
þif his swete wille be.’
Þe porter vndede þe ȝate anon,
And lete him into þe castel gon.

Pan he gan bihold about al,
And seige þulfþ liggeand wiþin þe wal
Of folk þat were þider ybrouȝt,
And þouȝt dede, and nare nouȝt.
Sum stode wiþouten hade,
And sum non armes nade,
And sum þurch þe bodi hadde wounded,
And sum lay wode, ybounde,
And sum armed on hors sete,
And sum astrangled as þai ete,
And sum were in water adreynt,
And sum wiþ fire al forschreynt;
Wiues þer lay on childbedde,
Sum ded, and sum awedde;
And wonder fele þer lay bisides.
II. SIR ORFEO

Riȝt as ðei slepe her vndertides.
Eche was þus in þis world ynome,
Wiþ faire þider ycome.
Þer he seiȝe his owhen wiif, 405
Dame Heurodis, his lef liif,
Slepe vnder an ympere-tre:
Bi her clopes he knewe þat it was he.

And when he hadde bihold þis meruails alle,
He went into þe kinges halle. 410
Þan seiȝe he þer a semly siȝt,
A tabernacle blisseful and briȝt,
Þerin her maister king sete,
And her quen fair and swete.
Her crowes, her clopes, schine so briȝt, 415
Þat vnepe bihold he hem miȝt.

When he hadde biholden al þat þing,
He kneled adoun bisor þe king.
‘O lord,’ he seyd, ‘þif it þi wille were,
Mi menstraci þou schust yhere.’ 420
Þe king answerd: ‘What man artow,
Þat art hider ycomen now?
Ich, no non þat is wiþ me,
No sent neuer after þe;
Seþen þat ich here regni gan, 425
Y no sond neuer so solehardi man
Þat hider to ous durst wende,
Bot þat ichim wald ofsende.’
‘Lord,’ quap he, ‘trowe ful wel,
Y nam bot a pouer menstrel; 430
And, sir, it is þe maner of ous
To seche mani a lordes hous;
Þei we nouȝt welcom no be,
ȝete we mot proferi forþ our gle.’
Bisfor þe king he sat adoun,
And tok his harp so miri of soun,
And tempreþ his harp, as he wele can,
And blisseful notes he þer gan,
Þat al þat in þe palays were
Com to him for to here,
And liggeþ adoun to his fete,
Hem þenkeþ his melody so swete.
Þe king herkneþ and sitt ful stille,
To here his gle he hap gode wille;
Gode bourde he hadde of his gle,
Þe riche quen also hadde he.

When he hadde stint his harping,
Þan seyd to him þe king:
‘Menstrel, me likeþ wele þi gle.
Now aske of me what it be,
Largelich ichil þe pay.
Now speke, and tow mist asay.’
‘Sir,’ he seyd, ‘ich biseche þe
Þatow woldest þiue me
Þat ich leuedi, briȝt on ble,
Þat sleþeþ vnder þe ympe-tre.’
‘Nay,’ quaþ þe king, ‘Þat nouȝt nere!
A sori couple of ȝou it were,
For þou art lene, Rowe, and blac,
And sche is louesum, wipouten lac;
A loþlich þing it were forþi
To sen hir in þi compayni.’

‘O sir,’ he seyd, ‘gentil king,
þete were it a wele fouler þing
To here a lesing of þi mouþe,
So, sir, as þe seyd nouþe,
What ich wold aski, haue y schold,
And nedes þou most þi word hold.’
II. SIR ORFEO

Pe king seyd: 'Sephen it is so,
Take hir bi pe hond, and go;
Of hir ichil þatow be bliþe.'

He kneled adoun, and þonked him swipe;
His wiif he tok bi þe hond,
And dede him swipe out of þat lond,
And went him out of þat þede,—

Riȝt as he come þe way he þede.
So long he hap þe way ynome,
To Winchester he is ycome,
Þat was his owhen cité;
Ac no man knewe þat it was he.

No forþer þan þe tounes ende
For knoweleche (he) no durst wende,
Bot wiþ a begger þen bilt ful narwe,
Þer he tok his herbarwe,
To him and to his owhen wiif,

As a minstrel of pouer liif,
And asked tidinges of þat lond,
And who þe kingdom held in hond.
Pe pouer begger in his cote
Told him euerich a grot:

Hou her quen was stole owy
Ten þer gon wiþ færy;
And hou her king en exile þede,
Bot no man nist in wiche þede;
And hou þe steward þe lond gan hold;
And oþer mani þinges him told.

Amorwe, oȝain nonetide,
He makèd his wiif þer abide;
Pe beggers cloþès he borwed anon,
And heng his harp his rigge opon,
And went him into þat cité.
SIR ORFEO

'Pat men miȝt him bihold and se.
Erls and barouns bold,
Buriays and leuedis him gun bihold.
'Lo,' þai seyd, 'swiche a man!
Hou long þe here hongeþ him opan!
Lo, hou his berd hongeþ to his kne!
He is yclongen also a tre!'
And as he þede in þe strete,
Wip his steward he gan mete,
And loude he sett on him a crie:
'Sir steward,' he seyd, 'merci!
Icham an harpoure of heþenisse;
Help me now in þis destresse!'
Þe steward seyd: 'Com wip me, come;
Of þat icheau þou schalt haue some.
Euerich gode harpoure is welcom me to,
For mi lordes loue Sir Orseo.'
In þe castel þe steward sat atte mete,
And mani lording was bi him sete.
Þer were trompour(s) and tabourers,
Harpoures fele, and crouders.
Miche melody þai maked alle,
And Orseo sat stille in þe halle,
And herkneþ. When þai ben al stille,
He toke his harp and tempred schille,
Þe bliþe fullest notes he harped þere
Þat euer ani man yherd wip ere;
Ich man liked wele his gle.
Þe steward biheld and gan yse,
And knewe þe harp als blyue.
'Menstrel,' he seyd, 'so mot þou priue,
Where hadestow þis harp, and hou?
Y pray þat þou me telle now.'
'Lord,' quap he, 'in vncoûpe þede,
II. SIR ORFEO

Purch a wildernes as y 3ede,
Per y founde in a dale
Wip lyouns a man totorn smale,
And wolues him frete wip tep so scharp.
Bi him y fond pis ich harp;
Wele ten zere it is ygo.'
'O,' quaþ þe steward, 'now me is wo!
Dat was mi lord Sir Orfeo.
Allas! wrecche, what schal y do,
Dat haue swiche a lord ylore?
A way! þat ich was ybore!
Dat him was so hard grace yzarked,
And so vile deþ ymarked!
Adoun he fel aswon to grounde.
His barouns him tok vp in þat stounde,
And telleþ him hou it geþ—
It nis no bot of manes deþ.

King Orfeo knewe wele bi þan
His steward was a trewe man
And loued him as he auȝt to do,
And stont vp and seyt þus: 'Lo,
Steward, herkne now þis þing:
3if ich were Orfeo þe king,
And hadde ysuffred ful ȝore
In wildernisse miche sore,
And hadde ywon mi quen owy
Out of þe lond of fairy,
And hadde ybrouȝt þe leuedi hende
Riȝt here to þe tounes ende,
And wip a begger her in ynome,
And were miself hider ycome
Pouerlich to þe, þus stille,
For to assay þi gode willich,
And ich founde þe þus trewe,
Dou no schust it neuer rewe:
SIR ORFEO

Sikerlich, for loue or ay,  
Pou schust be king after mi day.  
And zif pou of mi deþ hadest ben bliþe,  
Pou schust haue voided also swipe.'  

Po al þo þat þerin sete  
Pat it was King Orfego vnderþete,  
And þe steward him wele knewe;  
Ouer and ouer þe bord he þrewe,  
And fel adoun to his fet;  
So dede euerich lord þat þer sete,  
And al þai seyd at o criing:  
'þe beþ our lord, sir, and our king!'  
Glad þai were of his liue.  
To chaumber þai ladde him als bliue,  
And baþed him, and schaued his berd,  
And tred him as a king apert.  
And seþen wip gret processioun  
Þai brouȝt þe quen into þe toun,  
Wip al maner menstraci.  

Lord! þer was grete melody!  
For ioie þai wepe wip her eþe  
Þat hem so sounde ycomen seþe.  

Now King Orfego newe coround is,  
And his quen Dame Heurodis,  
And liued long afterward;  

Harpours in Bretaine after þan  
Herd hou þis meruaile bigan,  
And made herof a lay of gode likeing,  
And nempned it after þe king;  
Pat lay 'Orfego' is yhote,  
Gode is þe lay, swete is þe note.  

Þus com Sir Orfego out of his care.  
God graunt ous alle wele to fare.
Michael of Northgate was a monk of St. Augustine's, Canterbury. From a library catalogue of the monastery it appears that he was a lover of books, for he is named as the donor of twenty-five MSS., a considerable collection for those days. Their titles show a taste not merely for religious works, but for science—mathematics, chemistry, medicine, as they were known at the time. Four of these MSS. have been traced, and one of them, British Museum MS. Arundel 57, is Michael's autograph copy of the Ayenbyte. On folio 2 of the MS. are the words: *Dis boc is Dan Michelis of Northgate, ywrite an Englis of bis oayne band, het batte ‘Ayenbyte of Inwyt’; and is of the boc-house of Saynt Austines of Canterberi, mid be lettres .CC. ‘CC’ is the press-mark given in the catalogue. A note at the end of the text shows that it was finished on October 27, 1340:

*Tmende bet pis boc is woluedd ine be eue of be holy apostles Symon an Iudas [i.e. Oct. 27] of ane broper of the cloystre of Sauynt Austin of Canterberi, in the yeare of oure Lhordes beringe 1340.

The Ayenbyte has been edited for the Early English Text Society by R. Morris. The title means literally ‘Remorse of Conscience’, but from the contents of the work it would appear that the writer meant rather ‘Stimulus to the Conscience’, or ‘Prick of Conscience’. It is in fact a translation from the French *Somme des Vices et des Vertues*, compiled by Friar Lorens in 1279 for King Philip le Hardi, and long held to be the main source of Chaucer's *Parson’s Tale*. Caxton rendered the *Somme* into English prose as *The Royal Book*. It treats of the Commandments, the Creed, the Seven Deadly Sins, the Seven Petitions of the Paternoster, and the Seven Gifts of the Holy Spirit.
Dan Michael's purpose is stated in some doggerel lines at the end:

Nou ich wille ðet ye ywyte
Hou hit is ywent
Þet þis boc is ywrite
Mid Englis of Kent,
Þis boc is ymad uor lewede men,
Vor uader, and uor moder, and uor óþer ken,
Ham uor to berþe uram alle manyere zen,
Þet ine hare inwytte ne bleue no woul wen.

His translation is inaccurate, and sometimes unintelligible, and the treatment is so barren of interest that the work seems to have fallen flat even in its own day, when the popular appetite for edification was keen and unspoiled. But if its literary merit is slight, linguistically it is one of the most important works in Middle English. It provides a long prose text, exactly dated and exactly localized; we have the author's autograph copy to work from; and the dialect is well distinguished. These circumstances, unique in Middle English, make it possible to study the Kentish dialect of the mid-fourteenth century under ideal conditions.

HOW MERCY INCREASES TEMPORAL GOODS.

Hou Merci multiþþþþ þe timliche guodes, hyerof we habbeþþþþ uele uayre uorbisnen, hyerof ich wille hier some telle. Me ret of Saint Germain of Aucreþþþþ þet, þo he com uram Rome, ate outguoinge of Melane, he acsede at onen of his diakþþþþ yef he hedde eny zeluer, and he answereþþþþ þet 5 he ne hedde bote þri pans, uor Say(n)t Germanyn hit hedde al yeue to pouren. Þanne he him hett þet he his ssolde yeue to þe poure, uor God hedde yno3 of guode, hyerof he hise uedde uor þane day. þe dyacne mid greate pine and mid greate grochinge yeaf þe tuaye pans, and oschild þane þridde. þe 10 sergent of ane riche kniþþþþte him broþþþþte ane his lhordes haþþþþ tuoo hondred pans. þo clepede he his dyacne, and him zede þet he hedde benome þe poure ane peny, and yef he hedde yeue þane þridde peny to þe poure, þe kniþþþþte him hedde yzent þri hondred pans.
III. MICHAEL OF NORTHGATE

Efterward me ret ine þe lyue of Ion þe Amoner, þet wes zuo ycleped uor þe greate emesses þet he dede: A riche ientilman wes yrobbed of þieues, zuo þet him naȝt ne blefte. He him com to playni to þe uorzede manne, and he him zede his cas. He hedde greate reþe þerof, and het his desspendoure þet he him yeauue uyftene pond of gold. Þe spendere, be his couaytise, ne yeaf bote vyt. An haste a gentil wymman wodewe zente to þe uore-yzede Ion uif hondred pond of gold. Þo he clepede his spendere, and him acsede hou moche he hedde yyeue to þe kniȝte. He ansuereðe ‘uyftene pond.’ Þe holy man ansuereðe þet ‘nay, he ne hedde bote vyt’; and huanne he hit wiste þe ilke zelite þet his hedde ondruonge, zuo zayde to his spendere þet yef he hedde yyeue þe uyftene pond þet he hedde yhote, oure Lhord him hede yzent be þe guode wyfman a þouzond and vyt hondred pond. And huanne he acsede ate guode wyfman, þo he hedde hise ycleped, hou moche hi hedde him ylete, hi andzuereðe þet uerst hi hedde ywriþe ine hare testament þet hi him let a þouzend and vyt hondred pond. Ac hi lokede 35 efterward ine hare testament, and hi yzeȝ þe þouzend pond defaced of hire write, and zuo yleſde þe guode wyfman þet God wolde þet hi ne zente bote vif hondred.

Efterward Saint Gregori telþ þet Saint Boniface uram þet he wes child he wes zuo piteuous þet he yaf ofte his kertel 40 and his sserte to þe poure uor God, þaȝ his moder him byete ofte þeruore. Panne bevil þet þet child yzeȝ manie poure þet hedden mezyse. He aspide þet his moder nes naȝt þer. An haste he yarn to þe gerniere, and al þet his moder hedde ygadered uor to pasi þet yer he hit yaf þe poure. And þo 45 his moder com, and wyste þe ilke dede, hy wes al out of hare wytte. Þet child bed oure Lhorde, and þet gernier wes an haste al uol.

Efterward þer wes a poure man, ase me zayþ, þet hedde ane cou; and yhyerde zigge of his preste ine his prechinge
het God zede ine his spelle het God wolde yelde an hondred- 50 uald al het me yeaue uor him. Het guode man, mid het rede of his wyue, yeaf his cou to his preste, het wes riche. Het preste his nom blepeliche, and hise zente to het opren het he hedde. Do hit com to euen, het guode mannes cou com hom to his house ase hi wes yuowed, and ledde mid hare alle het 55 prestes ken, al to an hondred. Do het guode man yzez het, he pozte het het wes het word of het Godspelle het he hedde yydle; and him hi weren yloked beuore his bissoppe aye pane preste. Pise uorbisne sseweb wel het merci is guod chapuare, uor hi deh wexe het timliche guodes. 60
IV

RICHARD ROLLE OF HAMPOLE

D. 1349.

Richard Rolle was born at Thornton-le-Dale, near Pickering, in Yorkshire. He was sent to Oxford, already a formidable rival to the University of Paris; but the severer studies were evidently uncongenial to his impulsive temperament. He returned home without taking orders, improvised for himself a hermit's dress, and fled into solitude. His piety attracted the favour of Sir John and Lady Dalton, who gave him a cell on their estate. Here, in meditation, he developed his mystical religion. He did not immure himself, or cut himself off from human companionship. For a time he lived near Anderby, where was the cell of the recluse Margaret Kirkby, to whom he addressed his *Form of Perfect Living*. Another important work, *Ego Dormio et Cor Meum Vigilat*, was written for a nun of Yedingham (Yorks.). Towards the end of his life he lived in close friendship with the nuns of Hampole, and for one of them he wrote his *Commandment of Love to God*. At Hampole he died in 1349, the year of the Black Death. By the devout he was regarded as a saint, and had his commemoration day, his office, and his miracles; but he was never canonized.

He wrote both in Latin and in English, and it is not always easy to distinguish his work from that of his many followers and imitators. The writings attributed to him are edited by C. Horstmann, *Yorkshire Writers*, 2 vols., London 1895–6. Besides the prose works noted above, he wrote, at the request of Margaret Kirkby, a *Commentary on the Psalms* (ed. Bramley, Oxford 1884), based on the Latin of Peter Lombard. A long didactic poem in Northern English, the *Prick of Conscience*, has been attributed to
him from Lydgate’s time onwards; but his authorship has recently been questioned, chiefly on the ground that the poem is without a spark of inspiration. It is not certain that he wrote *Love is Life*, which is included here because it expresses in characteristic language his central belief in the personal bond, the burning love, between God and man. The first prose selection shows that he did not disdain the examples from natural history that were so popular in the sermons of the time. The second is chapter xi of the *Form of Perfect Living*, which is found as a separate extract from an early date.

With Rolle began a movement of devotional piety, which, as might be expected from its strong appeal to the emotions, was taken up first among religious women; and signs of a striving for effect in his style suggest that the hermit was not indifferent to the admiration of his followers. He brings to his teaching more heart than mind. He escapes the problems of the world, which seemed so insistent to his contemporaries, by denying the world’s claims. His ideas and temperament are diametrically opposed to those of the other great figure in the religious life of fourteenth-century England—Wyclif, the schoolman, politician, reformer, controversialist. Yet they have in common a sincerity and directness of belief that brushes aside conventions, and an enthusiasm that made them leaders in an age when the Church as a whole suffered from apathy.

A. LOVE IS LIFE.

Cambridge University Library MS. DD. 5. 64, III (about 1400) f. 38 a.

(L)ur es lyf þat lastes ay, þar it in Criste es feste,
For wele ne wa it chaunge may, als wryten has men wyseste.  
þe nyght it tournes intil þe day, þi trauel intyll reste;
If þou wil luf þus as I say, þou may be wyth þe beste.

Lufe es thoght wyth grete desyre of a fayre louyng;
Lufe I lyken til a fyre þat sloken may na thyng;
Lufe vs clenses of oure syn; luf vs bote sal bryng;
Lufe þe Keynges hert may wyn; lufe of ioy may syng.
IV. RICHARD ROLLE OF HAMPOLE

De settel of lufe es lyft hee, for intil heuen it ranne;
Me thynt in erth it es sle, pat makes men pale and wanne; 10
De bede of blysse it gase ful nee, I tel pe as I kannen:
Fof vs thynt pe way be dregh, luf copuls God and manne.
Lufe es hatter pen pe cole; lufe may nane beswyke.
De flawne of lufe wha myght it thole, if it war ay ilyke? 14
Luf vs comfortes, and mase in qwart, and lyftes tyl heuenryke;
Luf rauysches Cryste intyl owr hert; I wate na lust it lyke.
Lere to luf, if pou wyl lyfe when pou sall hethen fare;
All pi thoght til Hym pou gyf pat may pe kepe fra kare:
Loke pi hert fra Hym noght twyn, if pou in wandrreth ware;
Sa pou may Hym welde and wyn, and luf Hym euermare. 20
Iesu, pat me lyfe hase lent, intil pi lufe me bryng!
Take til pe al myne entent, pat pou be my 3hernyng.
Wa fra me away war went, and comne war my couaytyng,
If pat my sawle had herd and hent pe sang of pi louyng.
Pi lufe es ay lastand, fra pat we may it fele; 25
Parein make me byrnand, pat na thynge gar it kele.
My thoght take into pi hand, and stabyl it ylk a dele,
Pat I be noght heldand to luf pis worldes wele.
If I lufe any erthly thynge pat payes to my wyll,
And settes my ioy and my lykyng when it may comm me tyll,
I mai drede of partyng, pat wyll be hate and yll: 31
For al my welth es bot wepyng when pyne mi saule sal spyll.
Pe ioy pat men hase sene es lyckend tyl pe haye,
Pat now es sayre and grene, and now wytes awaye.
Swylk es pis worlde, I wene, and bees till Domesdaye, 35
All in trauel and tene, fle pat na man it maye.
If pou luf in all pi thoght, and hate pe fyth of syn,
And gyf Hym pi sawle pat it boght, pat He pe dwell within,
Als Crist pi sawle hase soght, and perof walde noght blyn,
Sa pou sal to blys be broght, and heuen won within.
Love is Life

Be kynd of luf es pis, þar it es trayst and trew,
To stand styl in stablynes, and chaunché it for na new.
Be lyfe þat lufe myght fynd, or euer in hert it knew,
Fra kare it tornes þat kyend, and lendes in myrth and glew.

For now, lufe pow, I rede, Cryste, as I þe tell,
And with aungels take þi stede: þat ioy loke þou noght sell!
In erth þow hate, I rede, all þat þi lufe may fell,
For luf es stalworth as þe dede, luf es hard as hell.

Luf es a lyght byrthen; lufe gladdes þong and alde;
Lufe es withowten pyne, as lofers hase me talde;
Lufe es a lastly wyne, þat makes men bygge and balde;
Of lufe sal he na thynge tyne þat hit in hert will halde.

Lufe es þe swettest thynge þat man in erth hase tane;
Lufe es Goddes derlyng; lufe byndes blode and bane.
In lufe be owre lykyng, I ne wate na better wane,
For me and my lufynge lufe makes bath be ane.

Bot fleschly lufe sal fare as dose þe flowre in May,
And lastand be na mare þan ane houre of a day,
And sythen syghe ful sare þar lust, þar pryde, þar play,
When þai er casten in kare til pyne þat lastes ay.

When þair bodys lyse in syn, þair sawls mai qwake and drede,
For vp sal ryse al men, and answer for þair dede.
If þai be fondon in syn, als now þair lyfe þai lede,
þai sal sytt hel within, and myrknys hase to mede.

Riche men þair hend sal wryng, and wicked werkes sal by
In flawme of fyre, bath knyght and keyng, with sorows schamfully.
If þou wil lufe, þan may þou syng til Cryst in melody;
þe lufe of Hym ouercoms al thynge, þarto þou traiste trewly.

For now] For þi MS. Lambeth 853.  51 wyne] wyne MS.
65 hend] bandes MS., apparently altered from hend.
IV. RICHARD ROLLE OF HAMPOLE

(I) sygh and sob, bath day and nyght, for ane sa sayre of hew!  
Par es na thyng my hert mai light, bot lufe þat es ay new. 70  
Wha sa had Hym in his syght, or in his hert Hym knew,  
His mournyng turned til ioy ful bryght, his sang intil glew.  

In myrth he lyfes, nyght and day, þat lufes þat swete chylde;  
It es Iesu, forsoth I say, of al mekest and mylde.  
Wreth fra hym walde al away, þof he wer neuer sa wylde, 75  
He þat in hert lufen Hym þat day fra euel He wil hym schylde.  

Of Iesu mast lyst me speke, þat al my. bale may bete;  
Me thynk my hert may al tobreke when I thynk on þat swete;  
In luf e lacyd He hase my thoght, þat I sal neuer forgete. 79  
Ful dere me thynk He hase me boght with blodi hende and fete.  

For luf my hert es bowne to brest, when I þat faire behalde;  
Lufe es fair þare it es feste, þat neuer will be calde;  
Lufe vs reues þe nyght-rest, in grace it makes vs balde;  
Of al warkes luf es þe best, als haly men me talde.  

Na wonder gyf I syghand be, and sithen in sorow be sette: 85  
Iesu was nayled apon þe tre, and al blody forbette.  
To thynk on Hym es grete pyté—how tenderly He grette—  
þis hase He sufferde, man, for þe, if þat þou syn wyll lette.  

þare es na tonge in erth may tell of lufe þe swetnesse.  
þat stedfastly in lufe kan dwell, his ioy es endlesse. 90  
God schylde þat he sulde til hell, þat lufes and langand es,  
Or euer his enmys sulde hym qwell, or make his luf be lesse.  

Iesu es lufe þat lastes ay, til Hym es owre langyng;  
Iesu þe nyght turnes to þe day, þe dawynge intil spryng.  
Iesu, thynk on vs now and ay, for þe we halde oure keyng; 95  
Iesu, gyf vs grace, as þou wel may, to luf þe withowten endyng.  

69 1] so MS. Lambeth 853.
B. THE NATURE OF THE BEE.

(The Thornton MS. (before 1450); ed. Horstmann, vol. i, p. 193.)

Moralia Ricardi Heremite de Natura Apis.

The bee has thre kyndis. Ane es þat scho es neuer ydill, and scho es noghte with thaym þat will noghte wyrke, bot castys thaym owte, and puttes thaym awaye. Anothire es þat when scho flyes scho takes erthe in hyr sette, þat scho be noghte lyghtly ouerhegghede in the ayere of wynde. The þ thyrde es þat scho kepes clene and bryghthe hire wyngez.

Thus ryghtwyse men þat lufes God are neuer in ydylnes. For owthyre þay er in trauayle, prayand, or thynkande, or redande, or othere gude doande; or witakand ydill mene, and schewand thaym worthy to be put fra þe ryste of heuene, 10 for þay will noghte trauayle here.

þay take erthe, þat es, þay halde þamselze vile and erthely, that thay be noghte blawene with þe wynde of vanyté and of pryde. Thay kepe thaire wynges clene, that es, þe twa commandementes of charyté þay fulfill in gud concyens, and 15 thay hafe othyre vertus, vnblendede with þe fylthe of syne and vnclene luste.

Arestotill sais þat þe bees are feghtande agaynes hym þat will drawe þaire hony fra thaym. Swa sulde we do agaynes deuells, þat afforces thame to reue fra ðe hony of poure 20 lyfe and of grace. For many are, þat neuer kane halde þe ordyre of lufe ynnesc þaire frendys, sybbe or fremmede. Bot othurþ þay lufe þaym ouer mekill, settand thaire thohtge vnryghtwsely on thaym, or þay luf thayme ouer lyttill, yf þay doo noghte all as þey wolde till þame. Swylke kane 25 noghte fyghte for thaire hony, forthy þe deuelle turnses it to wormes, and makes þeire saules ofsethes full bitter in

22 ynncen] ynesche MS. 23 mekill] MS follows with: or that lufe þame ouer lyttill, caught up from below.
angwys, and tene, and besynes of vayne thoghtes, and oper
wrechidnes. For thay are so heuy in erthely frenchype pat
pay may noghte flee intill pe lufe of Iesu Criste, in pe wylke
pay moghte wele forgaa pe lufe of all creaturs lyfande in
erthe.

Wharefore, accordandly, Arystotill sais pat some fowheles
are of gude flyghyng, pat passes fra a lande to anothire.
Some are of ill flyghyne, for heuynes of body, and for\{pi\}
paire neste es noghte ferre fra pe erthe. Thus es it of
thayme pat turnses same to Godes seruys. Some are of gude
flyeghynghe, for thay flye fra erthe to heuene, and rystes
thayme thare in thoghte, and are fedde in delite of Goddes
lufe, and has thoghte of na lufe of pe worlde. Some are pat
kan noghte flyghe fra pis lande, bot in pe waye late theyre herte
ryste, and delyttes paym in sere lufes of mene and womene,
als pay come and gaa, nowe ane and nowe anothire. And in
Iesu Criste pay kan fynde na swettenes; or if pay any tyme
fele oghte, it es swa lyttill and swa schorte, for othire thoghtes
pat are in thayme, pat it brynges thaym till na stabylnes.
\{F\}or pay are lyke till a fowle pat es called as strucyo or storke,
pat has wenges, and it may noghte flye for charge of body.
Swa pay hase vndirstandynge, and fastes, and wakes, and
semes haly to mens syghte; bot thay may noghte flye to lufe
and contemplacyone of God, pay are so chargede wyth othyre
affeccyons and othire vanytes.

THE SEVEN GIFTS OF THE HOLY GHOST.

(Chap. xi of The Form of Perfect Living; ed. Horstmann, vol. i,
p. 196.)

\{D\}e seuene gyftes of \{D\}e Haly Gast, pat ere gyfene to men
and wyymmene pat er ordaynede to \{D\}e ioye of heuene, and
ledys theire lyfe in this worlde regtwysely. Thire are thay:
Wysdome, Undyrstandynghe, Counsayle, Strenghe, Connynge,
Peté, the Drede of God. Begynne we at Consaille, for þareof es myster at the begyennyne ofoure werkes, þat vs myslyke noghte afterwarde. With thire seuene gyftes þe Haly Gaste teches sere mene serely.

Consaille es doynde awaye of worldes reches, and of all delytes of all thynge þat mane may be tagyld with, in thoghte or dede, and þarwith drawynge intill contemplacyone of Gode.

Undyrstandyngge es to knawe whate es to doo, and whate 65 es to lefe, and þat that sall be gyffene, to gyffe it to thaym þat has nede, noghte till oþer þat has na myster.

Wysedome es forgetyngge of erthely thynge and thynkyngge of heuen, with discrecyone of all mens dedys. In þis gyffe schynes contemplacyone, þat es, Saynt Austyne says, a gastely 70 dede of fleschely affecyones, thurghe þe ioye of a raysede thoghte.

Strenghe es lastyngge to fullfill gude purpose, þat it be noghte lefte, for wele ne for waa.

Peté es þat a man be mylde, and gaynesay noghte Haly 75 Writte whene it smyttes his synnys, whethire he undyrstand it or noghte; bot in all his myghte purge he þe vilté of syne in hyme and oþer.

Connyngge es þat makes a man of gude ⟨hope⟩, noghte ruysand hyme of his reghtewysnes, bot sorowand of his 80 synnys, and þat man gedyrs erthely gude anely to the honour of God, and prow to oþer mene þane hymselfe.

The Drede of God es þat we turne noghte agayne till oure syne thurghe any ill eggyng. And þan es drede perſite in vs and gastely, when we drede to wretche God in þe leste syne 85 þat we kane knawe, and flese it als venyme.
V

SIR GAWAYNE AND THE GRENE KNIGHT

ABOUT 1350-75.

Sir Gawayne has been admirably edited by Sir F. Madden for the Bannatyne Club, 1839; by R. Morris for the Early English Text Society; and in a useful students' edition by E. V. Gordon and J. R. R. Tolkien, Oxford 1925. It is found in British Museum MS. Nero A X, together with three other alliterative poems, named from their first words Pearl, Patience, and Cleanness. Pearl supplies the next specimen; Patience exemplifies the virtue by the trials of Jonah; Cleanness teaches purity of life from Scriptural stories. All these poems are in the same handwriting; all are in a West-Midland dialect; all appear to be of the same age; and none is without literary merit. For these reasons, which are good but not conclusive, they are assumed to be by the same author. Attempts to identify this author have been unsuccessful.

The story runs as follows:

King Arthur is making his Christmas feast with his court at Camelot. On New Year's Day he declares that he will not eat until he has seen or heard some marvel. The first course of the feast is bare served when a tall knight, clad all in green, with green hair, and a green horse to match, rides into the hall. He carries a holly bough and a huge axe, and tauntingly invites any knight to strike him a blow with the axe, on condition that he will stand a return blow on the same day a year hence. Gawayne accepts the challenge and strikes off the Green Knight's head. The Green Knight gathers up his head, gives Gawayne an appointment for next New Year's Day at the Green Chapel, and rides off.

The year passes, and Gawayne, despite the fears of the court, sets out in quest of the Green Chapel. On Christmas Eve he
ARRIVES AT A SPLENDID CASTLE, AND FINDING THAT THE GREEN CHAPEL IS CLOSE AT HAND, ACCEPTS AN INVITATION TO STAY AND REST UNTIL NEW YEAR'S DAY. ON EACH OF THREE DAYS THE KNIGHT OF THE CASTLE GOES HUNTING, AND PERSUades GAWAYNE TO REST AT HOME. THEY MAKE AN AGREEMENT THAT EACH SHALL GIVE THE OTHER WHATEVER HE GETS. THE LADY OF THE CASTLE MAKES LOVE TO GAWAYNE, AND KISSES HIM ONCE ON THE FIRST DAY, TWICE ON THE SECOND DAY, THRICE ON THE THIRD DAY; AND ON THE THIRD DAY SHE GIVES HIM HER GIRDLE, WHICH HE ACCEPTS BECAUSE IT HAS THE MAGIC POWER OF PRESERVING THE WEARER FROM WOUNDS. EACH EVENING HE DUTY GIVES THE KISSES TO THE KNIGHT, AND RECEIVES IN RETURN THE SPOILS OF THE HUNTING OF DEER AND BOAR AND FOX. BUT HE CONCEALS THE GIRDLE.

THE EXTRACT BEGINS WITH GAWAYNE PREPARING ON NEW YEAR'S MORNING TO STAND THE RETURN BLOW AT THE GREEN CHAPEL.

THE POEM ENDS BY THE GREEN KNIGHT REVEALING THAT HE IS HIMSELF THE LORD OF THE CASTLE; THAT HE WENT TO ARTHUR'S COURT AT THE SUGGESTION OF MORGAN LA FAY; THAT HE HAD URGED HIS WIFE TO MAKE LOVE TO GAWAYNE AND TRY HIS VIRTUE; AND THAT HE WOULD NOT HAVE HARMED HIM AT ALL, IF HE HAD NOT COMMITTED THE SLIGHT FAULT OF CONCEALING THE GIRDLE. GAWAYNE RETURNS TO THE COURT, BEARING THE GIRDLE AS A SIGN OF HIS SHAME, AND TELLS HIS STORY. THE KNIGHTS OF THE COURT AGREE IN FUTURE TO WEAR A BRIGHT GREEN BELT FOR GAWAYNE'S SAKE.

SIR GAWAYNE IS ADMITTEDLY THE BEST OF THE ALLITERATIVE ROMANCES. IT MUST HAVE COME DOWN TO US PRACTICALLY AS IT WAS WRITTEN BY THE POET, FOR IT IS FREE FROM THE FLATNESS AND CONVENTIONAL PHrasing WHICH IS CHARACTERISTIC OF ROMANCES THAT HAVE PASSED THROUGH MANY POPULAR RECENSIONS. THE DESCRIPTIONS OF NATURE, OF ARMOUR AND DRESSES, THE HUNTING SCENES, AND THE LOVE MAKING, ARE ALL EXCELLENTLY DONE; AND THE POET SHOWS THE SAME RICHNESS OF IMAGINATION AND SKILL IN PRODUCING PICTORIAL EFFECTS THAT ARE SO NOTICEABLE IN PEARL. HE HAS TOO A QUIET HUMOUR THAT RECALLS CHAUCER IN SOME OF HIS MOODS.
THE TESTING OF SIR GAWAYNE.

British Museum MS. Nero A X (about 1400); ed. R. Morris, ll. 3069 ff.

The brygge wat3 brayde doun, and þe brode 3ate3
Unbarred and born open vpon boþe halue.
 þe burne blessed hym bilyue, and þe brede3 passed;
Prayses þe porter bיפור þe prync kneled,
Gef hym God and goud day, þat Gawayn He saue,
And went on his way with his wy3e one,
 þat schulde teche hym to tourne to þat tene place
þer þe ruful race he schulde resayue.
þay bo3en bi bonkke3 þer bo3e3 ar bare;
þay clomben bi clyffe3 þer clegne3 þe colde.
 þe heuen wat3 vp halt, bot vgly þer vnder,—
Mist muged on þe mor, malt on þe monte3,
Vch hille hade a hatte, a myst-hakel huge.
Broke3 byled and breke bi bonkke3 aboute,
Schyre schaterande on shore3, þer þay doun schowu3ed.
Wela wylle wat3 þe way þer þay bi wod schulden,
Til hit wat3 some sesoun þat þe sunne ryses
þat tyde.
 þay were on a hille ful hy3e,
 þe quyte snaw lay bisyde;
 þe burne þat rod hym by
Bede his mayster abide.

‘For I haf wonnen yow hider, wy3e, at þis tyme,
And now nar þe not fer fro þat note place
þat þe han spied and spuryed so specially after.
Bot I schal say yow for soþe, syþen I yow knowe,
And þe ar a lede vpon lyue þat I wel louy,
Wolde þe worch bi my wytte, þe wor3ed þe better.
þe place þat þe prece to ful perelous is halden.
þer wone3 a wy3e in þat waste, þe worst vpon erþe,'
For he is stiffe and sturne, and to strike louies,
And more he is þen any mon vpon myddelerde,
And his body bigger þen þe best fowre
þat ar in Arpurer hous, Hestor, oþer oþer.
He cheueþ þat chaunce at þe chapel grene,
þer passes non bi þat place so proude in his armes
þat he ne dynges hym to deþe with dynt of his honde;
For he is a mon methles, and mercy non vses,
For be hit chorle oþer chaplayn þat bi þe chapel rydes,
Monk oþer masse-prest, oþer any mon elles,
Hym þynk as queme hym to quelle as quyk go hymseluen.
Forþy I say þe, as soþe as þe in sadel sitte,
Com þe þere, þe be kyled, may þe, knyht, rede—
Trawe þe me þat trwely—þaþ þe had twenty lyues
to spende.

He hatþ wonyd here ful þore,
On bent much baret bende,
Aȝayn his dynteþ sore
þe may not yow defende.

'Forþy, gode Sir Gawayne, let þe gome one,
And gotþ away sum oþer gate, vpon Goddeþ halue!
Cayreþ bi sum oþer kyth, þer Kryst mot yow spede,
And I schal hyþ me hom aȝayn, and hete yow fyrre
þat I schal swere bi God and alle His gode halþeþ,
As help me God and þe halydam, and oþeþ innogne,
þat I schal lelly yow layne, and lance neuer tale
þat euer þe fondet to fle for freke þat I wyst.'

'Grant merci,' quod Gawayne, and gruchyng he sayde :

'Wel worth þe, wyþe, þat woldeþ my gode,
And þat lelly me layne I leue wel þou woldeþ.
Bot helde þou hit neuer so holde, and I here passed,
Founded for ferde for to fle, in fourme þat þou telleþ,
I were a knyht kowarde, I myþt not be excused.

37 dyngeþ] dynneþ MS.  63 not] mot MS.
Bot I wyl to þe chapel, for chaunce þat may falle,
And talk wyth þat ilk tulc þe tale þat me lyste,
Worþe hit wele ofer wo, as þe wyrde lykeʒ
hit hafe.

Þæþe he be a sturn knape
To stistel, and stad with staue,
Ful wel con Dryȝtyn schape
His seruaunteʒ for to saue.’

‘Mary I’ quod þat ofer mon, ‘now þou so much spelleʒ
þat þou wylt þyn awen nye nyme to þyseluen,
And þe lyst lese þy lyf, þe lette I ne kepe.
Haf here þi helme on þy hede, þi spere in þi honde,
And ryde me doun þis ilk rake bi ȝon rokke syde
Til þou be broȝt to þe boþe of þe brem valay.
Þenne loke a littel on þe launde, on þi lyfte honde,
And þou schal se in þat slade þe self chapel,
And þe borelych burne on bent þat hit kepeʒ.
Now fareʒ wel, on Godeʒ half! Gawayn þe noble;
For alle þe golde vpon grounde I nolde go wyth þe,
Ne bere þe felasscip þurʒ þis fyrth on fote fyrre.’
Bi þat þe wyþe in þe wod wendeʒ his brydel,
Hit þe hors with þe heleʒ as harde as he myþt,
Leþeʒ hym ouer þe launde, and leueʒ þe knyþt þere
al one.

‘Bi Goddeʒ self l’ quod Gawayn,
‘I wyl nauþer grete ne grone ;
To Goddeʒ wylle I am ful bayn,
And to Hym I haf me tone.’

Thenne gyrdeʒ he to Gryngolet, and gedereʒ þe rake,
Schowueʒ in bi a shore at a schaþe syde,
Rideʒ þurʒ þe roȝe bonk rýȝt to þe dale;
And þenne he wayted hym aboute, and wylde hit hym þoȝt,
And seþe no synynge of resette bisydeʒ nowhere,
Bote hyȝe bonkkeȝ and brente vpon boȝe halue,
And ruȝe knokled knarreȝ with knorned stoneȝ;
Pe skweȝ of pe scowtes skayned hym poȝt.
Penne he houed, and wythylyde his hors at þat tyde,
And ofte chaunged his cher þe chapel to seche:
He seȝ non suche in no syde, and selly hym poȝt
Sone, a lyttel on a launde, a lawe as hit we<re>,
A balȝ berȝ bi a bonke, þe brymme bysyde,
Bi a forȝ of a flode þat serked þare;
Pe borne blubred þerinne as hit boyled hade.
Pe knysȝ kacheȝ his caple, and com to þe lawe,
Listeȝ doun luftlyly, and at a lynde tacheȝ
Pe rayne and his riche with a roȝe braunche.
Penne he boȝeȝ to þe berȝe, aboute hit he walkeȝ,
Debatande with hymself quat hit be myȝt.
Hit hade a hole on þe ende and on ayþer syde,
And ouergrowen with gresse in glodes aywhere,
And al watȝ holȝ inwith, nobot an olde caue,
Or a creuisse of an olde cragge, he coupȝ hit noȝt deme
with spelle.
‘Weȝ Lorde,’ quod þe gentyle knyȝt,
‘Wheþer þis be þe grene chapelle?’
He<re> myȝt aboute mydnyȝt
 þe dele his matynnes telle !
‘Now iwysse,’ quod Wowayn, ‘wysty is here;
Þis oritore is vgly, with erbeȝ ouergrowen;
Wel bisemȝ þe wyȝe wruxled in grene
Dele here his deuocioun on þe deueleȝ wyse.
Now I fele hit is þe fende, in my fyue wytteȝ,
Þat hatȝ stoken me þis steuen to strye me here.
Þis is a chapel of meschaunce, þat chekke hit bytyde !
Hit is þe corsedest kyrk þat euer I com inne !’
With heȝe helme on his hede, his launce in his honde,
He romeȝ vp to þe rokke of þo roȝ woneȝ.
50 V. SIR GAWAYNE AND THE GRENE KNIGHT

\( \text{penne herde he, of \text{pat hyze hil, in a harde roche,}} \)
\( \text{Bi\'onde \text{pe broke, in a bonk, a wonder breme noyse.}} \)
\( \text{Quat! hit clatered in \text{pe clyf, as hit cleue schulde,}} \)
\( \text{As one upon a gryndelston hade grounden a syfe;}} \)
\( \text{What! hit wharred and whette, as water at a mulne;}} \)
\( \text{What! hit rusched and ronge, raw\'pe to here.}} \)
\( \text{\text{penne 'Bi Godde!' quod Gawyn, '\text{pat gere as I trowe}} \)
\( \text{Is ryched at \text{pe reuereunce me, renk, to mete}} \)
\( \text{bi rote.}} \)
\( \text{Let God worche, we loo!}} \)
\( \text{Hit helppe\' me not a mote.}} \)
\( \text{My lif \text{\text{pat I forgoe,}} \)
\( \text{Drede dot\' me no lote.'}} \)
\( \text{Thenne \text{pe knyst con calle ful hyze:}} \)
\( \text{'Who sting\'e in \text{jis sted, me steuen to holde?}} \)
\( \text{For now is gode Gawyn goande ryzt here.}} \)
\( \text{If any wyze ozt wyl, wynne hider fast,}} \)
\( \text{O\'er now o\'er neuer, his nede\' to spede.'}} \)
\( \text{'Abye, quod on on \text{pe bonke abouen ouer his hede,}} \)
\( \text{'And \text{\text{pat schal haf al in hast \text{pat I pe hyzt ones.'}}}} \)
\( \text{\text{zet he rusched on \text{pat rurde rapely a broue,}} \)
\( \text{And wyth quettyng awharf, er he wolde lyzt;}} \)
\( \text{And sy\'en he keuere\' bi a cragge, and come\' of a hole,}} \)
\( \text{Whyrlande out of a wro wyth a felle wepper,}} \)
\( \text{A Dene\' ax nwe dyzt, \text{pe dynt with (t)o zelde,}} \)
\( \text{With a borelych bytte bende by \text{pe halme,}} \)
\( \text{Fyled in a sylor, fowre fote large,-}} \)
\( \text{Hit wat\'z no lasse bi \text{pat lace \text{pat lemed ful bryzt,-}} \)
\( \text{And \text{pe gome in \text{pe grene gered as fyrst,}} \)
\( \text{Bo\'pe \text{pe lyre and \text{pe legge\'e, lokke\'e and berde,}} \)
\( \text{Saue \text{\text{pat fayre on his fote he founde\' on \text{pe er\'e,}} \)
\( \text{Sette \text{\text{pe stele to \text{pe stone, and stalked bysyde,}} \)
\( \text{Whan he wan to \text{pe watter, \text{\text{per he wade nolde,}} \text{137 as] at MS.}} \)}} \)
He hypped ouer on hys ar, and orpedly stryde,  
Bremly brode on a bent pat brode wat aboute,  
on snaue.

Sir Gawayne pe knyt con mete,  
He ne lutte hym no byng lowe;  
pat ope sayde 'Now, sir swete,  
Of steuen mon may pe towre.

'Gawyn,' quod pat grene gome, 'God pe mot loke!  
Iwisse jou art welcom, wyse, to my place,  
And jou hat3 tymed pi trauayl as truee mon schulde,  
And jou knowe3 pe couenaunte3 kest vus bytwene:
At pis tyme twelmonyth jou toke pat pe falled,  
And I schulde at pis nwe 3ere 3eply pe quyte.  
And we ar in pis valay verayly oure one;  
Here ar no renkes vs to rydde, rele as vus like3.  
Haf by helme of by hede, and haf here by pay.
Busk no more debate pen I pe bede penne  
When jou wypped of my hede at a wap one.'

'Nay, bi God' quod Gawayn, 'pat me gost lante!  
I schal gruch pe no grwe for grem pat falle3.  
Bot sty3tel pe vpon on strok, and I schal stonde stylle
And warp pe no wernyng to worch as pe lyke3,  

nowhare.'

He lened with pe nek, and lutte,  
And schewed pat schyre al bare,  
And lette as he nogt dutte;  
For drede he wolde not dare.

Then pe gome in pe grene grapyed hym swyple,  
Gedere3 vp hys grymme tole Gawayn to smyte;  
With alle pe bur in his body he ber hit on loft,  
Munt as mastly as marre hym he wolde:
Hade hit dryuen adoun as dre3 as he atled,  

per hade ben ded of his dynt pat do3ty wat3 euer.
Bot Gawayn on þat gisernæ glyfæ hym bysyde,
As hit com glydande adoun on glode hym to schende,
And schranke a lytel with þe schulderes for þe scharp yrne.
þat ðoper schalk wyth a schunt þe schene wythhaldeþ,
200 And þenne repreued he þe prynçe with mony prowde wordeþ:
‘Þou art not Gawayn,’ quod þe gome, ‘þat is so goud
halden,
þat neuer arþed for no here, by hylle ne be vale,
And now þou fles for serde er þou fele harmeþ!
Such cowardise of þat knyþt cowþe I neuer here.
205 Nawþer fyked I ne þlæþ, freke, quen þou myntest,
Ne kest no kauelacion, in kyngeþ hous Arthur.
My hede þlæþ to my fote, and þet þlæþ I neuer;
And þou, er any harme hent, arþed in hert;
Wherfore þe better burne me burde be called
þerfore.’
Quod Gawayn ‘I schunt oneþ,
And so wyl I no more;
Bot þaz my hede falle on þe stoneþ,
I con not hit restore.
215 Bot busk, burne, bi þi fayþ l and bryng me to þe poynþ.
Dele to me my destiné, and do hit out of honde,
For I schal stonde þe a strok, and start no more
Til þyn ax haue me hitte: haf here my trawþe.’
‘Haf at þe þenne! ’ quod þat ðoper, and heueþ hit aloþe,
220 And wayteþ as wroþely as he wode were.
He mynteþ at hym mæþtylþ, bot not þe mon ryueþ,
Withhelde heterly h(i)s honde, er hit hurt myȝt.
Gawayn grayþely hit bydeþ, and glent with no membre,
Bot stode stylle as þe ston, ðoper a stubbe auþer
225 þat ræþeled is in rochté grounde with roteþ a hundrêth.
þen murlyþ esti con he mele, þe mon in þe grene:
‘So now þou hatþ þi hert holle, hitte me biþou(e)s.
Halde þe now þe hyþe hode þat Arþur þe raþþ,
And kepe þy kanel at þis kest, ʒif hit keuer may.'
Gawayn ful gryndelly with greme þenne sayde:
'Wy! þresch on, þou þro mon, þou þretȝ to longe.
I hope þat þi hert arȝe wyþ þyn awen seluen.'
'For soþe,' quod þat ðoper freke, 'so felly þou spekeȝ,
I wyl no lenger on lyte lette þin ernde
riȝt nowe.'
þenne tas he hym stryþe to stryke,
And frounses boþe lyppe and browe.
No meruayle þaȝ hym myslyke
þat hoped of no rescowe.
He lyftes lyȝtyly his lome, and let hit doun sayre,
With þe barbe of þe bitte bi þe bare nek,
þaȝ he homered heterly, hurt hym no more,
Bot snyrt hym on þat on syde, þat seuered þe hyde;
þe scharp schrank to þe flesche þurȝ þe schyre grece
þat þe schene blod ouer his schulderes schot to þe erþe,
And quen þe burne seȝ þe blode blenk on þe snaue,
He sprit forth spenne ðote more þen a spere lenþe,
Hent heterly his helme, and on his hed cast,
Schot with his schulderes þis sayre schelde vnder,
Braydeȝ out a brystþ sworde, and bremely he spekeȝ;
Neuer syn þat he watȝ burne borne of his moder
Watȝ he neuer in þis worlde wyȝe half so blype—
'Blynne, burne, of þy bur, bede me no mo!'
I haf a stroke in þis stede withoute stryf hent,
And if þow recheȝ me any mo, I redylþ schal quyte,
And yelde yederly aȝayn—and þerto þe tryst—
and soo.
Bot on stroke here me falleȝ—
þe couenaunt schop ryȝt so
(Schapen) in Arȝureȝ halleȝ—
And þerfore, hende, now hoo!'
The hapel heldet hym fro, and on his ax rested,
Sette þe schaft vpon schore, and to þe scharp lened,
And loked to þe leude þat on þe launde 3ede,
How þat doȝty, dredles, deruely þer stondeȝ
Armed, ful aȝteȝ: in hert hit hym lykeȝ.
Þenn he meleȝ muryly wyth a much steuen,
And wyth a ryȝkande rurde he to þe renk sayde:
‘Bolde burne, on þis bent be not so gryndel.
No mon here vnmanerly þe mysboden habbeȝ
Ne kyd, bot as couenaunde at kyngeȝ kort schaped.
I hyȝt þe a strok and þou hit hatȝ; halde þe wel payed.
I relece þe of þe remnaunt of ryȝtes alle oþer.
Iif I deliuer had bene, a boffet paraunter
I couþe wroþeloker haf waret,—to þe haf wroþt anger.
Fyrst I mansed þe muryly with a mynt one,
And roue þe wyth no rof sore, with ryȝt I þe profered
For þe forwarde þat we fest in þe fyrst nyȝt,
And þou trystyly þe trawþe and trwly me haldeȝ,
Al þe gayne þow me gef, as god mon schulde.
Þat oþer munt for þe morne, mon, I þe profered,
Þou kyssedes my clere wyf, þe cosseȝ me raȝteȝ.
For boþe two here I þe bede bot two bare myntes
boute scaþe.

Trwe mon trwe restore,
Þenne þar mon drede no wæþe.
At þe þrid þou fayled þore,
And þeþor þat tappe þa þe.

For hit is my wede þat þou wereȝ, þat ilke wouen girdel,
Myn owen wyf hit þe weued, I wot wel forsoþe.
Now know I wel þy cosses, and þy costes als,
And þe wowyng of my wyf: I wroȝt hit myseluen.
I sende hir to assay þe, and soþly me þynkkeȝ
On þe fautelest freke þat euer on fote 3ede.
As perle bi þe quite pese is of prys more,
SIR GAWAYNE AND THE GRENE KNIGHT

So is Gawyn, in god fayth, bi oþer gay kny̆teȝ.
Bot here yow lakked a lyttel, sir, and lewté yow wonted;
Bot þat watȝ for no wylyde werke, ne wowyng nauþer,
Bot for þe lused your lyf; þe lasse I yow blame.'
þat oþer stif mon in study stod a gret whyle,
So agreued for greme he gryed withinne;
Alle þe blode of his brest blende in his face,
þat al he schrank for sچome þat þe schalk talked.
þe forme worde vpon folde þat þe freke meled:
‘Corsed worth cowarddyse and couetyse boþe!
In yow is vylany and vyse þat vertue disstryeȝ.’
þenne he kaȝt to þe knot, and þe kest lawseȝ,
Brayde broþely þe belt to þe burne seluen:
‘Lo! þer þe falsyng I soule mot hit falle!’
For care of þy knokke cowarddyse me taȝt:
To acorde me with couetyse, my kynde to forsake,
þat is larges and lewté þat longeȝ to kny̆teȝ.
Now am I sawty and falce, and ferde haf ben euere
Of trecherye and vnrawþe: boþe bityde sorȝe
and care!
I biknowe yow, kny̆t, here stytte,
Al sawty is my fare;
Leteȝ me ouertake your wylle
And este I schal be ware.’

Thenn loȝe þat oþer leude, and luþly sayde:
‘I halde hit hardily hole, þe harme þat I hade.
þou art confessed so clene, beknown of þy mysseȝ,
And hatȝ þe penaunce apert of þe poyn̆t of myn egge,
I halde þe polyesd of þat plyȝt, and pured as clene
As þou hadeȝ neuer forseted sy̆en þou watȝ fyrst borne;
And I gif þe, sir, þe gurdel þat is golde-hemmed,
For hit is grene as my groŭne.  Sir Gawayne, þe maye
þenk vpon þis ilke þrepe, þer þou forth þryngeȝ
323 hardily] hardlyly MS.
Among prynces of prys; and pis a pure token
Of þe chaunce at þe grene chapel of cheualrous knyžteʒ.
And þe schal in pis nwe þer aȝayn to my woneʒ,
And we schyn reuel þe remnaunt of pis ryche fest
ful bene.'
þer laped hym fast þe lord,
And sayde 'With my wyf, I wene,
We schal yow wel acorde,
þat watʒ your enmy kene.'

'Nay, for soþe,' quod þe segge, and sesed hys helme,
And hatʒ hit of hendely, and þe hapel þønkkeʒ,
'I haf soiorned sadly; sele yow bytyde!
And He yelde hit yow þare þat þarkkeʒ al menskes!
And comaundeʒ me to þat cortayys, your comlych sere,
Boþe þat on and þat oþer myn honoured ladyeʒ,
þat þus hor knyʒt wyth hor kest han koyntly bigyled.
Bot hit is no serly þaʒ a fole madde,
And þurʒ wyles of wymmen be wonen to sorʒe,
For so watʒ Adam in erde with one bygyled,
And Salamon with fele sere, and Samson eftsonæʒ
Dalyda dalt hym hys wyrde, and Dauyth þerafter
Watʒ blended with Barsabe, þat much bale poled.
Now þese were wrathed wyth her wyles, hit were a wynne
huge
To luf hom wel, and leue hem not, a leude þat couþe.
For þes wer forne þe freest, þat folʒed alle þe sele
Exellently of alle þyse oþer vnder heuenryche
þat mused;
And alle þay were biwyled
With wymmen þat þay vsed.
þaʒ I be now bigyled,
Me þink me burde be excused.'
VI

THE PEARL

ABOUT 1375.

The facts leading to the presumption that *Pearl* and *Sir Gawayne* are by the same author have been mentioned in the prefatory note to *Sir Gawayne*. But the poems are markedly different in subject and tone. *Pearl*, like Chaucer’s *Death of Blanche the Duchess*, is an elegy cast in the vision form made popular by the *Roman de la Rose*. The subject is a little girl, who died before she was two years old, and the treatment is deeply religious. Her death is symbolized as the loss of a pearl without spot, that slipped from its owner’s hand through the grass into the earth.

On a festival day in August, the poet, while mourning his loss, falls asleep on his child’s grave. His spirit passes to a land of flowers and rich fruits, where birds of flaming hues sing incomparably, where the cliffs are of crystal and beryl, and a river runs in a bed of gleaming jewels. On the other side of the river, which is lovelier still, sits a maiden dressed all in white, with coronet and ornaments of pearl. The poet recognizes his lost child, but cannot call to her for wonder and dread, until she rises and salutes him. He complains that since her loss he has been a joyless jeweller. She rebukes him gently; she is not lost, but made safe and beautiful for ever. Overjoyed, he says he will cross the river and live with her in this paradise; but she warns him against such presumption, for since Adam’s fall the river may be crossed only by the way of death. He is in despair to think that now that his *Pearl* is found, he must still live joyless, apart from her; but he is bidden to resign himself to God’s will and mercy, because rebellion will avail him nothing.
VI. THE PEARL

At this point begins the argument on salvation by grace or salvation by works which is here reprinted.

The maiden then continues the discussion, explaining that 'the innocent are ay safe by right', and that only those who come as little children can win the bliss sought by the man who sold his all for a matchless pearl.

Next the poet asks whence her beauty comes, and what her office is. She replies that she is one of the brides of Christ, whom St. John in the Apocalypse saw arrayed for the bridal in the New Jerusalem. He asks to see their mansions, and by special grace is allowed to view the holy city from without. He sees it as St. John saw it, gleaming with gold, with its pillars of precious stone, its gates of pearl; its streets lighted by a divine radiance, so that there is no need of moon or sun. There is no church or chapel or temple there: God himself is the minister, and Christ is the sacrifice. Mortal eye could not bear the splendour, and he stood 'as stille as dased quayle'. At evening came the procession of the virgin brides of Christ, each bearing on her breast the pearl of perfect happiness. The Lamb leads them, in pearl-white robes, his side bleeding, his face rapt; while elders make obeisance, and angels sing songs of joy as He nears the throne of God.

Suddenly the poet sees his Pearl among her companions. Overcome with longing and delight, he tries to cross the river, only to wake in the garden where he fell asleep. Henceforth he is resigned to the pleasure of the Prince of Heaven.

The reader will be able to judge the author's poetical gift from the selection, which has been chosen as one of the less ornate passages. Even here the form distracts attention from the matter by its elaborateness. A difficult rime scheme is superimposed on the alliterative line; stanza is interlinked with stanza; each group of five stanzas is distinguished by a similar refrain, and bound to the preceding and following groups by repetition in the first and last lines. So too the close of the poem echoes the beginning. With such intricacy of plan, it is not surprising that the rime is sometimes forced, and the sense strained or obscure. It is rather a matter for wonder that, in so long a work, the author was able to maintain his marvellous technique without completely sacrificing poetry to metrical gymnastics.
THE PEARL

The highly wrought, almost overwrought, effect is heightened when the poem is read as a whole. If Piers Plowman gives a realistic picture of the drabness of mediaeval life, Pearl, more especially in the early stanzas, shows a richness of imagery and a luxuriance in light and colour that seem scarcely English. Yet they have their parallels in the decorative art of the time—the elaborate carving in wood and stone; the rich colouring of tapestries, of illuminated books and painted glass; the designs of the jewellers, goldsmiths, and silversmiths, which even the notaries who made the old inventories cannot pass without a word of admiration. The Pearl reminds us of the tribute due to the artists and craftsmen of the fourteenth century.


THE PEARL, ll. 361–612.

(MS. Cotton Nero A X (about 1400).)

THENNE demed I to þat damyselle:
   ‘Ne worþe no wrathþe vnto my Lorde,
If rapely ⟨I⟩ raue, spornande in spelle;
My herte watȝ al wyth mysse remorde,
As wallande water gotȝ out of welle.
I do me ay in Hys myserecorde;
Rebuke me neuer wyth wordeȝ felle,
þaȝ I forloyne, my dere endorde,
Bot kþeȝ me kyndely your coumsorde,
Pytosly þenkande vpon þyssë:
Of care and me þe made acorde,
þat er watȝ grounde of alle my blysse.

‘My blysse, my bale, þe han ben boþe,
Bot much þe bygger þet watȝ my mon;
Fro þou watȝ wroken fro vch a woþe,
I wyste neuer quere my perle watȝ gon.

9 kþeȝ] lyþȝ MS
VI. THE PEARL

Now I hit se, now leþe3 my lōpe;  
And, quen we departed, we wern at on;  
God forbede we be now wroþe,  
We meten so seldom by stok oþer ston.  
Þæ3 cortaysly þe carp con,  
I am bot mol and manere3 mysse;  
Bot Crystes mersy, and Mary, and Ion,  
Þise arn þe grounde of alle my blysse.

‘In blysse I se þe blyþely blent,  
And I a man al mornyþ mate;  
þæ take þeron ful lytþel tente,  
Þæ3 I hente ofte harmeþ hate.  
Bot now I am here in your presente,  
I wolde bysech, wythouten debate,  
þæ wolde me say in sobre asente  
What lyþ þæ lede erly and late.  
For I am ful ðayn þat your astate  
Is worþen to worschyp and wele, iwysse;  
Of alle my ioy þe hyþe gate  
Hit is, and grounde of alle my blysse.’

‘Now blysse, burne, mot þe bytyde,’  
Þen sayde þat lufsoþum of lyþ and lere,  
‘And welcum here to walk and byde,  
For now þþ speche is to me dere.  
Maysterful mod and hyþe pryde,  
I het þe, arn heterly hated here.  
My Lorde ne loueþ not for to chyde,  
For meke arn alle þat woneþ Hym nere;  
And when in Hys place þou schal apere,  
Be dep devote in hol mekenesse;  
My Lorde þe Lamb loueþ ay such chere,  
Þat is þe grounde of alle my blysse.

22 manere3] marere3 MS.  26 and] in MS.
THE PEARL

‘A blysful lyf þou says I lede;
þou wolde3 knaw þerof þe stage. 50
þow wost wel when þy perle con schede
I wat3 ful song and tender of age;
Bot my Lorde þe Lombe, þur3 Hys Godhede,
He toke myself to Hys maryage,
Corounde me quene in blysse to brede 55
In lenghe of daye3 þat euer schal wage;
And sesed in alle Hys herytage
Hys lef is, I am holy Hysse;
Hys prese, Hys pry3, and Hys parage
Is rote and grounde of alle my blysse.’

‘Blysful,’ quod I, ‘may þys be trwe?—
Dysplese3 not if I speke errour—
Art þou þe quene of heuene3 blwe,
þat al þys worlde schal do honour?
We leuen on Marye þat grace of grewe,
þat ber a barne of vyrsgynflour; 65
þe croune fro hyr quo mo3t remwe
Bot ho hir passed in sum fauour?
Now, for synglerty o hyr dousour,
We calle hyr Fenyx of Arraby,
þat freles fle3e of hyr fasor,
Lyk to þe quen of cortaysye.’

‘Cortayse Quen,’ þenne s(a)yde þat gaye,
Knelande to grounde, folde vp hyr face,
‘Makele3 Moder and myryest May, 75
Blessed Bygynner of vch a grace!’
þenne ros ho vp and con restay,
And speke me towarde in þat space:
‘Sir, fele here porPARSE3 and fonge3 pray,
Bot supplantore3 none wythinne þys place.
þat emperise al heuene3 hat3,'
VI. THE PEARL

And wrepe and helle in her bayly;
Of erytage ȝet non wyld ho chace,
For ho is quene of cortaysye.

‘The court of þe kyndom of God alyue
Hatʒ a property in hytself beyng:
Alle þat may þerinne aryue
Of alle þe reme is quen oþer kyng,
And neuer oþer ȝet schal depryue,
Bot vchon fayn of oþereʒ hafyng,
And wolde her corounʒ wern worþe þo fyue
If possybyle were her mendyng.
Bot my Lady, of quom Iesu con spryng,
Ho haldeʒ þe empyre ouer vus ful hyʒe;
And þat dyspleseʒ non of oure gyng,
For ho is quene of cortaysye.

‘Of courtaysye, as saytʒ Saynt Poule,
Al arn we membreeʒ of Iesu Kryst;
As heued and arme and legg and naule
Temen to hyss body ful trwe and t(r)yste,
Ryzʒ so is vch a Krysten sawle
A longande lym to þe Mayster of myste
þenne loke what hate oþer any gawle
Is tached oþer tyʒed þy lymeʒ bytwyste:
Þy heued hatʒ nauþer gréme ne gryste
On arme oþer fynger þaʒ pou ber byʒe:
So fare we alle wyth luf and lyste
To kyng and quene by cortaysye.’

‘Cortaysé,’ quod I, ‘I leue,
And charýté grete, be yow among,
Bot my speche þat yow ne greue,

þyself in heuen ouer hiʒþou heue,

112 a line omitted in MS.
THE PEARL

To make þe quen þat wat3 so zonge.
What more honour moȝte he acheue 115
þat hade endured in worlde stronge,
And lyued in penaunce hys lyue3 longe,
Wyth bodyly bale hym blysse to byye?
What more worschyp moȝt he songe,
þen corounde be kyng by cortaysé?

‘That cortaysé is to fre of dede,
3yf hyt be soth þat þou cone3 saye;
þou lyfed not two 3er in oure þede;
þou cowþe3 neuer God nauþer plese ne pray,
Ne neuer nauþer Pater ne Crede;
And quen mad on þe fyrst day!
I may not traw, so God me spede,
þat God wolde wrynþe so wrange away;
Of countes, damysel, par ma lye!
Wer sayar in heuen to halde asstate,
Oþer elle3 a lady of lasse aray;
Bot a quene!—hit is to dere a date.’

‘þer is no date of Hys godnesse,’
þen sayde to me þat worþy wy3te,
‘For al is trawþe þat He con dresse,
And He may do no þynk bot ry3t,
As Mathew meleʒ in yong messe,
In sothful Gospel of God Almyʒt,
In sample he can ful grayþeȝly gesse,
And lykneʒ hit to heuen lyʒte:

“My regne,” He saytʒ, “is lyk on hʒt
To a lorde þat hade a uyne, I wate.
Of tyme of þere þe terme watʒ tyʒt,
To labor vyne watʒ dere þe date.

119 he] ho MS.
“Dat date of zere wel knawe pys hyne.  
Pe lorde ful ery vp he ros,  
To hyre werkmen to hys vyne,  
And syndeʒ per summe to hys porpos.  
Into acorde pay con declyne  
For a pené on a day, and forth pay gotʒ,  
Wrynþen and worchen and don gret pyne,  
Keruen and caggen and man hit clos.  
Aboute vnder, pe lorde to marked totʒ,  
And ydel men stande he syndeʒ perate.  
‘Why stande ʒe ydel?’ he sayde to þos;  
‘Ne knawe ʒe of þis day no date?’

‘“Er date of daye hider arn we wonne;’
So watʒ al samen her answar soʒt;  
‘We haf standen her syn ros þe sunne,  
And no mon byddeʒ vus do ryʒt noʒt.’  
‘Gos into my vyne, dotʒ þat ʒe conne,’  
So sayde þe lorde, and made hit totʒ;  
‘What resonable hyre be naʒt be runne  
I yow pay in dede and þoʒte.’
þay wente into þe vyne and wroʒte,  
And al day þe lorde þus ʒede his gate,  
And nw men to hys vyne he broʒte,  
Welneʒ wyl day watʒ passed date.

‘“At þe date of day of euensonge,  
On oure byfore þe sonne go doun,  
He seʒ þer ydel men ful stronge,  
And sa(y)de to hem wyth sobre souṃ:  
‘Wy stondeʒe ʒe ydel þise dayeʒ longe?’  
þay sayden her hyre watʒ nawhere boun.  
‘Gotʒ to my vyne, zemen zonge,  
And wyrkeʒ and dotʒ þat at ʒe moun.’

164 pay] pray MS.  169 date of day] day of date MS.
172 hem] hen MS.
THE PEARL

Sone þe worlde bycom wel broun,
þe sunne watʒ doun, and hit wex late;
To take her hyre he mad sumoun;
þe day watʒ al apassed date.

""The date of þe daye þe lorde con knaw,
Called to þe reue: 'Lede, pay þe meyny;
Gyf hem þe hyre þat I hem owe;
And fyrre, þat non me may reprenþ,
Set hem alle vpon a rawe,
And gyf vchon ilyche a peny;
Bygyn at þe laste þat standeʒ lowe,
Tyl to þe fyrste þat þou attenþ.'
And þenne þe fyrst bygonne to pleny,
And sayden þat þay hade trauayled sore:
'Þese bot on oure hem con strenþ;
Vus þynk vus oʒe to take more.

""'More haf we serued, vus þynk so,
þat suffred han þe dayeʒ hete,
þenn þyse þat wroʒt not houreʒ two,
And þou doʒ hem vus to counterfete.'
þenne sayde þe lorde to on of þo:
'Frende no waning I wyl þe þete;
Take þat is þyn owne and go.
And I hyred þe for a peny agrete,
Quy bygynneʒ þou now to þrete?
Watʒ not a penþ þy couenaunt þore?
Fyrre þen couenaunde is nost to plete.
Wy schalte þou þenne ask more?

""'More weþer þlouýlyþ is me my gysþe
To do wyþh myn quat so me lykeʒ?
Oþer elleʒ þyn yʒe to lyþer is lyþe
For I am goude and non byswykeʒ?"
VI. THE PEARL

‘Psus schal I,’ quod Kryste, ‘hit skyfte,
Pe laste schal be pe fyrst pat stryke,
And pe fyrst be laste, be he neuer so swyfte;
For mony ben calle(d), pa3 fewe be myke.
Psus pore men her part ay pyke,
Pa3 pay com late and lyttel wore;
And pa3 her sweng wyth lyttel atlyke,
Pe merci of God is much pe more.

‘More haf I of ioye and blysse hereinne,
Of ladyschyp gret and lyue3 blom,
Pen alle pe wyze3 in pe worlde my3t wynne
By pe way of ryzt to aske dome.
Whet3er welyngh now I con bygynne—
In euentyde into pe vyne I come—
Fyrst of my hyre my Lorde con mynne,
I was3 payed anon of al and sum.
Jet ober peer werne pat toke more tom,
Pat swange and swat for long 30re,
Pat 3et of hyre no pynk pay nom,
Paraunter no3t schal to3ere more.’

Then more I meled and sayde apert:
‘Me pynk p3y tale vnresounable;
Godde3 ryzt is redy and euermore rert,
Ober Holy Wryt is bot a fable;
In Sauter is sayd a verce ouerte
Pat speke3 a poynt determynable:
“Pou quyte3 vchon as hys desserte,
Pou hyge Kyng ay pretermynable.”
Now he pat stod pe long day stable,
And pou to payment com hym byfore,
Penne pe lasse in werke to take more able,
And euer pe lenger pe lasse pe more.’
THE PEARL

'Of more and lasse in Godes ryche,'  
Dat gentyl sayde, 'lys no ioparde,  
For þer is vch mon payed ilyche,  
Wheþer lyttel opot much be hys rewarde,  
For þe gentyl Chuentayn is no chyche;  
Queþersoeuer He dele nesch opot harde,  
He laueþ Hys gyfteþ as water of dyche,  
Oþer goteþ of golf þat neuer charde.  
Hys fraunchyse is large þat euer dard  
To Hym þat matþ in synne rescoghe;  
No blysse betþ fro hem reparde,  
For þe grace of God is gret inoghe.

243 ilyche] inlyche M.S.
VII

THE GEST HYSTORIALE OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY

ABOUT 1375.

The Fall of Troy was one of the most popular subjects of mediaeval story. Lydgate wrote a Troy Book about 1420; fragments of another are attributed to 'Barbour', whose identity with the author of The Bruce has been questioned; a third version, anonymous, is known as the Laud Troy Book; and Caxton chose as the first work to be printed in English the Recuyell of the Historyes of Troye (about 1474). More famous than any of these full histories are two single stories detached from the cycle: Jason's Quest of the Golden Fleece, which is admirably told by Gower in the fifth book of his Confessio Amantis; and the Love of Troilus and Cressida, which gave a theme both to Chaucer and to Shakespeare.

The Gest Hystoriate of the Destruction of Troy, from which our extracts are taken, is a free rendering of the prose Historia Troiana finished in 1287 by Guido de Columna (most probably the modern Terranova in Sicily). The translation, which appears to have been made in the North or North-West Midlands in the second half of the fourteenth century, is preserved only in an imperfect fifteenth-century MS. at the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow. In the Early English Text Society's print, edited by Panton and Donaldson, the text extends to over 14,000 lines.

The table of contents prefixed to the MS. promises 'the name of the knight hat causet it [sc. the story] to be made, and the nome of hym that translatid it out of Latyn into Englysshe'; but the extant MS. does not fulfil the promise. The execution suggests a set
task and a journeyman poet. Phrases are repeated carelessly; there is a great deal of padding; the versification is monotonous; and the writer is too often at the mercy of the alliteration to maintain a serious level. Yet he is not a slavish or a dull translator. The more romantic elements of the story, such as the matter of the Odyssey, had already been whittled away in his original, and he shows little desire or capacity to restore them. But he knew as well as the Old English poets the forcefulness of alliterative verse in scenes of violence, and describes with unflagging zest and vigour the interminable battles of the siege, and storms such as that which wrecked the fleet of Ajax.

The Prologue is a curious example of the pseudo-critical attitude of the Middle Ages. Homer is despised as a teller of impossible tales, and a partisan of the Greeks,—for Hector is the popular hero of the mediaeval versions. The narratives of Dares Phrygius and Dictys Cretensis, products of the taste for fictitious history that spread westward from Greek-speaking lands in the fourth and following centuries, are accepted as reliable documents; and Guido de Columna as their authoritative literary interpreter. No mention is made of Benoît de Sainte-Maure, whose Roman de Troie, written in French about 1184, served as source to Guido, and, directly or indirectly, as inspiration to the whole body of Western writers who dealt with the ‘Matter of Troy’. For these lapses the English translator need not be held responsible. On the merits of Homer, Dares, Dictys, and Guido de Columna, he probably accepted without question the word of his master Guido.

PROLOGUE.

MAISTUR in mageste, Maker of alle,
Endles and on, euer to last!
Now, God, of þi grace, graunt me þi helpe,
And wysshe me with wyt þis werke for to ende
Of aunters ben olde of aunsetris nobill,
And slydyn vpon shlepe by slymeryng of age;
Of stithe men in stoure, strongest in armes,
And wisest in wer, to wale in hor tyme,
Pat ben drepit with deth, and pere day paste,
And most out of mynd for pere mecull age.
Sothe stories ben stoken vp, and straught out of mynde,
And swolowet into swym by swiftenes of yeres,
For new pat ben now next at our hond,
Breuyt into bokes for boldynge of hertes,
On lusti to loke with lightnes of wille,
Cheuyt throughe chaunce and chaungynge of peopull;
Sum tru for to traist, triet in pe ende,
Sum feynit o fere and ay false vnder.
Yche wegh as he will warys his tyme,
And has lykyng to lerne pat hym list after.
But olde stories of stithe pat astate helde
May be solas to sum pat it segh neuer,
Be writyng of wees pat wist it in dede,
With sight for to serche of hom pat suet after,
To ken all the craffe how pe case felle
By lokyng of letturs pat lefte were of olde.

Now of Troy for to telle is myn entent euyn,
Of the stoure and pe stryffe when it distroyet was.
Pat of fele yeres bene faren syn pe fight endid,
And it meuyt out of mynd, myn hit I thinke,
Alss wise men haue writen the wordes before,
Left it in Latyn for lernynge of vs.
But sum poyetis full prist pat put hom perto
With fablis and falshed fayned pere speche,
And made more of pat mater pan hom maister were.
Sum lokyt ouer litle, and lympit of the sothe.
Amonges pat menye, to myn hym be nome,
Homer was holden haithill of dedis
Qwiles his dayes enduret, derrist of other,
THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY

Pat with the Grekys was gret, and of Grice comyn.
He seynet myche fals was neuer before wroght,
And turnet þe truth, trust ye non other.
Of his trifuls to telle I haue no tome nowe,
Ne of his seynit fare þat he fore with:
How goddes focht in the filde, folke as þai were!
And other errours vnable, þat after were knowen,
That poyetis of pries have preuyt vntrew:
Ouyde and othir þat onest were ay,
Virgille þe virtuus, verrit for nobill,
Thes dampnet his dedys, and for dull holdyn.

But þe truth for to telle, and þe text euyn,
Of þat figt, how it felle in a few yeres,
þat was clanly compilet with a clerke wise,
On Gydo, a gome þat graedly hade soght,
And wist all þe werkes by weghes he hade,
That bothe were in batell while the batell last,
And euþer sawte and assembly see with þere eên.
Thai wrote all þe werkes wroght at þat tyme
In letturs of þere langage, as þai lernede hade:
Dares and Dytes were duly þere namys.
Dites full dere was dew to the Grekys,
A lede of þat lond, and logede hom with.
The tother was a tulke out of Troy selve,
Dares, þat duly the dedys behelde.
Aither breuyt in a boke on þere best wise,
That sithen at a sité somyn were founden,
After, at Athenes, as aunter befell.
The whiche bokes barely, bothe as þai were,
A Romayn ouerraght, and right hom hymseluyn,
That Cornelius was cald to his kynde name.
He translated it into Latyn for likyng to here,
But he shope it so short þat no shalke might
Haue knowlage by course how þe case felle;
For he brought it so breff, and so bare leuyt, 75
pat no lede might have likyng to loke perappon;
Till pis Gydo it gate, as hym grace felle, 80
And declarret it more clere, and on clene wise.
In this shall faithfully be founden, to the fer ende,
All pe dedis bydene as pai done were:
How pe groundes first grew, and pe grete hate, 85
Bothe of torfer and tene pat hom tide aftur.
And here fynde shall ye faire of pe selle peopull:
What kynges pere come of costes aboute;
Of dukes full doughty, and of derffe erles,
That assemblid to pe citie pat sawte to defend; 90
Of pe Grekys pat were gedret how gret was pe nowmber,
How mony knyghtes pere come, and kynges enarmede,
And what dukes thedur droghe for dedis of were;
What shippes pere were shene, and shalkes within,
Bothe of barges and buernes pat broght were fro Grese;
95
And all the batels on bent pe buernes betwene;
What duke pat was dede throughge dyntes of hond,
Who fallen was in fylde, and how it fore after.
Bothe of truse and of trayne pe truthe shalt pu here,
And all the serlies pat fell, vnto the ferre ende.
Fro this prologue I passe, and part me perwith.
Frayne will I fer, and fraist of pere werkes,
Meue to my mater, and make here an ende.

EXPLICIT PROLOGUE.


Hyt fell thus, by fortune, pe fairest of pe yere
Was past to the point of the pale wintur. 100
Heruest, with the heite and the high sun,
Was comyn into colde, with a course low.
THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY

Trees, thurgh tempestes, tynde hade þere leues,
And briddes abaid of hor brem songe;
The wynde of the west wackenet aboue,
Blowyng full bremly o the brode ythes;
The clere aire ouercast with cloudys full thicke,
With mystes full merke mynget with showres.
Flodes were felle thurgh fallyng of rayne,
And wintur vp wacknet with his wete aire.

The gret nauy of the Grekes and the gay kynges
Were put in a purpos to pas fro the toune.
Sore longit þo lordis hor londys to se,
And dissiret full depely, doutynge no wedur.
Þai counten no course of the cold stormys,
Ne the perellis to passe of the pale windes.
Hit happit hom full hard in a hondqwile,
And mony of þo mighty to misse of hor purpos.

Thus tho lordes in hor longyng laghton þe watur,
Shotton into ship mony shene knyntes,
With the tresowre of þe toune þai token before,
Relikes full rife, and miche ranke godes.
Clere was the course of the cold flodis,
And the firmament faire, as fell for the wintur.

Thaï past on the pale se, puld vp hor sailes,
Hadyn bir at þere backe, and the bonke leyvt.
Foure dayes bydene, and hor du nyghtis,
Ful soundly þai sailed with seasonable windes.

The fyft day fuersly fell at the none,
Sodonly the softe winde vnsoberly blew;
A myste and a merkenes myngit togedur;
A thonder and a thicke rayne þrublet in the skewes,
With an ugsom noise, noy for to here;
All flasshet in a fire the firmament ouer;
Was no light but a laite þat launchit aboue:
Hit skirmyt in the skewes with a skyre low,
VII. THE GEST HYSTORIALE OF

Thurgh the claterand clowdes clos to the heuyn,
As the welkyn shuld walt for wodenes of hete;
With blastes full bigge of the breme wyndes,
Walt vp the waghes vpon wan hilles.
Stith was the storme, stird all the shippes,
Hoppit on hegh with heste of the fodes.
The sea was vnsober, sondrit the nauy,
Walt ouer waghes, and no way held,
Depertid the pepull, pyne to behold,
In costes vnkowthe; cut down þere sailes,
Ropis al torochit, rent vp the hacches,
Topcastell ouerturnyt, takelles were lost.
The night come onone, noye was the more!
All the company cleane of the kyng Telamon,
With þere shippes full shene, and þe shire godis,
Were brent in the bre with the breme lowe
Of the leymonde laite þat launchit fro heuyn,
And euyn drownet in the depe, dukes and other l
Oelius Aiax, as aunter beselle,
Was stad in the storme with the stith windes,
With his shippes full shene and the shire godes.
Thrifty and priuaund, thretty and two
There were brent on the buerne with the breme low,
And all the freikes in the fode floterand aboue.  
Hymseluyn in the sea sonkyn belyue,
Swalprit and swam with swyngyng of armys.
3et he launchet to lond, and his lyf hade,
Bare of his body, breitfull of water,
In the slober and the slicche slongyn to londe;
There he lay, if hym list, the long night ouer,
Till the derke was done, and the day sprang;
ðare sum of his sort, þat soght were to lond
And than wonen of waghes, with wo as þai might,

166-7 and also 168-9 transposed in MS.
THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY

Laited þere lord on the laund-syde,
If hit fell hym by fortune the fodes to passe.
    Þan found þai the freike in the some lye,
And comford hym kyndly, as þere kyd lord;
With worship and wordes wan hym to fote.
Bothe sailet hym the fode and the syne clothes.
    Thus þere goddes with gremp with þe Grekes fore,
Mighty Myner(u)a, of malis full grete,
For Telamon, in tene, tid for to pull
Cassandra the cleane out of hir cloise temple.
Thus hit fell hom by fortune of a foule ende,
For greuyng þere goddes in hor gret yre.
Oftsythes men sayn, and sene is of olde,
Þat all a company is cumbrit for a cursed shrew.  

171 hym] hom MS.
VII

PIERS PLOWMAN
(1362–1400)

By William Langland

Recent criticism of Piers Plowman has done more to weaken the hold of opinions once generally accepted than to replace them by others better founded. It is still most probable that 'Long Will', who is more than once mentioned in the text as the poet, was William Langland. The earliest external evidence of his home and parentage is given in a fifteenth-century note in MS. Dublin D 4. r, of which both the matter and the vile Latinity bear the stamp of genuineness: 'Memorandum quod Stacy de Rokayle, pater Willielmi de Langlond, qui Stacius fuit generosus, et morabatur in Schiptone under Whicwode, tenens domini le Spenser in comitatu Oxon., qui praedictus Willielmus fecit librum qui vocatur Perys Ploughman.' Shipton-under-Wychwood is near Burford in Oxfordshire. The poem shows familiarity with the Malvern Hills and the streets of London; but it is hard to say how much is fact and how much is fiction in the references to Long Will in the text itself, more especially the description of his London life added as the Sixth Passus in Version C, and reproduced here as the second extract.

Since Skeat's edition for the Early English Text Society, the many manuscripts have been grouped into three main types. The shortest, or A-text, appears from internal evidence to have been written about 1362. The B-text (about 1377) has the most compact manuscript tradition. It is distinguished by considerable additions throughout, and by the reconstruction and expansion of the visions of Dowel, Dobet, Dobest, which make up the second half of the poem. The C-text, the latest and fullest form, appears
to have been completed in the last decade of the fourteenth century.

Until recently it has been assumed that these three versions represent progressive revisions by the author. But Professor Manly has found considerable support for his view that more than one writer—perhaps as many as five—had a share in the work. For the present, judgement on this question, and on the intricate problem of the relations of the different versions, is suspended until the results of a complete re-examination of all the MSS. are available. It would not be surprising to find that even when this necessary work is done differences of opinion on the larger questions remain as acute as ever.

It is impossible in short space to give an outline of the whole work, which describes no less than eleven visions. The structure is loose, and allegory is developed or dropped with disconcerting abruptness, for the writer does not curb his vigorous imagination in the interests of formal correctness.

The first part is the best known. On a May morning the poet falls asleep on the Malvern Hills and sees a 'Field full of Folk', where all classes of men are busy about their occupations, more particularly the nefarious occupations that engage the attention of the moralist. Holy Church explains that a high tower in the Field is the home of Truth; and that a 'deep dale' is the Castle of Care, where Wrong dwells with the wicked. She points out Falseness, who is about to marry Lady Meed (i.e. Reward, whether deserved reward or bribe). Lady Meed and her company are hailed before the King, who, with Reason and Conscience as his guides, decides her case, and upholds the plea of Peace against Wrong.

The second vision is prefaced (in the C-text only) by the passage printed as the second selection. The poet falls asleep again, and sees Conscience preaching to the people in the Field. Representatives of the Seven Deadly Sins are vividly described. They are brought to penitence, and all set out in search of Truth. But no one knows the way. A palmer who wears the trophies of many pilgrimages to distant saints is puzzled by their inquiries, for he has never heard of pilgrims seeking Truth. Then Peter the Plowman comes forward and explains the way in allegorical
VIII. WILLIAM LANGLAND

terms. Here the first extract begins. The second vision closes with a general pardon given by Truth to Piers Plowman in this simple form:

Do wel, and haue wel, and God shal haue þi sowle;
And do yuel, and haue yuel, hope þow non other
But after þi ded-day þe Deuel shal haue þi sowle.

The several visions of the second part make up the lives of Dowel, Dobet, and Dobest. Piers Plowman is there identified with Christ, and the poem ends with Conscience, almost overcome by sin, setting out resolutely in search of Piers.

First impressions of mediaeval life are usually coloured by the courtly romances of Malory and his later refiners. Chaucer brings us down to reality, but his people belong to a prosperous middle-class world, on holiday and in holiday mood. *Piers Plowman* stands alone as a revelation of the ignorance and misery of the lower classes, whose multiplied grievances came to a head in the Peasants' Revolt of 1381. It must not be supposed that Langland idealized the labourers. Their indolence and improvidence are exposed as unsparingly as the vices of the rich; and Piers himself is not so much a representative of the English workman in the fourteenth century as a character drawn straight from the Gospels. Still, such an eager plea for humbleness, simplicity, and honest labour, could not fail to encourage the political hopes of the poor, and we see in John Ball's letter (p. 160) that 'Piers Plowman' had become a catchword among them. The poet himself rather deprecates political action. His satire is directed against the general slackening of the bonds of duty that marked the last years of an outworn system of society. For the remedy of abuses he appeals not to one class but to all: king, nobles, clergy, and workers must model their lives on the pattern of the Gospels.

A. FROM THE B-TEXT, PASSUS VI.

Bodleian MS. Laud 581 (about 1400).

'This were a wikked way, but whoso hadde a gyde
That wolde folwen vs eche a fote: þis þis folke hem
mened.

Quat3 Perkyn þe plouman: 'Bi Seynt Peter of Rome!
I have an half-acre to eyre bi þe heigh way.
Hadde I cried þis half-acre, and sown it after,
I wolde wende with 30w, and þe way tech.'
'þis were a longe lettyngge,' quod a lady in a sklayre;
'What sholde we wommen worche þerewhiles?'
'Somme shal sowe <þe> sakke,' quod Piers, 'for shedyng
of þe whete;
And þe, louely ladyes, with 3oure longe syngres,
þat þe han silke and sendal to sowe, whan tyme is,
Chesibes for chapelleynes, cherches to honoure;
Wyues and wydwes wolle and flex spynneth,
Maketh cloth, I conseille 30w, and kenneth so 30wre
douȝtres;
þe nedy and þe naked, nymmeth hede how hii liggeth,
And casteth hem clothes, for so comaundeth Treuthe.
For I shal lene hem lyflode, but 3if þe londe faille,
Flesshe and bred, bothe to riche and to pore,
As longe as I lyue, for þe Lordes loue of heuene.
And alle manere of men þat þorw mete and drynke lyb-
beth,
Helpith hym to worche wijdliche þat wynneth 30wre sode.'
'Bi Crist!' quod a knyȝte þo, 'he kenneth vs þe best;
Ac on þe teme trewly taȝte was I neuer.
Ac kenne me,' quod þe knyȝte, 'and, bi Cryst! I wil assaye.'
'Bi seynt Poule!' quod Perkyn, 'þe profre 30w so faire, 
þat I shal swynke, and swete, and sowe for vs bothe,
And ȝer labours do for þi loue al my lyf tyme,
In couenaunt þat þow kepe Holi Kirke and myselue
Fro wastoures and fro wykked men þat þis worlde struyeth;
And go hunte hardiliche to hares and to foxes,
To bores and to brockes þat breketh adown myne hegges,
And go affait þe faucones wilde foules to kille,
For suche cometh to my croft, and croppeth my whete.'

6 wolde] wil MS.
Curteislich þe knyȝte þanne comsed þise wordes:
By my power, Pieres,’ quod he, ‘I pliȝte þe my treuthe 38
To fulfille þis forward, þowȝ I fȝȝte sholde;
Als longe as I lyue, I shal þe mayntene.’
‘ȝe, and þit a poynes,’ quod Pieres, ‘I preye Ŝow of more;
Loke þe tene no tenaunt, but Treuthe wil assent.
And þowgh þe mowe amercy hem, later Mercy be taxoure,
And Mekenesse þi mayster, maugre Medes chekes; 41
And þowgh pore men profe Ŝow presentis and giftis,
Nym it nauȝte, an auenture þe mowe it nauȝte deserue;
For þow shalt þelde it agein at one þeres ende
In a ful perillous place, Purgatorie it hatte. 45
And mysbede nouȝte þi bondemen, þe better may þow
spede;
Þowgh he be þyn vnderlynghe here, wel may happe in
heuene
Þat he worth worthier sette and with more blisse:
Amice, ascende superius.
For in charnel atte chirche cherles ben yuel to knowe, 50
Or a kniȝte fram a knaue þere,—knowe þis in þin herte.
And þat þow be trewe of þi tonge, and tales þat þow
hatie,
But if þei ben of wisdome or of witte, þi werkmen to
chaste.
Holde with none harlotes, ne here nouȝte her tales,
And nameliche atte mete suche men eschue, 55
For it ben þe deuesles disoures, I do þe to vnnderstande.’
‘I assente, bi Seynt Iame l’ seyde þe kniȝte þanne,
‘Forto worche bi þi wordes þe while my lyf dureth.’
‘And I shal apparaile me,’ quod Perkyn, ‘in pilgrimes wise,
And wende with Ŝow I wil til we fynde Treuthe,
And cast on me my clothes, yclouted and hole,
My cokeres and my coffes, for colde of my nailles,
And hange myn hoper at myn hals, in stede of a scrippe.
A bushel of bredcorne brynge me þerinne,
For I wil sowe it myself; and sitthenes wil I wende
To pylgrymage, as palmers don, pardoun forto haue.
Ac whoso helpeth me to erie or sowen here, ar I wende,
Shal haue leue, bi owre Lorde, to lese here in heruest,
And make hem mery þeremydde, maugré whoso bigruc-
cheth it.
And alkyne crafty men, þat konne lyuen in treuth,e,
I shal fynden hem fode, þat feithfulliche libbeth.’
(Dame ‘Worche-whan-tyme-is’ Pieres wyf hiȝte;
His douȝter hiȝte ‘Do-riȝte-so- or-þi-dame-shal-þe-bete’;
His sone hiȝte ‘Suffre-þi-souereynes- to-hauen-her-wille-,
Deme-hem-nouȝte-, for-, if-þow-doste-, þow-shalt-it-dere-
abugge.’)
‘Late God yworth with al, for so His worde techeth;
For now I am olde and hore, and haue of myn owen,
To penaunce and to pilgrimage I wil passe with þise
other.
ForþI wil, or I wende, do wryte my biqueste.

_In Dei nomine, amen, I make it myseluen._

He shal haue my soule þat best hath yserued it,
And fro þe sende it defende, for so I bileue,
Til I come to His acontes, as my _Credo_ me telleth,
To haue a relees and a remissioun on þat rental I leue.
þe kirke shal haue my carogne and kepe my bones,
For of my corne and catel he craued þe tythe;
I payed it hym prestly, for peril of my soule,
Forthy is he holden, I hope, to haue me in his masse,
And mengen in his memorye amonge alle Crystene.

My wyf shal haue of þat I wan with treuth,e, and nomore,
And dele amonge my douȝtres and my dere children;
For þowgh I deye todaye, my dettes ar quitte;
I bare home þat I borwed, ar I to bedde ȝede.
VIII. WILLIAM LANGLAND

And with þe residue and þe remenaunte, bi þe rode of Lukes!
I wil worschip þerwith Treuthe bi my lyue,
And ben his pilgryme atte plow, for pore mennes sake.
My plow-fote shal be my pyk-staf, and picche atwo þe rotes,
And helpe my culter to kerue, and clense þe forwes.'

Now is Perkyn and his pilgrymes to þe plowe faren;
To erie þis halue-acre holpyn hym manye.
Dikeres and delueres digged vp þe balkes;
Þerewith was Perkyn apayed, and preysed hem faste.
Other werkemen þere were þat wrouȝten ful þerne;
Eche man in his manere made hymself to done,
And some, to plese Perkyn, piked vp þe wedes.

At heighe pryme Peres lete þe plowe stonde,
To ouersen hem hymself, and whoso best wrouȝte
He shulde be huyred þerafter whan heruest-tyme come.
And þanne seten somme and sognen atte nale,
And hulpen erie his half-acre with 'how! trollilolli!'

'Now, bi þe peril of my soule!' quod Pieres, al in pure tene,
'But þe arise þe rather, and rape ȝow to worche,
Shal no greyne þat groweth glade ȝow at nede;
And þough þe deye for doe, þe deuel haue þat reccheth!'

Tho were faitoures aferde, and feyned hem blynde;
Sommere leyde here legges alini, as suche loseles conneth,
And made her mone to Pieres, and preyde hym of grace:
'For we haue no lymes to laboure with, lorde, ygraced be þe!
Ac we preye for ȝow, Pieres, and for ȝowre plow bothe,
þat God of His grace ȝowre grayne multiplye,
And ȝelde ȝowre of ȝowre almesse þat þe ȝiue vs here;
For we may nouȝte swynke ne swete, suche sikenesse vs eyleth.'

'If it be soth,' quod Pieres, 'þat þe seyne, I shal it sone asspye.'
3e ben wastoures, I wote wel, and Treuthe wote þe sothe,
And I am his olde hyne, and hiȝte hym to warne
Which þei were in þis worlde his werkemen appeyred.
3e wasten þat men wynnen with trauaille and with tene,
Ac Treuthe shal teche 30w his teme to dryue,
Or 3e shal ete barly bred and of þe broke drynke.
But if he be blynde, or broke-legate, or bolted with yrnes,
He shal ete whete bred and drynke with myselue,
Tyl God of his goodnesse amendement hym sende.
Ac 3e myȝte trauaille as Treuthe wolde, and take mete and huyre
To kepe kyne in þe felde, þe corne fro þe bestes,
Diken, or deluen, or dyngen vpon sheues,
Or helpe make morter, or bere mukke afelde.
In lecherye an in losengerye 3e lyuen, and in sleuthe,
And al is þoww suffrane þat veniauce 30w ne taketh.
Ac ancres and heremytes, þat eten but at nones,
And namore er morwe, myyne almesse shul þei haue,
And of my catel to cope hem with þat han cloistres and cherches.
Ac Robert Renne-aboute shal nouȝte haue of myyne,
Ne posteles, but þey preche conne, and haue powere of þe bisschop;
They shal haue payne and potage, and make hemself at ese,
For it is an vnresonable religioun þat hath riȝte nouȝte of cerceyne.'
And þanne gan a Wastoure to wrath hym, and wolde haue yfouȝte,
And to Piers þe plowman he profered his gloue;
A Brytonere, a braggere, abosted Piers als —
'Wiltow or meltow, we wil haue owre wille
Of þi flowre and of þi flessche, secche whan vs liketh,
And make vs myrie þermyde, maugre þi chekes!'
VIII. WILLIAM LANGLAND

Thanne Pieres þe plowman pleyned hym to þe knynte,
To kepe hym, as couenaunte was, fram cursed shrewes,
And fro þis wastoures wolues-kynnes, þat maketh þe worlde dere:
‘For þo waste, and wynnen nouȝte, and þat ilke while Worth neuere plenté amonge þe poeple þerwhile my plow liggeth.’
Curteisly þe knynte þanne, as his kynde wolde,
Warned Wastoure, and wissed hym bettere,
‘Or þow shalt abugge by þe lawe, by þe ordre þat I bere!’
‘I was nouȝt wont to worche,’ quod Wastour, ‘and now wil I nouȝt bigynne’,
And leti liȝte of þe lawe, and lasse of þe knynte,
And sette Pieres at a pees, and his plow bothe,
And manaced Pieres and his men ȝif þei mette eftsone.
‘Now, by þe peril of my soule!’ quod Pieres, ‘I shal apyre þow alle!’
And houped after Hunger, þat herd hym atte firste:
‘Awreke me of þise wastoures,’ quod he ‘þat þis worlde schendeth!’
Hunger in haste þo hent Wastour bi þe mawe,
And wronge hym so bi þe wombe þat bothe his eyen wattered.
He buffeted þe Britoner aboute þe chekes,
þat he loked like a lanterne al his lyf after.
He bette hem so bothe, he barste nere here guttes;
Ne hadde Pieres with a pese-lof preyed Hunger to cesse,
They hadde ben doluen bothe, ne deme þow non other.
‘Suffre hem lyue,’ he seyde ‘and lete hem ete with hogges,
Or elles benes and bren ybaken togideres,
Or elles melke and mene ale;’ þus preyed Pieres for hem.
Faitoures for fere herof flowen into bernes,
And flapten on with flayles fram morwe til euen,
That Hunger was nouȝt so hardy on hem for to loke,
For a potful of peses that Peres hadde ymaked.
An heep of heremites henten hem spades,
And ketten here copes, and courtpies hem made,
And wenten as werkemen with spades and with schoueles,
And doluen and dykeden to dryue aweiye Hunger.

Blynde and bedreden were boten a pousande,
That seten to begge syluer; sone were þei heled.
For þat was bAKE for Bayarde was bote for many hungry,
And many a beggere for benes buxome was to swyne,
And eche a pore man wel apayed to haue pesen for his huyre,
And what Peres preyed hem to do as prest as a sperhauke.
And þereof was Peres proude, and put hem to werke,
And þaf hem mete as he myȝte aþorth, and mesurable huyre.

Panne hadde Peres pite, and preyed Hunger to wende
Home into his owne erde, and holden hym þere:
‘For I am wel awroke now of wastoures, þorw þi myȝte.
Ac I preye þe, ar þow passe,’ quod Peres to Hunger,
‘Of beggeres and of bideres what best be <to> done?
For I wote wel, be þow went, þei wil worche ful ille;
For myschief it maketh þei beth so meke nouthe,
And for defaute of her gode þis folke is at my wille.

Þey are my blody bretheren,’ quod Peres, ‘for God bouȝte vs alle;
Treuþe tauȝte me ones to louye hem vchone,
And to helpen hem of alle þinge ay as hem nedeth.
And now wolde I witen of þe what were þe best,
An how I myȝte amaistriyen hem, and make hem to worche.’

‘Here now,’ quod Hunger ‘and holde it for a wisdome:
Bolde beggeres and bigge, þat mowe her bred biswynke,
With houndes bred and hors bred holde vp her hertis,
Abate hem with benes for bollyng of her wombe;
And þif þe gomes grucche, bidde hem go swynke,
And he shal soupe swettere whan he it hath deseruid.'
VIII. WILLIAM LANGLAND

And if þow fynde any freke, þat fortune hath appeyred
Or any maner fals men, fonde þow suche to cnowe;
Conforte hym with þi catel, for Crystes loue of heuene;
Loue hem and lene hem, so lawe of God techeth:—

Alter alterius onera portate.

And alle maner of men þat þow myȝte asspyre
That nedy ben and nauȝty, helpe hem with þi godis;
Loue hem, and lakke hem nouȝte; late God take þe
veniaunce;
Theigh þei done yuel, late þow God aworthe:—

Michi vindictam, et ego retribuam.

And if þow wil be gracious to God, do as þe Gospel
techeth,
And bilow þe amonges low men; so shaltow lacche grace:—

Facile vobis amicos de mamona iniquitatis.'

‘I wolde nouȝt greue God,’ quod Piers, ‘for al þe good
on grounde;
Mȝte I synnelees do as þow seist?’ seyde Pieres þanne.
‘þe, I bihote þe,’ quod Hunger, ‘or ellis þe Bible lieth;
Go to Genesis þe gyaunt, þe engendroure of vs alle:—
"In sudore and swynke þow shalt þi mete tilye,
And laboure for þi lyflode," and so owre Lorde hyȝte.  
And Sapience seyth þe same, I seigh it in þe Bible:—
"Piger pro frigore no feldoe nolde tilye,
And þerfore he shal begge and bidde, and no man bete his
hunger."

Matheu with mannes face mouthed þise wordis:—
þat servus nequam had a nam, and for he wolde nouȝte
chaffare,
He had mangré of his maistre for euermore after,
And binam (hym) his mnam, for he ne wolde worche,
And þaf þat mnam to hym þat ten mnames hadde; 
And with þat he seye, þat Holi Cherche it herde,
"He þat hath shal haue, and helpe þere it nedeth,
And he þat nouȝt hath shal nouȝt haue, and no man hym helpe;
And þat he weneth wel to haue, I wil it hym bireue.”

Kynde Witt wolde þat eche a wyght wrouȝte,
Or in dykyng, or in deluyng, or trauaillynge in preyeres,
Contemplatyf lyf or actyf lyf, Cryst wolde men wrouȝte. 248
þe Sauter seyth in þe psalme of Beati omnes,
þe freke þat fedeth hymself with his seythful laboure,
He is blessed by þe boke, in body and in soule:—

Labores manuum tuaorum, etc.’

‘þet I prey sow,’ quod Pieres, ‘par charitè! and ze kunne
Eny leef of lechecraft, lere it me, my dere. 251
For somme of my seruauntz, and myself bothe,
Of al a wyke worche nouȝt, so owre wombe aketh.’

‘I wote wel,’ quod Hunger, ‘what sykenesse ȝow eyleth;
þe haȝ maunged ouermoche, and þat maketh ȝow grone. 255
Ac I hote þe,’ quod Hunger, ‘as þow þyne hele wilnest,
That þow drynke no day ar þow dyne somwhat.
Ete nouȝte, I hote þe, ar hunger þe take,
And sende þe of his sauce to sauoure with þi lippes;
And kepe some tyl sopertyme, and sitte nouȝt to longe; 260
Arise vp ar appetit haue eten his fulle.
Lat nouȝt Sire Surfait sitten at þi borde....
And þif þow diete þe þus, I dar legge myne eres
þat Phisik shal his surred hodes for his fode selle,
And his cloke of Calabre, with alle þe knappes of golde, 265
And be sayne, bi my feith, his phisik to lete,
And lerne to laboure with londe, for lyflode is swete;
For morthereres are mony leches, Lorde hem amende!
þei do men deye þorw here drynkes, ar Destiné it wolde.’

‘By Seynt Poule!’ quod Pieres, ‘þise aren profitable
wordis. 270
Wende now, Hunger, whan þow wolt, þat wel be þow
euere,
For this is a louely lessoun; Lorde it pe forselde!
‘Byhote God,’ quod Hunger, ‘hennes ne wil I wende,
Til I haue dyned bi pis day, and ydronke bothe.’
‘I haue no peny,’ quod Peres ‘poletes forto bigge,
Ne neyther gees ne grys, but two grene cheses,
A fewe cruddes and creem, and an hauer-cake,
And two loues of benes and bran ybake for my fauntes;
And yet I sey, by my soule, I haue no salt bacoun
Ne no kokeney, bi Cryst, coloppes forto maken.
Ac I haue percil, and porettes, and many kopleantes,
And eke a cow and a half, and a cart-mare
To drawe afelde my donge pe while pe drought lasteth.
And bi pis lyflode we mot lyue til Lammasse tyme;
And bi pat I hope to haue heruest in my croft,
And panne may I diȝte bi dyner as me dere liketh.’
Alle pe pore peple po pesecoddes fetten,
Benes and baken apples pei broȝte in her lappes,
Chibolles and cheruelles and ripe chiries manye,
And profred Peres pis present to plese with Hunger.
Al Hunger eet in hast, and axed after more.
Panne pore folke for fere fedde Hunger ȝerne
With grene poret and pesen—to poysoun Hunger pei ȝouȝte.
By pat it neighed nere heruest, newe corne cam to chepynge;
Panne was folke fayne, and fedde Hunger with pe best,
With good ale, as Glotoun tauȝte, and gerte Hunger go slepe.
And po wolde Wastour nouȝt werche, but wandren aboute
Ne no begger ete bred that benes inne were,
But of coket, or clerematyn, or elles of clene whete
Ne none halpeny ale in none wise drynke,
But of pe best and of pe brounest pat in borgh is to selle.
Laboreres pat haue no lande to lyue on but her handes,
Deyned nouȝt to dyne aday nyȝt-olde wortes;
PIERS PLOWMAN

May no penye ale hem paye, ne no pece of bakoun,
But if it be fresch flesch, other fische, fryed other bake,
And that chaude or plus chaud, for chillyng of here mawe.
And but if he be heighlich hyred, ellis wil he chyde,
And hat he was werkman wrouȝt waille pe tyme;
Aȝaines Catones conseille comseth he to iangle:—

Paupertatis onus pacienter ferre memento.

He greueth hym aȝaines God, and gruccheth aȝaines resoun,
And þanne curseth he þe kynge, and al his conseille after,
Surehe lawes to loke, laboreres to greue.
Ac whiles Hunger was her maister, þere wolde none of hem
chyde,
Ne stryue aȝaines his statut, so sterneliche he loked.
Ac I warne ȝow, werkemen, wynneth while þe mowé,
For Hunger hide(r)ward hasteth hym faste,
He shal awake with water wastoures to chaste.
Ar fyue ȝere) be fulfilled suche famyn shal aryse,
Thorwgh flodes and þourgh foule wederes frutes shul faille;
And so sayde Saturne, and sent ȝow to warne:

Whan þe se þe sonne amys, and two monkes hedes,
And a mayde haue þe maistrie, and multiplied bi eight,
Þanne shal Deth withdrawe, and Derthe be Iustice,
And Dawe þe Dyker deye for hunger,
But if God of his goodnesse graunt vs a trewe.

B. FROM THE C-TEXT, PASSUS VI, ll. 1–104.

MS. Phillips 8231 (about 1400).

Thus ich awaked, wot God, wanne ich wonede on Cornehalle,
Kytte and ich in a cote, cloped as a lollere,
And lytel ylette by, leyue me for sope,
Among lollares of London and lewede heremytes;
For ich made of þo men as Reson me tauhte.

3 And a lytel ich let by MS.
For as ich cam by Conscience, wit Reson ich mette,  
In an hote heruest, wennne ich hadde myn hele,  
And lymes to labore with, and louede wel fare,  
And no dede to do bote drynke and to slepe:  
In hele and in vnité on me aposede,  

Romyngne in remembraunce, thus Reson me aratede:—  
‘Canstow seruen,’ he seide, ‘oÆer syngen in a churche,  
OÆer coke for my cokers, oÆer to þe cart picche,  
Mowe, oÆer mowen, oÆer make bond to sheues,  
Repe, oÆer be a repereyue, and aryse erliche,  
OÆer haue an horne and be haywarde, and liggen oute  
a nyghtes,  
And kepe my corn in my croft fro pykers and þeewes?  
OÆer shappe shon oÆer cloþes, oÆer shep oÆer kyn kepe,  
(H)eggen oÆer harwen, oÆer swyn oÆer gees dryue,  
OÆer eny kyns craft þat to þe comune nudeþ,  

Hem þat bedreden be bylyue to synde?’  
‘Certes,’ ich seye, ‘and so me God helpe,  
Ich am to waik to worche with sykel oÆer with sythe,  
And to long, leyf me, lowe for to stoupe,  
To worchen as a workeman eny wyle to dure.’  
‘Thenne hauest þow londes to lyue by,’ quath Reson, ‘oÆer  
lynage riche  
That synden þe þy fode? For an hydel man þow semest,  
A spendour þat spende mot, oÆer a spille-tyme,  
OÆer beggest þy bylyue aboute ate menne hacches,  
OÆer faiteit vpon Frydays oÆer feste-dayes in churches,  
The wiche is lollarene lyf, þat lytel ys preysed  
þer Ryghtfulnesse rewardeþ reygðt as men deserueþ:—  

Reddit uniuique iuxta opera sua.  
OÆer þow ertyt broke, so may be, in body oÆer in membre,  
OÆer ymaymed þorw som myshap werby þow myȝt be ex-  
cused?’

19 Heggen] Eggen MS.
‘Wanne ich zong was,’ quath ich, ‘meny þer hennes,
My fader and my frendes founden me to scole,
Tyl ich wiste wyterliche wat Holy Wryt menede,
And wat is best for þe body, as þe Bok telleþ,
And sykerest for þe soule, by so ich wolle continue.
And jut fond ich neuere, in faith, sytthen my frendes deyden,
Lyf þat me lyked, bote in þes longe clothes.
Hyf ich by laboure sholde lyue and lyflode deseruen,
That labour þat ich lerned best þerwith lyue ich sholde:—

In eadem vocatione qua vocati estis.

And ich lyue in Londene and on Londen bothe;
The lomes þat ich laboure with and lyflode deserue
Ys Paternoster, and my Prymer, Placebo and Dirige,
And my Sauter som tyme, and my Seuene Psalmes.
Thus ich synge for hure soules of suche as me helpen,
And þo þat fynden me my fode vochen saf, ich trowe,
To be welcome wanne ich come oþerwyle in a monythe,
Now with hym and now with hure; and þusgate ich begge
Withoute bagge oþer botel bote my wombe one.
And also, moreover, me þynkeþ, syre Reson,
Men sholde constreyne no clerke to knauene werkes;
For by lawe of Leuitici, þat oure Lord ordynede,
Clerkes þat aren crownde, of kynde vnderstondyng,
Sholde noper swynke, ne swete, ne swere at enquestes,
Ne fyghte in no vauntwarde, ne hus fo greue:—

Non reddas malum pro malo.
For it ben aires of heuene alle þat ben crownde,
And in queer in churches Cristes owene mynastes:—

Dominus pars hereditatis mee; & alibi: Clementia non
constringit.

Hit bycomeþ for clerkus Crist for to seruen,
And knaues uncrownde to cart and to worche.

44 þerwith] þerhvit MS. 62 alle] and alle MS 63 in churches]
and in kirkes 1ichester MS.
For shold no clerk be crownd bote yf he ycome were
Of franklens and free men, and of folke ywedde.
Bondmen and bastardes and beggers children,
Thuse bylonge to labour, and lordes children sholde seruen,
Bothe God and good men, as here degree askep;
Some to syngge masses, oþer sitten and wryte,
Rede and receyue þat Reson ouhte spende;
And sith bondemenne barnes han be mad bisshopes,
And barnes bastardes han ben archidekenes,
And sopers and here sones for seluer han be knyghtes,
And lordene sones here laborers, and leid here rentes to
wedde,
For þe ryght of þes reame ryden aþens oure enemys,
In confort of þe comune and þe kynges worship,
And monkes and moniales, þat mendinauns sholden fynde,
Han mad here kyn knyghtes, and knyghtfees purchase(d),
Popes and patrones poure gentil blod refusep,
And taken Symondes sone seyntewarie to kepe.
Lyf-holynesse and loue han ben longe hennes,
And wole, til hit be wered out, or oþerwise ychaunged.

For þy rebuke me ryght nouht, Reson, ich 3ow praye;
For in my conscience ich knowe what Crist wolde þat ich
wrouhte.

Preyers of (a) parftyt man and penaunce discret
Ys þe leueste labour þat ourle Lord plesep.
Non de solo,' ich seide, 'for soþe uiuit homo,
Nec in pane et pabulo, þe Paternoster witenessep:
Fiat voluntas tua fynt ous alle þynges.'
Quath Conscience, 'By Crist! ich can nat see this lyeþ;
Ac it semeth nouht parffytnesse in cytees for to begge,
Bote he be obediencer to pryour oþer to mynstre.'
'That ys soth,' ich seide 'and so ich byknowe
That ich haue tynt tyme, and tyme mysspended;
92 tua] tuas MS.
And yet, ich hope, as he that ofte hauep chaffared, 
that ay hath lost and lost, and at the laste hym happed 
He bouhte suche a bargayn 'e was the bet euere, 
And sette hus lost at a lef at the laste ende, 
Suche a wynnynge hym warth porw wyrdes of hus grace:—

*Simile est regnum celorum thesauro abscondito in agro,*
et cetera;
*Mulier que inuenit dragman, et cetera;*

So hope ich to haue of Hym that his almyghty 
A gobet of Hus grace, and bygynne a tyme 
that alle tymes of my tyme to profit shal turne.'

'Ich rede the,' quath Reson the 'rape the to bygynne 
the lyf that ys lowable and leel to the soule'—
'he, and contynue,' quath Conscience; and to the churche ich 
wente.

99 laste] latiste MS.
IX

MANDEVILLE’S TRAVELS

Mandeville’s Travels were originally written in French, perhaps in 1356 or 1357. Their popularity was immediate, and Latin and English translations soon appeared. The English texts published show three forms. The first, imperfect, is the text of the early prints. The second, from Cotton MS. Titus C xvi (about 1400-25), was first printed in 1725, and is followed in the editions by Halliwell, 1839 and 1866, and by Hamelius, 1919. The third, from Egerton MS. 1982 (about 1400-25), has been edited for the Roxburghe Club by G. F. Warner, with the French text, and an excellent apparatus. Our selections follow the Cotton MS.

The Travels fall into two parts: (i) a description of the routes to the Holy Land, and an account of the Holy Places; (ii) a narrative of travel in the more distant parts of Asia. Throughout the author poses as an eyewitness. But in fact the book is a compilation, made without much regard to time or place. For the first part William de Boldensele, who wrote in 1336 an account of a visit to the Holy Land, is the main source. The second part follows the description of an Eastern voyage written by Friar Odoric of Pordenone in 1330. Other materials from the mediaeval encyclopaedists are woven in, and there is so little trace of original observation that it is doubtful whether the author travelled far beyond his library.

In the preface he claims to be Sir John Mandeville, an Englishman born at St. Albans. The people of St. Albans were driven to desperate shifts to explain the absence of his tomb from their abbey; but until 1798 it was actually to be seen at the church of the Guillemins, Liège, with this inscription:

‘Hic iacet vir nobilis Dom Ioannes de Mandeville, alias dictus
MANDEVILLE'S TRAVELS

ad Barbam, Miles, Dominus de Campdi, natus de Anglia, medicinae professor, devotissimus orator, et bonorum suorum largissimus pauperibus erogator, qui, toto quasi orbe lustrato, Leodi diem vitae suae clausit extremum A.D. MCCCLXXII, mensis Nov. die xvii.

A Liège chronicler, Jean d'Outremeuse (d. 1399), who claims the invidious position of his confidant and literary executor, gives further details: Mandeville was 'chevalier de Montfort en Angleterre'; he was obliged to leave England because he had slain a nobleman; he came to Liège in 1343; and was content to be known as 'Jean de Bourgogne dit à la Barbe'.

Now Jean de Bourgogne, with whom Sir John Mandeville is identified by d'Outremeuse, is known as the writer of a tract on the Plague, written at Liège in 1365. Further, the Latin text of the Travels mentions that the author met at Liège a certain 'Johannes ad Barbam', recognized him as a former physician at the court of the Sultan of Egypt, and took his advice and help in the writing of the Travels.

Again, in 1322, the year in which Sir John Mandeville claims to have left England, a Johan de Burgoyne was given good reason to flee the country, because a pardon, granted to him the previous year for his actions against the Despensers, was then withdrawn. Curiously enough, a John Mandeville was also of the party opposed to the Despensers.

Nothing has come of the attempts to attach the clues—St. Albans, Montfort, Campdi, the arms on the tomb at Liège—to the English family of Mandeville. It seems likely that 'Sir John Mandeville' was an alias adopted by Jean de Bourgogne, unless both names cover Jean d'Outremeuse. The Epilogue to the Cotton version shows how early the plausible fictions of the text had infected the history of its composition.

It is clear that the English versions do not come from the hand of the writer of the Travels, who could not have been guilty of such absurdities as the translation of montaignes by 'pe hille of Aygnes' in the Cotton MS. But whoever the author was, he shows a courtesy and modesty worthy of a knight, begging those with more recent experience to correct the lapses of his memory, and remembering always the interests of later travellers, who
might wish to glean some marvels still untold. He might well have pleaded in the fourteenth century that the time had not come when prose fiction could afford to throw off the disguise of truth.

[THE VOIAGE AND TRAVAILE OF SIR JOHN MAUNDEVILE, KT.]

British Museum MS. Cotton Titus C xvi (about 1400-25).

From chap. xiv (xviii), f. 65 b.

Ethiopé is departed in two pryncpall parties; and ¥at is in the Est partie, and in the Meridionall partie, the whiche partie meridionall is clept Moretane. And the folk of ¥at contree ben blake ynow, and more blake ¥an in the toper 5 partie; and ¥ei ben clept Mowres. In ¥at partie is a well, ¥at in the day it is so cold ¥at no man may drynke ¥ereoffe; and in the nyght it is so hoot ¥at no man may suffre hys hond ¥erein. And be¾onde ¥at partie, toward the South, to passe by the See Occean, is a gret lond and a gret contrey. But 10 men may not duell ¥ere, for the feruent brennynge of the sonne, so is it passynge hoot in ¥at contrey.

In Ethiopé all the ryueres and all the waternes ben trouble, and ¥ei ben somdell salte, for the gret heté ¥at is ¥ere. And the folk of ¥at contree ben lyghtly dronken, and han but litill 15 appetyt to mete . . .

In Ethiopé ben many dyuerc folk, and Ethiopé is clept 'Cusis.' In ¥at contree ben folk ¥at han but 0 foot; and ¥ei gon so blyue ¥at it is meruaylle; and the foot is so large ¥at it schadeweth all the body ægen the sonne, whanne ¥ei wolde lye 20 and reste hem.

In Ethiopé, whan the children ben 3onge and lytill, ¥ei ben all ʒalowe; and whan ¥at ¥ei we xen of æge, ¥at ʒalownesse turneth to ben all blak. In Ethiopé is the cytee of Saba.
and the lond of the whiche on of the pre Kynges, pat presented oure Lord in Bethlehem, was kyng offe.

Fro Ethiope men gon into Ynde be manye dyuerse contreyes. And men clepen the high Ynde ‘Emlak’. And Ynde is devyded in pre princypall parties; pat is: the more, pat is a full hoot contree; and Ynde the lesse, pat is a full atempree contrey, pat strecceth to the lond of Medê; and the pridde 30 part, toward the Septentrion, is full cold, so pat for pure cold and contynuell frost the water becometh cristall.

And vpon tho roches of cristall growen the gode dyamandes, pat ben of trouble colour. 3alow cristall draweth (to) colour lyke oylle. And òei ben so harde pat no man may pollysch 35 hem; and men clepen hem ‘dyamandes’ in pat contree, and ‘hamese’ in anoper contree. Othere dyamandes men fynden in Arabye, pat ben not so gode; and òei ben more broun and more tendre. And anoper dyamandes also men fynden in the Ile of Cipre, pat ben òit more tendre; and hem men may wel 40 pollische. And in the lond of Macedoyne men fynden dyamaundes also. But the beste and the moste precyiouse ben in Ynde.

And men fynden many tyme harde dyamandes in a masse, pat cometh out of gold, whan men puren it and fyngen it out 45 of the myne, whan men breken pat masse in smale peces. And sum tyme it happeneth pat men fynden summe as grete as a pese, and summe lasse; and òei ben als harde as òo of Ynde.

And all be it pat men fynden gode dyamandes in Ynde, 50 òit natheles men fynden hem more comounly vpon the roches in the see, and vpon hilles where the myne of gold is. And òei growen many togedre, on lytil, another grete. And òer ben summe of the gretenes of a bene, and summe als grete as an hasell-note. And òei ben square and poyned of here owne 55 kynde, boсе abouen and benethen, withouten worchinge of mannes hond.
IX. MANDEVILLE'S TRAVELS

And þei growen togedre, male and femele. And þei ben norysscht with the dew of heuene. And þei engendren 60 comounly, and bryngen forth smale children, þat multiplyen and growen all the þeer. I haue often tymes assayed þat ʒif a man kepe hem with a lityll of the roche, and wete hem with May dew oftesithes, þei schull growe eueryche þeer; and the smale wole we xen grete. For right as the syn perl congeleth 65 and wexeth gret of the dew of heuene, right so doth the verry dyamand; and right as the perl, of his owne kynde, taketh roundnesse, right so the dyamand, be vertu of God, taketh squarenesse.

And men schall bere the dyamaund on his left syde; for it is of gretter vertue þanne, þan on the right syde. For the strengthe of here growynge is toward the North, þat is the left syde of the world, and the left partie of man is, when he turneth his face toward the Est.

And ʒif you lyke to knowe the vertues of þe dyamand, as men may fynden in þe Lapidarye, þat many men knowen noght, I schall telle you, as þei beyonde the see seyn and afsermen, of whom all science and all philosophie cometh from.

He þat bereth the dyamand vpon him, it ʒeueth him hardynesse and manhode, and it kepeth the lemes of his body hole. It ʒeueth him victorye of his enemies, in plee and in werre, ʒif his cause be rightfull; and it kepeth him þat bereth it in gode wytt; and it kepeth him fro strif and ryot, fro euyll sweuenees, from sorwes, and from enchaunte mentes, and from fantasies 85 and illusiouns of wykked spirites. And ʒif ony cursed wycke or enchauntour wolde bewycke him þat bereth the dyamand, all þat sorwe and myschance schall turne to himself, þorgh vertue of þat ston. And also no wyld best dar assaylle the man þat bereth it on him. Also the dyamand scholde ben 90 souen frely, withouten coueuyng, and withouten byggynge; and þan it is of gretter vertue. And it maketh a man more
strong and more sad azenst his enemyes. And it heleth him
pat is lunatyk, and hem pat the fend pursueth or trauayleth.
And ȝif venym or poysoun be brought in presence of the
dyamand, anon it begynneth to wexe moyst, and for to 95
swete.

Pere ben also dyamandes in Ynde ȝat ben clept ‘violastres’,
—for here colour is liche vyiolet, or more browne ȝan the
violettes,—ȝat ben full harde and full precyous. But ȝit
sum men loue not hem so wel as the opere. But in soth to 100
me, I wolde louen hem als moche as ȝe opere; for I haue
seen hem assayed. Also ȝere is anoþer maner of dyamandes
ȝat ben als white as cristall, but ȝei ben a lityll more
trouble; and ȝei ben gode and of gret vertue, and all ȝei
ben square and poynted of here owne kynde. And summe 105
ben six squared, summe four squared, and summe ȝre, as
nature schapeth hem.

And þerfore whan grete lordes and knyghtes gon to seche
worshippe in armes, ȝei beren gladly the dyamaund vpon
hem. I schal speke a litill more of the dyamandes, allþough 110
I tarye my matere for a tyme, to þat ende þat ȝei þat knowen
hem not be not disceyued be gabberes þat gon be the contree,
þat sellen hem. For whoso wil bye the dyamand, it is nedefull
to him þat he knowe hem, because þat men countrefetem
hem often of cristall þat is ȝalow; and of saphires of cytryne 115
colour, þat is ȝalow also; and of the saphire loupe; and of many
opere stones. But, I tell þou, theise contrefetes ben not so
harde; and also the poyntes wil breken lightly; and men may
esily pollißche hem. But summe werkmen, for malice, wil not
pollißche hem, to þat entent to maken men beleue þat þei may 120
not ben pollißcht. But men may assaye hem in this manere:
First schere with hem, or write with hem, in saphires, in cristall,
or in opere precious stones. After þat men taken the ademand,
þat is the schipmannes ston, þat draweth the nedle to him, and
men leyn the dyamand vpon the ademand, and leyn the nedle 125
before the ademand; and jif the dyamand be gode and vertuous, the ademand draweth not the nedle to him, whils the dyamand is þere present. And this is the preef þat þei þeondre the see maken. Natheles it befallith often tyme þat the gode dyamand leseth his vertue, be synne and for incontynence of him þat bereth it. And þanne is it nedfull to make it to recouer on his vertue æger, or ell it is of litill value.

Chap. xxvi (xxx), f. 112 a.

Now schall I seye 3ou seyngly of contrees and yles þat ben þeondre the contrees þat I haue spoken of. Wherfore I seye 3ou, in passynge be the lond of Cathaye toward the high Ynde, and toward Bacharye, men passen be a kyngdom þat men clepen 'Caldilhe', þat is a full fair contré. And bere growth a maner of fruyt, as þough it weren growdes; and whan þei ben rype, men kutten hem ato, and men fynden withinne a lytyll best, in flesch, in bon, and blode as þough it were a lyttill lomb, withouten wolle. And men eten bothe the fruit and the best: and þat is a gret merueyllle. Of þat frute I haue eten, allþough it were wondefull: but þat I knowe wel, þat God is merueyllous in his werkes. And natheles I tolde hem of als gret a meruyeyle to hem, þat is amonges vs: and þat was of the Bernakes. For I tolde hem þat in oure contree weren trees þat baren a fruyt þat becomen briddes fleeynge; and þo þat fellen in the water lyuen; and þei þat fallen on the erthe dyen anon; and þei ben right gode to mannes mete. And hereof had þei als gret meruaylle þat summe of hem trowed it were an impossible thing to be. In þat contré ben longe apples of gode sauour, whereof ben mo þan an hundred in a clustre, and als manye in another: and þei han grete longe leves and large, of two fote long or more. And in þat contree, and in oþer contrees þere abouten, grown many trees, þat beren clowe gylosres, and notemuges, and grete notes of Ynde, and of canell, and of many oþer spices. And þere ben vynes þat beren so grete grapes þat a strong man scholde haue
ynow to done for to bere o clustre with all the grapes. In 16o 
pat same regioun ben the mountaynes of Caspye pat men 
clepen 'Vber' in the contree. Betwene po mountaynes the 
Iewes of ten lynages ben enclosed, pat men clepen Goth and 
Magoth; and pei mowe not gon out on no syde. Pere weren 
enclosed twenty two kynges with hire peple, pat dwelleden 165 
betwene the mountaynes of Sythye. Pere Kyng Alisandre 
chacede hem betwene po mountaynes; and pere he thoughte 
for to enclose hem porgh werk of his men. But when he 
saugh pat he myghte not don it, ne bryng it to an ende, he 
prayed to God of Nature pat He wolde parforme pat pat he 170 
had begonne. And all were it so pat he was a payneme, 
and not worthi to ben herd, sit God of His grace closed the 
mountaynes togydre; so pat pei dwellen pere, all faste 
ylockked and enclosed with high mountaynes alle aboute, saf 
only on o syde; and on pat syde is the See of Caspye. Now 175 
may sum men asken: sith pat the see is on pat o syde, wherfore 
go pei not out on the see syde, for to go where pat hem lyketh? 
But to this questioun I schal answere: pat See of Caspye goth 
out be londe, vnder the mountaynes, and renneth be the desert 
at o syde of the contree; and after it strecheth vnto the endes 180 
of Persie. And allpough it be clept a see, it is no see, ne 
it toucheth to non oper see; but it is a lake, the grettest of the 
world. And pough pei wolden putten hem into pat see, pei 
ne wysten neuer where pat pei scholde arryuen. And also 
pei conen no langage but only hire owne, pat no man 185 
knoweth but pei: and perfore mowe pei not gon out. And 
also see schull vnderstonde pat the Iewes han no propre 
lond of hire owne, for to dwellen inne, in all the world, but 
only pat lond betwene the mountaynes. And sit pei 190 
zdelden tribute for pat lond to the queen of Amazoine, the whiche pat 
maketh hem to ben kept in cloos full diligently, pat pei schull 
not gon out on no syde, but be the cost of hire lond. For 
hire lond marcheth to po mountaynes. And often it hath
IX. MANDEVILLE'S TRAVELS

befallen that summe of pe Iewes han gon vp the mountaynes, 95 and aveled down to the valeyes: but gret nombre of folk ne may not do so. For the mountaynes ben so hye, and so streght vp, that pei moste abyde pere, maugree hire myght. For pei mowe not gon out, but be a litill issue that was made be strengthe of men; and it lasteth wel a four grete myle. And after is pere 3it a lond all desert, where men may fynde no water, ne for dyggynge, ne for non other ping: wherfore men may not dwellen in that place. So is it full of dragounes, of serpentes, and of ocher venymous bestes, that no man dar not passe, but 200 if it be be strong wynter. And that streyt passage men clepen in that contree 'Clyron'. And that is the passage that the Queen of Amazone maketh to ben kept. And that it hyppene sum of hem, be fortune, to gon out, pei conen no maner of langage but Ebrew, so that pei can not speke to the peple. And 3it nathelies, men seyn that schull 210 gon out in the tyme of Antecrist, and that pei schull maken gret slaughter of Cristene men. And forfore all the Iewes that dwellen in all londes lernen allweys to spaken Ebrew, in hope that when the other Iewes schull gon out, that pei may understonden hire speche, and to leden hem into Cristendom, 215 for to destroynye the Cristene peple. For the Iewes seyn that pei knowen wel be hire prophecyes that pei of Caspye schull gon out and spreden porghout all the world; and that the Cristene men schull ben vnder hire subieccioun als longe as pei han ben in subieccioun of hem. And 3if that see wil wyte 220 how that pei schull fynden hire weye, after that I haue herd seye, I schall tell you. In the tyme of Antecrist, a 225 fox schull make pere his ttraynet, and mynen an hole, where Kyng Alisandre leet make the 2ates: and so longe he schall mynen and percen the erthe, til that he schall passe porgh towards that folk. And whan pei seen the fox, they schull haue gret merueyllie of him, because that pei saugh never such a best. For of all ocher bestes pei han enclosed
amonges hem, saf only the fox. And þanne þei schulle chacen him and pursuen him so streyte, till þat he come to the same place þat he cam fro. And þanne þei schulle dyggen and mynen so strongly, till þat þei synden the þates þat King Alisandre leet make of grete stones and passynge huge, wel symmented and made stronge for the maystrie. And þo þates þei schull breken, and so gon out, be syndynge of þat issue.

Fro þat lond gon men toward the lond of Bacharie, where ben full yuele folk and full cruell. In þat lond ben trees þat beren wolle, as þogh it were of scheep; whereof men maken clothes, and all þing þat may ben made of wolle. In þat contree ben many ipotaynes, þat dwellen som tyme in the water, and somtyme on the lond: and þei ben half man and half hors, as I haue seyd before; and þei eten men, whan þei may take hem. And þere ben ryueres and watres þat ben fulle bytter, þree sithes more þan is the water of the see. In þat contré ben many griffounes, more plente þan in ony other contree. Sum men seyn þat þei han the body vpward as an egle, and benethe as a lyoun: and treuly þei seyn soth þat þei ben of þat schapp. But o griffoun hath the body more gret, and is more strong, þanne eight lyouns, of suche lyouns as ben o this half; and more gret and strongere þan an hundred egles, suche as we han amonges vs. For o griffoun þere wil bere fleynge to his nest a gret hors, þif he may synde him at the poynit, or two oxen ȝoked togidere, as þei gon at the plowgh. For he hath his talouns so longe and so large and grete vpon his feet, as þough þei weren hornes of grete oxen, or of bugles, or of ky3n; so þat men maken cuppes of hem, to drynken of. And of hire ribbes, and of the pennes of hire wenges, men maken bowes full stronge, to schote with arwes and quarell.

From þens gon men be many iournyes þorgh the lond of Prestre Iohn, the grete emperour of Ynde. And men clepen his roialme the Yle of Pentexoire.
IX. MANDEVILLE’S TRAVELS

EPILOGUE.

Pere ben manye oper dyverse contrees and manye oper merueyles beologne, pat I haue not seen: wherfore of hem I can not speke properly, to tell you the manere of hem. And also in the contrees where I haue ben, ben manye mo dyuersitees of many wondefull things panne I make mencloun of, for it were to longe thing to deuyse you the manere. And wherfore pat pat I haue deuysed you of certeyn contrees, pat I haue spoken of before, I beseech your worthi and excellent noblesse pat if suffise to you at this tyme. For if pat I deuysed you all pat is beconde the see, another man peraunter, pat wolde peynen him and trauaylle his body for to go into po marches for to encercche po contrees, myghte ben blamed be my wordes, in rehercynge manye straunge things; for he myghte not seye no thing of newe, in the whiche the hereres myghten hauen ouer solace or desport or lust or lykyng in the herynge. For men seyn alweys pat newe things and newe tydynges ben pleasant to here. Wherfore I wolde holde me stille, withouten ony more rehercynge of dyuersitees or of meruayllles pat ben beconde, to pat entent and ende pat whoso wil gon into po contrees, he schall fynde ynowe to speke of, pat I haue not touched of in no wyse.

And see scholl vnurstonde, if it lyke you, pat at myn hom comynge I cam to Rome, and schewed my lif to oure holy fadir the Pope, and was assoyled of all pat lay in my conscience, of many a dyverse greuous poynt, as men mosten nedes pat ben in company, dwellyng amonges so many a dyverse folk of dyverse secte and of beleve, as I haue ben. And amonges all, I schewed hym this tretys, pat I had made after informacioun of men pat knewen of thinges pat I had not seen myself; and also of merueyles and customes pat I hadde seen myself, as fer as God wolde seue me grace:
and besoughte his holy fadirhode þat my boke myghte ben examyned and corrected be avys of his wyse and discreet conseill. Andoure holy fader, of his special grace, reymytted my boke to ben examyned and preued be the avys of his seyd conseill. Be the whiche my boke was preueed for trewe; in so moche þat þei schewed me a boke, þat my boke was examynde by, þat comprehended full moche more be an 300 hundred part; be the whiche the Mappa Mundi was made after. And so my boke (all be it þat many men ne list not to þeue credence to no þing, but to þat þat þei seen with hir eye, ne be the auctour ne the persone neuer so trewe) is affermed and preued be oure holy fader, in maner and forme 305 as I haue seyd.

And I Iohn Maundevyll knyght abouelseyd, (allthough I be vnworthi) þat departed from oure contrees and passed the see the þeer of grace 1322, þat haue passed many londes and manye yles and contrees, and cerched manye full strange places, and haue ben in many a full gode honourable companye, and at many a faire dede of armes, all be it þat I dide none myself, for myn vnable insuffisance; and now I am comen hom, mawgree myself, to reste, for gowtes artetykes þat me distreynen, þat diffynen the ende of my labour, 315 my will, God knoweth. And þus takynge solace in my wrecchted reste, recordynge the tyme passed, I haue fulfillel þeise thinges and putte hem wryten in this boke, as it wolde come into my mynde, the þeer of grace 1356 in the 34th þeer þat I departede from oure contrees. Wherfore I preye to all the rederes and hereres of this boke, þif it plese hem, þat þei wolde preyen to God for me, and I schall preye for hem. And alle þo þat seyn for me a Paternoster, with an Ave Maria, þat God forþeue me my synnes, I make hem parteneres and graunte hem part of all the gode pilgrymages, 325 and of all the gode dedes þat I haue don, þif ony ben to his plesance; and noght only of þo, but of all þat euere I schall
do vnto my lyfes ende. And I beseche Almyghty God, fro whom all godenesse and grace cometh fro, pat He vouchesaf of His excellent mercy and habundant grace to fullfylle hire soules with inspiracioun of the Holy Gost, in makyng defence of all hire gostly enemyes here in erthe, to hire saluacioun, bothe of body and soule; to worschipe and thankynge of Him pat is pree and on, withouten begynnynge and withouten endyng; pat is withouten qualitie good, withouten quantytee gret; pat in alle places is present, and all things conteynnynge; the whiche pat no goodnesse may amende, ne non euell empeyre; pat in perfyte Trynytee lynecst and regneth God, be alle wordes and be all tymes. Amen, Amen, Amen.
THE BRUCE

WRITTEN IN 1375 BY JOHN BARBOUR.

John Barbour was archdeacon of Aberdeen, an auditor of the Scottish exchequer, and a royal pensioner. Consequently a number of isolated records of his activities have been preserved. In 1364 he was granted a safe-conduct to travel with four students to Oxford. In 1365 and 1368 he had permission to travel through England so that he might study in France. The notices of his journeys, his offices, and his rewards point to a busy and successful life. He died in 1395.

According to Wyntoun, Barbour's works were (1) The Bruce; (2) The Stewartis Oryginalle (or Pedigree of the Stewarts), now lost; (3) a Brut, which some have identified with extant fragments of a Troy Book (see the prefatory note to No. VII), and others with (2) The Stewartis Oryginalle.

The Bruce is found in two late MSS., both copied by John Ramsay; the first, St. John's College, Cambridge, MS. G 23, in the year 1487; the second, now at the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, in 1489. It has been edited by Skeat for the Early English Text Society, and for the Scottish Text Society. The poem is valuable for the history, more especially the traditional history, of the period 1304–33. Barbour speaks of it as a romance, and the freedom and vividness of the narrative, with its hero-worship of Robert Bruce and Douglas, place it well above the ordinary chronicle. But far from disclaiming historical accuracy, Barbour prides himself that truth well told should have a double claim to popularity:

Storys to rede ar delitabill
Suppos that thai be nocht bot fabill:
Than suld storys that suthfast wer,
And thai war said on gud maner,
Hawe doublill plesance in heryng:
The fyrsst plesance is the caryng,
And the tothir the suthfastnes,
That sshawys the thing rycht as it wes.

He did not misjudge the taste of his country, and The Bruce, with which the Scottish contribution to English literature begins, long held its place as the national epic of Scotland.
The specimen describes an incident in the unsuccessful siege of Berwick, 1319, after five quiet days.

THE BRUCE, Bk. xvii, ll. 593 ff.
St. John's College (Cambridge) MS. G 23 (A.D. 1487).

Thai (that) at the sege lay,
Or it wes passit the fift day,
Had maid thame syndry apparele
To gang etsonis till assale.
Of gret gestis ane sow thai maid
That stalward heling owth it had,
With armyt men enew tharin,
And instrumentis als for to myne.
Syndry scaffatis thai maid vithall
That war well hyar than the wall,
And ordanit als that by the se
The toune suld weill assalgeit be.

And thai vithin that saw thame swa
So gret apparele schap till ma,
Throu Crabbis consale, that ves sle,
Ane cren thai haf gert dres vp hye,
Rynand on quhelis, that thai mycht bring
It quhar neid war of mast helping.
And pik and ter als haf thai tane,
And lynt (and) hardis, with brynstane,
And dry treis that weill wald Byrne,
And mellit syne athir othir in;

THE BRUCE

And gret flaggatis tharof thai maid,
Gyrdit with irenebandis braid;
Of thai flaggatis mycht mesurit be
Till a gret twnnys quantité.
Thai flaggatis, byrnand in a baill,
With thair cren thought thai till availl,
And, gif the sow come to the wall,
Till lat thame byrnand on hir fall,
And with ane stark cheyne hald thame thar
Quhill all war brint <vp> that ves thar.

Engynys alsua for till cast
Thai ordanit and maid redy fast,
And set ilk man syne till his ward ;
And Schir Valter, the gude Steward,
With armyt men suld ryde about,
And se quhar at thar var mast douot,
And succur thar with his menghe.

And quhen thai into sic degré
Had maid thame for thair assaling,
On the Rude-evyn in the dawing,
The Inglis host blew till assale.
Than mycht men with ser apparale
Se that gret host cum sturdely.
The toune enveremyt thai in hy,
And assalit with sa gud will,—
For all thair mycht thai set thartill,—
That thai thame pressit fast of the toune.
Bot thai that can thame abandoun
Till ded, or than till woundis sare,
So weill has thame defendit thare
That ledderis to the ground thai slang,
And vith stanys so fast thai dang
Thair fais, that seill thai left lyand,
Sum ded, sum hurt, and sum swavnand.
Bot thai that held on fut in hy
Drew thame avay deliuerly,
And skunyrrit tharfor na kyn thing,
Bot went stoutly till assalyng;
And thai abovin defendit ay,
And set thame till so harde assay,
Quhill that feill of thame voundit war,
And thai so gret defens maid thar,
That thai styntit thair fais mycht.
Apon sic maner can thai ficht
Quhill it wes neir noyne of the day.
Than thai without, in gret aray,
Pressit thair sow toward the wall;
And thai within weill soyne gert call
The engynour that takyne was,
And gret manans till him mais,
And svoir that he suld de, bot he
Provit on the sow sic sutele
That he tofruschyt hir ilke deill.
And he, that has persuait weill
That the dede wes neir hym till,
Bot gif he mycht fulfill thar will,
Thoucht that he all his mycht vald do:
Bendit in gret hy than wes scho,
And till the sow wes soyn evin set.
In hye he gert draw the cleket,
And smerly swappit out the stane,
That evyn out our the sow is gane,
And behynd hir a litill we
It fell, and than thai cryit hye
That war in hir: 'Furth to the wall,
For dreid(les) it is ouris all.'

63 Quhill[] How MS.  64 And[] pat MS.  75 tofruschyt]
till frusche MS.
THE BRUCE

The engynour than deliuery
Gert bend the gyne in full gret hy,         90
And the stane smertly swappit out.
It flaw <out> quhedirand with a rout,
And fell richt evin befor the sow.
Thair hertis than begouth till grow,
Bot zeit than with thair mychtis all    95
Thai pressit the sow toward the wall,
And has hir set tharto iuntly.

The gynour than gert bend in hy
The gyne, and swappit out the stane,
That evin toward the lift is gane,        100
And with gret wecht syne duscht douse
Richt by the wall, in a randoune,
That hyt the sow in sic maner
That it that wes the mast summer,
And starkast for till stynt a strak,     105
In swndir with that dusche he brak.
The men ran out in full gret hy,
And on the wallis thai can cry
That 'thair sow ferriyet wes thair l'

Iohnne Crab, that had his geir all 3ar, 110
In his faggatis has set the fyre,
And our the wall syne can thame wyre,
And brynt the sow till brandis bair.

With all this fast assa[3eand war
The folk without, with felloune ficht;   115
And thai within with mekill mycht
Defendit manfully thar stede
Intill gret auentur of dede.
The schipmen with gret apparale
Com with thair schippes till assale,      120
With top-castellis warnist weill,

97 tharto] par in MS.
And wicht men armyt intill steill;
Thair batis vp apon thair mastis
Drawyn weill hye and festnyt fast is,
And pressit with that gret atour
Toward the wall. Bot the gynour
Hit in ane hespyne with a stane,
And the men that war tharin gane
Sum dede, sum dosnyt, (come doun) vyndland.
Fra thine furth durst nane tak vpon hand
With schippes pres thame to the vall.

But the laiff war assailze and all
On ilk a syde sa egyrly,
That certis it wes gret ferly
That thai folk sic defens has maid,
For the gret myscheif that thai had:
For thair wallis so law than weir
That a man richt weill with a sper
Micht strik ane othir vp in the face,
As eir befor tald till 3ow was;
And feill of thame war woundit sare,
And the layf so fast travaland war
That nane had tume rest for till ta,
Thair aduersouris assailzeit swa.
Thai war within sa stratly stad
That thar wardane with him had
Ane hundreth men in cumpany
Armyt, that wicht war and hardy,
And raide about for till se quhar
That his folk hardest pressit war,
Till releif thame that had mister,
Com syndry tymes in placis ser
Quhar sum of the defensouris war
All dede, and othir woundit sare,

129 Sum dede dosnyt sum dede vyndland MS. 146 him] thame MS.
Swa that he of his cumpany
Behuifit to leiff thair party;
Swa that, be he ane cours had maid
About, of all the men he had
Thair wes levit with him bot ane,
That he ne had thame left ilkane
To releve quhar he saw mister.

And the folk that assal3eand wer
At Mary-3et behevin had
The barras, and a fyre had maid
At the drawbrig, and brynt it doune.
And war thringand in gret foysoune
Richt in the 3et, ane fire till ma.
And thai within gert smerty gu
Ane to the wardane, for till say
How thai war set in hard assay.

And quhen Schir Valter Steward herd
How men sa stratly with thame ferd,
He gert cum of the castell then
All that war thar of armyt men,—
For thar that day assal3eit nane,—
And with that day war set in hy
Till Mary-3et, and till the wall
Is went, and saw the myscheif all,
And vmbethoucht hym suddandly,
Bot gif gret help war set in hy
Tharto, thai suld burne vp the 3et
With the fire he fand tharat.

Tharfor apon gret hardyment
He suddandy set his entent,
And gert all wyde set vp the 3et,
And the fyre that he fand tharat
With strinth of men he put avay.
He set hym in full hard assay,
For thai that war assalʒeand thar
Pressit on hym with vapnys bair,
And he defendit with all his mycht.

Thar mycht men se a felloune sigh:t:
With staffing, stoking, and striking
Thar maid thai sturdy defending,
For with gret strynth of men the ʒet
Thai defendit, and stude tharat,
Magrẽ thair fais, quhill the nycht
Gert thame on bath halsis leif the ficht.
XI

JOHN WICLIF

d. 1384.

Like Richard Rolle, Wiclif was a Yorkshireman by birth. Of his career at Oxford little is known until 1360, when he is described as 'master of Balliol'. From Balliol he was presented to the living of Fillingham, and, after a series of preferments, he accepted in 1374 the rectory of Lutterworth, which he held till his death in 1384.

Wiclif's life was stormy. His acknowledged pre-eminence as a theologian and doctor in the University did not satisfy his active and combative mind. 'False peace', he said, 'is grounded in rest with our enemies, when we assent to them without withstand; and sword against such peace came Christ to send.' He lacked neither enemies nor the moral courage to withstand them.

At first, under the powerful patronage of John of Gaunt, he entered into controversies primarily political, opposing the right of the Pope to make levies on England, which was already overburdened with war-taxation, and to appoint foreigners to English benefices. On these questions popular opinion was on his side.

He proceeded to attack the whole system of Church government, urging disendowment; rejecting the papal authority, which had been weakened in 1378 by the fierce rivalry of Urban VI and Clement VII; attacking episcopal privileges, the established religious orders, and the abuse of indulgences, pardons, and sanctuary. Still his opinions found a good deal of popular and political support.

Then in 1380 he publicly announced his rejection of the doctrine of transubstantiation. From the results of such a heresy his friends could no longer protect him. Moderate opinion became alarmed and conservative after the Peasants' Revolt of 1381. Richard II was no friend of heretics. John of Gaunt, himself unpopular by this time, commanded silence. And in 1382
the secular party in Oxford were compelled, after a struggle, to condemn and expel their favourite preacher and his followers. Wyclif retired to Lutterworth, and continued, until struck down by paralysis in the last days of 1384, to inspire his ‘poor preachers’—the founders of the Lollard sect which lived on to join forces with Lutheranism in the sixteenth century—and to develop in a series of Latin and English works the doctrines that later came to be associated with Puritanism.

His authorship is often doubtful. In the interests of orthodoxy the early MSS. of his writings were ruthlessly destroyed, as in the famous bonfire of his works at Carfax, Oxford, in 1411. And his followers included not only the simple folk from whom later the ‘poor priests’ were recruited, but able University men, trained in his new doctrines, bred in the same traditions, and eager to emulate their master in controversy. So his share in the famous Wyclif Bible (ed. Forshall and Madden, Oxford 1850) is still uncertain. Part of the translation seems to have been made by Nicholas of Hereford, and a later recension is claimed for another Oxford disciple, John Purvey. But Wyclif probably inspired the undertaking, for to him, as to the later Puritans, the word of the Bible was the test by which all matters of belief, ritual, and Church government must be tried; and he was particularly anxious, in opposition to the established clergy and the friars, that laymen should read it in their own language. Contemporaries, friend and foe, ascribe the actual translation to him. John Huss, the Bohemian reformer, who was martyred in 1415 for teaching Wyclif’s doctrines, states that Wyclif ‘translated all the Bible into English’. Arundel, Archbishop of Canterbury, is equally positive when he writes to the Pope in 1412 that ‘the son of the Old Serpent filled up the cup of his malice against Holy Church by the device of a new translation of the Scriptures into his native tongue’.

The first selection, chapter xv of the De Officio Pastorali (ed. Matthew, pp. 429 f.), states the case for translation: see Workman’s Wyclif, ii. p. 329. In the second (ed. Matthew, pp. 188 ff.) some essential points of Wyclif’s teaching are explained.

In abuse of his opponents he maintains the sturdy tradition of controversy that still survives in Milton’s prose. The style
is rugged and vigorous; the thought logical and packed close. And it is easy to see the source of his strength. In an age whose evils were patent to all, many reproved this or that particular abuse, but the system as a whole passed unchallenged. Wyclif, almost alone in his generation, had the reasoning power to go to the root of the matter, and the moral courage not only to state fearlessly what, rightly or wrongly, he found to be the source of evil, but to insist on basic reform. It is difficult nowadays, when modern curiosity has made familiar the practice of mining among the foundations of beliefs, society, and government, to realize the force of authority that was ranged against unorthodox reformers in the fourteenth century. If the popular support he received indicates that this force was already weakening, Wyclif must still be reckoned among the greatest of those who broke the way for the modern world.

A. THE TRANSLATION OF THE BIBLE.

De Officio Pastorali, chap. xv.

MS. Ashburnham XXVII (15th century).

Ant heere pe frers wij per fautours seyn pat it is heresy to write jis Goddis lawe in English, and make it knowun to lewed men. And fourty signes pat pey bringen for to shewe an heretik ben not worpy to reherse, for nouȝt groundip hem but nygromansye.

It semyp first pat pe wit of Goddis lawe shulde be taȝt in pat tunge pat is more knowun, for pis wit is Goddis word. Whanne Crist seip in pe Gospel pat bope heuene and erpe shulen passe, but His wordis shulen notpasse, He vndirstondith bi His woordis His wit. And jis Goddis wit is Hooly Writ, pat may on no maner be fals. Also pe Hooly Gost zaf to apostlis wit at Wit Sunday for to knowe al maner langagis, to tche pe puple Goddis lawe þerby; and so God wolde pat pe puple were taȝt Goddis lawe in dyuerse tungis. But what man, on Goddis half, shulde reuerse Goddis ordenaunce and His wille?
And for pis cause Seynt Ierom trauelide and translatide þe Bible fro dyuerse tungis into Lateyn, þat it myȝte be aftir translatid to opere tungis. And þus Crist and His apostlis taȝten þe puple in þat tunge þat was moost knowun to þe puple. Why shulden not men do nou so?

And herfore autours of þe newe law, þat weren apostlis of Iesu Crist, writen þer Gospels in dyuerse tungis þat weren more knowun to þe puple.

Also þe worpy reume of Fraunse, notwipstondinge alle lettingis, haf translatid þe Bible and þe Gospels, wiþ opere trewe sentensis of doctours, out of Lateyn into Freynsch. Why shulden not Engliȝschmen do so? As lordis of Englond han þe Bible in Freynsch, so it were not aȝenus resoun þat þey hadden þe same sentense in Engliȝsch; for þus Goddis lawe wolde be betere knowun, and more trowid, for onehed of wit, and more acord be bitwixe reumes.

And herfore freris han taugt in Englond þe Paternoster in Engliȝsch tunge, as men seyen in þe pley of york, and in many opere cuntreys. Siþen þe Paternoster is part of Matheus Gospel, as clerkis knowen, why may not al be turnyd to Engliȝsch trewely, as is þis part? Specialy siþen alle Cristen men, lerid and lewid, þat shulen be sauyd, moten algatis sue Crist, and knowe His lore and His lif. But þe comyns of Engliȝschmen knowen it best in þer modir tunge; and þus it were al oon to lette siche knowynge of þe Gospel and to lette Engliȝschmen to sue Crist and come to heuene.

Wel y woot defaute may be in vntrewe translatyng, as myȝten haue be many defautis in turnyng fro Ebreu into Greu, and fro Greu into Lateyn, and from o langage into anopere. But lyue men good lif, and studie many persones Goddis lawe, and whanne chaungynge of wit is foundun, amende þey it as resoun wole.

Sum men seyn þat freris trauelen, and þer fautours, in þis cause for þre chesouns, þat y wole not aferme, but God woot
wher pey ben sope. First pey wolden be seun so nedeful to pe Englîschmen of oure reume pat singulerly in her wit layʒ pe wit of Goddis lawe, to telle pe puple Goddis lawe on what maner euere pey wolden. And pe secound cause herof is seyd to stonde in þis sentense: freris wolden lede þe puple in 55 techinge hem Goddis lawe, and þus þei wolden teche sum, and sum hide, and docke sum. For þanne defautis in þer lif shulden be lesse knowun to þe puple, and Goddis lawe shulde be vntreweliere knowun boþe bi clerkis and bi comyns. Þe þridde cause þat men aspien stondiþ in þis, as pey seyn: alle 60 þes newe ordis drenen hem þat þer synne shulde be knowun, and hou þei ben not groundid in God to come into þe chirche; and þus pey wolden not for drede þat Goddis lawe were knowun in Englîsch; but pey myþen putte heresy on men þif Englîsch tooole not what pey seyden.

God moue lordis and bishops to stonde for knowyng of His lawe!

B. OF FEIGNED CONTEMPLATIVE LIFE.

Corpus Christi College (Cambridge) MS. 296 (1375-1400), p. 165.

Or fayned contemplatif lif, of song, of þe Ordynal of Salisbury, and of bodely almes and worldly bysynesse of prestis; hou bi þes foure þe fend lettþ hem fro prechynge of þe Gospel.—

First, whanne trewe men techen bi Goddis lawe wit and ʒ reson, þat eche prest owþ to do his myþt, his wit, and his wille to preche Cristis Gospel, þe fend blỳndiþ ypocratis to excuse hem by fayned contemplatif lif, and to seie þat, siþ it is þe beste, and þei may not do boþe togidre, þei ben nedid for charité of God to leue þe prechynge of þe Gospel, and to lyuen in contemplacion.

7 fend] fendis MS.
XI. JOHN WICLIF

See nowe þe ypocrisie of þis falsē scīynge. Crist tæȝt and
dide þe beste lif for prestis, as oure feȝp techiþ, siþ He was
God and myȝte not erre. But Crist preched þe Gospel, and
charged alle His apostlis and disciplis to goo and preche þe
Gospel to alle men. Þan it is þe beste lif for prestis in þis
world to preche þe Gospel.

Also God in þe olde lawe techiþ þat þe office of a prophete
is to schewe to þe peple here foule synynys. But eche prest
is a prophete bi his ordre, as Gregory seþ vpon þe Gospellis.
Þanne it is þe office of eche prest to preche and telle þe
synynys of þe peple; and in þis manere schal eche prest be an
aungel of God, as Holy Writt seþp.

Also Crist and Ion Baptist lefien desert and precheden þe
Gospel to here dep þerfore; and þis was most charitē; for ellis
þei weren out of charitē, or peierid in charitē, þat myȝte not
be in hem boþe, siþ þe ton was God, and no man after Crist
was holyere þan Baptist, and he synned not for þis prechynge.

Also þe holy prophete Ieromye, halwid in his moder
wombe, myȝtte not be excused fro prechynge bi his con-
templacion, but chargid of God to preche þe synnes of þe
peple, and suffre peyne þerfore, and so weren alle þe pro-
phetis of God.

A Lord þiþ Crist and Ion Baptist and alle þe prophetis of
God weren nedid bi charitē to come out of desert to preche
to þe peple, and leue here sol(it)arie preiere, hou dore we
fonnyd heretikys seie þat it is betre to be stille, and preie
oure owen fonnyd ordynaunce, þan to preche Cristis Gospel?

Lord þ what cursed spirit of lesyngis stirþp prestis to close
hem in stonyß or wallis for al here lif, siþ Crist comaundþp to
alle His apostlis and prestis to goo into alle þe world and
preche þe Gospel. Certis þei ben opyn foolish, and don
pleynly ægenst Cristis Gospel; and, þiþ þei meynnten þis
errour, þei ben cursed of (God), and ben perilous ypocrisit and
heretikis also. And siþ men ben holden heretikis þat done
OF FEIGNED CONTEMPLATIVE LIFE

\[\alpha\]enst \(\beta\)e popis lawe, \(\lambda\)nd \(\beta\)e beste part of \(\beta\)e popis lawe\(\gamma\) seip pleynly \(\rho\)at eche \(\rho\)at come\(\rho\) to pressthod tak\(\rho\) \(\beta\)e office of a bedele, or criere, to goo bifice Domesday to crie to \(\beta\)e peple here synnes and vengance of God, whi ben not \(\beta\)o prestis heretikis \(\beta\)at leuen to preche Cristis Gospel, and 50 compelle opere treue men to leue prechynge of \(\beta\)e Gospel? Sip \(\beta\)is lawe is Seynt Gregories lawe, groundid opynly in Goddis lawe and reson and charit\(\epsilon\); and opere lawes of \(\beta\)e peple ben contrarie to Holy Writt and reson and charit\(\epsilon\), for to meynetene pride and coueitise of Anticristis worldly clerkis. 55

But ypocritis allegen \(\beta\)e Gospel,—\(\beta\)at Magdaleyne chees to hereself \(\beta\)e beste part whanne she saat bisiden Cristis feet and herde His word. Sop it is \(\beta\)at pis meke sittynge and deuout herynge of Cristis wordis was best to Magdeleyne, for sche hadde not office of prechynge as prestis han, sip sche was 60 a womman, \(\beta\)at hadde not auctorit\(\epsilon\) of Goddis lawe to teche and preche opynly. But what is \(\beta\)is dede to prestis, \(\beta\)at han expresse \(\beta\)e comandement of God and men to preche \(\beta\)e Gospel? Where \(\beta\)ei wolen alle be wommen in ydelenesse, and suen not Iesu Crist in lif and prechynge \(\beta\)e Gospel, \(\beta\)at 65 He comandip Hymself bo\(\beta\)e in \(\beta\)e olde lawe and newe?

Also \(\beta\)is pesible herynge of Cristis word and brenynge loue \(\beta\)at Magdeleyne hadde was \(\beta\)e beste part, for it schal be ende in heuene of good lif in \(\beta\)is world. But in \(\beta\)is world \(\beta\)e beste lif for prestis is holy lif in kepynge Goddis bestis, and 70 trewe prechynge of \(\beta\)e Gospel, as Crist dide, and chargid alle His prestis to do (\(\beta\)e same). And \(\beta\)es ypocritis wenen \(\beta\)at here dremys and fantasies of hemself ben contemplacion, and \(\beta\)at prechynge of \(\beta\)e Gospel be actif lif; and so \(\beta\)ei menen \(\beta\)at Crist tok \(\beta\)e worse lif for \(\beta\)is world, and nedid alle His prestis 75 to leue \(\beta\)e betre and take \(\beta\)e worse lif; and \(\beta\)us \(\beta\)es fonnyd ypocritis putten errour in Iesu Crist. But who ben more heretikis?

66 \(\beta\)e] bo \textit{MS.} 67 pesible] posible \textit{MS.} 69 world] lit \textit{MS.}
XI. JOHN WICLIF

Also þes blynde ypocrītis alleggen þat Crist biddiþ vs preie so euermore, and Poul biddiþ þat we preie wipoute lettynge, and þan we prestis may not preche, as þei seynen falsly. But here þes ypocrītis schullen wite þat Crist and Poul vnderstonden of preiere of holy lif, þat ech man doþ as longe as he dwelliþ in charité; and not of babelynge of lippis, þat no 85 man may euere do wipouten cessyngle; for ells no man in þis world myȝte fuliſſe þe comauandement of Crist; and þis techiþ Austyn and òþere seyntis.

And siþ men þat fuliſſen not Goddis lawe, and ben out of charité, ben not acceptid in here preiynge of lippis,—for here 90 preiere in lippis is abhomynable, as Holy Writt seip bi Salomon,—þes prestis þat prechen not þe Gospel, as Crist biddiþ, ben not able to prefe <God> for mercy, but discyuen hemself and þe peple, and dispisen God, and stiren Hym to wrappe and vengauence, as Austyn and Gregory and òþere 95 seyntis techen.

And principaly þes ypocrītis þat han rentes, and worldly lوردischipes, and parische chirlchis aproprid to hem, aȝenst Holy Writt boþe old and newe, by symonye and lesynghis on Crist and His apostelis, for stykynge gronyngys and abite of 100 holynesse, and for distroiyng of Goddis ordynance, and for singuler profession maade to foolish and, in cas, to fendis of helle,—þes foolish schullen lerne what is actif lif and con-teemplatif bi Goddis lawe, and þanne þei myȝtten wite þat þei han neiþer þe ton ne þe toïþer, siþ þei chargen more veyn 105 statutis of synful men, and, in cas, of deuelys, þan þei chargen þe heste of God, and werkis of mercy, and poynitis of charité. And þe fende blyndiþ hem so moche, þat þei seyn indede þat þei moten neuere preie to plesyngne of God, siþ þei vnablenn hemself to do þe office of prestis bi Goddis lawe, and 110 purpisen to ende in here seyned deuocion, þat is blasphemye to God.

Also bi song þe fende lettirp men to studie and preche þe Gospel; for siþ manneys wittis ben of certeyn mesure and myȝt, þe more þat þei ben occupied aboute siche mannus song, þe lesse moten þei be sette aboute Goddis lawe. For 115 þis stirriþ men to pride, and iolite, and opere synnys, and so vnableþ hem many gatis to vnderstonde and kepe Holy Writt, þat tecþep mekenesse, mornynge for oure synnys and opere mennus, and stable lif, and charitie. And þit God in all þe lawe of grace chargiþ not siche song, but deuocion in 120 herte, trewe techynge, and holy spekyng in tonge, and goode werkis, and holy lastynge in charité et mekenesse. But mannus foly and pride sticþ vp euere more and more in þis veyn nouelrie.

First men ordeyned songe of mornynge whanne þei weren 125 in prison, for techynge of þe Gospel, as Ambrose, as men seyn, to putte awey ydelnesse, and to be not vnoccupied in goode manere for þe tyme. And þat songe and our(e) acordiþ not, for oure stirip to iolite and pride, and here stirip to mornynge, and to dwelle lenger in wordis of Goddis lawe. 130 þan were matynys, and masse, and euensong, placebo and dirige, and comendacion, and matynes of Oure Lady, ordeyned of synful men to be songen wiþ heige criynge, to lette men fro þe sentence and vnderstondyngþe of þat þat was þus songen, and to maken men wery, and vndisposid to studie 135 Goddis lawe for akyng of hedis. And of schort tyme þanne (weren) more veyn iapis founden: deschaunt, countre note, and orgon, and smale brekyngþe, þat stirip veyn men to daunsynge more þan (to) mornynge; and heresore ben many proude lorelis founden and dowid wiþ temperal and worldly 140 lordischipis and gret cost. But þes foolis schulden drede þe scharpe wordis of Austyn, þat seþ: ‘As oft as þe song likþ me more þan dop þe sentence þat is songen, so oft I confesse þat I synne greuously.’

126 as (and]) and MS. 128 oure] oþer MS.
And if these knackeris excusen hem bi song in pe olde lawe, seie pat Crist, pat best kepte pe olde lawe as it schulde be afterward, tauxt not ne chargid vs wiþ sich bodely song, ne ony of His apostlis, but wiþ deuocion in herte, and holy lif, and trewe prechyng, and pat is ynowþ and pe beste. But who 150 schulde þanne charge vs wiþ more, oure þe fredom and liȝtnesse of Cristis lawe?

And if þei seyn pat angelis heryen God bi song in heuene, seie þat we kunn/en not þat song; but þei ben in ful victorie of here enemys, and we ben in perilous batai[le], and in þe 155 vayle ye of wepynge and mornynge; and oure song lettiþ vs fro betre occupacion, and stirþ vs to many grete synnes, and to forȝete vs self.

But oure fleeshly peple haþ more lykynghe in here bodely eris in sich knackynge and tateryng, þan in heryng of Goddis lawe, and spekyng of þe blisse of heuene; for þei wolen hire proude prestis and opere lorelis þus to knacke notis for many markis and poundis. But þei wolen not þeue here almes to prestis and children to lerne and teche Goddis lawe. And þus, bi þis nouelrie of song, is Goddis 160 lawe vnstudied and not kepte, and pride and opere grete synnys meyntenyd.

And þes fonnyd lوردis and peple gessen to haue more þank of God, and (to) worschippe Hym more, in haldynge vp of here owen nouelries wiþ grete cost, þan in lernynge, and 170 teclynge, and meyntenynge of his lawe, and his seruauntis, and his ordynaunce. But where is more disceit in feiþ, hope and charitē? For whanne þer ben fourty or fyfty in a queer, þre or foure proude lorellis schullen knacke þe most deuout seruyce þat no man schal here þe sentence, and alle opere 175 schullen be doumbe, and loken on hem as foolis. And þanne strumpatis and þeuys preisen Sire Iacke, or Hobbe, and Williem þe proude clerk, hou smale þei knacken here notis; 154 bataile] baitale MS.
OF FEIGNED CONTEMPLATIVE LIFE

and seyn þat þei seruen wel God and Holy Chirche, whanne þei dispisen God in His face, and letten ðeþere Cristene men of here deucocion and compuncccion, and stiren hem to worldly vanyté. And þus trewe seruyce of God is lettid, and þis veyn knackynge for oure iolite and pride is preised abouen þe mone.

Also þe Ordynalle of Salisbury lettiþ moche prechynge of þe Gospel; for folis chargen þat more þan þe maundementis of God, and to studie and teche Cristis Gospel. For zif 185 a man faile in his Ordynale, men holden þat grete synne, and reprouæ hym þerof faste; but zif a preste breke þe hestis of God, men chargen þat litel or nouȝt. And so zif prestis seyn here matynes, masse, and euensong æfﬁr Salisbury vsse, þei hemself and ðeþere men demen it is ynowȝ, þouþ þei neþer 190 preche ne teche þe hestis of God and þe Gospel. And þus þei wenen þat it is ynowȝ to fulﬁlle synful mennus ordynauunce, and to leue þe riȝtfullest ordynauunce of God, þat He chargid prestis to performe.

But, Lord! what was prestis ofﬁce ordeyned bi God bifer 195 þat Salisbury vsse was maad of proude prestis, coueitous and dronkelewe? Where God, þat dampneþ alle ydelnesse, chargid hem not at þe ful wip þe beste ocupacion for hemself and ðeþere men? Hou doren synful folis chargen Cristis prestis wip so moche nouelrie, and euermore cloute more to, 200 þat þei may not frely do Goddis ordynauunce? For þe Iewis in þe olde lawe haden not so manye seremonyes of sacriﬁces ordeyned bi God as prestis han now riȝtis and reulis maade of synful men. And þit þe olde lawe in þes charious customes mosten nedes cesse for fredom of Cristis Gospel. But þis 225 fredom is more don awei bi þis nouelrie þan bi customes of þe olde lawe. And þus maný grete axen where a prest may, wipouten dedly synne, seie his masse wipouten matynys; and þei demen it dedly synne a prest to fulﬁlle þe ordynauunce of God in his fredom, wipouto nouelrie of synful men, þat lettiþ 210

198 chargid] chargen MS. 202 not so] repeated MS.
prestis fro pe betre occupacion; as zif pei demen it dedly synne
to leue pe worse ping, and take pe betre, whanne pei may not
do bope toigidre.

And pus, Lord! pin owen ordynaunce pat pou madist for
215 pei prestis is holden errour, and distroied for pe sonnyd nouvelis
of synful foolis, and, in cas, of fendis in helle.

But here men moste be war pat vnder colour of pis fredom
pei ben betre occupied in pe lawe of God to studie it and teche
it, and not sloug ne ydel in ouermoche sleep, and vanyté, and
220 ojer synnes, for pat is pe fendis panter.

See now pe blyndnesse of pes foolish. Pei seyn pat a prest
may be excused fro seiyng of masse, pat God comaundid
Himself to pe substance perof, so pat he here on. But he
schal not be excused but zif he seie matynes and euensong
225 himself, pat synful men han ordeyned; and pus pei chargen
more here owene syndynge pan Cristis comaundement.

A Lord! zif alle pe studie and trauile pat men han now
abowte Salisbury vss, wiþ multitude of newe costy portos,
antifeners, graielis, and alle oþere bokis, weren turned into
230 makynge of bivilis, and in studiynge and techynge perof, hou
moche schulde Goddis lawe be forþerred, and knowen, and
kept, and now in so moche it is hyndrid, vnstudied, and
vnkept. Lord! hou schulden riche men ben excused pat
costen so moche in grete schapelis, and costy bokis of mannus
235 ordynaunce, for fame and nobleie of pe world, and wolen not
spende so moche aboute bokis of Goddis lawe, and for to
studie hem and teche hem: zif pis were wiþoute comparison
betre on alle siddis, and lyþtere, and sykerere?

But zit men pat knowen pe fredom of Goddis ordynaunce
240 for prestis to be pe beste, wiþ grete sorow of herte seyn here
matynes, masse, and euensong, whanne pei schulden ellis be
betre occupied, last pei sclaundren pe sike conscience of here
breþeren, pat zit knowen not Goddis lawe. God brynge pes
228 of] & MS.
OF FEIGNED CONTEMPLATIVE LIFE

prestis to pe fredom to studie Holy Writt, and lyue perafter, and teche it oper men frely, and to preie as long and as moche as God meuep hem perto, and ellis turne to oper medesful werkis, as Crist and His apostlis diden; and pat pei ben not constreynd to blabre alle day wip tonge and grete criyng, as pies and iaes, ping pat pei knowen not, and to peiere here owen soule for defaute of wis deuocion and charité.

Also bysynesse of worldly occupacion of prestis lettip prechynge of pe Gospel, for pei ben so besy (per)aboute, and namely in herte, pat pei penken litel on Goddis lawe, and han no sauour perto. And seyn pat pei don pues for hospitalité, and to releue pore men wip dedis of charité. But, hou euere men speken, it his for here owen couetise, and lustful lif in mete and drynk and precious clopis, and for name of pe world in sedynge of riche men; and litel or nouzt comemp frely to pore men pat han most nede.

But pes prestis schulden sue Crist in manere of lif and trewe techynge. But Crist lefte sich occupacion, and His apostlis also, and weren betre occupied in holy preiere and trewe techynge of pe Gospel. And pis determinacion and full sentence was jouen of alle pe apostlis toigidre, whanne pei hadden rescuyed pe plenteuous giftis of pe Holy Gost. Lord! where pes worldly prestis (ben) wisere han ben alle pe apostlis of Crist? It semeth pat pei ben, or ellis (pe ben) foole.

Also Crist wolde not take pe kyngdom whan pe puple wolde haue maad Him kyng, as Iones Gospel tellep. But if it haade be a prestis office to dele aboute pues bodi(ly) almes, Crist, pat coude best haue do pis office, wolde haue take pes temperal goodis to dele hem among poeuere men. But He wolde not do pues, but fley, and took no man of pe aposteles wip him, so faste He hiede. Lord! where worldly prestis kunnen bettere don pis partinge of worldly goodis pan Iesu Crist?
XI. JOHN WICLIF

And if þei seyn þat Crist Þat Crist seyde þe puple in desert with bodibly almes, manye þouand, as þe Gospel saith: þat dide Crist by miracle, to shewe His godhede, and to teche prestes houȝ þei schulden fede gostly Cristene men by Goddis word. For so dide Cristis aposteles, and hadde not whereof to do bodily almes, whan þei miȝten haue had tresour and iuelis ynowe of kynggis and lordis.

Also Peter saith in Dedis of Apostls to a pore man þat to him neiȝer was gold ne siluer; and zit he performede wel þe office of a trewe prest. But our prestis ben so bysye aboute worldly occupacioun þat þei semen betterre baileyues or reues þan gostly prestis of Iesu Crist. For what man is so bysy aboute marchaundise, and opere worldly doyngis, as ben preostes, þat shuld ben leyȝ of heuenly lif to alle men abouten hem?

But certes þei shulde be as bysye aboute studyinge of Goddys lawe, and holy preyer, not of Famulorum, but of holy desires, and clene meditacioun of God, and trewe techinge of þe Gospel, as ben laboreris aboute worldly labour for here sustenance. And muche more bysye, zif þei miȝten, for þey ben more holden for to lyue wel, and (ȝeue) ensaumple of holi lif to þe puple, and trewe techinge of Holy Writ, þanne þe people is holden to ȝyue hem dymes or offringis or ony bodily almes. And þefore prestis shulde not leue ensaumple of good lif, and studyinge of Holi Writ, and trewe techinge þerof, ne (for) bodily almes, ne for worldly goodis, ne for sauyngé of here bodily lif.

And as Crist saued þe world by wrytynge and techinge of foure Euangelistis, so þe fend casteþ to dampne þe world and prestis for lettynge to preche þe Gospel by þes foure: by feyned contemplacioun, by song, by Salisbury vse. and by worldly bysynes of prestis.

God for His mercy styre þes prestis to preche þe Gospel in word, in lif; and be war of Sathanas discetics. Amen.
XII

JOHN GOWER

D. 1408.

John Gower, a Londoner himself, came of a good Kentish family. Chaucer must have known him well, for he chose him as his attorney when leaving for the Continent in 1378, and, with the dedication of Troilus and Criseyde, labelled him for ever as 'moral Gower'. Gower's marriage with Agnes Groundolf, probably a second marriage, is recorded in 1398. Blindness came on him a few years later. His will, dated August 15, 1408, was proved on October 24, 1408, so that his death must fall between those two points. By his own wish he was buried in St. Saviour's, Southwark, the church of the canons of St. Mary Overy, to whom he was a liberal benefactor.

On his tomb in St. Saviour's Church, Gower is shown with his head resting on three great volumes, representing his principal works—the Speculum Meditantis, the Vox Clamantis, and the Confessio Amantis.

The Speculum Meditantis, or Mirour de l'Omm, is a handbook of sins and sinners, written in French.

The Vox Clamantis, written in Latin, covers similar ground. Opening with a vision of the Peasants' Revolt of 1381, the poet passes in review the faults of the different grades of society—clergy, nobles, labourers, traders, lawyers—and ends with an admonition to the young King Richard II.

In his English work, the Confessio Amantis, he expressly abandons the task of setting the world to rights, and promises to change his style henceforth. Now he will sing of Love. The machinery of the poem is suggested by the great source of mediaeval conventions, the Roman de la Rose. On a May morning the poet, a victim of love, wanders afield and meets the
Queen of Love (cp. the beginning of Chaucer's Legend of Good Women). She bids him confess to her priest Genius. Genius hears the confession, sustaining with some incongruity the triple rôle of high priest of Love, Christian moralist, and entertainer—for it is he who tells the stories which, woven about the framework of the Seven Deadly Sins, make the real matter of the poem.

The first form of the Confessio was completed in 1390. It contains a Prologue in which the suggestion for the poem is ascribed to Richard II, and an Epilogue in his praise. In this version the Queen of Love at parting gives Gower a message for Chaucer:

And gret wel Chaucer whan ye mete,
As mi disciple and mi poete:
For in the flourys of yourthe
In sondri wise, as he wel couthe,
Of dites and of songes glade,
The whiche he for mi sake made,
The lond fulfild is overal.
Wherof to him in special
Above alle othre I am most holde.
Forthi now, in hise daies olde,
Thow schalt him telle this message,
That he upon his latere age,
To sette an ende of alle his werk,
As he which is myn owne clerk,
Do make his testament of love,
As thou hast do thi schrifte above,
So that mi Court it mai recorde.

In the final form, completed in 1392–3, Richard's name disappears from the Prologue; the dedication to his popular rival, Henry of Lancaster, is made prominent; the eulogy in the Epilogue is dropped; and with it the compliment to Chaucer. Whether this last omission is due to chance, or to some change in the relations between the two poets, is not clear.

In his own day Gower was ranked with Chaucer. His reputation was still high among the Elizabethans; and he has the distinction of appearing as Chorus in a Shakespearian play—Pericles—of which his story of Apollonius of Tyre, in Bk. viii of the Confessio, was the immediate source.

A selection gives a very favourable impression of his work. He has a perfect command of the octosyllabic couplet; an easy
CEIX AND ALCEONE

style, well suited to narrative; and a classic simplicity of expression for which the work of his predecessors in Middle English leaves us unprepared. Throughout the whole of the *Confessio Amantis*, more than 30,000 lines, the level of workmanship is remarkable, and almost every page shows some graceful and poetical verses.

Yet the poem as a whole suffers from the fault that Gower tried to avoid:

It dulleth ofte a mannes wit  
To him that schal it aldai rede.

One defect, obvious to a modern reader, would hardly be noticed by his contemporaries: he often incorporates in his poetry matter proper only to an encyclopaedia, such as the discourse on the religions of the world in Bk. v, or that on Philosophy in Bk. vii. Another is more radical: for all his wide reading, his leading ideas lack originality. It is hardly a travesty to say that the teaching of his works amounts to this: ‘In the moral world, avoid the Seven Deadly Sins in the five sub-classifications of each; in the political world keep your degree without presuming’. Such a negative and conventional message cannot sustain the fabric of three long poems. Their polished and facile moralizing becomes almost exasperating if it be remembered that the poet wrote when a whole system of society was falling, and falling noisily, about him. Modern taste rejects Gower the moralist and political writer, and his claim to present as apart from historical value rests on the delightful single stories which served as embroidery to his serious themes.


A. CEIX AND ALCEONE.

*From Bk. iv, ll. 2927 ff.*

This finde I write in Poesie:
Ceïx the king of Trocinie  
Hadde Alceone to his wif,  
Which as hire oghne hertes lif

K 2
Him loveth; and he hadde also
A brother, which was cleped tho
Dedalion, and he per cas
Fro kinde of man forschape was
Into a goshauk of liknesse;
Wherof the king gret hevynesse
Hath take, and thoghte in his corage
To gon upon a pelrinage
Into a strange regioun,
Wher he hath his devocioun
To don his sacrifice and preie,
If that he mihte in eny weie
Toward the goddes finde grace
His brother hele to pourchace,
So that he mihte be reformed
Of that he hadde be transformed.
To this pourpos and to this ende
This king is redy for to wende,
As he which wolde go be schipe;
And for to don him felaschipe
His wif unto the see him broghhte,
With al hire herte and him besoghte
That he the time hire wolde sein
Whan that he thoghte come aȝein:
‘Withinne,’ he seith, ‘tuo monthe day.’
And thus in al the haste he may
He tok his leve, and forth he seileth,
Wepende and sche hirself beweileth,
And torneth hom, ther sche cam fro.
Bot whan the monthes were ago,
The whiche he sette of his comynge,
And that sche herde no tydinge,
Ther was no care for to seche:
Wherof the goddes to beseche
CEIX AND ALCEONE

Tho sche began in many wise,
And to Iuno hire sacrifise
Above alle othere most sche dede,
And for hir lord sche hath so bede
To wite and knowe hou that he ferde,
That Iuno the goddesse hire herde,
Anon and upon this matiere
Sche bad Yris hir messagere
To Slepes hous that (sc)he schal wende,
And bidde him that he make an ende,
Be swevene and schewen al the cas
Unto this ladi, hou it was.

This Yris, fro the hihe stage
Which undertake hath the message,
Hire reyny cope dede upon,
The which was wonderli begon
With colours of diverse hewe,
An hundred mo than men it knewe;
The hevene lich unto a bowe
Sche bende, and so she cam doun lowe,
The god of Slep wher that sche fond;
And that was in a strange lond,
Which marcheth upon Chymerie:
For ther, as seith the Poesie,
The God of Slep hath mad his hous,
Which of entaille is merveilous.
Under an hell ther is a cave,
Which of the sonne mai nought have,
So that noman mai knowe ariht
The point betwen the dai and nyht:
Ther is no fyr, ther is no sparke,
Ther is no dore, which mai charke,
Wherof an yhe scholde unschette,
So that inward ther is no lette.
And for to speke of that withoute,
Ther stant no gret tree nyh aboute
Wher on ther myhte crowe or pie
Alihte, for to clepe or crie;
Ther is no cok to crowe day,
Ne beste non which noise may;
The hell bot al aboute round
Ther is growende upon the ground
Popi, which berth the sed of slep,
With othre herbes suche an hep.
A stille water for the nones
Rennende upon the smale stones,
Which hihte of Lethes the rivere,
Under that hell in such manere
Ther is, which gifth gret appetit
To slepe. And thus full of delit
Slep hath his hous; and of his couche
Withinne his chambre if I schal touche,
Of hebenus that slepi tree
The bordes al aboute be,
And for he scholde slepe softe,
Upon a fethrebed alofte
He lith with many a pilwe of doun.
The chambre is strowed up and doun
With swevenes many thousandfold.
Thus cam Yris into this hold,
And to the bedd, which is al blak,
Sche goth, and ther with Slep sche spak,
And in the wise as sche was bede
The message of Iuno sche dede.
Ful ofte hir wordes sche reherceth,
Er sche his slepi eres perceth;
With mochel wo bot ate laste
His slombrende yhen he upcaste
CEIX AND ALCEONE

And seide hir that it schal be do.
Wherof among a thousand tho
Withinne his hous that slepi were,
In special he ches out there
Thre, whiche scholden do this dede:
The ferste of hem, so as I rede,
Was Morpheus, the whos nature
Is for to take the figure
Of what persone that him liketh,
Wherof that he ful ofte entriketh
The lif which slepe schal be nyhte;
And Ithecus that other hihte,
Which hath the vois of every soun,
The chiere and the condicioun
Of every lif, what so it is:
The thridde suiene after this
Is Panthasas, which may transforme
Of every thing the rihte forme,
And change it in an other kinde.
Upon hem thre, so as I finde,
Of swevenes stant al thapparence,
Which other while is evidence,
And other while bot a iape.

Bot natheles it is so schape,
That Morpheüs be nyht al one
Appiereth until Alceone
In liknesse of hir housebonde
Al naked ded upon the stronde,
And hou he dreynyte in special
These othre tuo it schewen al:
The tempeste of the blake cloude,
The wode see, the wyndes loude,
Al this sche mette, and sih him dyen;
Wherof that sche began to crien,
Slepende abedde ther sche lay,
And with that noise of hire affray
Hir wommen sterten up aboute,
Whiche of here ladi were in doutë,
And axen hire hou that sche ferde;
And sche, riht as sche syh and herde,
Hir swevene hath told hem everydel:
And thei it halsen alle wel
And sein it is a tokne of goode.

Bot til sche wiste hou that it stode,
Sche hath no confort in hire herte,
Upon the morwe and up sche sterte,
And to the see, wher that sche mette
The bodi lay, withoute lette
Sche drowh, and whan that sche cam nyh,
Stark ded, hise armes sprad, sche syh
Hire lord flitetende upon the wawe.
Wherof hire wittes ben withdrawe,
And sche, which tok of deth no kepe,
Anon forth lepte into the depe
And wolde have cauht him in hire arm.

This infortune of double harm
The goddes fro the hevene above
Behielde, and for the trowthe of love,
Which in this worthi ladi stod,
Thei have upon the salte florl
Hire dreinte lord and hire also
Fro deth to lyve torned so
That thei ben schapen into briddes
Swimmende upon the wawe amiddles.

And whan sche sîh hire lord livende
In liknesse of a bridd swimmende,
And sche was of the same sort,
So as sche mihte do desport,
CEIX AND ALCEONE

Upon the ioie which sche hadde
Hire wynges bothe abrod sche spradde,
And him, so as sche mai suffise,
Beclipte and keste in such a wise,
As sche was whilom wont to do:
Hire wynges for hire armes tuo
Sche tok, and for hire lippes softe
Hire harde bile, and so ful ofte
Sche fondeth in hire briddles forme,
If that sche mihte hirself conforme
To do the plesance of a wif,
As sche dede in that other lif:
For thogh sche hadde hir pouer lore,
Hir will stod as it was tofore,
And serveth him so as sche mai.

Wherof into this ilke day
Togedre upon the see thei won,
Wher many a dowhter and a sone
Thei bringen forth of briddles kinde;
And for men scholden take in mynde
This Alceoun the trewe queene,
Hire briddles 3it, as it is seene,
Of Alceoun the name bere.

B. ADRIAN AND BARDUS.

From Bk. v, ll. 4937 ff.

To speke of an unkinde man,
I finde hou whilom Adrian,
Of Rome which a gret lord was,
Upon a day as he per cas
To wode in his huntinge wente,
It hapneth at a soudein wente,
After his chace as he poursuieth,  
Thurgh happ, the which noman eschuieth,  
He fell unwar into a pet,  
Wher that it mihte noght be let.  
The pet was dep and he fell lowe,  
That of his men non myhte knowe  
Wher he becam, for non was nyh  
Which of his fall the meschief syh.  
And thus al one ther he lay  
Clepende and criende al the day  
For socour and deliverance,  
Til a3ein eve it fell per chance,  
A while er it began to nyhte,  
A povere man, which Bardus hihte,  
Cam forth walkende with his asse,  
And hadde gadred him a tasse  
Of grene stickes and of dreie  
To selle, who that wolde hem beie,  
As he which hadde no liflode,  
Bot whanne he myhte such a lode  
To toune with his asse carie.  
And as it fell him for to tarie  
That ilke time nyh the pet,  
And hath the trusse faste knet,  
He herde a vois, which cride dimme,  
And he his ere to the brimme  
Hath leid, and herde it was a man,  
Which seide, ‘Ha, help hier Adrian,  
And I wol given half mi good.’  
The povere man this understod,  
As he that wolde gladly winne,  
And to this lord which was withinne  
He spak and seide, ‘If I thee save,  
What sikernesse schal I have
ADRIAN AND BARDUS

Of covenant, that afterward
Thou wolt me zieve such reward
As thou behiitest nou tofore?’
That other hath his othes swore
Be hevene and be the goddes alle,
If that it myhte so befalle
That he out of the pet him broghte,
Of all the goodes whiche he oghte
He schal have evene halvendel.

This Bardus seide he wolde wel;
And with this word his asse anon
He let untrusse, and therupon
Doun goth the corde into the pet,
To which he hath at the ende knet
A staf, wherby, he seide, he wolde
That Adrian him scholde holde.
Bot it was tho per chance falle,
Into that pet was also falle
An ape, which at thilke throwe,
Whan that the corde cam doun lowe,
Al sodeinli therto he skipte
And it in bothe his armes clipte.
And Bardus with his asse anon
Him hath updrawe, and he is gon.
But whan he sih it was an ape,
He wende al hadde ben a iape
Of faierie, and sore him dradde:
And Adrian eftsonde gradde
For help, and cride and preide faste,
And he eftsonde his corde caste;
Bot whan it cam unto the grounde,
A gret serpent it hath bewounde,
The which Bardus anon up drouh.
And thanne him thoghte wel ynouh
It was fantasme, bot yit he herde
The vois, and he thereto ansuerde,
‘What wiht art thou in Goddes name?
‘I am,’ quod Adrian, ‘the same,
Whos good thou schalt have evene half.’
Quod Bardus, ‘Thanne a Goddes half
The thridde time assaie I schal’:
And caste his corde forth withal
Into the pet, and whan it cam
To him, this lord of Rome it nam,
And therupon him hath adresced,
And with his hand ful ofte blessed,
And thanne he bad to Bardus hale.
And he, which understod his tale,
Betwen him and his asse, al softe,
Hath drawe and set him up alofte
Withouten harm, al esely.

He seith noght ones ‘grant merci,’
Bot strauhte him forth to the cite,
And let this povere Bardus be.
And natheles this simple man
His covenant, so as he can,
Hath axed; and that other seide,
If so be that he him umbrede
Of oght that hath he speke or do,
It schal ben venged on him so,
That him were betre to be ded.

And he can tho non other red,
But on his asse a3ein he caste
His trusse, and hieth homward faste:
And whan that he cam hom to bedde,
He tolde his wif hou that he spedde.
Bot finaly to speke oght more
Unto this lord he dradde him sore,
ADRIAN AND BARDUS

So that a word ne dorste he sein.
And thus upon the morwe azein,
In the manere as I recorde,
Forth with his asse and with his corde
To gadre wode, as he dede er,
He goth ; and whan that he cam ner
Unto the place where he wolde,
He hath his ape anon beholde,
Which hadde gadred al aboute
Of stickes hierc and there a route,
And leide hem redy to his hond,
Wherof he made his trosse and bond.
Fro dai to dai and in this wise
This ape profreth his servise,
So that he hadde of wode ynouh.

Upon a time and as he drouth
Toward the wode, he sih besyde
The grete gastli serpent glyde,
Til that sche cam in his presence,
And in hir kinde a reverence
Sche hath him do, and forth withal
A ston mor briht than a cristall
Out of hir mouth tofore his weie
Sche let doun falle, and wente awei
For that he schal noght ben adrad.
Tho was this povere Bardus glad,
Thonkende God and to the ston
He goth and takth it up anon,
And hath gret wonder in his wit
Hou that the beste him hath aquit,
Wher that the mannes sone hath failed,
For whom he hadde most travailed.
Bot al he putte in Goddes hond,
And torneth hom, and what he fond
Unto his wif he hath it schewed;
And thei, that weren bothe lewed,
Acorden that he scholde it selle.  
And he no lengere wolde duelle,
Bot forth anon upon the tale
The ston heprofeth to the sale;
And riht as he himself it sette,
The iueler anon forth fette
The gold and made his paiement;
Therof was no delaiaement.

Thus whan this ston was boght and sold,
Homward with ioe manyfold
This Bardus goth; and whan he cam
Hom to his hous and that he nam
His gold out of his purs, withinne
He fond his ston also therinne,
Wherof for ioe his herte pleide,
Unto his wif and thus he seide,
‘Lo, hier my gold, lo, hier mi ston!’
His wif hath wonder therupon,
And axeth him hou that mai be.
‘Nou, be mi trouthe! I not,’ quod he,
‘Bot I dar swere upon a bok
That to my marchant I it tok,
And he it hadde whan I wente:
So knowe I noght to what entente
It is nou hier, bot it be grace.
Forthi tomarwe in other place
I wole it fonde for to selle,
And if it wol noght with him duelle,
Bot crepe into mi purs a3ein,
Than dar I saufly swere and sein
It is the vertu of the ston.’

The morwe cam, and he is gon
ADRIAN AND BARDUS

To seche aboute in other stede
His ston to selle, and he so dede,
And lefte it with his chapman there.
Bot whan that he cam elleswhere
In presence of his wif at hom,
Out of his purs and that he nom
His gold, he fond his ston withal.
And thus it fell him overal,
Where he it solde in sondri place,
Such was the fortune and the grace.

Bot so wel may nothing ben hidd,
That it nys ate laste kidd:
This fame goth aboute Rome
So ferforth that the wordes come
To themperour Iustinian;
And he let sende for the man,
And axede him hou that it was.
And Bardus tolde him al the cas,
Hou that the worm and ek the beste,
Althogh thei maden no beheste,
His travail hadden wel aquit;
Bot he which hadde a mannes wit,
And made his covenant be mouthe,
And swor therto al that he couthe,
To parte and given half his good,
Hath nou for3ete hou that it stod,
As he which wol no trouthe holde.

This Emperour al that he tolde
Hath herd, and thilke unkindenesse
He seide he wolde himself redresse.
And thus in court of iuggement
This Adrian was thanne assent,
And the querele in audience
Declared was in the presence
Of themperour and many mo;
Wherof was mochel speche tho
And gret wondringe among the press.
     Bot ate laste natheles
For the partie which hath pleigned
The lawe hath diemed and ordeigned
Be hem that were avised wel,
That he schal have the halvendel
Thurghout of Adrianes good.
     And thus of thilke unkinde blod
Stant the memoire into this day,
Wherof that every wys man may
Ensamplen him, and take in mynde
What schame it is to ben unkinde;
A3ein the which reson debateth,
And every creature it hateth.
XIII

JOHN OF TREVISA’S TRANSLATION OF
HIGDEN’S POLYCHRONICON

1387.

Ranulph Higden (d. 1364) was a monk of St. Werburgh’s at Chester, and has been doubtfully identified with the ‘Randal Higden’ who is said to have travelled to Rome to get the Pope’s consent to the acting of the Chester miracle plays in English.

His Polychronicon, so called because it is the chronicle of many ages, is a compilation covering the period from the Creation to 1352. In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries it was the favourite universal history; and the First Book, which deals with general geography, has still a special interest for the light it throws on the state of knowledge in Chaucer’s day.

Two English prose translations are known: Trevisa’s, completed in 1387, and modernized and printed by Caxton in 1482; and an anonymous rendering made in the second quarter of the fifteenth century. Both are printed, with Higden’s Latin, in the edition by Babington and Lumbý, Rolls Series, 9 vols., 1865–86.

John of Trevisa was a Cornishman. He was a fellow of Exeter College, Oxford, from 1362 to 1365; and was one of those expelled from Queen’s College for ‘unworthiness’ in 1379. He became vicar of Berkeley, and at the request of Sir Thomas Berkeley undertook the translation of the Polychronicon. In 1398 he brought to an end another long work, the translation of Bartolo-maeus de Proprietatibus Rerum, the great encyclopaedia of natural science at this time. He died at Berkeley in 1402.

Trevisa was a diligent but not an accurate or graceful trans-
lactor. He rarely adds anything from his own knowledge, though we have an example in the account of the reform of teaching at Oxford while he was there. The interest of his work depends chiefly on the curiosity of some passages in his originals.

A. THE MARVELS OF BRITAIN.

CHAP. xlii.

MS. Tiberius D. vii (about 1400), f. 39 a.

In Brytayn buþ hoot welles wel arayed and yhyzt to þe vse of mankinde. Mayster of þulke welles ys þe gret spyryt of Minerua. Yn hys hous fuyr duyreþ alwey, þat neuer chaungþ into askes, bote þar þe fuyr slakeþ, hyt changeþ ynto stony clottes.

Yn Brytayn buþ meny wondres. Noþeles foure buþ most wondroþ. Þe fyrste ys at Pectoun. Þar bloweþ so strong a wynd out of þe chenes of þe eorþe þat hyt castþ vp aþe cloþes þat me castþ yn. Þe secunde ys at Stonhenge bysydes Salesbury. Þar gret stones and wondor húge buþ arered an hyþ, as hyt were ȝates, so þat þar semeþ ȝates yset apon ðer ȝates. Noþeles hyt ys noþ clerlych yknowe noþer parcyuet houþ and wharþore a buþ so arered and so wonderych yhonged. Þe pridde ys at Cherþhol. Þer ys gret holwenes vndur eorþe. Ofte meny men habbeþ ybe þerynne, and ywalked aboute wipynne, and yseye ryuers and streemes, bote nowhar conneþ hy ynde non ende. Þe fyrþe ys þat reyn ys yseye arered vp of þe hulles, and anon yspronge aboute yn þe feelþes. Also þer ys a gret pond þat conteyneþ þre score ylondes couenable for men to dwelle ynn. Þat pound ys byclypped aboute wip six score rooches. Apon everych rooch ys an egle hys nest; and þre score ryuers eorneþ into þat pound, and non of ham aile eorneþ into þe se, bot on. Þar ys a pound yclosed aboute wip a wal of tyyl and of ston. Yn þat pound men wascheþ and baþþ
wel ofte, and euerych man feelep þe water hoot oþer cold ryȝt as a wol hymysylf. Par buþ alþo salt welles fer fram þe se, and buþ salt al þe woke long forto Saturday noon, and fersch fram Saturday noon forto Monday. þe water of þis welles, whanne hyt ys ysode, turnep into smal salt, sayr and whyyt. Also þar ys a pond þe water þerof haþ wondur worchynge, for þey al an ost stood by þe pond, and turnede þe face þyderward, þe water wolde drawe (hems) vyolentlych toward þe pond, and weete al here clopes. So scholde hors be drawe yn þe same wyse. Bote ȝef þe face ys aveyward fram þe water, þe water noyeþ noȝt. Per ys a welle (þat) non streem eorneþ þarfram noþer þerto, and ȝet four maner fysch buþ ytake þaryynne. Pat welle ys bote twenty foot long, and twenty foot brood, and noȝt deop bote to þe kneo, and ys yclosed wiþ hyȝ bankkes in euerych syde.

Yn þe contray aboute Wyncheste ys a den. Out of þat den alwey bloweþ a strong wynd, so þat no man may endure for to stonde tofor þat den. Par ys also a pond þat turnep tre into yre and hyt be þeryynne al a ȝer, and so tren buþ yschape into whestones. Also þer ys yn þe cop of an hul a buryel. Euerych man þat comeþ and meteþ þat buryel a schal fynde hyt euene ryȝt of hys oune meete; and ȝef a pilygrym oþer eny wery man kneoleþ þerto, anon a schal be al fersch, and of werynes schal he seele non nuy.

Fast by þe Minstre of Wynburney, þat ys noȝt fer fram þat Bathe, ys a wode þat bereþ moche fruyt. ȝef þe tren of þat wode falle into a water oþer grounde (þat) þar ys nyȝ, and lygge þar al a ȝer, þe tren teorneþ ynto stoones.

Vndur þe cité of Chestre eorneþ þe ryuer Dee, þat now todoleþ Engelond and Wales. Þat ryuer euerych monthe chaunget hys fordes, as men of þe contray telleþ, and leueþ ofte þe chanel. Bote wheþer þe water drawe more toward Engelond oþer toward Wales, to what syde þat hyt be, þat þer men of þat syde schal habbe þe wors ende and be ouerset, and
XIII. JOHN OF TREVISA

60 ṭe men of ṭe ope r syde schal habbe ṭe betre ende and be at here aboue. Whanne ṭe water chaunge-th so hysours, hyt bodep such happes. ṭis ruyer Dee eornep and comep out of a lake ṭat hatte Pimbilmere. Yn ṭe ruyer ys gret plente of samon. Nopeles in ṭe lake ys neuer samon yfounde.

B. THE LANGUAGES OF BRITAIN.

CHAP. lix.

As hyt ys yknowe houy meny maner people buþ in þis ylond, þer buþ also of so meny people longages and tonges. Nopeles Walschmen and Scottes, þat buþ noþt ymelled wip ope r nacions, holdep wel nyþ here furste longage and speche. 5 bote þef Scottes, þat were som tyme confederat and wonede wip þe Pictes, drawe somwhat after here speche. Bote þe Fiemmynges þat woneþ in þe west syde of Wales habbeþ ylefþ here strange speche, and spekeþ Saxonlych ynow. Also Englyschnmen, þeyþ hy hadde fram þe bygynnyng þre maner speche, Souþeron, Norþeron, and Myddel speche in þe myddel of þe lond, as hy come of þre maner people of Germania, nopeles by commyxstion and mellyng, furst wip Danes and afterward wip Normans, in meny þe contray longage ys aþeyred, and som vsep strange wlaþyng, chyteryng, 15 harryng, and garryng grisbittyng. þis aþeyryng of þe burþonge ys bycause of twey þinges. On ys for chyldern in scole, aþenes þe vsage and manere of al ope r nacions, buþ compelled for to leue here oune longage, and for to construe here lessons and here þinges a Freynsch, and habbeþ suþþe 20 þe Normans come furst into Engelond. Also gentil men children buþ ytaþt for to speke Freynsch fram tyme þat a buþ yrokked in here cradel, and conneþ speke and playe wip a child hys brouch; and oplondyschn men wol lykne
hamsylf to gentil men, and fondeþ wiþ gret bysynes for to speke Freynsch, for to be more yitold of. [Dys manere was moche y-vsed tofore þe furste moreyn, and ys seþ the somdel ychaunged. For Iohan Cornwal, a mayster of gramere, chayngede þe lore in gramerscole and construccion of Freynsch into Englysch; and Richard Pencrych turnede þat manere techyng of hym, and oþer men of Pencrych, so þat now, þe þer of oure Lord a þousond þre hondred foure score and fyue, of þe secunde kyng Richard after þe Conquest nyne, in al þe gramerscoles of Engelond childern leueþ Frensch, and construeþ and lurneþ an Englysch, and habbeþ þerby avauntage in on syde, and desavauntage yn anoþer. Here avauntage ys þat a lurneþ here gramer yn lasse tyme þan childern wer ywoned to do. Disavauntage ys þat now childern of gramerscole conneþ no more Frensch þan can here lñt heele, and þat ys harm for ham and a scholle passe þe se and trauayle in strange londes, and in meny caas also. Also gentil men habbeþ now moche yleft for to teche here childern Frensch.] Hýt semeþ a gret wondur houþ Englysch, þat ys þe burþ-tonge of Englyschmen, and here oune longage and tonge, ys so dyuers of soon in þis ylond; and þe longage of Normandy ys comlyng of anoþer lond, and haþ on manner soon among al men þat spekeþ hyt arþt in Engelond. [Noþes þer ys as meny dyuers maner Frensch yn þe rem of Fraunce as ys dyuers manere Englysch in þe rem of Engelond.] Also of þe forseyde Saxon tonge, þat ys deled a þre, and ys abyde scarslych wiþ feaw vplondysch men, and ys gret so wondur, for men of þe est wiþ men of þe west, as hyt were under þe same party of heuene, acordeþ more in sounnyng of specche þan men of þe norþ wiþ men of þe souþ. þerfore hyt ys þat Mercii, þat buþ men of myddel Engelond, as hyt were parteners of þe endes, vndurstondeþ betre þe syde 55 longages, Norþeron and Souþeron, þan Norþeron and Souþeron vndurstondeþ eyþer oþer.
Al þe longage of þe Northumbres, and specialych at York, ys so scharp, slyttyng, and frotyng, and vnschape, þat we 6o Souþeron men may þat longage vnneþe vndurstonde. Y trowe þat þat ys bycause þat a buþ nyþ to strange men and aliens, þat spekeþ strangelych, and also bycause þat þe kynges of Engelond woneþ alwey fer fram þat contray; for a buþ more yurnd to þe souþ contray, and þef a goþ to þe norþ contray, 65 a goþ wiþ gret help and strengthe.  
þe cause why a buþ more in þe souþ contray þan in þe norþ may be betre cornlond, more people, more noble cytés, and more profytable hauenes.
XIV

POLITICAL PIECES

In the thirteenth century political poems were written chiefly in Latin or French. In the fourteenth century a steadily growing tendency to use English witnesses the increased interest of the people in politics and social questions. The fullest collections are those edited by T. Wright, *Political Songs of England* (John to Edward II), Camden Society, 1839; and *Political Poems and Songs* (Edward III to Richard III), Rolls Series, 2 vols., 1859-61.

The selections A and B are from the poems of Laurence Minot, of which the best edition is the third by J. Hall, Oxford 1914. Minot was a better patriot than a poet, and his boisterous contempt for the Scots and French reflects the spirit of England in the early days of Edward III's greatness.

The empty phrases in which the anonymous piece C abounds do not disguise a note of despair. The long war with France was becoming more and more hopeless. The plague that added to its miseries had carried off Henry, first Duke of Lancaster, in 1361. The Black Prince, to whom the nation looked for guidance, had died in 1376. The inglorious old age of Edward III ended in the following year. But there remained the hope, soon to be falsified, that the boy king Richard II would steer the ship of state to safety.

D is the earliest text of the letter which John Ball addressed to the Essex members of the Great Society of Peasants on the eve of the revolt of 1381. It shows how deep an impression the characters and allegorical form of *Piers Plowman* had made on the oppressed serfs and labourers, and it gives some idea of the vague and incoherent thinking that brought ruin on their enterprise. Ball, who had defied established authority all his
life, was freed from prison by the rebels, became a ringleader, and preached to their assembly on Blackheath a famous sermon with the text:

When Adam dalf, and Eve span,
Who was then the gentleman?

A few weeks later he was executed by sentence of Lord Chief Justice Tressilian, who had been charged by the King to take vengeance on the rebels.

The distich E sums up briefly the history of a year which turned moderate men against Richard II. A fuller contemporary picture of the events that led to his deposition is found in the alliterative poem Richard the Redeles (called Mum and the Sotheagens since the discovery of a new fragment) which Skeat attributed, probably wrongly, to the author of Piers Plowman.

A. ON THE SCOTS (ABOUT 1333).

BY LAURENCE MINOT.

MS. Cotton Galba E. ix (about 1425), f. 53 a.

Now for to tell you will I turn
Of batayl of Bannocburn

Skottes out of Berwik and of Abirdene
At pe Bannokburn war 3e to kene;
Dare slogh 3e many sakles, als it was sene,
And now has King Edward wroken it, I wene.

It es wrokin, I wene, wele wurth pe while!
War 3it with pe Skottes for pai er ful of gile!

Whare er 3e Skottes of Saint Iohnes toune?
Pe boste of 3owre baner es betin all doune.
When 3e bosting will bede, Sir Edward es boun
For to kindel 3ow care, and crak 3owre crowne.

He has crakked 3owre croune, wele worth pe while
Schame bityde pe Skottes, for pai er full of gile!
ON THE SCOTS

Skottes of Striflin war steren and stout,
Of God ne of gude men had þai no dout.
Now haue þai, þe pelers, priked about,
Bot at þe last Sir Edward risfild þaire rout.
    He has risfild þaire rout, wele wurth þe while!
    Bot euer er þai vnder bot gaudes and gile.
Rughfute riueling, now kindels þi care;
Berebag with þi boste, þi biging es bare;
Fals wretche and forsworn, whider wiltou fare?
Busk þe vnto Brig, and abide þare.
    þare, wretche, saltou won, and wery þe while;
    þi dwelling in Donde es done for þi gile.
þe Skottes gase in Burghes and betes þe stretes;
Al þise Inglis men harmes he hetes;
Fast makes he his mone to men þat he metes,
Bot fone frendes he findes þat his bale betes.
    Fune betes his bale, wele wurth þe while!
    He vses al threting with gaudes and gile.
Bot many man thretes and spekes ful ill
þat sum tyme war better to be stane-still.
þe Skot in his wordes has wind for to spill,
For at þe last Edward sall haue al his will.
    He had his will at Berwik, wele wurth þe while!
Skottes broght him þe kayes,—bot get for þaire gile.

B. THE TAKING OF CALAIS (1347).

BY LAURENCE MINOT.

MS. Cotton Galba E. ix (about 1425), f. 55 b.

How Edward als þe romance sais
Held his sege bïfor Calais.

Calays men, now mai þe care,
And murni(n)g mun þe haue to mede;
Mirth on mold get ye no mare,
Sir Edward sall ken sow 3ow 3owre crede.
Whilum war 3e wight in wede
To robbing rathly for to ren;
Mend sow sone of 3owre misdeed:
3owre care es cumen, will 3e it ken.

Kend it es how 3e war kene
Al Inglis men with dole to dere.
3aire gudes toke 3e al bidene,
No man born wald 3e forberere.
3e spared noght with swerd ne spere
To stik 3am, and 3aire gudes to stele.
With wapin and with ded of were
Dus haue 3e wonnen werlde wele.

Weleful men war 3e iwis,
Bot fer on fold sall 3e noght fare:
A bare sal now abate 3owre blis
And wirk 3ow bale on bankes bare.
He sall 3ow hunt, als hund dose hare,
3at in no hole sall 3e 3ow hide;
For all 3owre speche will he noght spare,
Bot bigges him right by 3owre side.

Biside 3ow here 3e bare bigins
To big his boure in winter-tyde,
And all bityme takes he his ines
With semly se(r)gantes him biside.
3e word of him walkes sul wide—
Iesu saue him fro mischance!
In bataill dar he wele habide
Sir Philip and Sir Iohn of France.
THE TAKING OF CALAIS

Pe Franche men er fers and fell,
And mase grete dray when pai er dight;
Of pam men herd slike tales tell,
With Edward think pai for to fight,
Him for to hald out of his right,
And do him treson with paire tales:
Pat was paire purpos, day and night,
Bi counsail of pe Cardinales.

Cardinales with hattes rede
War fro Calays wele thre myle;
Pai toke paire counsail in pat stede
How pai might Sir Edward bigile.
Pai lended pære bot litill while
Till Franche men to grante paire grace:
Sir Philip was funden a file,
He fled and fagh't noght in pat place.

In pat place pe bare was blith,
For all was funden pat he had soght.
Philip pe Valas fled ful swith
With pe batail pat he had broght.
For to haue Calays had he thoght
All at his ledeing, loud or still;
Bot all paire wiles war for noght:
Edward wan it at his will.

Lystens now, and pe may lere,
Als men pe suth may vnderstand,
Pe knightes pat in Calais were
Come to Sir Edward sare wepeand.
In kirtell one, and swerd in hand,
And cried, 'Sir Edward, pîne <we> are.
Do now, lord, bi law of land
Pî will with vs for euermare'.
XIV. POLITICAL PIECES

Pe nobill burgase and pe best
Come vnto him to haue paire hire.
Pe comun puple war ful prest
Rapes to bring about paire swire.
Paie said all: ‘Sir Philip,oure syre,
And his sun,Sir Iohn of France,
Has left vs ligand in pe mire,
And broght vs till pis dolesful dance.

Our horses pat war faire and fat
Er etin vp ilkone bidene;
Haue we nowper conig ne cat
Pat paie ne er etin,and hundes kene
Al er etin vp ful clene—
Es nowther leuid biche ne whelp—
Pat es wele on oure sembland sene,
And paie er fled pat suld vs help.’

A knight pat was of grete renowne—
Sir Iohn de Viene was his name—
He was wardaine of pe toune
And had done Ingland mekill schame.
For all paire boste paie er to blame,
Ful stalworthy pare haue paie streuyn.
A bare es cumen to mak paie tame,
Kayes of pe toune to him er gifen.

Pe kaies er golden him of pe zate,—
Lat him now kepe paie if he kun.
To Calais cum paie all to late,
Sir Philip, and Sir Iohn his sun.
Al war ful ferd pat pare ware fun,
Paire leders may paie barely ban.
All on pis wise was Calais won:
God saue paie pat it sogat wan!
C. ON THE DEATH OF EDWARD III, A.D. 1377.

Bodleian MS. Vernon (about 1400), f. 410b.

Al dere God, what mai pis be,
Pat alle ping weres and waste p awai?
Frendschip is but a vanyté,
Vnne de hit dures al a day.
Pei beo so sliper at assai,
So leof to han, and lof to lete,
And so fikel in heore fai,
Pat selden iseize is sone forzet.

I sei hit not wiþouten a cause,
And þerfore takes riht good heþe,
For þif þe construwe wel þis clause,
I puit þou holly out of drede
Pat for puire schame 3or hertes wol blede
And þe þis mater wysli trete:
He þat was vr moste spede
Is selden iseye and sone forzet.

Sum tyme an Engliþsch schip we had,
Nobel hit was and heih of tour,
þorw al Cristendam hit was drad,
And stif wolde stande in vch a stour,
And best dorst byde a scharp schour,
And oper stormes, smale and grete.
Now is þat schip, þat bar þe flour,
Selden seþe and sone forzet.

Into þat schip þer longed a roopur
Þat steered þe schip and gouerned hit;
In al þis world nis such anopur,
As me þinkeþ in my wit.
Whyl schip and rōpur togeder was knit,
pei dredde nouþer tempest, druþe nor wete;
Nou be pe boþe in synder flit,
pat selden seþe is sone forþete.

Scharpe wawes pat schip has sayled,
And sayed alle sees at auentur.
For wynt ne wederes neuer hit fayled
Whil pe rōpur mihte enduir.
Þouþ pe see were rouh or elles dimuir,
Gode hauenes þat schip wolde gete.
Nou is þat schip, I am wel suir,
Selde ise þe and sone forþete.

Þis goode schip I may remene
To þe chialrye of þis londe;
Sum tyme þei counted nouþt a bene
Beo al Fraunce, ich vnderstonde.
Þei tok and slouþ hem with heore honde,
Þe power of Fraunce, boþ smal and grete,
And brouþt þe king hider to byde her bonde:
And nou rihte sone hit is forþete.

Þat schip hadde a ful siker mast,
And a sayl strong and large,
Þat made þe gode schip neuer agast
To vndertake a þing of charge;
And to þat schip þer longed a barge
Of al Fraunce þaf nouþt a clete;
To vs hit was a siker targe,
And nou rihte clene hit is forþete.

Þe rōpur was nouþer ok ne elm,—
Hit was Edward þe Priddde, þe noble kniht.
Þe Prince his sone bar vp his helm,
Þat neuer scoumfited was in fiht.
The Kyng him rod and rouwed ariht;
Pe Prince dreedde nouþur stok nor strete.
Nou of hem we lete ful liht:
Pat selde is seþe is sone forȝete.

Pe swifte barge was Duk Henri,
Pat noble kniht and wel assayed,
And in his leggaunce worþili
He abod mony a bitter brayd.
3if þat his enemys ouȝt outrayed,
To chastis hem wolde he not lete.
Nou is þat lord ful lowe ileyd:
Pat selde is seþe is sone forȝete.

Psis gode Comunes, bi þe rode l
I likne hem to the schipes mast,
Pat with heore catel and heore goode
Maynteneþ þe werre boþ surst and last.
Pe wynd þat bleuþ þe schip wiþ blast
Hit was gode þreþers, I sei hit atrete.
Nou is deuoutnes out icast,
And mony gode dedes ben clen forȝete.

Þus ben þis lوردes ileid ful lowe:
Pe stok is of þe same rote;
An ympe biginnes for to growe
And ȝit I hope schal ben vr bote,
To holde his fomen vnder fote,
And as a lord be set in sete.
Crist leue þat he so mote,
Pat seldeþ iseþe be not forȝete!

Weor þat impþ fully growe,
þat he had sarri sap and piþ,
I hope he schulde be kud and knowe
For conquerour of moni a kiþ.
XIV. POLITICAL PIECES

He is ful lyflich in lyme and lip
In armes to trauyle and to swete.
Crist leue we so fare him wiþ
Pat selden seþe be neuer forþete!

And þerfore holliche I ou rede,
Til þat þis ympe beo fully growe,
þat vch a mon vþ wiþ þe hede
And mayntene him, boþe heiðe and lowe.
þe Frensche men cunne boþe boste and blowe,
And wiþ heore scornes vs toprete,
And we beþo boþe vnuþynde and slowe,
þat selden seþe is sone forþete.

And þerfore, gode sires, takeþ reward
Of þor douhti kyng þat dyþede in age,
And to his sone, Prince Edward,
þat welle was of alle corage.
Suche two lordeþ of heiþ parage
I not in eorþe whon we schal gete;
And nouheore los biginneþ to swage,
þat selde iseþe is sone forþete.

D. JOHN BALL’S LETTER TO THE PEASANTS
OF ESSEX, 1381.

St. Albans MS. British Museum Royal 13. E. ix (about 1400), f. 287 a.

Iohon Schep, som tyme Seynte Marie prest of ȝork, and
now of Colchestre, greteth wel Iohan Nameles, and Iohan
þe Mullere, and Iohon Cartere, and bidþe þem þat þei bee
war of gyle in borouþ, and stondeth togidre in Godes name,
þ and bidþe Peres Plouþman go to his werk, and chastise

[110] In MS. 4 togidre] togidedre MS.
wel Hobbe þe Robbere, and takeþ wip ȝow Iohan Trewman, and alle hiis felawes, and no mo, and loke schappe ȝou to on heued, and no mo.

Iohan þe Mullere haþ ygrounde smal, smal, smal;
Þe Kynges sone of heuene schal paye for al.
Be war or ye be wo;
Knewþ ȝour freend fro ȝour foo;
Haueth ynow, and seith ʽHooʼ;
And do wel and bettre, and sith synne,
And sekeþ pees, and hold ȝou þerinne;
and so biddeþ Iohan Trewman and alle his felawes.

E. ON THE YEAR 1390–1.

St. John’s College (Oxford) MS. 209, f. 57 a.

The ax was sharpe, the stokke was harde,
In the xiii yere of Kyng Richarde.

11 ye] þe MS.
XV

MISCELLANEOUS PIECES IN VERSE

Under this head are grouped a number of short poems, representing forms of composition that survive only by fortunate chance.

A is a curious little song, which has been printed from Hale MS. 135 in *Modern Language Review*, vol. iv, p. 236, and reconstructed by Skeat at vol. v, p. 105. For a related French poem see H. E. Sandison, *The Chanson d’Aventure in M.E., 1913*, p. 47.

B and C are the best-known lyrics of the important collection edited by Böddeker, *Altenglische Dichtungen des MS. Harley 2253*, Berlin 1878. They are literary and rather artificial in form.

D and E are minstrels’ songs found, among other popular snatches, on a fly-leaf of Bodleian MS. Rawlinson D. 913, and edited by Heuser in *Anglia*, vol. xxx, p. 173. In E ll. 14–16 and ll. 17–19 are to be expanded on the model of ll. 7–13. For a Latin Nativity poem to this tune see R. L. Greene, *Speculum*, xxvii (1952), pp. 504 ff.

All these songs are early, and have a lightness and gaiety that become rare as the fourteenth century advances.

F is one of several English scraps (ed. Furnivall in *Political, Religious, and Love Poems*, E.E.T.S., pp. 249 ff.) that are found scattered through the Latin text of MS. *Harley 7322*. Most of the English pieces are without poetical merit, but in this one poem the writer has attained a perfect simplicity.

G, printed in Wright and Halliwell’s *Reliquiae Antiquae*, 1845, vol. i, p. 144, has been recognized as the first of the English ballads. It is the only example before 1400 of the swift and dramatic movement, the sudden transitions, and the restrained expression, characteristic of the ballad style.

H, first printed in *Reliquiae Antiquae*, vol. i, p. 240, is the latest of the short pieces. With onomatopoeic effects it gives a vivid if unfriendly picture of a blacksmith’s forge on a busy night.

I is a charm edited by Furnivall at p. 43 of the E.E.T.S. volume in which F appears.
A. NOW SPRINGS THE SPRAY.

Lincoln's Inn MS. Hale 135 (about 1300).

_Nou sprinkes þe sprai,
Al for loue icche am so seek
Pat slepen I ne mai._

Als I me rode þis endre dai
O mi playinge,
Seih I hwar a litel mai
Bigan to singge:
‘Þe clot him clingge!
Wai es him i louue-longinge
Sal libben ai!’

_Nou sprinkes, &c._

Son icche herde þat mirie note,
Pider I drogh;
I fonde hire in an herber swot
Vnder a bogh,
With ioie inogh.
Son I asked: ‘þou mirie mai,
Hwi sinkestou ai?’

_Nou sprinkes, &c._

þan answerde þat maiden swote
Midde wordes fewe:
‘Mi lemman me haues bihot
Of louue trewe:
He chaungeons anewe.
Þiif I mai, it shal him rewe
Bi þis dai.’

_Nou sprinkes, &c._

_Nou sprinkes, &c._

4 þis endre dai als I me rode _MS.; corr. Skeat._
indistinct. 8 clingge] clingges _MS._
B. SPRING.

MS. Harley 2253 (about 1325), f. 71 b.

\textit{Lenten} ys come \textit{wip} loue to toune,
\textit{Wip} blosmen and \textit{wip} briddles roune,
\textit{Pat al} \textit{pis} blisse brynge\textit{p}.

Daye\textit{seg}es in \textit{pis} dales,
Notes suete of nyhtegales,
\textit{Vch} soul song singe\textit{p}.
\textit{Pe} prestelcoc him \textit{prete}\textit{p} oo,
Away is huere wynter wo,
When woderoue springe\textit{p}.
\textit{Pis} soules singe\textit{p} ferly fele,
\textit{Ant} wlyte\textit{p} on huere \textit{twynter}\textit{t} wele,
\textit{Pat al} \textit{pe} wode rynge\textit{p}.

\textit{Pe} rose rayle\textit{p} hire rode,
\textit{Pe} leues on \textit{pe} lyhte wode
\textit{Waxen} al \textit{wip} wille.
\textit{Pe} mone mande\textit{p} hire bleo,
\textit{Pe} lilie is lossom to seo,
\textit{Pe} fynyl and \textit{pe} fille.
\textit{Wowes} \textit{pis} wilde drakes;
\textit{Mile}\textit{t} murge\textit{p} huere makes,
Ase strem \textit{pat} strike\textit{p} stille.
Mody mence\textit{p}, so \textit{do}  \textit{mo}—
Ichot ycham on of \textit{po},
For loue \textit{pat} likes ille.

\textit{Pe} mone mande\textit{p} hire lyht;
So \textit{do} \textit{pe} semly sonne bryht,
When briddles singe\textit{p} breme.
Deawes donke\textit{p} \textit{pe} dounes;
Deores \textit{wip} huere derne rounes,
Domes for te deme;

\textit{22 doh]} doh \textit{MS}.
SPRING

Wormes wowepe vnder cloude;
Wymmen waxepe wouder proude,
So wel hit wol hem seme.
3ef me shal wonte wille of on,
Dis wunne weole y wole forgon,
Ant wyht in wode be flome.

C. ALYSOUN.

MS. Harley 2253, f. 63 b.

BYTUENE Mersh and Aueril,
When spray biginnepe to springe,
Pe lutel foul hap hire wyl
On hyre lud to syngge.
Ich libbe in loue-longinge
For semlokest of alle þynge;
He may me blisse bringe—
Icham in hire baundoun.

An hendy hap ichabbe yhent;
Ichot from heuene it is me sent;
From alle wymmen mi loue is lent;
And lyht on Alyson.

On heu hire her is fayr ynoh,
Hire browe broune, hire e3e blake;
Wip lossum chere he on me loh,
Wip middel smal and wel ymake.
Bote he me wolle to hire take,
For te buen hire owen make,
Longe to lyuen ichulle forsake,
And feye fallen adoun.

An hendy hap, ye.
Nihthes when y wende and wake,
    For pi myn wonges waxe þe won,
Leuedi, al for þine sake
    Longinge is ylent me on.
In world nis non so wyter mon
    þat al hire bounte telle con;
Hire swyre is whittore þen þe swon,
    And feryrest may in toune.

An hend〈y hap〉, &c.

Icham for wowynge al forwake,
    Wery so water in wore,
Lest eny reue me my make,
    Ychabbe yȝynde ȝore.
Betere is þolen whyle sore
    þen mournen euermore.
Geynest vnder gore,
    Herkne to my roun.

An hendi 〈hap ichabbe yhent; 〈
Ichot from heuene it is me sent;
    From alle wymmen mi loue is lented, 〈
    And lyht on Alysoun〉.

D. THE IRISH DANCER.

Bodleian MS. Rawlinson D. 913.

ICHAM of Irlaunde,
Ant of the holy londe
    Of Irlande.
Gode sire, pray ich þe,
For of saynte charité,
Come ant daunce wyt me
    In Irlaunde.

4 þe | þe MS.
E. THE MAID OF THE MOOR.

Bodleian MS. Rawlinson D. 913.

MAIDEN in the mor lay,
In the mor lay,
Seuenyst fulle, seuenist fulle,
Maiden in the mor lay,
In the mor lay,
Seuenistes fulle ant a day.

Welle was hire mete;
Wat was hire mete?
ße primerole ant the,—
ße primerole ant the,—

Welle was hire mete;
Wat was hire mete?—
The primerole ant the violet.

Welle (was hire dryng);
Wat was hire dryng?
ße chelde water of (ße) welle-spring.

Welle was hire bour;
Wat was hire bour?
ße rede rose an te lilie flour.

F. THE VIRGIN'S SONG.

British Museum MS. Harley 7322 (about 1375), f. 135 b.

Iesus, swete sone dere!
On porful bed list þou here,
And þat me greueþ sore;
For þi cradel is ase a bere,
Oxe and asse þe þi fere:
Weepe ich mai þarfore.

7 was] wat MS
Iesu, swete, beo noth wroþ,
Þou ich nabee clout ne cloþ
Æ on for to folde,
Æ on to folde ne to wrappe,
For ich nabee clout ne lappe;
Bote ley þou þi fet to my pappe,
And wite þe from þe colde.

G. JUDAS.

Trinity College (Cambridge) MS. B. 14. 39 (about 1300), f. 34 a.

Hir wes upon a Scere Þorsday þat vre Louerd aros;
Ful milde were þe wordes He spec to Iudas:
Iudas, þou most to Iurselem, oure mete for to bugge;
Þriti platen of seluer þou bere upo þi rugge.
Þou comest ser i þe brode streth, ser i þe brode strete;
Summe of þine cunesmen þer þou meist imete.
Imette wid is soster, þe swikele wimon:
‘Iudas, þou were wrþe me stende þe wid ston, (bis)
For þe false prophete þat tou bileuest upon.’
‘Be stille, leue soster, þin herte þe tobreke!
Wiste min Louerd Crist, ful wel He wolde be wreke.’
‘Iudas, go þou on þe roc, heie upon þe ston,
Lei þin heued i my barm, slep þou þe anon.’
Sone so Iudas of slepe was awake,
Þriti platen of seluer from hym weren itake.
He drou hymselve bi þe top, þat al it lauede a blade;
Þe Iewes out of Iurselem awenden he were wode.
Foret hym com þe riche Ieu þat heiste Pilatus:
‘Wolte sulle þi Louerd, þat hette Iesus?’
‘I nul sulle my Louerd for nones cunnes eiste,
Bote hit be for þe þrëtte platen þat He me bitaiste.’

‘Wolte sulle þi Lord Crist for enes cunnes golde?’
‘Nay, bote hit be for þe platen þat He habben wolde.’

In him com ur Lord gon, as is postles seten at mete:
‘Wou sitte ye, postles, ant wi nule ye ete? (bís)
Ic am iboust ant isold today for oure mete.’

Up stod him Judas: ‘Lord, am I þat?
I nas neuer o þe stude þer me þe euel spec.’

Up him stod Peter, ant spec wid al is miste:
‘Pau Pilatus him come wid ten hundred cnistes, (bís)
Yet ic wolde, Louerd, for þi loue fiste.’

‘Stille þou be, Peter! Wel I þe icnowe;
Þou wolt fursake me þrien ar þe coc him crowe.’

H. THE BLACKSMITHS.

British Museum MS. Arundel 292 (about 1425–50), f. 71 b.

Swarke smekyd smþes smateryd wyth smoke
Dryue me to deth wyth den of here dyntes.
Swech noys on nyghtes ne herd men neuer:
What knauene cry and clateryng of knobkes!
Þe cammede kongons cryen after ‘col, col!’

And blowen here bellewys, þat al here brayn brestes:
‘Huf, puf!’ seith þat on; ‘haf, paþ!’ þat oþer.
Þei spyttyn and spraulyyn and speyllyn many spelles;
Þei gnauen and gnacchen, þei gronyys togydere,
And holdyn hem hote wyth here hard hamers.

Of a bole-hyde ben here barm-sellys;
Here schankes ben schakeled for the fere-flunderys;
Heuy hamerys þei han, þat hard ben handled,
Stark strokes þei stryken on a stelyd stokke:
Lus, bus! las, das! rowyn be rowe. 15
Sweek dolful a dreme þe deuyl it todryue!
þe mayster longith a lityl, and lascheth a lesse,
Twyneth hem tweyn, and towchith a treble:
Tik, tak! hic, hac! tiket, taket! tyk, tak!
Lus, bus! lus, das! swych lyf thei ledyn 20
Alle cloþemerys: Cryst hem gyue sorwe!
May no man for brenwaterys on nyght han hys rest!

I. RATS AWAY.

Bodleian MS. Rawlinson C. 288, f. 113 (15-th-century writing, blurred).
I comawnde alle þe ratones þat are here abowte,
þat non dwelle in þis place, withinne ne withowte,
Thorgh þe vertu of Iesu Crist, þat Mary bare abowte,
þat alle creatures owyn for to lowte,
And thorgh þe vertu of Mark, Mathew, Luke, an Ion,— 5
Alle foure Awangelys corden into on,—
Thorgh þe vertu of Sent Geretrude, þat mayde clene,
God graunte þat grace
þat (non) raton dwelle in þe place
þat here namis were nemeled in;
And thorgh þe vertu of Sent Kasi,
þat holy man, þat prayed to God Almyty
For skathes þat þei deden
Hys medyn
Be dayes and be nyȝt, 10
God bad hem flen and gon out of euery manesse syȝt.
Dominus Deus Sabaoth! Emanuel, þe gret Godes name!
I betweche þes place from ratones and from alle œfer schame.
God saue þis place fro alle œfer wykked wytes,
Boþe be dayes and be nytes! et in nomine Patris et Filii, &c. 20

13 skathes] t altered from t (7) MS.
XVI
THE YORK PLAY 'HARROWING OF HELL'

British Museum MS. Addit. 35290 (about 1430-40), f. 193 b.

The miracle play Harrowing of Hell is assigned to the craft of Saddlers in the York cycle, edited by Miss L. Toulmin-Smith, Oxford 1885, pp. 372 ff. This is the text reproduced below. It is also found, though in a less perfect form, among the Towneley Plays, ed. England and Pollard, E.E.T.S., 1897, pp. 293 ff.

All the mediaeval stories of Christ's Descent into Hell are based on the gospel of Nicodemus, which seems to date from the fourth century, though the legend is referred to nearly two centuries earlier. This apocryphal narrative was popular throughout the Middle Ages. There is a prose translation in late Anglo-Saxon, and a Middle English verse rendering supplies some of the phrases in the play.

Two points deserve notice for their bearing on the development of miracles. A trace of their origin in the services of the Church is seen in the use made of the Scriptural passage 'Attollite portas, principes, vestras, et elevamini portae aeternales, et introbit rex gloriae', the dramatic possibilities of which were recognized in ritual from an early date. And the growing taste for comic scenes is met, without prejudice to the serious characters, by the rudimentary buffoonery of the Devil and his companions.

Dramatis Personae.

Adame          Iohannes Baptista          Belliall
Eua            Moyses                  Michill (Archangel)
Isayah         Belsabub                Primus Diabolus
Symeon         Sattan                  Secundus Diabolus
Jesus          David

[Scene I, outside the gates of Hell.]

1. <Jesus.> Manne on molde, be meke to me,
And haue thy Maker in þi mynde,
And thinke howe I haue tholid for þe
With pereles paynes for to be pyned.
The forward of my Fadir free
Haue I fulfillid, as folke may fynde,
Perfore aboute nowe woll I bee
Pat I haue bought for to vnbynde.
Pe feende þame wanne with trayne,
Thurgh frewe of ethely foode;
I haue þame getyn agayne
Thurgh bying with my bloode.

2. And so I schall þat steede restore
Fró whilke þe feende fell for synne;
þare schalle mankynde wonne euermore
In blisse þat schall neuere blynne.
All þat in werke my werkemen were,
Owte of thare woo I wol þame wynne,
And some signe schall I sende before
Of grace, to garre þer gamys begynne.
A light I woll þei haue
To schewe þame I schall come sone;
My bodie bidis in graue
Tille alle thes dedis be done.

3. My Fadir ordand on þis wise
Aftir His will þat I schulde wende,
For to fulfille þe prophicye(s),
And als I spake my solace to spende.
My frendis, þat in me faith affies,
Nowe fro ther fois I schall þame fende,
And on the threrde day ryght vprise,
And so tille heuen I schall assende.
Sithen schall I come agayne
To deme bothe goode and ill
Tille endles ioie or peyne;
þus is my Fadris will.

14 Fró] For MS.
THE HARROWING OF HELL

[Scene II, Hell; at one side Limbo, enclosing the patriarchs and prophets; a light shines across.]

4. Adame. Mi bretheren, harkens to me here,
Swilke hope of heele neuere are we hadde.
Foure thowsande and sex hundereth þere
Haue we bene heere in þpis steddē. 40
Nowe see I signe of solace seere,
A glorious gleme to make vs gladde,
Whersfore I hope oure helpe is nere,
And sone schall sesse oure sorowes sadde.

Eua. Adame, my husband hende,
Þis menys solas certayne;
Such light gune on vs lende
In Paradise full playne.

5. Isaiah. Adame, we schall wele vndirstande;
I, Ysaia, as God me kende,
I prechid in Neptalym þat lande,
And þabulon, even vntill ende.
I spake of folke in mirke walkand,
And saide a light schulde on þame lende;
This lered I whils I was leuand,
Nowe se I God þis same hath sende.
Þis light comes all of Criste,
Þat seede, to saue vs nowe,
Þis is my poynte puplisshid.
But Symeon, what sais þou? 55

6. Symeon. Þis, my tale of farleis seele,
For in þis temple His frendis me fande;
I hadde delite with Hym to dele,
And halsed homely with my hande.
I saide, 'Lorde, late thy servaunt lele
Passe nowe in pesse to liffe lastand,

40 in þis stedde] in darknes stad Towneley. 49 Isaiah] Isaac MS.
For nowe myselfe has sene Thy hele,
Me liste no lengar to liffe in lande.'
Þis light þou hast purueyed
To folkes þat liffis in leede,
þe same þat I þame saide,
I see fulfillid in dede.

þe weyes of Criste, als I wele kanne;
I baptiste Hym with bothe my hande
Euen in þe floode of flume Iordanne.
þe Holy Goste fro heuene discende
Als a white dowue doune on Hym þanne;
The Fadir voice, my mirthe to mende,
Was made to me euen als manne,
'This is my Sone,' he saide,
'In whome me paies full wele.'
His light is on vs laide,
He comes oure cares to kele.

8. Moysey.  Of þat same light lernyng haue I,
To me Moyses He mustered his myght,
And also vnto anodir, Hely,
Wher we were on an hille on hight.
Whyte as snowe was His body,
And His face like to þe sonne to sight:
No man on molde was so myghty
Grathely to loke agaynste þat light;
þat same light se I nowe
Shynyng on vs sarteyne,
Wherfore trewly I trowe
We schalle sone passe fro payne.

9. i Diabolus.  Helpe! Belsabub! to bynde þer boyes,
Such harrowe was neuer are herde in helle.
THE HARROWING OF HELL

ii Diab. Why rooris þou soo, Rebalde? þou royis; What is betidde, canne þou ought telle? 100
i Diab. What l heris þou noþt þis vggely noyse?
þes lurdans þat in Lymbo dwelle,
þei make menyng of many ioies,
And musteres grete mirthe þame emell.

ii Diab. Mirthe? nay, nay, þat poynhte is paste, 105
More hele schall þei neuer haue.
i Diab. þei crie on Criste full faste,
And sais he schal þame saue.

10. Belsabub. 3a, if he saue þame noght, we schall,
For they are sperde in speciall space;
Whils I am prince and principall
Schall þei neuer passe oute of þis place.
Calle vppe Astrotte and Anaball
To gisse þer counsaille in þis case,
Bele-Berit and Belial,
To marre þame þat swilke maistries mase.
Say to Satan oure sire,
And bidde þame bringe also
Lucifer louely of lyre.
i Diab. Al redy, lorde, I goo. 120

11. Iesus [Without]. Attollite portas, principes,
Oppen vppe, 3e princes of paynes sere,
Et eleuamini eternales,
Youre yendles 3atis þat 3e haue here.
Sattan. What page is ðere þat makes prees, 125
And callis hym kyng of vs in fere?
Dauid [in Limbo]. I lered leuand, withouten lees,
He is a kyng of vertues clere.
A! Lorde, mekill of myght,
And stronge in ilke a stoure,
In batailes serse to fight,
And worthy to wynne honoure.
12. Sattan. Honnoure! in þe deuel way, for what dede?
All ertely men to me are thrall;
þe lady þat calles hym lorde in leede
135
Hadde neuer þitt herberowe, house, ne halle.

i Diab. Harke, Belsabub! I haue grete drede,
For hydously I herde hym calle.

Belliall. We! spere oure þates, all ill mot þou spede!
And sette furthe watches on þe wall.
140
And if he calle or crie
To make vs more debate,
Lay on hym þan hardly,
And garre hym gang his gate.

13. Sattan. Telle me what boyes dare be so bolde
For drede to make so mekill draye.

i Diab. Itt is þe Iewe þat Iudas solde
For to be dede, þis othir daye.

Sattan. O we! þis tale in tyme is tolde,
þis traytoure traues(e) vs alway;
150
He schall be here full harde in holde,
Loke þat he passe noght, I þe praye.

ii Diab. Nay, nay, he will no3t wende
Away or I be ware,
He shappis hym for to schende
155
Alle helle, or he go ferre.

14. Sattan. Nay, faiour, þerof schall he faile,
For alle his fare I hym defsie;
I knowe his trantis fro topp to taile,
He leuys with gaudis and with gilery.
160
Þerby he brought oute of oure bale,
Nowe late, Lazar of Betannye,
Þerfore I gaffe to þe Iewes counsaille
Þat þei schulde alway garre hym dye.
I entered in Iudas
\[165\]
\[15\]. Belsabub. Sir Sattanne, sen we here þe saie
\[170\]
\[175\]
\[180\]
\[185\]
\[190\]
\[195\]
\[200\]
\[205\]
\[210\]
\[215\]
\[220\]
\[225\]
\[230\]
\[235\]
\[240\]
\[245\]
\[250\]
\[255\]
\[260\]
\[265\]
\[270\]
\[275\]
\[280\]
\[285\]

**THE HARROWING OF HELL**
Diabolus. Owte! beholdes,oure baill is brokynne, And brosten are alle oure bandis of bras.
Telle Lucifer alle is vnlokynne.

Belsabub. What þanne, is Lymbus lorne? allas!
Garre Satan helpe þat we wer wroken;
þis werke is worse þanne euere it was.

Sattan. I badde þe schulde be bouné
If he made maistrie more;
Do dynge þat dastard douné,
And sette hym sadde and sore.

18. Belsabub. 3a, sette hym sore, þat is sone saide,
But come þiselfe and serue hym soo;
We may not bide his bittir braide,
He wille vs marre and we wer moo.

Sattan. What l faitours, wherfore are þe ferde?
Haue þe no force to flitte hym froo?
Belyue loke þat my gere be grathed,
Miselfe schall to þat gedlyng goo.

[To Iesus.] Howe! belamy, abide,
With al thy boast and bere,
And telle to me þis tyde,
What maistries makes þou here?

19. Iesus. I make no maistries but for myne,
þame wolle I saue, I telle þe nowe;
þou hadde no poure þame to pyne,
But as my prisoune for þer prowé
Here haue þei soiorned, noght as thyne,
But in thy warde, þou wote wele howe.

Sattan. And what deuel haste þou done ay syne,
þat neuer wolde negh þame nere, or nowe?

Iesus. Nowe is þe tyme certayne
Mi Fadir ordand before
THE HARROWING OF HELL

Pat they schulde passe froayne,
And wonne in mirthe euer more.

Sattan. Thy fadir knewe I wele be sight,
He was a write his mette to wynne,
And Marie me mens þi modir hight,
þe vttiremeste ende of all þi kynne.
Who made þe be so mekill of myght?

Jesus. Þou wikkid feende, latte be thy dynne!
Mi Fadir wonnys in heuen on hight,
With blisse þat schall neuer blynne.
I am His awne sone,
His forward to fulfille;
And same ay schall we wonne,
And sundir whan we wolle.

Sattan. God<ys> sonne! þanne schulde þou be ful gladde,
Aftir no catel neyd thowae craue!
But þou has leued ay like a ladde,
And in sorowe, as a symple knaue.

Jesus. Pat was for harty loue I hadde
Unto mannis soule, it for to saue;
And for to make þe mased and madde,
And by þat resoune þus dewly to haue
Mi godhede here, I hidde
In Marie modir myne,
For it schulde noȝt be kidde
To þe, nor to none of thyne.

Sattan. Aþis wolde I were tolde in ilke a toune.
So, sen þou sais God is thy sire,
I schall þe proue, be right resoune,
þou motes His men into þe myre.

N 2
To breke His bidding were þei bouné, 260
And, for they did at my desire,
Fro Paradise He putte þame doune
In helle here to haue þer hyre.
And thyselfe, day and nyght,
Has taught al men emang
To do resoune and right,
And here werkis þou all wrang.

23. Jesus. I wirke noght wrang, þat schal þow witte, 265
If I my men fro woo will wynne;
Mi prophetis playnly prechid it,
All þis note þat nowe begynne.
Þai saide þat I schulde be obitte,
To hell þat I schulde entre in, 270
And saue my seruauntis fro þat pitte,
Where damped saulis schall sitte for synne.
And ilke trewe prophettis tale
Muste be fullfillid in mee;
I haue þame boughte with bale,
And in blisse schal þei be.

24. Satan. Nowe sen þe liste allegge þe lawes, 280
Þou schalte be atteyned, or we twynne,
For þo þat þou to wittenesse drawes
Full even agaynste þe will begynne.
Salamon saide in his sawes
Þat whoso enteres helle withynne
Shall neuer come oute, þus clerkis knawes,
And þerfore, felowe, leue þi dynne.
Iob, þi seruaunte, also 285
Þus in his tyme gune telle,
Þat nowthir frende nor foo
Shulde fynde reles in helle
THE HARROWING OF HELL

25. Jesus. He saide full soth, pat schall pou see,
pat in helle may be no reles,
But of pat place pan preched he
Where synffull care schall euere encrees.
And in pat bale ay schall pou be,
Whare sorowes sere schall neuer sesse,
And for my folke perfro wer free,
Nowe schall pei passe to pe place of pees.
Pat were here with my wille,
And so schall pei fourthe wende,
And piselue schall fulfille
Per woe withouten ende.

26. Satian. O wel panne se I howe pou menys emang
Some mesure with malice to melle,
Sen pou sais all schall no3t gang,
But some schalle alway with vs dwelle.

Jesus. 3a3, withe pou wele, ellis were it wrang,
Alz cursed Cayme pat slewe Abell,
And all pat hastis hemselue to hange,
Alz Iudas and Archedefell,
Datan and Abiron,
And alle of pare assente;
Alz tyrantis euerilkone
Pat me and myne turmente.

27. And all pat liste noght to lere my lawe,
Pat I haue lest in lande nowe newe,
Pat is my comyng for to knawe,
And to my sacramente pursewe,
Mi dede, my rysing, rede be rawe,
Who will noght trowe, pei are noght trewe,
Vnto my dome I schall name drawe,
And iuge name worse panne any Iewe.
33. **Jesus.** Adame and my frendis in seere,
Fro all youre foes come fourth with me,
Ye schalle be sette in solas seere,
Wher ye schall neuere of sorowes see.
And Mighill, myn aunegill clere,
Ressayue þes saules all vnto þe,
And lede þame als I schall þe lere
To Paradise with playe and plenté.

[They come out of Limbo.

Mi graue I woll go till,
Redy to rise vpperight,
And so I schall fulfille
That I before haue highte.

34. **Michill.** Lorde, wende we schall aftir þi sawe,
To solace sere þai schall be sende,
But þat þer deuelis no draught vs drawe,
Lorde, blisse vs with þi holy hende.

**Jesus.** Mi blossing haue ye all on rawe,
I schall be with youe, wher ye wende,
And all þat lelly luffes my lawe,
Þai schall be blissid withowten ende.

**Adame.** To þe, Lorde, be louyng,
þat vs has wonne fro wa,  
For solas will we syng,

_Laus Tibi cum gloria._

[Exeunt.
XVII

THE TOWNELEY PLAY OF NOAH

Towneley MS. (about 1475), ff. 76 ff.

The Towneley Miracles, so called because the manuscript belonged in recent times to the library of Towneley Hall in Lancashire, are edited by England and Pollard, E.E.T.S., 1897. The cycle is a composite one—for instance it includes a later form of the York play Harrowing of Hell (No. XVI, above)—but it is distinguished by a group of plays and interpolated scenes which seem to have been specially composed for representation at Wakefield. Formally this group is marked by the use of a peculiar nine-lined stanza, riming a a a b c c b, with central rimes in the first four lines. The rough vigour of the comic scenes is still more distinctive, and there can be little doubt that all are the work of one man. The specimen of his style most often reprinted is The Second Shepherd’s Play, which has an original and purely secular comic plot. The Play of Noah is more typical of the English Miracle in its later development. This subject was always popular with early playwrights, for the Ark made a spectacle, and the traditional quarrels of Noah and his wife gave scope for contests in fisticuffs and rough raillery—the stuff of primitive comedy.

DRAMATIS PERSONAE.

NOE     PRIMUS FILIUS     PRIMA MULIER
DEUS    SECUNDUS FILIUS   SECUNDA MULIER
VXOR NOE TERCIUS FILIUS   TERCIA MULIER

1. *Noe. Myghtfull God veray, Maker of all that is,*
Thre persons withouten nay, oone God in endles blis,
Thou maide both nyght and day, beest, fowle, and fysh,
All creatures that lif may wroght Thou at Thi wish,

As Thou wel myght;

The son, the moyne, verament,
Thou maide, the firmament,
The sternes also full feruent

To shyne Thou maide ful bright.
2. Angels Thou maide ful euen, all orders that is, 
   To haue the blis in heuen; this did Thou, more and les, 
   Full meravelus to neuen; yit was ther vnkyndnes 
   More bi foldis seuen then I can well expres; 
   For whi? 
   Of all angels in brightnes 
   God gaf Lucifer most lightnes, 
   Yit prowedly he flyt his des, 
   And set hym euen Hym by.

3. He thoght hymself as worthi as Hym that hym made, 
   In brightnes, in bewty, therfor He hym degrade, 
   Put hym in a low degré soyn after, in a brade, 
   Hym and all his menye, wher he may be vnglad 
   For euer. 
   Shall thay neuer wyn away 
   Hence vnto Domysday, 
   Bot burne in bayle for ay; 
   Shall thay neuer dysseuer.

4. Soyne after, that gracyous Lord to his liknes maide man, 
   That place to be restord euen as He began, 
   Of the Trinite bi accord, Adam and Eue that woman, 
   To multiplie without discord, in Paradise put He thaym, 
   And sithen to both 
   Gaf in commaundement 
   On the Tre of Life to lay no hend. 
   Bot yit the fals feynd 
   Made Hym with man wroth,

5. Entysyd man to glotony, styrd him to syn in pride; 
   Bot in Paradise, securly, myght no syn abide, 
   And therfor man full hastely was put out in that tyde, 
   In wo and wandreth for to be, in paynes full vnrid 
   To knowe,
Fyrst in erth, and sythen in hell
With feyndis for to dwell,
Bot He his mercy mell
To those that will Hym trawe.

6. Oyle of mercy He hus hight, as I haue hard red,
To every lisyng wight that wold luf Hym and dred;
Bot now before His sight every lisyng leyde,
Most party day and nyght, syn in word and dede
    Full bold;
    Som in pride, ire, and enuy,
    Som in coueteis and glotyny,
    Som in sloth and lechery,
    And other wise many fold.

7. Therfor I drede lest God on vs will take veniance,
For syn is now alod, without any repentance.
Sex hundreth yeris and od haue I, without distance,
In erth, as any sod, lisyd with grete grevance
    Allway;
    And now I wax old,
    Seke, sory, and cold,
    As muk apon mold
    I widder away.

8. Bot yit will I cry for mercy and call:
Noe, Thi seruant, am I, Lord ouer all!
Therfor me, and my fry shal with me fall,
Saue from velany, and bryng to Thi hall
    In heuen;
    And kepe me from syn
This warld within;
Comly Kyng of mankyyn,
    I pray The, here my steyvn!
    [God appears above.]
9. **Deus.** Syn I haue maide all thyng that is liffand,
Duke, emperour, and kyng, with Myne awne hand,
For to haue thare likyng, bi see and bi sand,
Every man to My bydyng shuld be bowand
   Full servient,
That maide man sach a creatoure,
Farest of favoure;
Man must luf Me paramoure
   By reson, and repent.

10. Me thought I shewed man luf when I made hym to be
    All angels abuf, like to the Trynyté;
    And now in grete reprove full low ligis he,
    In erth hymself to stuff with syn that displeases Me
    Most of all.
    Venance will I take
    In erth for syn sake;
    My grame thus will I wake
    Both of grete and small.

11. I repente full sore that euer maide I man;
    Bi me he settis no store, and I am his soferan;
    I will distroy therfor both beest, man and woman,
    All shall perish, less and more; that bargan may thay ban
    That ill has done.
    In erth I se right noght
    Bot syn that is vnsoght;
    Of those that well has wroght
    Fynd I bot a fone.

12. Therfor shall I fordo all this medill-erd
    With floodis that shall flo and ryn with hidous rerd;
    I haue good cause therto; for Me no man is ferd.
    As I say shal I do—of veniance draw My swerd,
    And make end
Of all that beris life, Sayf Noe and his wife, For thy wold neuer stryfe With Me, then Me offend.

13. Hym to mekill wyn, hastily will I go To Noe my servand, or I blyn, to warn hym of his wo. In erth I se bot syn reynand to and fro, Emang both more and myn, ichon other fo With all thare entent. All shall I fordo With floodis that shall floo; Wirk shall I thaym wo That will not repent. [God descends and addresses Noah.]

14. Noe, My freend, I thee commaund, from cares the to keyle, A ship that thou ordand of nayle and bord ful wele. Thou was alway well-wirkand, to Me trew as stele, To My bydyng obediant: frendship shal thou sele To mede. Of lennthe thi ship be Thre hundreth cubettis, warn I the, Of heght even thirte, Of fyfty als in brede.

15. Anoynt thi ship with pik and tar, without and als within, The water out to spar—this is a noble gyn; Look no man the mar, thre chese chambres begyn; Thou must spend many a spar this wark or thou wyn To end fully. Make in thi ship also Parloures oone or two, And houses of offyce mo For beestis that ther must be.

129 chese] chese MS.
16. Oone cubite on hight a wyndo shal thou make;  
    On the syde a doore, with slyght, benye thal thou take;  
    With the shal no man fyght, nor do the no kyn wrake.  
    When all is doyne thus right, thi wife, that is thi make,  
    Take in to the;  
    Thi sonnes of good fame,  
    Sem, Iaphet, and Came,  
    Take in also (t)hame,  
    Thare wifis also thre.

17. For all shal be fordone that lif in land, bot ye,  
    With floodis that from abone shal fall, and that plenté;  
    It shall begyn full sone to rayn vncessantlé,  
    After dayes seuen be done, and induyr dayes fowrty,  
    Withouten sayll.  
    Take to thi ship also  
    Of ich kynd beestis two,  
    Mayll and femayll, bot no mo,  
    Or thou pull vp thi sayll,

18. For thay may the avayll when al this thyng is wroght.  
    Stuf thi ship with vitayll, for hungre that ye perish noght,  
    Of beestis, foull, and catayll, for thaym haue thou in  
    thoght,  
    For thaym is My counsayll that som socour be soght  
    In hast.  
    Thay must haue corn and hay,  
    And oder mete alway,  
    Do now as I the say,  
    In the name of the Holy Gast.

    Tellys afore that shall be? Thou art full mervelus!  
    Tell me, for charité, thi name so gracius.  
    Deus. My name is of dignyté, and also full glorius  
    To knowe.
I am God most myghty,
Oone God in Trynyty,
Made the and ich man to be;
To luf Me well thou awe.

20. Noe. I thank The, Lord so dere, that wold vowchsayf
Thus low to appere to a symple knafe.
Blis vs, Lord, here, for charité I hit crafe,
The better may we stere the ship that we shall hafe, Certayn.

Deus. Noe, to the and to thi fry
My blyssyng graunt I;
Ye shall wax and multiply
And fill the erth agane,

21. When all thise floodis ar past, and fully gone away.
Noe. Lord, homward will I hast as fast as that I may;
My (wife) will I frast what she will say, [Exit Deus.]
And I am agast that we get som fray
Betwixt vs both;
For she is full tethee,
For litill oft angré;
If any thyng wrang be,
Soyne is she wroth.

Tunc perget ad uxorem.

22. God spede, dere wife, how sayre ye?
Vxor. Now, as euer myght I thryse, the wars
I thee see.
Do tell me belife where has thou thus long be?
To dede may we dryse, or lif, for the,
For want.
When we swete or swynk,
Thou dos what thou thynk,
Yit of mete and of drynk
Haue we veray skant.
23.  Noe.  Wife, we ar hard sted with tythyngis new.
    Vxor.  Bot thou were worthi be cled in Stafford blew;
          For thou art alway adred, be it fals or trew,
          Bot God knowes I am led, and that may I rew,
          Full ill;
          For I dar be thi borow,
          From euen vnto morow
          Thou spekis euer of sorow;
          God send the onys thi fill!

24.  We women may wary all ill husbandis;
    I haue oone, bi Mary that lowsyd me of my bandis!
    If he teyn, I must tary, how so euer it standis,
    With seymland full sory, wryngand both my handis
        For drede.
        Bot yit other while,
        What with gam and with gyle,
        I shall Smyte and smyle,
            And qwite hym his mede.

25.  Noe.  We! hold thi tong, ram-skyt, or I shall the still.
    Vxor.  By my thryst, if thou Smyte, I shal turne the
            vntill.
    Noe.  We shall assay as tyte.  Haue at the, Gill!
    Apon the bone shal it byte.
    Vxor.  A, so, Mary! thou Smytis ill!
        Bot I suppose
        I shal not in thi det
        Flyt of this flett!
        Take the ther a langett
            To tye vp thi hose!

    Vxor.  Thou shal threre for two, I swere bi Godis pyne!
    Noe.  And I shall quyte the tho, in fayth, or syne.
    Vxor.  Out apon the, ho!
THE TOWNELEY PLAY OF NOAH


Noe. Thou can both byte and whyne
   With a reed;
For all if she stryke,
Yit fast will she skryke;
In sayth, I hold none slyke
   In all medill-erd.

27. Bot I will kepe charyté, for I haue at do.
   Vxor. Here shall no man tary the, I pray the go to!
Full well may we mys the, as euer haue I ro;
To spyn will I dres me.
   Noe. Wel fare well, lo;
   Bot wife,
   Pray for me beselé
   To eft I com vnto the.
   Vxor. Euen as thou prays for me,
   As euer myght I thrise.
[Exit Vxor.]

28. Noe. I tary full lang fro my warke, I traw;
Now my gere will I fang, and thederward draw;
I may full ill gang, the soth for to knaw,
Bot if God help amang, I may sit downe daw
   To ken;
Now assay will I
How I can of wrythry,
   In nomine patris, et filii,
   Et spiritus sancti. Amen.

29. To begyn of this tree my bonys will I bend,
I traw from the Trynyté socoure will be send;
It fayres full fayre, thynk me, this wark to my hend;
Now blissid be He that this can amend.
   Lo, here the lenght,
   Thre nundred cubettis euynly;
Of breed, lo, is it fynty;
The heght is euyn thryty
   Cubettis full strenght.
37.  

\textit{Noe.}  Now ar we there as we shuld be;  
Do get in oure gere, oure catall and fe,  
Into this vessell here, my chylder fre.  

\textit{Vxor.}  I was neuer bard ere, as euer myght I the,  
In sych an oostre as this.  
In fath, I can not fynd  
Which is before, which is behynd.  
Bot shall we here be pynd,  
Noe, as haue thou blis?  

38.  

\textit{Noe.}  Dame, as it is skill, here must vs abide grace;  
Therfor, wife, with good will, com into this place.  

\textit{Vxor.}  Sir, for lak nor for Gill will I turne my face,  
Till I haue on this hill spon a space  
On my rok.  
Well wre were he myght get me!  
Now will I downe set me;  
Yit reede I no man let me,  
For drede of a knok.  

39.  

\textit{Noe.}  Behold to the heuen the cateractes all,  
That are open full euen, grete and small,  
And the planetis seuen left has thare stall.  
Thise thoners and levyn downe gar fall  
Full stout  
Both halles and bowers,  
Castels and towres.  
Full sharp ar thise showers  
That renys aboute.  

40.  

Therfor, wife, haue done, com into ship fast.  

\textit{Vxor.}  Yei, Noe, go cloute thi shone, the better will thai last.  

\textit{Prima mulier.}  Good moder, com in sone, for all is ouercast  
Both the son and the mone
THE TOWNELEY PLAY OF NOAH

Secunda mulier. And many wynd blast
Full sharp.
Thise floodis so thay ryn,
Therfor, moder, come in.
Vxor. In sayth, yit will I spyn;
All in vayn ye carp.

355

41. Tercia mulier. If ye like ye may spyn, moder, in the ship.
Noe. Now is this twyys com in, dame, on my frenship.
Vxor. Wheder I lose or I wyn, in sayth, thi felowship
Set I not at a pyn. This spyndill will I slip
Apon this hill,
Or I styr oone fote.
Noe. Peter! I traw we dote.
Without any more note
Come in if ye will.

360

42. Vxor. Yei, water nyghys so nere that I sit not dry,
Into ship with a byr therfor will I hy
For drede that I drone here.
Noe. Dame, securly,
It bees boght ful dere ye abode so long by
Out of ship.
Vxor. I will not, for thi bydyng,
Go from doore to mydyng.
Noe. In sayth, and for youre long taryng
Ye shal lik on the whyp.

365

43. Vxor. Spare me not, I pray the, bot euen as thou thynk,
Thise grete wordis shall not flay me.
Noe. Abide, dame, and drynk,
For betyn shall thou be with this staf to thou stynk;
Ar strokis good? say me.
XVII. THE TOWNELEY PLAY OF NOAH

For apon this flood haue we flett many day
   With pyne.
Noe.  Now the water will I sownd;
A! it is far to the grownd;
This trauell I expound
   Had I to tyne.

50.  Aboue all hillys bedeyn the water is rysen late
   Cubettis fytteyn, bot in a higher state
   It may not be, I weyn, for this well I wate:
   This forty dayes has rayn beyn; it will therfor abate 445
      Full lele.
   This water in hast
   Eft will I tast.
   Now am I agast,
      It is wanyd a grete dele.

51.  Now are the weders cest, and cateractes knyt,
   Both the most and the leest.
Vxor.  Me thynk, bi my wit,
   The son shynes in the eest.  Lo, is not yond it?
   We shuld haue a good feest, were thise floodis flyt
      So spytus.
Noe.  We haue been here, all we,
   Thre hundreth dayes and fyfty.
Vxor.  Yei, now wany the see;
      Lord, well is vs!

52.  Noe.  The thryd tyme will I prufe what deynes we
   bere.  460
Vxor.  How long shall thou hufe? Lay in thy lyne
   there.
Noe.  I may towch with my lufe the grownd evyn here.
Vxor. Then begynnys to grufe to vs mery chere;
Bot, husband,
What grownd may this be?  465
Noe. The hyllys of Armony.
Vxor. Now blissid be He
That thus for vs can ordand!

53. Noe. I see toppys of hyllys he, many at a syght,
No thync to let me, the wedir is so bright. 470
Vxor. Thise ar of mercy tokyns full right.
Noe. Dame, thou counsell me, what sowll best myght,
And cowth,
With flight of wyng
Bryng, without tarryying,
Of mercy som tokynynng,
Ayther bi north or soute? 475

54. For this is the fyrst day of the tent moyne.
Vxor. The ravyn, durst I lay, will com agane sone;
As fast as thou may, cast hym furth, haue done; 480
He may happyn today com agane or none
With grath.
Noe. I will cast out also
Dowys oone or two.
Go youre way, go,
God send you som wathe! 485

55. Now ar thys sowlls flone into seyr countrée;
Pray we fast ichon, kneland on our kne,
To Hym that is alone worthiest of degré,
That He wold send anone oure sowlls som fe
To glad vs. 490
Vxor. Thai may not fayll of land,
The water is so wanand.
Noe. Thank we God Alweldand,
That Lord that made vs! 495
56. It is a wonder thyng, me thynk, sothlé,  
    Thai ar so long taryng, the fowles that we  
    Cast out in the mornynge.  
    Vxor. Syr, it may be  
    Thai tary to thay bryng.  
    Noe. The ravyn is a-hungrye  
        Allway;  
    He is without any reson;  
    And he fynd any caryon,  
    As peraventure may be fon,  
        He will not away.  

57. The dowfe is more gentill, her trust I vntew,  
    Like vnto the turtill, for she is ay trew.  
    Vxor. Hence bot a litill she commys, lew, lew!  
    She bryngys in her bill som novels new;  
        Behald!  
    It is of an olif tre  
    A branch, thynkys me.  
    Noe. It is soth, perdé,  
        Right so is it cald.  

58. Doufe, byrd full blist, fayre myght the befall!  
    Thou art trew for to trist, as ston in the wall;  
    Full well I it wist thou wold com to thi hall.  
    Vxor. A trew tokyn ist we shall be sauyd all:  
        For whi?  
    The water, syn she com,  
    Of depnes plom  
    Is fallen a fathom  
        And more, hardely.  

59. **Primus filius.** This floodis ar gone, fader, behold.  
    **Secundus filius.** Ther is left right none, and that be  
        ye bold.  
    **Tercius filius.** As still as a stone oure ship is stold.
Noe. Apon land here ane that we were, sayn I wold,
    My chider dere,
Sem, Iaphet and Cam,
With gle and with gam,
Com go we all sam,
    We will no longer abide here.

Vxor. Here haue we beyn, Noy, long enogh
With tray and with teyn, and dred mekill wogh.
Noe. Behald on this greyn nowder cart ne plogh
Is left, as I weyn, nowder tre then bogh,
    Ne other thyng;
Bot all is away;
Many castels, I say,
Grete townes of aray,
    Flitt has this flowyng.

Vxor. This floodis not afright all this warld so wide
Has mevid with myght on se and bi side.
Noe. To dede ar thai dyght, prowdist of pryde,
Euerich a wyght that euer was spyde
    With syn,
All ar thai slayn,
And put vnto payn.
Vxor. From thens agayn
    May thai neuer wyn?

Noe. Wyn? No, iwis, bot He that myght hase
    Wold myn of thare mys, and admytte thaym to grace;
As He in bayll is blis, I pray Hym in this space,
In heven hye with His to purvaye vs a place,
    That we,
With His santis in sight,
    And His angels bright,
May com to His light:
    Amen, for charité.

Explicit processus Noe.
NOTES

I

Dialect: North-East Midland of Lincolnshire.

Inflections:—

Verb: pres. ind. 2 sg. hast 131.
3 sg. stondeb 8.
3 pl. calle 32, seye 254; beside
dos 157 (see note).

imper. pl. comeb 80, doeb 82.

pres. p. karoland (in rime) 117, 150, 222.

strong pp. wryte 37, fale 195, gone 161.

Pronoun 3 pers.: fem. nom. she 48; pl. nom. bey 32;
poss. here 37; obj. hem 39.

The inflexions are very much simplified as compared with
those of the Kentish Ayenbyte (III), but the verse shows that
final unaccented -e was better preserved in the original than in
our late MS., e.g.

And speeally at hygh(e) tymès 13.
For to see pys hard(e) dome 173.
And at be pre(e) day(e)s endé 198.

bat nonë myst(e) leye yn graú 217.

Sounds: ò is regular for OE. ð: lothe 9, wroth 10, &c.; but
the only decisive rime is also (OE. alswæ): to (OE. to) 35-6,
where ò after (s)w has become close ò; see Appendix § 8. ii, note.

Syntax: the loose constructions, e.g. ll. 15 ff. (note), 134-5,
138-9, 216-19, are characteristic of the period.

The history of this legend is traced by E. Schröder, Zeit-
schrift für Kirchengeschichte, vol. xvii, 1896, pp. 94 ff., and, more
1900. The circumstances from which it sprang appear to be-
long to the year 1021. Kölbígk, in Anhalt, Saxony, was the
scene of the dance. In 1074 it is referred to as ‘famous’ by
a German chronicler, who records the healing of one of the
dancers in 1038 through the miraculous powers of St. Wigbert.

Mendicants who suffered from or could simulate nervous
diseases like St. Vitus’s dance, were quick to realize their
opportunity, and two letters telling the story were circulated
as credentials by pretended survivors of the band. Both are
influenced in form by a sermon of St. Augustine of Hippo which
embodies a similar story (Migne, Patrologia, vol. xxxviii, col.
1443). The first (Letter of Otbert), which claims to be issued
by Peregrinus bishop of Cologne, spread rapidly through Western
Europe. This was the version that Mannynge found in William
of Wadington. The second (Letter of Theodric) makes Bruno
bishop of Toul, afterwards Pope Leo 1X, vouch for the facts.
In its extant form it derives from the Latin ‘Legend of St. Edith
of Wilton’ by the monk Goscelin, who wrote about the year 1080
(see A. Wilmart, Analecta Bollandiana lvi, fasc. iii and iv, 1938).
This was the text that Mannynge used. A later English version
is found in the dreary fifteenth-century Life of St. Editha (ed.
Horstmann, ll. 4063 ff.).

1 ff. games: Dances and shows in the churchyard were
constantly condemned by the Church in the thirteenth and
fourteenth centuries. In 1287 a synod at Exeter rules ne quis-
quam luctas, choreas, vel alias ludos in honestos in coemeteriis
exercere praesumat, praecipue in vigilis et festis sanctorum.
6. or tabure bete: Note the use of bete infin. as a verbal
noun = bethynge; cp. xi b 184-5.
10-12. ‘And he (sc. a good priest) will become angered
sooner than one who has no learning, and who does not under-
stand Holy Writ.’
15 ff. noght . . . none: An accumulation of negatives in ME.
makes the negation more emphatic. Here the writer wavers
between two forms of expression: (1) ‘do not sing carols in
holy places’, and (2) ‘to sing carols in holy places is sacrilege’.
25-8. yn pys londe, &c. The cure of Theodric, not the dance,
took place in England. Brightgiva is said to have been abbess
of Wilton at the time, and ‘King Edward’ is Edward the Con-
fessor (1042-66).
34-5. The church of Kölbigk is dedicated to St. Magnus,
of whom nothing certain is known. The memory of St. Buk-
cestre, if ever there was such a saint, appears to be preserved
only in this story.
36. bat bye come to: Construe with hyt in l. 35.
37 ff. Here names of alle: The twelve followers of Gerlew are
named in the Latin text, but Mannynge gives only the principal
actors. The inconsistency is still more marked in the Bodleian
MS., which after l. 40 adds:—

Pe ouber twelve here names alle
Pus were bey wrote, as y can kalle.

Otherwise the Bodleian MS. is very closely related to the
Harleian sharing most of its errors and peculiarities.
44. _pe prestes doghtyr of pe tounne_, ‘the priest of the town’s daughter’. In early ME. the genitive inflexion is not, as in Modern English, added to the last of a group of words: cp. XIV d 10 _Pe Kynges sone of heuene_ ‘the King of Heaven’s son’. The same construction occurs in VIII a 19 _for pe Lordes love of heuene_ = ‘for the love of the Lord of Heaven’, and in VIII a 214; but in these passages the genitive is objective, and Modern English does not use the inflexion at all (note to 1 83). The ME. and modern expressions have their point of agreement in the position of the genitive inflexion, which always precedes immediately the noun on which the genitive depends.

Cp. notes to 11 518, VI 23, and XIV d 1.

46. _Azone_; _3 = 8_ here. The name is _Azo_ in the Latin.

55. _Beu(u)ne_; (derived from the accusative _Beuonem_)= _Beuo_ of l. 59 and _Beuolyne_ of l. 62. The form is properly _Bovo_ not _Bevo_. Considerable liberties were taken with proper names to adapt them to metre or rime: e.g. l. 52 _Merswynde_; l. 63 _Merswyne_; cp. note to l. 246. This habit, and frequent miscopying, make it difficult to rely on names in mediaeval stories.


65. _Grystly_: An error for _Gerloc, Latin Gerleus_, from Low German _Gērlēf_= OE. _Gārlāf_.

83. _for Crystys awe_: In Modern English a phrase like _Christ’s awe_ could mean only ‘the awe felt by Christ’. But in OE. _Cristes ege_, or _ege Cristes_, meant also ‘the awe of Christ (which men feel)’, the genitive being objective. In ME. the word order _eie Cristes_ is dropped, but _Cristes eie_ (or _awe_, the Norse form) is still regular for ‘(men’s) fear of Christ’. Hence formal ambiguities like _pe Lordes love of heuene_ VIII a 19, which actually means ‘(men’s) love of the Lord of Heaven’, but grammatically might mean ‘the Lord of Heaven’s love (for men)’—see note to l. 44 above.

96-7. The Latin Letter of Theodric in fact has _ab isto officio ex Dei nutu amodo (henceforth) non cessetis._

127. _a saue_: lit. ‘have safe’, i.e. ‘rescue’. _Saue_ is here adj.

128-9. _ys_; _flessh_: The rime requires the alternative forms _es_ (as in l. 7) and _fles(s)_.

132. _3ow par nat aske_: ‘There is no need for you to ask’;

3ow is dative after the impersonal _par_.

156-7. _werynes_; _dos_. The rime is false. Perhaps Mannyng wrote: _As many body for goyng es [sc. _wery_], and a copyist misplaced es, writing: _As many body es for goyng_. _If body es were read as bodyes, a new verb would then be added._

169. Note the irony of the refrain. The Letter of Otbert adds the picturesque detail that they gradually sank up to their waists in the ground through dancing on the same spot.
172. De Emperoure Henry: Probably Henry II of Germany, Emperor from 1014 to 1024. A certain vagueness in points of time and place would save the bearers of the letter from awkward questions.

188-9. banned: woned. The rime (OE. bannan and wunan) is false, and the use of woned 'remained' is suspicious. Mannynge perhaps wrote bende 'put in bonds': wende (= jëde l. 191) 'went'; or (if the form band for banned(e) could be evidenced so early) band 'cursed': wand, pret. of winden, 'went'.

195. fal yn a swone: So MS., showing that by the second half of the fourteenth century the pp. adj. aswon had been wrongly analysed into the indef. article a and a noun swon. Mannynge may have written fallen aswone. See Glossary, s. v. aswone.

234. Wyth sundyr le pys: 'with separate leaps'; but Wyth was probably added by a scribe who found in his original sundyrlepys, adv., meaning 'separately', —

Kar suvent par les mains
Des malvais escrivains
Sunt livre corruptum.

240. Seynt Edyght. St. Edith (d. 984) was daughter of King Edgar, and abbess of Wilton. The rime is properly Edit: Teodric, for t and k are sufficiently like in sound to rime together in the best ME. verse; cp. note to xv g 27.


254-5. trowed: God. Read trðd, a shortened form, revealed by rimes in North Midland texts. The identical rime occurs three times in Mannynge's Chronicle (ed. Hearne, p. 339; ed. Furnivall, ll. 7357-8, 8111-12); and, again with substitution of troid for trod, in Havelok, ll. 2338-9.

II

Dialect: South-Western, with some admixture of Northern forms due to a copyist.

Inflections: —

VERB: pres. ind. 1 sg. ichaue, &c. (see note to l. 129).

2 sg. makest 169, worst 170.

3 sg. gep (in rime) 238; contracted fint 239, last 335, sitt 443, stont 556.

2 pl. se bep 582.

3 pl. strikep 252 (proved by rime with 3 sg. likep).

imper. pl. make 216, chese 217; beside dop 218.
pres. p. berking 286 (in rime with verbal sb.); dauceing (in rime) 298. The forms kneland 250, liggeand 388, are due to a Northern copyist.

strong pp. (various forms): go (: wo) 196, ygo (: mo) 349, ydone (: -none) 76, comen 29, come 181, ycomen 203, yborn 174, bore 210.

infin. Note aski (OE. acsian) 467 (App. § 13 vii).

PRONOUN 3 PERS.: fem. nom. he 408, 446, hye 337, beside sche 75, 77, &c.

pl. nom. he (in rime) 185, hye 91, beside pai 32, 69, &c.; poss. her 'their' 87, 413, 415; obj. hem 69, &c.

NOUN: Note the plurals honden 79, berien 258.

The original text preserved final -e better than the extant MSS., e.g.

And seyd(é) hus he king(é) to 119.
Pat noping help(é) he no schal 172.
Al be vi(é) mast(é) wal 357.
So, sir, as je seyd(é) noupé 466.


The rime frut : lite 257–8 points to original frut : lut (OE. lýt), with Western ð, from OE. y, riming with OFr. ð.

1–22. These lines, found also in Lai le Freine, would serve as preface to any of the Breton lays, with the couplet ll. 23–4 as the special connecting link. In the Auchinleck MS., Orfeo begins on a fresh leaf at l. 25, without heading or capitals to indicate that it is a new poem. The leaf preceding has been lost. There is good reason to suppose that it contained the lines supplied in the text from the Harleian MS.

4. frely, 'goodly': Lai le Freine has forly 'wondrous'.

12. MS. moost to lowe: means 'most (worthy) to be praised', and there are two or three recorded examples of to lowe = to alowe in this sense. But MS. Ashmole and the corresponding lines in Lai le Freine point to most o lowe 'mostly of love' as the common reading. The typical 'lay' is a poem of moderate length, telling a story of love, usually with some supernatural element, in a refined and courtly style.


Thise olde gentil Britons in his dayes
Of diverse aventures maden layes
Rymeyed in his firste Briton tonge,
Whiche layes with hir instruments they songe, &c.
20. The curious use of *it* after the plural *layes* is perhaps not original. *Lai le Freine has: And made a lay and yaf it name.*

26. *In Ingiond*: an alteration of the original text to give local colour. Cp. II. 49-50 and l. 478.

29–30. *Pluto*: the King of Hades came to be regarded as the King of Fairyland; cp. Chaucer, *Merchant's Tale*, l. 983 *Pluto that is the kyng of fairye*. The blunder by which Juno is made a king is apparently peculiar to the Auchenleck copy.

33–46. These lines are not in the Auchenleck MS., but are probably authentic. Otherwise little prominence would be given to Orfeo's skill as a harper.

41 ff. A confused construction: *In be world was never man born* should be followed by *bat* *he* *ne* *schulde pinke*; but the writer goes on as if he had begun with 'every man in the world'. *And* = 'if'.

46. *Iay and* overload the verse, and are probably an unskilful addition to the text.

49–50. These lines are peculiar to the Auchenleck MS., and are clearly interpolated; cp. l. 26 and l. 478. Winchester was the old capital of England, and therefore the conventional seat of an English king.

57. *comessing*: The metre points to a disyllabic form *comsing* here, and to *comst* in l. 247.

80. *it bled wet*: In early English the clause which is logically subordinate is sometimes made formally co-ordinate. More normal would be *bat* *(it)* *bled wet* 'until (or so that) it bled wet'; i.e. until it was wet with blood.

82. *reneyd* or some such form of *ravished* is probably right. *reneyd* 'apostate' is a possible reading of the MS., but does not fit the sense. *N. E. D.* suggests *removed*.

102. *what is te?*: 'What ails you?'; cp. l. 115. *Te for be* after *s* of *is*. Such modifications are due either to dissimulation of like sounds, as *p* : *s* which are difficult in juxtaposition; or to assimilation of unlike sounds, as *patow* 165, for *pat pow*.

115. 'What ails you, and how it came about?'; cp. l. 102.

129. *ichil = ich will*; and so *ichan 209*, *icham 382*, *ichot XV b 23*. These forms, reduced to *chill*, *cham*, &c., were still characteristic of the Southern dialect in Shakespeare's time: cp. *King Lear*, IV. vi. 239 *Chill not let go*, *Zir*.

131. *bat noust nis*: 'That cannot be'; cp. l. 457 *bat noust nere*.

157–8. *palays*: *ways*. The original rime was perhaps *palys*: *ways* 'wise'.

170. 'Wherever you may be, you shall be fetched,'

201–2. *barouns*: *renouns*. Forms like *renouns* in rime are usually taken over from a French original.
215. The overloaded metre points to a shorter word like *wite* for *understand*.

216. *Make you pan a parlement:* *you* is not nom., but dat. ‘for yourselves’. Observe that Orfeo acts like a constitutional English king.

241. *be fowe and griis:* A half translation of OFr. *vair et gris.* *Vair* (Lat. *varius*) was fur made of alternate pieces of the grey back and white belly of the squirrel. Hence it is rendered by *fowe, OE. fæg* ‘varicolar’. *Griis* is the grey back alone, and the French word is retained for the rime with *biis*, which was probably in the OFr. original.

258. *beren:* The MS. may be read *beren*, but it is better to assume that the *i* has been carelessly shaped by the scribe.

289. *him se,* ‘see (for himself)’, and similarly *slep pu be xv g 13.* This reflexive use of the dative pronoun, which cannot be reproduced in a modern rendering, is common in OE. and M.E., especially with verbs of motion; cp. note to xv g 24. But distinguish *went him* 475, 501, where *him* is accusative, not dative (OE. *wente hine*), because the original sense of *went* is ‘turned’, which takes a reflexive object.

342. *me no recche = I me no recche.* The alternative would be the impersonal *me no recche*.

343. *also spac = also bluie 142 = also swipe 574:* ‘straightway’, &c.

363. *MS. auowed* (or *anowed*) is meaningless here. *Anow(r)ed,* or the doubtful by-form *anow(r)ed* ‘adorned’, is probably the true reading.

364. *aunal,* ‘enamel’. Holthausen’s correction for *animal* (Anglia, vol. xlii, p. 427) is confirmed by the MS.

382. The line is too long—a fault not uncommon where direct speech is introduced, e.g. l. 419 and 178. Usually a correct line can be obtained by dropping words like *quath he,* which are not as necessary in spoken verse as they are where writing alone conveys the sense. But sometimes the flaw may lie in the forms of address: l. 382 would be normal without *Parfay*; l. 419 may once have been:

*And seyd ‘Lord, zif bi wille were’.*

There is no task more slippery than the metrical reconstruction of ME. poems, particularly those of which the extant text derives from the original not simply through a line of copyists, but through a line of minstrels who passed on the verses from memory and by word of mouth.

388. The line seems to be corrupt, and, as usual, the Harleian and Ashmole MSS. give little help. *Ful* can hardly be a sb. meaning ‘multitude’ from the adj. *full.* Some form of *fele* (OE. *fæla*) ‘a great number’ would give possible grammar and sense (cp. l. 401), but bad metre. Perhaps *ful* should be deleted
as a scribe’s anticipation of folk in the next line; for the construction seige...of folk cp. xvi 388; and Hous of Fame, Bk. iii, ll. 147 ff.

433. Dei we nou3t welcom no be: Almost contemporary with Sir Orfeo is the complaint of an English writer that the halls of the nobles stood open to a lawyer, but not to a poet:

Exclusus ad tianuam poteris sedere
Ipse licet ventias, Musis comitatus, Homere!

‘Though thou came thyself, Homer, with all the Muses, thou mightst sit at the door, shut out!’ , T. Wright, Political Songs (1839), p. 209.

446. hadde he, ‘had she’. For he (OE. hāo) = ‘she’ cp. l. 408.

450. ‘Now ask of me whatsoever it may be’. The plots of mediaeval romances often depend on the unlimited promises of an unwary king, whose honour compels him to keep his word. So in the story of Tristram, an Irish noble disguised as a minstrel wins Ysolde from King Mark by this same device, but is himself cheated of his prize by Tristram’s skill in music.

458. ‘An ill-matched pair you two would be!’

479. The halting verse may be completed by adding sum tyme before his, with the Harley and Ashmole MSS.

483. ybilt of the MS. and editors cannot well be a pp. meaning ‘housed’. I prefer to take bilt as sb. = bilt, build ‘a building’; and to suppose that y has been miswritten for ĝ, the contraction for yn.

495. gan hold, ‘held’; a good example of the M.E. use of gan+ infinitive with the sense of the simple preterite.

515. An unhappy suggestion home for the second come has sometimes been accepted. But a careful Southern poet could not rime home (OE. hām) and some (OE. sūm). See note to vi 224.

518. For mi lorde loun Sir Orfeo, ‘for my lord Sir Orfeo’s love’. Logically the genitive inflexion should be added to both of two substantives in apposition, as in OE. on Herodes dagum cyninges ‘in the days of King Herod’. But in M.E. the first substantive usually has the inflexion, and the second is uninflected; cp. v 207 kynges hous Arthur ‘the house of King Arthur’; and notes to I 44, vi 23.

544. Allas! wrecche: wrecche refers to the speaker, as in l. 333.

551. hou it geb — : The sense is hard to convey without some cumbrous paraphrase like ‘the inexorable law of this world — ’.

552. It nis no bot of manes deb: ‘There is no remedy for man’s death’, i.e. violent grief will do no good. Note it nis ‘there is (not)’. In M.E. the anticipated subject is commonly it where we use there.
565. *in ynome*: ‘(had) taken up my abode’; *in ‘dwelling’ = NE. ‘inn’. But *her* may be for *‘her’* rather than *‘here’*; and Ashmole MS. points to *ouer*. See ll. 484 f.

599. *herof* overloads the line and is omitted in the Ashmole MS.

III


Inflections are well preserved, and are similar to those found in contemporary South-Western texts.

VERB: pres. ind. 3 sg. *mutiliepe* i; contracted *ret* 3, 16.

1 pl. *habbeþ* 2.


PRONOUN 3 PERS.: the new forms *she*, *they*, *their*, *them* are not used. 3 sg. fem. nom. *hi* 32, *hy* 45; poss. *hare* 33, beside *hire* 36; pl. nom. *hi* 58. Note the objective form *his(e) = ‘her’* 32, 53 (twice); and = *‘them’* 7, 8, 28.


ADJECTIVE: *onen* dat. sg. 4, *obren* dat. pl. 53, *pane* acc. sg. masc. 59, *pet* (word) nom. sg. neut. 57, show survivals rare even in the South at this date.

Sounds: Characteristic of the South-East is *ë* for OE. (West-Saxon) *ë*: *kertel* (OE. *cyrtel*) 39, *ken* (OE. *cyn* ) 56.

Old diphthongs are preserved in *greate* (OE. *græt*) 9, *yeaf* 22.

In *hyerof* 1, *yhyerde* 49, *hier* 2, *pieues* 18, *ye, ie* represent diphthongs developed in Kentish rather than simple close *ë*.

Initial *s* = *s* in *some* ‘some’ 2, *sed* ‘said’ 12, *suo* ‘so’ 17; and initial *u* = *f* in *ule* 2, *uayre* 4, *uram* 4, *bevil* 41, evidence dialectical changes which occurred also in the South-West.

Syntax: The constructions are distorted by slavish following of the French original; see note to ll. 48–60.

3. Saint Germain of Auxerre (MS. *Aucerne*) is famous for his missions to Britain in the first half of the fifth century. This particular story is found in the *Acta Sanctorum* for July 31, p. 229.

16. St. John the Almoner (d. 616) was bishop of Alexandria. For the story see Acta Sanctorum for January 23, p. 115.

27–8. and *huanne* he *hit wiste* *pe* *ike* *selue* *pet* *his* *hedde* *onderuunge*: an obscure sentence. Perhaps: ‘and when he, the same who had received them (i.e. John, who had received the five hundred pounds), knew it’ (sc. the truth).

38. This tale of Boniface, bishop of Ferentia in Etruria, is told in the *Dialogues* of Gregory the Great, Bk. i, chap. 9. Its first appearance in English is in the translation of the *Dialogues*
made by Bishop Wærferth for King Alfred (ed. Hans Hecht, Leipzig 1900, pp. 67 ff.).

48–60. The French original of the passage, taken from an elegant fourteenth-century MS., Cotton Cleopatra A.V., fol. 144a, will show how slavishly Dan Michael followed his source:—

*Après il fu un poure home, sicom on dit, qui awoit une vache; e oï dire a son prestre en sarmon que Dieu disoit en leuangile que Dieu rendoit a cent doubles quanque on donast por lui. Le prodome du conseil sa femme dona sa uache a son prestre, qui estoit riches. Le prestre la prist violenties, e lenuouï pesstre auoeck les autres qu'il awoit. Kant uint au soir, la uache au poure home sen uint a son hostel chies le poure homme, com eil awoit acoustume, e amena auoeques soi toutes les uaches au prestre, tukes a cent. Quant le bon home uit ce, si pensa que ce estoit le mot de leuangile que il awoit renuï; e il furent aiguees deuant son euesque contre le prestre. Cest ensemble monstre bien que misericorde est bone marchande, car eil multiplie les biens temporels.*

58–9. 'And they were adjudged to him before his bishop against the priest', i.e. the bishop ruled that the poor man should have all the cows.

The French fabliau *Brunain* takes up the comic rather than the moral aspect of the story. A peasant, hearing the priest say that gifts to God are doubly repaid, thought it was a favourable opportunity to give his cow Blérain—a poor milker—to the priest. The priest ties her with his own cow Brunain. To the peasant's great joy, the unprofitable Blérain returns home, leading with her the priest's good cow.

---

**IV**

**Dialect:** Northern of Yorkshire.

**Inflections:** are reduced almost as in Modern English.

**Verb:** pres. ind. 1 sg. settes a 30; beside uninflected *sigh* a 69, sob a 69.

3 sg. lastes a 7.

1 pl. *flese* b 86; beside *we drede* b 85.

3 pl. *lyse* a 61, *lufes* b 7, &c.; beside *pay take, pay halde* b 12, &c., which agree with the Midland forms.


strong pp. *wryten* a 2.

Note the Northern and North Midland short forms *mase* 'makes' a 15, *lane ' taken' a 53 (in rime).
PRONOUN 3 PERS.: sg. fem. scho b1; pl. nom. bat a60; poss. par a59 or hair a65; obj. thaym b2. The demonstrative thire 'these' at b55; b59 is specifically Northern.

Sounds: OE. ã is regularly represented by ā, not by ą of the South and most of the Midlands; wa a2, euernare a20, balde 'bold' a51; bane (in rime) a54.

ą becomes ã (ã?) in gud(e) b9, b15; and its length is sometimes indicated by adding y, as in ruysand 'vaunting' b80.

a. This poem is largely a translation of sentences excerpted from Rolle's Incendium Amoris, cc. xl-xl (Miss Allen in Mod. Lang. Review for 1919, p. 320). Useful commentaries are his prose Form of Perfect Living (ed. Horstmann, vol. i, pp. 3 ff.), and Commandment of Love to God (ibid. pp. 61 ff.), which supply many parallels in thought and phrasing; see, for example, the note to l. 48 below.

a 1. feste. Not the adj. 'fast', but pp. 'fastened', and so in l. 82.

a 5. louyng, 'beloved one', here and in l. 56. This exceptional use of the verbal noun occurs again in my thernyng 'what I yearn for', a22; my cowaytyng 'what I covet', a23.

a 9-12. The meaning seems to be: 'The throne of love is raised high, for it (i.e. love) ascended into heaven. It seems to me that on earth love is crafty, for it makes men pale and wan. It goes very near to the bed of bliss (i.e. the bridal bed of Christ and the soul) I assure you. Though the way may seem long to us, yet love unites God and man.'

a 24. louyng, 'praise' here and in xvi 405, from OE. lœf 'praise'; quite distinct from louyng, lufyng, in ll. 5 and 56.

a 36. fle hat na man it maye, 'which no man can escape'. See Appendix § 12, Relative.

a 42. stylil, 'always' rather than 'motionless'.

a 43-4. Apparently 'the nature of love (hat kyend) turns from care the man (þe lyfe) who succeeds in finding love, or who ever knew it in his heart; and brings him to joy and delight.'

a 48. Cp. Form of Perfect Living, ed. Horstmann, vol. i, pp. 39-40: For luf es stalworth als þe dede, bat slaes al lyuand thyngh in erth; and hard als hell, þat spares noght till þam þat er dede. In The Commandment of Love Rolle explains: For als dede slaes al lyuand thyngh in his worlde, sa perfite lufe slaes in a mans savole all fleshly desyres and erthly cowaytise. And als hell spares noght til dede men, bot tormentes al þat commes bartill, alswa a man þat es in þis [sc. the third, called 'Singular'] degré of lufe noght anyly he forsaikes þe wretched solace of þis lyf, bot alswa he cowaytis to sofer þynes for Goddes lufe. (Ibid. p. 63.)
b 4. scho takes erthe: From the Historia Animalium attributed to Aristotle, Bk. ix, c. 21. This is the authority referred to at l. 18, and at l. 33 (Bk. ix, c. 9); but the citations seem to be second hand, as they do not agree closely with the text of the Historia Animalium.

b 21–2. 'For there are many who never can keep the rule of love towards their friends, whether kinsmen or not.' MS. ynesche has been variously interpreted; but it must be corrected to ynence.

b 47. strucyo or storke: the ostrich, not the stork, is meant. Latin struthio has both meanings. On the whole, fourteenth-century translators show a fair knowledge of Latin, but the average of scholarship, even among the clergy, was never high in the Middle Ages. In the magnificent Eadwine Psalter, written at Canterbury Cathedral in the twelfth century, Ps. cl. 7 similis factus sum pellicano is rendered by 'I am become like to the skin of a dog' (= pelli canis), though an ecclesiastic would recite this psalm in Latin at least once every week. The records of some thirteenth-century examinations of English clergy may be found in G. G. Coulton, A Medieval Garner (London 1910), pp. 270 ff. They include the classic answer of Simon, the curate of Sonning, who, being examined on the Canon of the Mass, and pressed to say what governed Te in Teigitur, clementissime Pater, . . . supplices rogamus, replied 'Pater, for He governeth all things'. As for French, Michael of Northgate, a shaky translator, is fortunate in escaping gross blunders in the specimens chosen (III); but the English rendering of Mandeville’s Travels is full of errors; see the notes to IX.

b 60. teches: better toches, according to the foot-note.

V

Alliterative Verse. The long lines in Gawayne, with The Destruction of Troy, Piers Plowman, and The Blacksmiths (xv h), are specimens of alliterative verse unmixed with rime, a form strictly comparable with Old English verse, from which it must derive through an unbroken oral tradition. While the detailed analysis of the Middle English alliterative line is complex and controversial, its general framework is describable in simple terms. It will be convenient to take examples from Gawayne, which shows most of the developments characteristic of Middle English.

1. The long line is divided by a caesura into two half lines, of which the second is the more strictly built so that the rhythm may be well marked. Each half line normally contains two principal stresses, e. g.
And went on his way || with his wise one 6.
Pat schulde tlice hym to tōrne || in pat tīne plāce 7.
But three stresses are not uncommonly found in the first half line:

Brōkez bylde and brēke || bi bōnkez abōute 14;
and, even for the simpler forms in Old and Middle English, the two-stress analysis has its opponents.

2. The two half lines are bound together by alliteration. In alliteration ch, st, s(c)h, sk, and usually sp, are treated as single consonants (see lines 64, 31, 15, 99, 25); any vowel may alliterate with any other vowel, e.g.

*Pis brōtore is vgly || with brēge ouergrōwen 122;
and, contrary to the practice of correct OE. verse, h may alliterate with vowels in Gawayne:

Hālde be now be hysze hōde || pat ārbur be rāzt 229.
The hēpel hēldet hym frō || and on his āx rīstēd 263.

3. In correct OE. verse the alliteration falls on one or both of the two principal stresses of the first half line, and invariably on the first stress only of the second half line. This is the ordinary ME. type:

Pat schulde tlice hym to tōrne || to pat tīne plāce 7;
though verses with only one alliterating syllable in the first half line, e.g.

Bot I wyl to be chāpel || for cháunce pat may fālle 64,
are less common in ME. than in OE. But in ME. the fourth stress sometimes takes the alliteration also:

Pay clōmben bi cīffe || ber clēngez be cōlde 10.
And when there is a third stress in the first half line, five syllables may alliterate:

Mist müged on be mōr || mālt on be mōnutez 12.

In sum, Middle English verse is richer than Old English in alliteration.

4. In all these verses the alliteration of the first stress in the second half line, which is essential in Old English, is maintained; but it is sometimes neglected, especially when the alliteration is otherwise well marked:

*With hēze hēlme on his hēde || his lāunce in his hōnde* (129; cp. 75),
where the natural stress cannot fall on his.

5. So far attention has been confined to the stressed syllables, around which the unstressed syllables are grouped. Clearly the richer the alliteration, the more freedom will be possible in the treatment of the unstressed syllables without undue weakening of the verse form. In the first two lines of *Beowulf—*

_Hwæt we Gārdēna || in glārdāgum
Pēdcyninge || pryng gefrūnōn—_
three of the half lines have the minimum number of syllables—four—and the other has only five. In Middle English, with
more elaborate alliteration, the number of unstressed syllables
is increased, so that the minimum half line of four syllables is
rare, and often contains some word which may have had an
additional flexional syllable in the poet's own manuscript, e.g.

|| be sul(e) châpel 79.
| dyrge in hwt(e) 209.

The less regular first half line is found with as many as eleven
syllables; e.g.

And syben he këuerz bi a crdagge || 153.

6. The grouping of stressed and unstressed syllables deter-
mences the rhythm. In Old English the falling rhythm predomi-
nates, as in || Gáwyan be nôble 81; and historically it is no
doubt correct to trace the development of the ME. line from
a predominantly falling rhythm. But in fact, owing to the
frequent use of unstressed syllables before the first stress (even
in the second half line where they are avoided in the OE. falling
rhythm) the commonest type is:

|| and be brôde zâtez 1,
\( \times \times | \underline{\times} \times \underline{\times} \times \)

which from a strictly Middle English standpoint may be
analysed as a falling rhythm with introductory syllables
\( \times \times | \underline{\times} \times \underline{\times} \underline{\times} \), or as a rising rhythm with a weak ending
\( \times \times \underline{\times} \times \underline{\times} | \times \). A careful reader, accustomed to the usage of
English verse, will have no difficulty in following the movement,
without entering into nice technicalities of historical analysis.

7. The Destruction of Troy is more regular than Gawwayne in
its versification, and better preserves the Old English tradition.
Piers Plowman is looser and nearer to prose, so that the
alliteration sometimes fails altogether, e.g. Extract a 95, 138.
Such differences in technique may depend on date, on locality,
or on the taste, training, or skill of the author.

**Dialect**: West Midland of Lancashire or Cheshire. (There
is evidence of local knowledge in the account of Gawwayne's ride
in search of the Green Chapel, ll. 691 ff. of the complete text.)

**Vocabulary**. Sir Gawwayne shows the characteristic vocabu-
lar of alliterative verse.

It is rich in number and variety of words—Norse, French,
and native. Besides common words like race 8, wylle 16, kyrk
128, að 267 (which displace native English forms rês, wylde,
chyrche, eie), Norse gives mug(g)ed 12, cayres 52, scowtes 99,
skayned 99, wro 154, brope 165, fyked 206, styrt 244, &c.
French are baret 47, oritore 122, fylor 157, giserne 197,
kaulacion 207, frounces 238, &c. Myst-hakel 13, orpedly 164
are native words; while the rare strype 237 and rapeled 226 are
of doubtful origin.

Unless the alliteration is to be monotonous, there must be
many synonyms for common words like *man, kynge*: e.g. *burne 3, wyse 6, lede 27, gome 50, freke 57, tulk 65, knape 68, renk 138*, most of which survive only by reason of their usefulness in alliterative formulae. Similarly, a number of verbs are used to express the common idea ‘to move (rapidly)’: *bozen 9, schowuned 15, wonnen 23, ferked 105, romes 130, keurees 153, whyrlande 154, &c.* Here the group of synonyms arises from weakening of the ordinary prose meanings; and this tendency to use words in colourless or forced senses is a general defect of alliterative verse. For instance, it is hard to attach a precise meaning to *note 24, gederez 92, glodes 113, wruxied 123, kest 308*.

The Gawayne poet is usually artist enough to avoid the worst fault of alliterative verse—the use of words for mere sound without regard to sense, but there are signs of the danger in the empty, clattering line:

*Bremly brope on a bent pat brode wat3 aboute 165.*

**Inflection**: The rime *wape: ta pe 287–9* shows that organic *final -e* was sometimes pronounced in the poet’s dialect.

**Verb**: pres. ind. 1 sg. *haf 23; leue 60.*

2 sg. *spellest 72.*

3 sg. *prayses 4; tas 237.*

2 pl. *je han 25.*

3 pl. *han 345.*

imper. pl. *gotz (= gôs) 51, cayres 52.*

pres. p. normally *-ande, e.g. schaterande 15; but very rarely -ynge: gruchyng 58.*

strong pp. *born 2, wonnen 23; tone (= taken) 91.*

The weak pa. t. and pp. show occasional *-(e)i* for *-(e)d*: *hale 11, fondet 57, &c.*

Note that present forms in *-ie(n)* are preserved, and the *i* extended to the past tense: *louy (OE. lufian) 27, louies 31; spured 25.*

**Pronoun** 3 pers.: pl. nom. *pay 9; poss. hore 345, beside her 352; obj. hom, beside *hem 353.*

Sounds: *ô* for older *ā* is common, and is proved for the original by rimes like *more*: *restore (OFr. restorer) 213–15, pore: restore 286–8.* But *a* is often written in the MS.: *snaw 20, 166 (note rimes), halden 29, &c.*

*u* for OE. *y*, characteristic of Western dialects, is found especially in the neighbourhood of labial consonants: *spuryed (OE. spyrian) 25; muryly 268, 277; munt vb. 194 and sb. 282; beside myntes 284, lyse 78, hille 13.*

*u* for OE. *eo* (normal ME. *e*) is another Western feature: *burne 3, 21, &c., rurde 151.*

*aw* for OE. *ow* (normal ME. *ew, ow*) as in *trawe 44, trawpe 219, rawpe 136*, is still found in some Northern dialects.

**Spelling:** *ȝ (= s)* is commonly written for final *s*: *brede 3,*
&c.; even when the final s is certainly voiceless as in for?, 'force', 'torrent' 105, (a)-lyg 'fear-less' 267. ts is written for s in monosyllabic verbal forms, where it indicates the maintenance of voiceless final s under the stress (see rimes to hat's 'has', vi 81): wat3 'was' 1, got3 'goes' 51, &c. In early Norman French s had the sound ts, and so could be written ts, as in Fits-Gerald 'son (Mod. Fr. fils) of Gerald'. But later, French (t)s fell together with s in pronunciation, so that the spelling ts was transferred to original s, both in fourteenth-century Anglo-French and in English.

qu- occurs for strongly aspirated hw- in quyte 'white' 20, quat 'what' 111; but the alliteration is with w, not with k(w), e.g. And with quetlyng awharfe, er he wolde lyst 152.
The spelling goud 5, 50, &c., for god 'good' may indicate a sound change.

Notable is the carefully distinguished use of j in je, but y in jov, e.g. at ll. 23-6.

3. blessed hym, 'crossed himself'; cp. xii b 86.

4-6. 'He gives a word of praise to the porter,—(who) kneeled before the prince (i.e. Gawain) (and who) greeted him with "God and good day", and "May He save Gawain!"—and went on his way, attended only by his man, who, &c.' Clumsiness in turning direct speech into reported speech is a constant source of difficulty in Middle English. For the suppressed relative cp. note to xiii a 36.

11. 'The clouds were high, but it was threatening below them.'
Halt for halet pp. 'drawn up'.

16. 'The way by which they had to go through the wood was very wild.' Note the regular omission of a verb of motion after shall, will, &c. Cp. I. 64 I wyl to be chapel; I. 332 jeschal ... to my wone3, &c.

28. 'If you would act according to my wit (i.e. by my advice) you would fare the better.'

34. Hestor, oher oher, 'Hector, or any other'. Hector is quoted as the great hero of the Troy story, from which, and from the legends of Arthur, the Middle Ages drew their models of valour. The form Hestor occurs in Old French.

35. 'He brings it about at the green chapel (that)', &c.

37. dynges: for MS. dynges; Napier's suggestion.

41. 'He would as soon (lit. it seems to him as pleasant to) kill him, as be alive himself.'

43. 'If you reach that place you will be killed, I may warn you, knight.' Possibly I, y, has fallen out of the text after y of may (cp. vi 3), though there are clear instances in Old and Middle English where the pronominal subject must be understood from the context, e.g. I 168, viii a 237, 273. Note the
transitions from plural ye to singular he in ll. 42-3; and the
evidence at l. 72 f. that bou could still be used in addressing
a superior.
44. Trawe ye me bat: trow has here a double construction
with both me and bat as direct objects.
56. ‘That I shall loyally screen you, and never give out the
tale that you fled for fear of any man that I knew.’
64. for chaunce bat may falle, ‘in spite of anything that may
happen’.
68-9. ‘Though he be a stern lord (lit. a stern man to rule),
and armed with a stave’. The short lines are built more with
a view to rime than to sense.
72-4. ‘Marry!’ said the other, ‘now you say so decidedly
that you will take your own harm upon yourself, and it pleases
you to lose your life, I have no wish to hinder you.’
76. ryde me: an instance of the rare ethic dative, which
expresses some interest in the action of the verb on the part of
one who is neither the doer of the action nor its object. Dis-
tinguish the uses referred to in the notes to II 289, xv g 24.
86. Lepen hym, ‘gallops’. For hym, which refers to the rider,
not the horse, cp. note to xv g 24.
92. Gryngolet: the name of Gawain’s horse. gedere3 be
rake seems to mean ‘takes the path’. No similar transitive use
of ‘gather’ is known.
95. he wayted hym aboute, ‘he looked around him’. Cp.
l. 221 wayte3, and note to l. 121.
99. ‘The clouds seemed to him grazed by the crags’; i.e. the
crags were so high that they seemed to him to scrape the clouds.
I owe to Professor Craigie the suggestion that skayned is ON.
skneina ‘to graze’, ‘scratch’.
102-4. ‘And soon, a little way off on an open space, a mound
(as it appeared) seemed to him remarkable.’
107. kaches his caple, ‘takes control of his horse’, i.e. takes
up the reins again to start the horse after the halt mentioned at
l. 100.
109. his riche: possibly ‘his good steed’. The substantival
use of an adjective is common in alliterative verse, e.g. l. 188
bat schyre (neck); 200 he schehen (axe); 245 he scharp (axe);
343 pat cortays (lady). But it has been suggested that brydel
has fallen out of the text after riche.
114. ‘And it was all hollow within, nothing but an old
cave.’
115 f. he coupe hit nost deme with stelle, ‘he could not
say (which it was)’. For deme ‘to speak’, &c., cp. vi i,
xv b 29-30.
118. Wheper commonly introduces a direct question and
should not be separately translated. Cp. vi 205 and note to
xi a 51.
121. **wy sty is here**, ‘it is desolate here’. Note **Wowayn = Wauwayn**, an alternative form of **Gawyn** used for the alliteration. The alternation is parallel to that in **guardian**: warden; **regard**: reward XIV c 105; **guarantee**: warranty; (bi)gyled 359: (bi)wyled 357; werre ‘war’ beside French guerre; wait ‘watch’ (as at l. 95) beside French guetter; and is due to dialectal differences in Old French. The Anglo-Norman dialect usually preserved **w** in words borrowed from Germanic or Celtic, while others replaced it by **gw, gu**, which later became simple **g** in pronunciation.

125. **in my syne wyttes**: construe with fel(e).

127. **pat chekke hit bytyde**: ‘which destruction befall!’ **pat... hit** = ‘which’. **checke** refers to the checkmate at chess.

135. Had we not Chaucer’s Miller and *The Reeves Tale*, the vividness and intimacy of the casual allusions would show the place of the flour-mill in mediaeval life. Havelok drives out his foes

*So dogges ut of milne-hous;* and the Nightingale suggests as fit food for the Owl

*one frogge*

*Pat sit at mulne under cogge.*

These are records of hours spent by the village boys amid the noise of grinding and rush of water, in times when there was no rival mechanism to share the fascination of the water-driven mill.

137-43. ‘This contrivance, as I believe, is prepared, sir knight, for the honour of meeting me by the way. Let God work His will, Lo! It helps me not a bit. Though I lose my life, no noise causes me to fear.’ It has been suggested that *wel o(r w)>oo* ‘weal or woe’ should be read instead of the interjection *we loo!* But Gawyn’s despair (l. 141) is not in keeping with ll. 70 f., 90 f., or with the rest of his speech. The looseness of the short lines makes emendation dangerous. Otherwise we might read **Hit hleppez he not a moate**, i.e. whatever happens, mere noise will not help the Green Knight by making Gawyn afraid; or, alternatively, *hermes* ‘harm’s for hleppez.*

151. ‘Yet he went on with the noise with all speed for a while, and turned away (to proceed) with his grinding, before he would come down.’ The nonchalance of the Green Knight is marked throughout the poem.

155. A **Denez ax**: the ordinary long-bladed battle-axe was called a ‘Danish’ axe, in French hache danoise, because the Scandinavians in their raids on England and France first proved its efficiency in battle.

158. *bi pat lace, ‘(measured) by the lace’. In Gawyn* (ll. 217 ff. of the full text) the axe used at the first encounter is described. It had:
NOTES. V. 159–230

A lace lapped aboute, hat lound at pe hede,
And so after pe halme halched sul ofte,
Wyth tryed tasselesz perto tachet innoghe, &c.

' A lace wrapped about (the handle), which was fastened at the (axle's) head, and was wound about the handle again and again, with many choice tassels fastened to it ', &c.

159. as fyrst, 'as at the first encounter', i.e. when he rode into Arthur's hall. His outfit of green is minutely described at ll. 151 ff. of the full text.

162. Sette pe stele to pe stone: i.e. he used the handle of the axe as a support when crossing rough ground. stele = 'handle', not 'steel'.

164. hypped . . . strydez: note the frequent alternation of past tense and historic present. So ll. 3–4 passed . . . prayses; 107–8 kachez . . . com . . . listez; 280–1 haldez . . . gef, &c.

169 f. 'Now, sweet sir, one can trust you to keep an appointment.'

175. hat be falled, 'what fell to your lot', i.e. the right to deal the first blow.

177. oure one, 'by ourselves'. To one 'alone' in early M.E. the dative pronoun was added for emphasis, him one, us one, &c. Later and more rarely the possessive pronoun is found, as here. All was also used to strengthen one; so that there are six possible M.E. types: (1) one, e.g. ll. 6, 50; (2) him one; (3) his one; (4) al one = alone l. 87; (5) al him one, or him al one; (6) al his one, or his al one.

181. at a wap one, 'at a single blow'.

183. 'I shall grudge you no good-will because of any harm that befalls me.'

189–90. 'And acted as if he feared nothing: he would not tremble (dare) with terror.'

196. He (Gawayn) who was ever valiant would have been dead from his blow there.'

200. It must not be supposed that the chief incidents of Sir Gawayne were invented by the English poet. The three strokes, for example, two of them mere feints and the third harmless, can be shown to derive from the lost French source, which has Irish analogues. See pp. 71–4 of A Study of Gawain and the Green Knight (London 1916), by Professor Kittredge, a safe guide in the difficult borderland of folklore and romance.

207. 'Nor did I raise any quibble in the house of King Arthur.' On kynges hous Arthur see note to II 518.

222. ryues: the likeness of n and u in MSS. of the time makes it impossible to say whether the verb is rive 'to cleave', which is supported by l. 278, or rine, OE. hrinan, 'to touch'.

230. 'And look out for your neck at this stroke, (to see) if it may survive.'
233. I hope: here, and often in M.E., hope means 'believe', 'expect'.

250. Gawayn appears to have carried his shield on his back. By a movement of his shoulders he lets it fall in front of him, so that he can use it in defence.

258. soo, 'fiercely', adv. parallel with seiderly.

269. ry(n)kande, 'ringing'; Napier's suggestion for MS. rykande.

271-2. 'Nobody here has ill-treated you in an unmannersly way, nor shown you (discourtesy)': the object of kyd being understood from unmanerly mysboden. habbe3 for MS. habbe is Napier's reading.

278-9. 'And cleft you with no grievous wound, (which) I rightly (merely) proffered you, because of the compact we made fast', &c. It is better to assume a suppression of the relative, than to put a strong stop after rof and treat sore as sb. object of profered. This latter punctuation gives sore the chief stress in the line, and breaks the alliteration and rhythm, which is correct as long as sore is taken with rof, so that its stress is subordinated.

286-7. 'Let a true man truly repay—then one need dread no peril.'

291. weued: perhaps not a weak pa. t. of weave-woven, but rather means 'to give', from O.E. wefan, 'to move'; weue in this sense occurs in Gawayne l. 1976.

294-5. 'And truly you seem to me the most faultless man that ever walked on foot.' The M.E. construction, on be faultlest, where on 'one' strengthens the superlative, is found in Chaucer, Clerk's Tale 212:

Thanne was she oon the faireste under sonne,
And still survives in Shakespeare's time, e.g. Henry VIII, II. iv. 48. 'one the wisest prince.' It has been compared with Latin unus maximus, &c. In modern English the apposition has been replaced, with weakening of the sense: one of the (wisest), &c.

298. yow lacked . . . yow wanted: impersonal, since yow is dative, 'there was lacking in you'.

319. 'Let me win your good-will', 'Pardon me'.

331. I have transposed MS. of be grene chapel at cheualrous knytyez, because such a use of at is hardly conceivable. A copyist might easily make the slip. Cp. l. 35.

344. Bope pat on and pat ober: Besides the Green Knight's young wife, there was a much older lady in the castle, 'yellow', with 'rugh, ronkled chekez', and so wrapped up

Dat nort wat3 bare of pat burde bot pe Blake broses,
Pe tweyne yzen, and pe nase, pe naket lyppes,
And pose were sour to se, and sellyly blered.

Gawayne ll. 961-3.
350–I. ‘And David afterwards, who suffered much evil, was (morally) blinded by Bathsheba.

352–6. ‘Since these were injured with their wiles, it would be a great gain to love them well, and not believe them—for a man who could do it [cp. note to XI b 209]. For these (Adam, Solomon, &c.) were of old the noblest, whom all happiness followed, surpassingly, above all the others that lived beneath the heavens.’ muse thought is used for the rime, and means no more than lived. ll. 354–6 amount to ‘above all other men’.

VI

Dialect: West Midland, like Gawayne.

The metre occasionally gives clear evidence that final flexional -e of the original has not always been preserved in the extant MS., e.g.

\[pa\]\(\text{\textasciitilde} \text{\textasciitilde}\) cortaysly 3e carp(\(\text{\textasciitilde}\)con 21.

The most noteworthy verbal forms are:

pres. ind. 1 sg. bys\(\text{\textasciitilde}wye\)ke\(\text{\textasciitilde}\) 208 (once only, in rime);

2 sg. pou quyte\(\text{\textasciitilde}\) 235;

3 sg. le\(\text{\textasciitilde}\)be\(\text{\textasciitilde}\) 17; tot\(\text{\textasciitilde}\) (\(\text{\textasciitilde}\)t\(\text{\textasciitilde}\)s = t\(\text{\textasciitilde}\)s = t\(\text{\textasciitilde}\)s = takes) 153 (note).

1 pl. we leuen 65; we celle 70;

3 pl. temen 100 (and cp. ll. 151–2); knawe 145;

but pay go\(\text{\textasciitilde}\) 150, pyke\(\text{\textasciitilde}\) 213 (both in rime).

imperative pl. dys\(\text{\textasciitilde}\)plese\(\text{\textasciitilde}\) 62; go\(\text{\textasciitilde}\), dot\(\text{\textasciitilde}\) 161.

pres. p. spornande 3.

pp. runne (in rime) 163, beside wroken 15, &c.

Characteristic Western forms are burne 37 (OE. beorn); ur\(\text{\textasciitilde}\)pe 82 (OE. eor\(\text{\textasciitilde}\)pe).

5. ‘Like bubbling water that flows from a spring’, i.e. his wild words rise from a heart that can no longer contain its affliction.

11–12. ‘You, who were once the source of all my joy, made sorrow my companion.’

15. ‘From the time when you were removed from every peril’. The child died before she was two years old (l. 123).

22. ‘I am but dust, and lack manners.’ The MS. has marere\(\text{\textasciitilde}\) mysse, which has been rendered ‘botcher’s waste’; but the poet is contrasting his own ill-mannered speech with the Pearl’s courtesy.

23. ‘But the mercy of Christ and of Mary and of John’. The genitive inflexion is confined to the noun immediately preceding mersy, while the two following nouns, which are logically
THE PEARL. VI. 36–145

36. and: MS. in. The sign for and is easily mistaken for £ = in. Cp. note to XVII 42.

48. Pat, 'who'.

65. pat... of, 'from whom'; the later relative form of quom occurs at l. 93.


71. 'which was faultless in form'; feste 'flew' is used with weakened sense because a bird is normally thought of as on the wing.

74. folde vp hyr face, 'with her face upturned'; folde is pp. 91–2. 'And each would wish that the crowns of the others were five times as precious, if it were possible to better them.'

97. Poule: the common OFr. and ME. form, as at VIII a 25, 270, xi b 80. But the rime with naule 'nail' (ON. nagl) points to the form Paule for the original. The reference is to I Corinthians vi. 15 and xii. 12 ff.

100. hys body, 'its body', 'the body'. t<r>yste, Morris's emendation, is supported by the frequency of the phrase trewe and tryste. MS. yyste could only be explained as = lyste 'tight', with st for ht, like myste = myste at l. 102. See Appendix § 6 (end).

106. 'Because you wear a ring on arm or finger'.

109–11. 'I (well) believe that there is great courtesy and charity among you.' The construction of the next line (which conveys an apology, cp. l. 62) is not clear owing to the following gap in the MS.; nor is it easy to guess the missing rime word, as emong can rime with OE. -ung- (e.g. with jonge, ll. 114, 175), or with OE. -ang-. see the note to XVII 400.

116. stronge may be adj. 'violent' with worlde, but is more likely adv. 'severely'.

124–5. Note the cumulation of negatives. cowpes has a double construction: 'You never knew how to please God nor pray to Him, nor <did you know even> the Paternoster and Creed.' The Lord's Prayer and the Apostles' Creed were prescribed by the Church as the elements of faith to be taught first to a child.

137. Matthew xx. 1–16.

139. 'He represented it very aptly in a parable.'

141. My regne... on hye, 'My kingdom on high'.

145. pys hyne: the labourers. This, these are sometimes used in early English to refer to persons or things that have not been previously mentioned, but are prominent in the writer's mind.
NOTES. VI. 150-221

Cp. xiv b 4, 19; and the opening of Chaucer's Prologue to the Franklin's Tale quoted in the note to ii 13.

150. penk: in ME. the final sound developed from OFr. -e (e) fell together with the sounds arising from OE. -ig, OFr. ic, &c. Hence penk or peny 186 (OE. penig); reprene 184 for repreny; cortayse 120, 121, beside cortaysye 72, 84, 96. The acute accent is editorial.

153. 'At midmorning the master goes to the market.' tots (= tōs) = tōs, contracted form of taks 'betakes himself'; cp. tonen = taken v 91. The spelling and rimes with o (which cannot develop normally from a lengthened in open syllables because this lengthening is everywhere later than the change a > ā) are usually explained as artificial. It is assumed that as Northern bān corresponded to Midland bōn, so from Northern tā 'take' an unhistorical Midland ā was deduced. But it is possible that the contraction of tāken, and consequent lengthening td(n), is older than the ordinary lengthening tāke > tāke, and also older than the development of a to ā in North Midland.

164. I yow pay: note the survival of the old use of the present to express future tense.

176. bat at je moun, 'what you can'. At as a relative appears usually to be from Old Norse at, with the same sense, and it is not uncommon in Northern English. But bat at here is more likely the normal development of bat bat > bat tat (note to ii 102) > bat at.

179. sumoun is infin. not sb.: 'he had (them) summoned'; cp. note to viii a 79.

192. 'It seems to us we ought to receive more.' Vus pynk is a remnant of the old impersonal construction of pyncb 'it seems'. In this phrase, probably owing to confusion with we pynk(en), the verb often has no flexional ending; cp. l. 192. vus ose is formed by analogy, the verb being properly personal; cp. must vs xvii 292, 334.

200. And, 'If'.

205-8. More, which is necessary for the metrical form, is best taken as conj. 'moreover', 'further'; weber introduces a direct question (note to v 118). lowly is perhaps miswritten for lauly 'lawful', as the Pearl-Gawayne group often show the converse aw, aw for normal ou, ow, e.g. bowe for bowe, trawpe for troupe. 'Further, is my power to do what pleases me with my own lawful?' The meaning is fixed by Matthew xx. 15 'Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil because I am good?'

212. mykes. In the few recorded examples mik, myk seems to mean 'an intimate friend'. Here it is used for the sake of rime in an extended sense 'chosen companion of the Lord'.

221 f. Weber, &c., 'Although I began (only) just now, coming into the vineyard in the eventide, (yet)', &c.
224. Note the rime (OE. sūm) with ON. blóm(i), OE. dōm, cōm. Such rimes occur occasionally in Northern texts of the fourteenth century—never in the South.

233. Psalm lxii. 12 'Also unto Thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy; for Thou renderest to every man according to his work.'

237-40. Loosely constructed. 'Now, if you came to payment before him that stood firm through the long day, then he who did less work would be more entitled to receive pay, and the further (it is carried), the less (work), the more (claim to be paid).'</p>

249-51. On the meaning of these lines there is no agreement. Gollancz and Osgood interpret: 'That man's privilege is great who ever stood in awe of Him (God) who rescues sinners. From such men no happiness is withheld, for,' &c. Yet it is difficult to believe that even a poet hard pressed would use dard to Hym to mean 'feared Him'. One of several rival interpretations will suffice to show the ambiguities of the text: 'His (God's) generosity, which is always inscrutable (lit. lay hidden), is abundant to the man who recovers his soul from sin. From such men no happiness is withheld,' &c. The sense and construction of dard (for which the emendation fard, pret. of fere 'to go', has been suggested, the rest of the interpretation following Gollancz), and the obscurity of the argument, are the chief obstacles to a satisfactory solution.

VII

Dialec.: Irregular, but predominantly North-West Midland; cp. v and vi.

Inflexions:—

Verb: pres. ind. 3 sg. warys 19, has 20.
3 pl. ben 11, sayn 182, have 31.
pres. p. claterand 137, priuaund 158, leymonde 153; beside blowyng 106, douyng 114.
strong pp. slydyn 6, stoken 11.
The weak pp. and pa. t. have -it, -(e)t for -(e)d
dirept 9, suet 24.

Pronoun 3 Pers.: pl. nom. pai 45; poss. hor 8, beside pers 9, 10; obj. hom 24.

Sounds and Spelling: Northern and North Midland forms are gwiles (= whiles) 39, hondqwile 117; and wysshe 4 (note). West Midland indications are buernes 'men' 90, 91 = OE. born (but buerne 'sea' 159 = OE. burn- is probably miswritten owing to confusion with buern 'man'); and perhaps the spelling u in unaccented syllables: mecull 10, watur 119, wintur 124.
4. _wysche_ = _wisse_ 'guide'. In the North final _sh_ was commonly pronounced _ss_; cp. note to I 128-9, and the rimes in xvii 1-4. Conversely etymological _ss_ was sometimes spelt _ssh_.

7-8. strongest . . . and wisest . . . to wale, 'the strongest . . . and wisest . . . that could be chosen' (lit. 'to choose').

15. On lusti to loke, 'pleasant to look upon'.

21 ff. A typical example of the vague and rambling constructions in which this writer indulges: apparently 'but old stories of the valiant _men_ who _once_ held high rank may give pleasure to some who never saw their deeds, through the writings of men who knew them at first hand (?) _in dede_, which remained to be searched by those who followed after, in order to make known (or to know?) all the manner in which the events happened, by looking upon letters (i.e. writings) that were left behind of old'.

45. Benoît de Sainte-Maure says the Athenians rejected Homer's story of gods fighting like mortals, but charitably explains that, as Homer lived a hundred years after the siege, it is no wonder if he made mistakes:

_N'est merveille s'il i faillit,_

_Quar onc n'i fu ne rien n'en vit._

_Prologue, ll. 55-6._

53-4. 'That was elegantly compiled by a wise clerk—one Guido, a man who had searched carefully, and knew all the actions from authors whom he had by him.' See Introductory note, pp. 68 f.

66-7. Cornelius Nepos was supposed to have found the Greek work of Dares at Athens when rummaging in an old cupboard (Benoît de Sainte-Maure, _Prologue_, ll. 77 ff.).

157. Note the slovenly repetition from l. 151. So l. 159 repeats l. 152.

168-9. I have transposed these lines, assuming that they were misplaced by a抄写员. Guido's Latin favours the change, and the whole passage will illustrate the English translator's methods:

_Oyleus uero Aiax qui cum 32 nauibus suis in predictam incidit tempestatem, omnibus nauibus suis exustis et submersis in mari, in suis uiribus brachiorum nando semitiuus peruenit ad terram; et, instatus pre nimio potu aquae, uix se nudum recepit in littore, ubi usque ad superuenientis diei lucem quasi mortuus iacuit in arena, [et] de morte sua sperans potius quam de uita. Sed cum quidam ex suis nando similiter a maris ingluuie tam erepti nudi peruenissent ad littus, dominum eorum querunt in littore [et] si forsitan euasisset. Quem in arena iacentem inueniunt, dulcibus uerborum fuent affatibus, cum nec in uestibus ipsum nec in aliò possunt subsidio refouere. (MS. Harley 4123, fol. 117 a)—the bracketed words are superfluous.)
DESTRUCTION OF TROY. VII. 178—VIII 229

178. Telamon was not at the siege, and his name appears here and in l. 150 as the result of a tangle which begins in the confusion of Oyleus Ajax with Ajax the son of Telamon. In classical writers after Homer it is Oyleus Ajax who, at the sack of Troy, drags Cassandra from the temple of Minerva. This is the story in Dictys. Dares, like Homer, is silent. In Benoît de Sainte-Maure's poem (ll. 26211–16), the best MSS. name Oyleus Ajax as Cassandra's captor, but others have 'Telamon Aiax', i.e. Ajax, the son of Telamon. Guido read Benoît in a MS. of the latter class, and accordingly makes Telamonius Aiax do the sacrilege. With the English translator this becomes Telamon simply (Bk. xxix, ll. 11993–7). So when later, in Bk. xxxi, he comes to describe the shipwreck, he replaces Guido's Aiax by Telamon, and spoils the story of Minerva's vengeance on the actual violator of her sanctuary.

VIII

Dialect: South Midland, with mixture of forms.

a. VERB: pres. ind. 2 sg. seist 226, wilnest 256.
   3 sg. comaundeth 16.
   1 pl. haue 118, preyde 119.
   2 pl. han 11, wasten 127.
   3 pl. liggeth 15, &c.; beside ben 50, waste 155.

   imper. pl. spynneth 13.
   pres. p. (none in a); romynge b 11.
   strong pp. bake 187, ybake 278, ybaken 175.
   Infinitives in -ie (OE. -ian) are retained: erye 4,
   hatte 52, tyle 229 (OE. erian, hatian,
   tilian).

PRONOUN 3 PERS.: pl. nom. bei 126, &c., beside hii 15;
   poss. her 54; obj. hem 2.

Sounds: OE. y often shows the Western development, as in
   huyre(d) 108, 133, &c.; abugge 75, 159; beside bigge 275. So
   Cornhulle b 1. But such forms were not uncommon in
   the London dialect of the time.

b. The second extract has a more Southern dialectal
   colouring. Note especially the gen. pl. forms lollarene 31,
   knauene 56, lordene 77, continuing or extending the OE. weak
   gen. pl. in -ena; and menne 29, 74, retaining the ending of the
   OE. gen. pl. manna.

The representation of unaccented vowels by u in hure
   (= 'their') 50, (= 'her') 53; (h)us 'his' 60, 101; clerkhus 65, is
   commonest in Western districts. k(w) is no longer aspirated:
wanne I, werby 35, MS. eggen 19; and conversely *hyf* 'if' 43, *his* 'is' 105.

*a* 9. *for shedyng* 'to prevent spilling'; and *so for colde* 62 'as a protection against cold'; *for bollyng* 209 'to prevent swelling'; *for chillyling* 306, &c.

*a* 11. *'Pat se han silke and sendal to sowe* : The construction changes as if Piers had begun: *Ich praye yow*, which is the reading in the C-text. The difficulty of excluding modern ideas from the interpretation of the Middle Ages is shown by the comment of a scholar so accomplished as M. Petit-Dutaillis: 'Il attaque les riches peu miséricordieux, les *dames charmantes aux doigts effilés*, qui ne s'occupent pas des pauvres' (*Soulèvement*, p. ixii). But there is no hint of satire or reproach in the text. The poet, always conventional, assigns to high-born ladies the work which at the time was considered most fitting for them. So it is reported in praise of the sainted Isabella of France, sister of St. Louis: *Quand elle fut introduite des lettres suffisamment, elle s'etudiait à apprendre à ouvres de soye, et faisoit estolles et autres paremens à sainte Eglise*—'When she was sufficiently introduced to letters, she set herself to learn how to work in silk, and made stoles and other vestments for Holy Church.' (Joinville, *Histoire d. S. Louys*, Paris 1668, pt. i, p. 169.)

*a* 19. *for be Lordes loue of heuene* : cp. l. 214, and notes to I 44, I 83, II 518.

*a* 23. *on be tene* , 'on this subject'; *tenne* 'theme' is a correct form, because Latin *th* was pronounced *t*. The modern pronunciation is due to the influence of classical spelling.

*a* 32. *affaithe be, 'tame for thyself'*; cp. l. 64 (*I shal* brynge *me* = 'bring (for myself)', and the note to II 289.

*a* 40-1. 'And though you should fine them, let Mercy be the assessor, and let Meekness rule over you, in spite of Gain.' This is a warning against abuse of the lord of the manor's power to impose fines in the manorial court with the object of raising revenue rather than of administering justice. Cp. Ashley, *Introduction to English Economic History*, vol. i (1894), pt. ii, p. 266. For *maugré Medes chekes* cp. 151.

*a* 49. Luke xiv. 10.

*a* 50. *yuel to knowe* , 'hard to distinguish'.

*a* 72-5. These clumsy lines, which are found in all versions, exemplify the chief faults in *Piers Plowman*: structural weakness and superfluous allegory.

*a* 79. *I wil ... do wryte my biqueste* , 'I will have my will written'; *make(n)*, *ger* (*gar*), and *lete(n)* are commonly used like *do(n)* with an active infinitive, which is most conveniently rendered by the passive; so *do wryte* 'cause to be written'; *dyd wereche* 'caused to be made' I 218; mad sumoun
'caused to be summoned' vi 179; gert dres up 'caused to be set up' x 16; leet make 'caused to be made' IX 223, &c.

a 80. In Dei nomine, amen: A regular opening phrase for wills.

a 84. 'I trust to have a release from and remission of my debts which are recorded in that book.' Rental, a book in which the sums due from a tenant were noted, here means 'record of sins'.

a 86. he: the parson, as representing the Church.

a 91. douëtres. In l. 73 only one daughter is named. In the B-text, Passus xviii. 426, she is called Kalote (see note to b 2 below).

a 94. bi pe rode of Lukes: at Lucca (French Lucques) is a Crucifix and a famous representation of the face of Christ, reputed to be the work of the disciple Nicodemus. From Eadmer and William of Malmesbury we learn that William the Conqueror's favourite oath was 'By the Face of Lucca!', and it is worth noting that the frequent and varied adjurations in Middle English are copied from the French.

a 114. 'May the Devil take him who cares!'

a 115 ff. faiotures (cp. ll. 185 ff.), who feigned some injury or disease to avoid work and win the pity of the charitable, multiplied in the disturbed years following the Black Death. Statutes were passed against them, and even against those who gave them alms (Jusserand, English Wayfaring Life, pp. 261 ff.). But the type was long lived. In the extract from Handlyng Synne (No. 1), we have already a monument of their activities.

a 141. 'And those that have cloisters and churches (i.e. monks and priests) shall have some of my goods to provide themselves with copes.'

a 142. Robert Renne-aboute. The type of a wandering preacher; postelees are clearly preachers with no fixed sphere of authority, like the mendicant friars and Wiclif's 'poor priests'. Against both the regular clergy constantly complained that they preached without the authority of the bishop.

a 186. Pat seten: the MS. by confusion has pat seten to seten to begge, &c.

a 187. pat was bake for Bayarde: i.e. 'horse-bread' (I. 208), which used to be made from beans and peas only. Bayard, properly a 'bay horse', was, according to romance, the name of the horse given by Charlemagne to Rinaldo. Hence it became the conventional name for a horse, just as Reynard was appropriated to the fox. Chaucer speaks of pride Bayard (Troilus, Bk. i. 218) and, referring to an unknown story, Bayard the blynde (Canons Yeoman's Tale, 860).

a 221. Michi vindicatiom: Romans xii. 19.

a 229. Genesis iii. 19.  

a 231. 

a 234. Mathew with mannes face. Each of the evangelists had his symbol: Matthew, a man; Mark, a lion; Luke, a bull; John, an eagle; and in early Gospel books their portraits are usually accompanied by the appropriate symbols.  


a 245. Contemplatys lyf or actys lyf. The merits of these two ways of life were endlessly disputed in the Middle Ages. In xi b Wiclif attacks the position of the monks and of Rolle’s followers; and the author of Pearl (vi 61 ff.) takes up the related question of salvation by works or by grace.  

a 246. Psalm cxxviii. 1.  

a 264. Jusserand gives a brief account of the old-time physicians in English Wayfaring Life, pp. 177 ff. The best were somewhat haphazard in their methods, and the mountebanks brought discredit on the profession. Here are a few fourteenth-century prescriptions:  

For hym that haves the squynansy ['quinsy']:-  

Tak a fatte katte, and fla hit wele and clene, and draw oute the guttes; and tak the grees of an urcheon ['hedgehog'], and the fatte of a bare, and resynes, and feinygreke ['fenugreek'], and sauge ['sage'], and gumme of wodebynde, and virgyn wax: al this mye ['grate'] smal, and farse ['stuff'] the catte within als thu farses a gos: rost hit hale, and geder the grees, and enoynt hym therwith. (Reliquiae Antiquae, ed. Wright and Halliwell (1841), vol. i, p. 51.)  

3yf a wound hund hat ybite a man:-  

Take tou(n)karsyn ['towncress'], and pulyole ['pennyroyal'], and sej hit in water, and 3ef hym to drynke, and hit schal caste out pe venym: and si thou miste ['might'] haue of pe hundys here, ley hit þerto, and hit schal hele hit. (Medical Works of the Fourteenth Century, ed. G. Henslow, London 1899, p. 19.)  

A goud oynement for þe goute:-  

Take þe grece of a bor, and þe grece of a ratoun, and cattys grece, and voxis grece, and hors grece, and þe grece of a brok ['badger']; and take feþerouye ['feverfew'] and eysyl ['vinegar'], and stampe hem togedre; and take a litel lynnesed, and stampe hit wel, and do hit þerto; and meng al togedre, and hit hit in a scherd, and þerwith anoynhte þe goute by the fuyre. Do so ofte and hit schal be hol. (Ibid., p. 20.)  

a 284. Lammasse tym: August 1, when the new corn (l. 294) would be in. On this day a loaf was offered as firstfruits: whence the name, OE. hlaf-masse.  

a 307 ff. Owing to repeated famines, the wages of manual labour rose throughout the first half of the fourteenth century. A crisis
was reached when the Black Death (1349) so reduced the number of workers that the survivors were able to demand wages on a scale which seemed unconscionable to their employers. By the Statute of Labourers (1350 and 1351) an attempt was made to force wages and prices back to the level of 1346. For a day's haymaking 1d. was to be the maximum wage; for reaping 2d. or 3d. Throughout the second half of the fourteenth century vain attempts were made to enforce these maxima, and the penalties did much to fan the unrest that broke out in the Peasants' Revolt of 1381.

a 309–10. From Bk. i of the Disticha of Dionysius Cato, a collection of proverbs famous throughout the Middle Ages.

a 321. Saturn was a malevolent planet, as we see from his speech in Chaucer's Knight's Tale, 1595 ff.

a 324. Deth: the Plague.

b 1. Cornehuille. Cornhill was one of the liveliest quarters of fourteenth-century London, and a haunt of idlers, beggars, and doubtful characters. Its pillory and stocks were famous. Its market where, if The London Lickpenny is to be credited, dealing in stolen clothes was a speciality, was privileged above all others in the city. See the documents in Riley's Memorials of London.

b 2. Kytte: In the B-text, Passus xviii. 425–6, Kytte is mentioned again:

and ryst with bat I waked
And called Kitte my wyf and Kalote my doustere.

b 4. lollares of London: The followers of Wyclif were called 'Lollards' by their opponents; but the word here seems to mean 'idlers' as in l. 31. lewede heremytes: 'lay hermits': hermits were not necessarily in holy orders, and so far from seeking complete solitude, they often lived in the cities or near the great highways, where many passers would have opportunity to recognize their merit by giving alms. See Cutts, Scenes and Characters of the Middle Ages, pp. 93 ff.

b 5. 'For I judged those men as Reason taught me.' Skeat's interpretation—that made of means 'made verses about'—is forced. The sense is that the idlers and hermits thought little of the dreamer, and he was equally critical of them.

b 6. as ich cam by Conscience: 'as I passed by Conscience', referring to a vision described in the previous Passus, in which Conscience is the principal figure.

b 10 f. In hele and in unyte, 'in health and in my full senses'; and Romyng in remembraunce qualify me.

b 14. Move ober mowen, 'mow or stack'. For these unrelated words see the Glossary.

b 16. haywarde: by derivation 'hedge-ward'. He watched over enclosures and prevented animals from straying among the crops. Observe that ME. nouns denoting occupation usually
survive in surnames:—Baxter 'baker', Bow(y)er, Chapman, Dyer, Falconer, Fletcher 'arrow-maker', Fo(re)ster, Franklin, Hayward, Lister (= litster, 'dyer'), Palmer, Reeve(s), Spicer, Sumner, Tyler 'maker or layer of tiles', Warner 'keeper of warrens', Webb, Webster, Wright, Yeoman, &c.

b 20-1. 'Or craft of any kind that is necessary to the community, to provide food for them that are bedridden.'

b 24. to long, 'too tall': cp. B-text, Passus xv. 148 my name is Longe Wiile. Consistency in such details in a poem full of inconsistencies makes it probable that the poet is describing himself, not an imagined dreamer.

b 33. Psalm lxii. 12.

b 45. 1 Corinthians vii. 20.

b 46 ff. Cp. the note to XI b 131f. The dreamer appears to have made his living by saying prayers for the souls of the dead, a service which, from small beginnings in the early Middle Ages, had by this time withdrawn much of the energy of the clergy from their regular duties. See note to XI b 140f.

b 49. my Sevene Psalms: the Penitential Psalms, normally vi, xxxii, xxxviii, li, cii, cxxx, cxlili, in the numbering of the Authorised Version. The Prymer, which contained the devotions supplementary to the regular Church service, included the Placebo, Dirige, and the Seven Psalms; see the edition by Littlehales for the Early English Text Society.

b 50. for hure soules of suche as me helpen: combines the constructions for he soules of suche as me helpen, and for hure soules pat me helpen.

b 51. vochen saf: supply me as object, 'warrant me that I shall be welcome'.

b 61. 1 Thessalonians v. 15; Leviticus xix. 18.

b 63. churches: here and in l. 110 read the Norse form kirkes for the alliteration, as in a 28, 85. But the English form also belongs to the original, for it alliterates with ch at a 12, 50.

b 64. Dominus, &c.: Psalm xvi. 5.

b 83. Symondes some: a son of Simon Magus—one guilty of simony, or one who receives preferment merely because of his wealth.

b 90. Matthew iv. 4.

IX

Dialect: South-East Midland.

Vocabulary: A number of French words are taken over from the original, e.g. plee 81, ryot 83, violastres 97, saphire loupe 116, gourdes 139, clowe gylofres 157, canell 158, avaled
MANDEVILLE'S TRAVELS. IX. 21-75

195. trayne (for tayner?) 222, bugles 256, gowtes artetykes 314, distreyren 315.

Inflection: Almost modern.

Verb: pres. ind. 3 sg. schadoweth 19, turneth 23.
3 pl. ben 4, han 14, wexen 22, loue 100.
pres. p. sle(e)ynge 148, 252; recordynge 317.
strong pp. sounen 90, begonne 171.

Pronoun: 3 pers. pl. be 5; here 71; hem 20.

Sounds: OE. ð becomes þ: hoot 11, cold 31.
OE. y appears as y (= i): byggynge 90, ky3n 'kine' 256;
except regular left (hand) 69, 71, 72, where Modern
English has also adopted the South-Eastern form of
OE. lyft.

21-3. The French original says that the children have white
hair when they are young, which becomes black as they grow up.

24-5. The belief that one of the Three Kings came from
Ethiopia is based on Ps. lxviii. 31: 'Princes shall come out of
Egypt, Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.'
In mediaeval representations one of the three is usually a negro.

27. Emlak: miswritten for Euilak, a name for India taken
from Havilah of Genesis ii. 11.

28. pat is: be more: Ynde has probably fallen out of the text
after is.

34-5. 3alow cristall draweth <to> colour lyke oylle: the
insertion of to is necessary to give sense, and is supported by
the French: cristal iaunastre trechant a colour doyle. (MS.
Harley 4383, f. 34b.)

36-7. The translation is not accurate. The French has: et
appelle homme les dyamants en cee pais 'Humese'.

64 ff. It was supposed that the pearl-bearing shell-fish opened
at low tide to receive the dew-drops from which the pearls grew.

74. sif you lyke, 'if it please you', impersonal = French si
vous plies.

75. be Lapidarye, Latin Lapidarium, was a manual of precious
stones, which contained a good deal of pseudo-scientific informa-
tion about their natures and virtues, just as the Bestiary summed
up popular knowledge of animals. A Latin poem by Marbod
bishop of Rennes (d. 1123) is the chief source of the mediaeval
lapidaries, and, curiously enough, there is a French prose text
attributed by so intimate an authority as Jean d'Outremeuse to
Mandeville himself. Several Old French texts have been edited
by L. Pannier, Les Lapidaires Français du Moyen Âge, Paris
1882. Their high repute may be judged from the inclusion of
no less than seven copies in the library of Charles V of France
(d. 1380); and it is surprising that no complete M.E. version is
known. But much of the matter was absorbed into encyclopaedic
works like the De Proprietatibus Rerum of Bartholomaeus, which Trevisa translated.

97. Mistranslated. The French has: *gi sont violastre, ou plius brown ge violette.*

100-1. *But in soth to me: French: Mes endroit de moy, 'but for my part'; the English translator has rendered en droit separately.*

108. *perfore: the context requires the sense 'because', but the translator would hardly have used perfore had he realized that ll. 108-9 correspond to a subordinate clause in the French, and do not form a complete independent sentence. He was misled by the bad punctuation of some French MSS., e.g. Royal 20 B. X and (with consequent corruption) Harley 4383.*


142. *withouten wolde: the story of the vegetable lamb is taken from the Voyage of Friar Odoric, which is accessible in Hakluyt's Voyages. Hakluyt's translation is reprinted, with the Eastern voyages of John de Plano Carpini (1246) and of William de Rubruquis (1253), in The Travels of Sir John Mandeville, ed. A. W. Pollard, London 1900. The legend probably arose from vague descriptions of the cotton plant; and Mandeville makes it still more marvellous by describing as without wool the lamb which had been invented to explain the wool's existence.*

143-4. *Of pat frute I haue eten: This assertion seems to be due to the English translator. The normal French text has simply: *et cest bien grant meruaille de ceo fruit, et si est grant ouvre [— œuvre] de nature (MS. Royal 20 B. x, f. 70 b).*

147. *the Bernakes: The barnacle goose—introduced here on a hint from Odoric—is a species of wild goose that visits the Northern coasts in winter. It was popularly supposed to grow from the shell-fish called 'barnacle', which attaches itself to floating timber by a stalk something like the neck and beak of a bird, and has feathery filaments not unlike plumage. As the breeding place of the barnacle goose was unknown, and logs with the shell-fish attached were often found on the coasts, it was supposed that the shell-fish was the fruit of a tree, which developed in the water into a bird. Giraldaus Cambrensis, Topographia Hibernica, I. xv, reproves certain casuistical members of the Church who ate the barnacle goose on fast-days on the plea that it was not flesh; but himself vouches for the marvel. The earliest reference in English is No. 11 of the Anglo-Saxon Riddles, of which the best solution is 'barnacle goose'. For a full account see Max Müller's Lectures on the Science of Language, vol. ii, pp. 583-604.*
The forms of the names are French.

170. God of Nature: Near the end of the Travels it is explained that all the Eastern peoples are Deists, though they have not the light of Christianity: *pei beleeven in God pat formede all thing and made the world, and clepen him 'God of Nature'.

191-2. *pat pei schull not gon out on no syde, but be the cost of hire lond*: the general sense requires the omission of *but*, which has no equivalent in the original French text: *gis ne(n)t issent fors deuers la coste de sa terre* (MS. Sloane 1464, f. 139 b). But some MSS, like Royal 20 B. x have *fors deuers*, a faulty reading that must have stood in the copy used by the Cotton translator. Cp. note to l. 108.

199-200. *a four grete myle*: renders the French *iii grants lieus*. There is no 'great mile' among English measures.

209 ff. In the Middle Ages references to the Jews are nearly always hostile. They were hated as enemies of the Church, and prejudice was hardened by stories, like that in the text, of their vengeance to come, or of ritual murder, like Chaucer's *Priess's Tale*. England had its supposed boy martyrs, William of Norwich (d. 1144), and Hugh of Lincoln (d. 1255) whom the Priess invokes:

*O yonge Hugh of Lyncoln, slayn also\nWith cursed Jewes, as it is notable,\nFor it is but a litel while ago,\nPreye eek for us, &c.*

Religion was not the only cause of bitterness. The Jews, standing outside the Church and its laws against usury, at a time when financial needs had outgrown feudal revenues, became the money-lenders and bankers of Europe; and with a standard rate of interest fixed at over 40 per cent., debtors and creditors could hardly be friends. In England the Jews reached the height of their prosperity in the twelfth century, so that in 1188 nearly half the national contribution for a Crusade came from them. In the thirteenth century their privileges and operations were cut down, and they were finally expelled from the country in 1290 (see J. Jacobs, *The Jews of Angevin England*, 1893). The Lombards, whose consciences were not nice, took their place as financiers in fourteenth-century England.

222. *trayne*: read *taynere*, OFr. *taignere* 'a burrow'.

237-8. The cotton plant has already given us the vegetable lamb (l. 142). This more prosaic account is taken from the *Epistola Alexandri ad Aristotelem*: 'in Bactriacen ... penitus ad abditos Seres, quod genus hominum folius arborum decependo lanuginem ex silvestri vellere vestes deteunt' (Julius Valerius,
ed. B. Kübler, p. 194). From the same text come the hippopotami, the bitter waters (Kübler, p. 195), and the griffins (Kübler, p. 217). The Letter of Alexander was translated into Anglo-Saxon in the tenth century.

254 ff. talouns etc.: In the 1725 edition there is a reference to 'one 4 Foot long in the Cotton Library' with the inscription, *Griphi Unguis Divo Cuthberto Dunelmensi sacer*, 'griffin's talon, sacred to St. Cuthbert of Durham'. This specimen is now in the Mediaeval Department of the British Museum, and is really the slim, curved horn of an ibex. The inscription is late (sixteenth century), but the talon was catalogued among the treasures of Durham in the fourteenth century.

260. *Prestre John*: Old French *Prestre Jean*, or 'John the Priest', was reputed to be the Christian ruler of a great kingdom in the East. A rather minatory letter professing to come from him reached most of the princes of Europe, and was replied to in all seriousness by Pope Alexander III. Its claims include the lordship over the tribes of Gog and Magog whom Alexander the Great walled within the mountains. Official missions were sent to establish relations with him; but neither in the Far East nor in Northern Africa, where the best opinion in later times located his empire, could the great king ever be found. The history of the legend is set out by Yule in the article *Prestre John* in the Encyclopaedia Britannica.

261. *Yle of Pentexoire*: to Mandeville most Eastern countries are 'isles'. *Pentexoire* in the French text of Odoric is a territory about the Yellow River (Yule, Cathay, vol. i, p. 146).

262 ff.: For comparison the French text of the Epilogue is given from MS. Royal 20 B. x, f. 83 a, the words in ( ) being supplied from MS. Sloane 1464:

4 Il y a plusieurs autres diuers pais, et moutz daultes merueilles par de la, qe ieo nay mie tout veu, si nen saueroye proprement parler. Et meismement el pais en quel iay este, y a plusieurs diuersetes dont ieo ne fais point el mencion, qar trop serroit long chose a tout deuiser. Et pur ceo qe ieo vous ay deuisez dascuns pais, vous doit suffire quant a present. Qar, si ieo deuisoie tout quantquez y est par de la, vn autre qii se peneroit et troualleroit le corps pur aler en celles marches, et pur sercher la pais, serroit empezchez par mes ditz a recompter nuls chosez estranges, qar il ne purroiet rien dire de nouelle, en quoy ly oyantz y puissent prendre solaces. Et lem dit toutdis qe chosez nouvelles pleisent. Si men taceray a tant, saunz plus recompter nuls diuersetez qii soient par de la, a la fin qe cis qii vourra aler en celles parties y troeue assez a dire.

4 Et ieo, Johan Mauendeuille dessudit, qi men party de nos pais et passay le mer lan de grace mil ccxxii40; qi mooint terre et mooint passage et mooint pays ay puis cerchez; et qy ay este en
Mandevelle's Travels. IX. 274-84

moiit bone compaignie et en molt beal fait, come bien qe ieo
<ne fuisse dignes, et> ne feisse vncqes ne beal fait ne beal
emprise; et qi maintenant suy venus a repos maugre miun, pur
goutes artetikes qe moy destreignont; en preignan solacz en mon
cheitif repos, en recordant le temps passe, ay cestes choses
compilée et mises en escript, si come il me poiet souuenir, lan de
grace mil ccc.lvi<me>, a xxxiiii<te> an qe ieo men party de nos pais.
'Si pri a toutz les lisauntz, si lor pletst, qils voilent Dieu prier
pur moy, et ieo priera pur eux. Et toutz cils qe pur moy dirrout
yne Paternoster qe Dieu me face remissiouen de mes pecches, ieo
les face parteners et lour ottrioe part dez toutz les bons peiromges
et dez toutz les bienfaitz qe ieo fesisse vnges, et qe ieo ferray, si
Dieu plesst, vnqore iusqes a ma fyn. Et pry a Dieu, de qy
toute bien et toute grace descent, qil toutz les lisantz et oyanzt
Cristiens voille de sa grace reemplir, et lour corps et les almes
sauuer, a la glorie et loenge de ly qi est trinz et vns, et saunz
comencement et saunz fin, saunz qualite bons, saunz quantite
grantz, en toutz lieus present et toutz choses contenant, et qy nul
bien ne poiet amender ne nul mal enpirer, qy en Trinite parfite
vit et regne par toutz siecles et par toutz temps. Amen.'

274. blamed: The Old French verb empescher means both 'to
hinder, prevent', and 'to accuse, impeach'. But here empesches
should have been translated by 'prevented', not 'blamed'.

284-306. This passage, which in one form or another appears
in nearly all the MSS. in English, has no equivalent in the
MSS. in French so far examined: and, as it conflicts with
II. 313 ff., which—apart from the peculiarities of the Cotton
rendering—indicate that the Travels were written after Mande-
ville's return, it must be set down as an interpolation.
The art of forging credentials was well understood in the
Middle Ages, and the purpose of this addition was to silence
doubters by the imprimatur of the highest authority, just as
the marvel of the Dancers of Colbek is confirmed by the sponsorship
of Pope Leo IX (i 246-9). The different interpretation of the
latest editor, Hamelius, who thinks it was intended as a sly hit
at the Papacy (Quarterly Review for April 1917, pp. 349 f.)
seems to rest on the erroneous assumption that the passage
belonged to the French text as originally written.
The anachronism by which the author is made to seek the
Pope in Rome gives a clue to the date of the interpolation.
From the beginning of the fourteenth century until 1377 Avignon,
and not Rome, was the seat of the Pope; and for another thirty
years there was doubt as to the issue of the conflict between
the popes, who had their head-quarters at Rome and were
recognized by England, and the antipopes, who remained at
Avignon and had the support of the French. The facts were
notorious, so that the anachronism would hardly be possible to
one who wrote much before the end of the century, even though
he were a partisan of the Roman court.
From internal evidence it would seem that the interpolation
first appeared in French. The style is the uniform style of
translation, with the same tags—and see schull undirstonde =
et suchies; jif it lyke you = si vous plest; and the same trick of
double rendering, e.g. of dyuere secte and of beleue; wyse and
discreet; the auctour ne the persone. More decisive is an
example of the syntactical compromise explained in the note to
l. 329: be the whiche the Mappa Mundi was made after.
With so many French MSS. of Mandeville in use in England,
an interpolation in French would have more authority than one
that could not be traced beyond English; and it can hardly be
an insuperable objection that no such French text exists to-day,
since our knowledge of the Cotton and Egerton versions them-
selves depends in each case on the chance survival of a single
MS.
The point has a bearing on the vexed question of the relations
of the English texts one to another. For brevity we may denote
by D the defective text of the early prints and most MSS.,
which is specially distinguished by a long gap near the beginning;
by C the Cotton text (ed. Halliwell, Pollard, Hamelius); by E
Britannica) and Warner give priority to D, and consider that
C and E are independent revisions and expansions of D by
writers who had recourse to the French original. Their argu-
ment seems to be this: There is precise evidence just before the
gap that D derives direct from a mutilated French text (see
Enc. Brit.), and if it be granted that a single translation from
the French is the base of C, D, and E, it follows that C and E
are based on D.
A fuller study by Vogels (Handschriftliche Untersuchungen
über die Englische Version Mandevilles', Crefeld 1891) brings to
light a new fact: the two Bodleian MSS., E Museo 116 and
Rawlinson D 99, contain an English translation (say L) made
from a Latin text of the Travels. Vogels also shows that E is
based on D, because the characteristic lacuna of D is filled in E
by a passage which is borrowed from L and is not homogeneous
with the rest of E. So far there is no conflict with the view of
Nicholson and Warner. But, after adducing evidence in favour
of the contention that C, D, and E are at base one translation,
Vogels concludes that D derives from C, arguing thus: There is
good evidence that C is a direct translation from the French,
and if it be granted that a single translation from the French is
the base of C and D, it follows that D derives from C.
In short, the one party maintains that C is an expansion of D,
the other that D is an abridgement of C; and this flat opposition
results from the acceptance of common ground: that C and D represent in the main one translation and not two translations.

To return to our interpolation:

(1) Vogels's first piece of evidence that C, D, and E are at base one translation is the appearance in all of this interpolation, which is absent from the MSS. in French. But a passage so remarkable might spread from one to the other of two independent English texts; or if the interpolation originated in England in a MS. of the French text since lost, it might be twice translated.

(2) Vogels assumes that the interpolation first appeared in type C. But C is the form in which it would be least likely to originate, because here the contradiction of statement is sharpest owing to the rendering at ll. 313-14: and now I am come in hom, which is peculiar to C (see the French).

(3) If, in order to eliminate individual peculiarities, we take two MSS. of the D type—say Harley 2386 and Royal 17 C. XXXVIII—we find that their text of the interpolation is identical with that of E. This is consistent with Vogels's finding that the body of E derives from D; and it confirms the evidence of all the defective MSS. that the interpolation in this particular form was an integral part of the D type.

(4) But between the text of the interpolation in D and that in C there are differences in matter, in sentence order, and in phrasing, which, while they do not exclude the possibility of interdependence, do not suggest such a relation. In D the passage is a naked attempt at authentication; in C it is more artfully though more shamelessly introduced by the touch of piety conventional in epilogues. And as the signs of a French original that appear in C are absent from D, it is unlikely that the text of the interpolation in C derives from D.

(5) Again, in D and E the addition follows the matter of ll. 307-20. Unfortunately, though the balance of probability is in favour of the order in C, the order intended by the interpolator is not certain enough to be made the basis of arguments. But such a difference in position is naturally explained from the stage when the interpolation stood in the margin of a MS., or on an inserted slip, so that it might be taken into the consecutive text at different points. And an examination of the possibilities will show that if the interpolation originated in French, the different placing is more simply explained on the assumption that C and D are independent translations than on the assumption that one of them derives from the other.

To sum up: the central problem for the history of the English texts is the relation of C and D. Taken by itself the evidence afforded by the text of the interpolation is against the derivation of C from D; it neither favours nor excludes the derivation of D from C; it rather favours independent translation in C and D.
For the relations of the rest of the text these deductions afford no more than a clue. Against independent translation of C and D stands the evidence adduced by Vogels for basic unity. Much of this could be accounted for by the coincidences that are inevitable in literal prose translations from a language so near to English in vocabulary and word order; and a few striking agreements might be due to the use of French MSS. having abnormal variants in common, or even to reference by a second translator to the first. The remainder must be weighed against a considerable body of evidence in the contrary sense, e.g. several places where the manuscripts of the French text have divergent readings, of which C translates one, and D another.

It is unlikely that any simple formula will be found to cover the whole web of relationships: but any way of reconciling the conclusions of the authorities should be explored; and the first step is an impartial sifting of all the evidence, with the object of discovering to what extent C and D are interdependent, and to what extent independent translations. The chief obstacle is the difficulty of bringing the necessary texts together; for an investigator who wished to clear the ground would have to face the labour of preparing a six-text Mandeville, in the order, French, C, D, E, L, Latin.

301. Mappa Mundi: OFr. and ME. Mappemounde, was the generic name for a chart of the world, and, by extension, for a descriptive geography of the world. It is not clear what particular Mappa Mundi is referred to here, or whether such a map was attached to the manuscript copy of the Travels in which this interpolation first appeared.

329. fro whom all godenesse and grace cometh fro: cp. 24-5 the lord of the whiche on of the pre Kynges . . . was kyng offe; 76-8 pei . . . of whom all science . . . cometh from; and 301-2 be the whiche the Mappa Mundi was made after. The pleonasm is explained by the divergence of French and ME. word order. In French, as in modern literary English, the preposition is placed at the beginning of the clause, before the relative (de qui, dont, &c.). ME. writers naturally use the relative that, and postpone the preposition to the end of the clause: e.g. bat all godenesse cometh fro. The translator compromises between his French original and his native habit by placing the preposition both at the beginning and at the end.

X

Dialoog: Northern (Scots): the MS. copy was made in 1487 more than a century after the poem was composed.

Vocabulary: Note till 'to' 4, 77 (in rime); syne 'afterwards' 35, 112; the forms sic 'such' 135, begouth 94, and the

Inflections:

**VERB**: pres. ind. 3 sg. *has* 76.
3 pl. *has* 52, *mais* 72; but *thai* *haf* 16.
strong pp. *gane* 84, *drawyn* 124.

**PRONOUN 3 PERS.**: sg. fem. nom. *scho* (in rime) 80; pl. *thai* 1;
*thair* 28; *thame* 3.

O.E. *ð* (close *ð*) appears as *u(ð)*?: *gude* 36, *fæl* 57, *tume* 143.
Unaccented -(e)d of weak pa. t. and pp. becomes -(i)t: *passi* 2,
&c.

**Spelling**: *i* (?) following a vowel indicates length: *weill* 10,
*noune* 'noon' 67.
O.E. *hw-* appears as *guh-* (indicating strong aspiration): *guhelis*
‘wheels’ 17, *guhar* 18.

*v* and *w* are interchanged: *vithall* 9, *behevin* 163, in *swndir*
106.

Book XVII of *The Bruce* begins with the capture of Berwick by the Scots in March 1318. Walter Stewart undertakes to hold the city, and is aided in preparing defences by a Flemish engineer, John Crab. Next year King Edward II determines to recapture the stronghold by an attack from both land and sea. He entrenches his forces and makes the first assault unsuccessfully early in September 1319. In this battle the Scotch garrison capture a clever engineer (see note to l. 71 below). King Robert Bruce meanwhile orders a raid into England as a diversion, and on 20 September 1319, an English army, led by the Archbishop of York, is disastrously defeated by the invaders at Mitton. Our extract gives the story of the second assault on Berwick, which was also fruitless. The fortress fell into English hands again as a result of the battle of Halidon Hill in 1333: see *xv* a 35-6.

5-6. 'They made a sow of great joists, which had a stout covering over it.' The *sow* was essentially a roof on wheels. The occupants, under shelter of the roof, pushed up to the walls of the besieged place and tried to undermine them. For an illustration see Cutts, *Scenes and Characters of the Middle Ages*, Pt. vi, chap. vi, where other military engines of the time are described.

15. *Crabbis consale*: John Crab was the engineer of the garrison. He is no doubt the same as the John Crab who in 1332 brought Flemish ships round from Berwick to attack the English vessels at Dundee. There was an important Flemish colony at Berwick from early times.
36. Schir Valter, the gude Steward: Walter Steward, whose surname denotes his office as Steward of Scotland, was the father of Robert II, the first king of the Stuart line.

42. Rude-swyn: September 13, the eve of the feast of the Exaltation of the Cross.

49. thame...of the towne, 'the defenders of the town'.

51. or than, 'or else'.

71 ff. The engynour: an English engineer captured by the garrison in the previous assault and forced into their service.

80. scho, 'she', some engine of war not previously referred to: apparently a mechanical sling.

123 ff. The boats were filled with men and hoisted up the masts, so as to overtop the walls and allow the besiegers to shoot at the garrison from above. The same engine that proved fatal to the sow was used to break up the boats.

146. thar wardane with him had, 'their warden (who) had with him'; cp. note to XIII a 36.

158–61. A confused construction. The writer has in mind: (1) 'Of all the men he had there remained with him only one whom he had not left to relieve', &c.; and (2) 'There were no members of his company (except one) whom he had not left', &c.

192. sicht, perhaps for ficht, cp. l. 115 [C.S.].

XI

Dialect: South Midland.

Inflections: u for inflexional e, as in known a 2, seun a 51, azenus a 29, mannas b 114 is found chiefly in West Midland.

Verb: pres. ind. 2 sg. madist b 214.

3 sg. groundip a 4.

3 pl. seyn a 1, techen b 5.

pres. p. brennynge b 67.

strong pp. known a 2, jouen b 264, take b 271.

Pronoun 3 Pers.: pl. pëy, pëi, a 3, b 9; possessive usually ber in a 1, 23, &c.; but her a 52, and regularly here in b 25, 36, &c.; objective hem a 4, b 3.

Sounds: OE. a appears regularly as o, oo: more a 7, Hooly a 10, toolde a 65.

OE. y appears as y, i: synne a 61, stiren b 93.

The form poub (= pou) b 190 probably indicates sound-substitution; and in ynowb3 (= ynow) b 149 there is wavering between the two forms.

a 12. Wit Sunday: the first element is OE. kwit 'white', not 'wit'.

a 25 ff. Translations of the Bible were common in France at
this time. No less than six fine copies survive from the library
of John, Duke of Berry (d. 1416). About the middle of the
fourteenth century King John of France ordered a new transla-
tion and commentary to be made at the expense of the Jews,
but it was never finished, although several scholars were still
engaged on it at the end of the century. The early French
verse renderings, which incorporate a good deal of mediaeval
legend, are described by J. Bonnard, Les Traductions de la Bible
en Vers Français au Moyen Âge (Paris 1884); the prose by
S. Berger, La Bible Française au Moyen Âge (Paris 1884). Of
the surviving manuscripts mentioned in these excellent mono-
graphs several were written in England.

28 ff. In earlier times, when most of those who could read
at all were schooled in Latin, the need for English translations
of the Scriptures was not so pressing, and the partial trans-
lations that were made were intended rather for the use of
the clergy and their noble patrons than for the people. Bede
(d. 735) completed a rendering of St. John’s Gospel on his
death-bed. Old English versions of the Gospels and the Psalms
still survive. Abbot Aelfric (about A.D. 1000) translated the
first five books of the Old Testament; and more than one
Middle English version of the Psalms is known. Wyclif was
perhaps unaware of the Old English precedents because French
renderings became fashionable in England from the twelfth
century onwards, and he would probably think of the Psalter
more as a separate service book than as an integral part of
the Bible. But the prologue to the Wyclifite version
attributed to John Purvey quotes the example of Bede and
King Alfred; and the Dialogue on Translation which, in
Caxton’s print, serves as preface to Trevisa’s translation of
Higden, emphasizes the Old English precedents. Both may be
read in Fifteenth Century Prose and Verse, ed. A. W. Pollard,
London 1903, pp. 193 ff. The attitude of the mediaeval
Church towards vernacular translations of the Bible has been
studied very fully by Miss M. Deanesly, The Lollard Bible

34. Be ple of Yorke. The York Paternoster Play has not
survived, but there are records from 1389 of a Guild of the
Lord’s Prayer at York, whose main object was the production
of the play. It seems to have been an early example of the
moral play, holding up ‘the vices to scorn and the virtues to
praise’, and it probably consisted of several scenes, each
exhibiting one of the Seven Deadly Sins. The last recorded
representation was in 1572. See Chambers, The Mediaeval
Stage, vol. ii, p. 154. The association of the friars with the
production of religious plays is confirmed by other writings of
the time. They were quick to realize the value of dramatic
representation as a means of gaining favour with the people, and their encouragement must be reckoned an important factor in the development of the Miracle Play.

a 51. *wher*, 'whether'; cp. b 207. In ll. 197, 266, 274, it introduces a direct question; see note to v 118.


b 44. *God*. Such omissions from the Corpus MS. are supplied throughout from the copy in Trinity College, Dublin, MS. C. iii. 12.


b 89–91. Proverbs xxviii. 9.

b 126. *as Ambrose*: In 386 St. Ambrose, besieged in the Portian Church at Milan by Arian sectaries, kept his followers occupied and in good heart by introducing the Eastern practice of singing hymns and antiphons. See St. Augustine’s *Confessions* Bk. ix, c. 7.


*dirige*. Matins of the Dead, named from the first word of the antiphon, *Dirige, Domine, Deus meus, in conspectu tuo viam meam* (Psalm v. 9). Hence our word *dirige*.

*comendacion*: an office in which the souls of the dead are commended to God.

*matynes of Oure Lady*: one of the services in honour of the Virgin introduced in the Middle Ages.

The whole question of these accretions to the Church services is dealt with by our English master in liturgical study, the late Mr. Edmund Bishop, in his essay introductory to the Early English Text Society’s edition of the *Prymer*, since reprinted with additional notes in his *Liturgica Historica* (Oxford 1918), pp. 211 ff.

b 137 f. *deschaunt, countre note, and orgon, and smale brekynge*. The elaboration of the Church services in mediaeval times was accompanied by a corresponding enrichment of the music. To the plain chant additional parts were joined, sung in harmony either above or below the plain chant. *Descant* usually means the addition of a part above, *organ* and *countre-note* (= counter-point) the addition of parts either above or below. All these could be composed note for note with the plain chant. But *smale brekyng* represents a further complication, whereby the single note in the plain chant was represented by two or more notes in the accompanying parts.

b 140 f. The abuse is referred to in *Piers Plowman*:
FEIGNED CONTEMPLATIVE LIFE. XI. b. 183-234 247

Persones and parsheprestes pleyned to the bisschop
That hurre parshens ben poore sithe the pestelence tyme,
To have licençe and leue in Londone to dwelle,
And syng ther for symonye, for seluer ys swete.

Prologue ii. 81-4.

and by Chaucer in his description of the Parson:
He sette nat his benefice to hyre,
And leet his sheepe encombrd in the myre,
And ran to Londoun, unto Seint Poules,
To seken hym a chaunterie for soules.

Prologue ii. 507-10.

b 183. Ordynalle of Salisbury. An 'ordinal' is a book showing
the order of church services and ceremonies. In mediaeval
times there was considerable divergence in the usage of different
churches. But after the Conquest, and more especially in the
thirteenth century, there was developed at Salisbury Cathedral
an elaborate order and form of service which spread to most of
the English churches of any pretensions. This was called
'Sarum' or 'Salisbury' use.

b 209. hei demen it dedly synne a prest to fulfyle, &c. For
this construction, cp. Chaucer, Prologue 502 No wonder is
a lewed man to ryste; Shakespeare, Two Gentlemen of Verona,
v. iv. 108 f. It is the lesser blot ... Women to change their shapes,
&c. The same construction, where we now insert for, is seen
in Gawayne (v. 352-3) hit were a wynne huge ... a leude, bat
coupe, to luf hom wel, &c.

b 221-3. 'They say that a priest may be excused from saying
mass, to be the substance of which God gave Himself, provided
that he hears one.'

b 228 f. neue costy portos, antifeners, graielis, and ale opere
bokis. Portos, French porte hors, represents Latin portiforium,
a breviary convenient for 'carrying out of doors'. The antifener
contained the antiphons, responses, &c., necessary for the musical
service of the canonical hours. The graiel, or gradual, was so
called from the gradual responses, sung at the steps of the altar,
or while the deacon ascended the steps of the pulpit: but the
book actually contained all the choral service of the Mass.

b 230. makyng of bibles. Wyclif in his Office of Curates (ed.
Matthew, p. 145) complains of the scarcity of bibles. But fewe
curatis han be Bible and exposicioun of be Gospelis, and litel
studien on hem, and lesse donne after hem. But wolde God bat
evry parishic chirche in his lond hadde a good Bible / &c.

b 234. At this time books, especially illuminated books, were
very dear. The Missal of Westminster Abbey, which is now
shown in the Chapter-house, was written in 1382-4 at a cost
of £34 14s. 7d.—a great sum in those days, for the scribe,
Thomas Preston, who took two years to write it, received only
£4 for his labour, 20s. for his livery, and board at the rate of 21s. 8d. the half year. The inscription in British Museum MS. Royal 19 D. 11, a magnificently illustrated Bible with commentary, shows that it was captured at Poitiers with King John of France, and bought by the Earl of Salisbury for 100 marks (about £66). Edward III gave the same sum to a nun of Amesbury for a rich book of romance. In France John, Duke of Berry, paid as much as £200 for a breviary, and the appraisement of his library in 1416 shows a surprisingly high level of values (L. Delisle, *Le Cabinet des Manuscrits*, vol. iii, pp. 171 ff.). These were luxurious books. The books from the chapel of Archbishop Bowet of York (d. 1423) sold more reasonably: £8 for a great antiphonar and £6 13s. 4d. *pro uno libro vocato Bibill*, were the highest prices paid; and from his library there were some fascinating bargains: 4s. for a small copy of Gregory's *Cura Pastoralis*; 5s. *pro uno libro vocato Johannes Andrewe*, *vetere et debili*, which would probably turn out to be a dry work on the Decretals; and 3s. 4d. for a nameless codex, *vetere et caduco*, 'old and falling to pieces'. (*Historians of the Church of York*, ed. J. Raine, vol. iii, pp. 311, 315.)

But the falling activity of the monastic scriptoria, and the formation of libraries by the friars and by rich private collectors, made study difficult for students at the universities, where at this time a shilling per week—a third of the price of Bowet's most dilapidated volume—was reckoned enough to cover the expenses of a scholar living plainly. The college libraries were scantily supplied: books were lent only in exchange for a valuable pledge; or even pawned, in hard times, by the colleges themselves.

These conditions were not greatly improved until printing gave an easy means of duplication, and for a time caused the humble manuscripts in which most of the mediaeval vernacular literature was preserved to be treated as waste paper. As late as the eighteenth century Martène found the superb illuminated manuscripts left by John, Duke of Berry, to the Sainte Chapelle at Bourges serving as roosting places to their keeper's hens (*Voyage Littéraire*, Paris 1717, pt. i, p. 29).

b 261–3. The reference is to Acts vi. 2, 'It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.'

b 266. *wisere pan*. After these words the Corpus MS. (p. 170, col. i, l. 34 mid.), without any warning, goes on to the closing passage of an entirely unrelated 'Petition to the King and Parliament'. By way of compensation, the end of our sermon appears at the close of the Petition. Clearly the scribe (or some one of his predecessors) copied without any regard for the sense from a MS. of which the leaves had become disarranged.

CEIX AND ALCEONE. XII. A. 1-2

XII

Dialect: London (SE. Midland) with Kentish features.

Inflections:

Verb: pres. ind. 3 sg. loveth a 5; contracted stant a 74.
3 pl. schwen a 136, halsen a 148, be (in rime) a 92.
pres. p. growende a 80.
strong pp. schape (in rime) a 130, beside schapen a 169.

Pronoun 3 pers.: sg. fem. nom. sche a 32; pl. thei a 148;
here a 144; hem a 112.

Unaccented final -e is treated as in Chaucer, having its full value in the verse when it represents an inflexion or final vowel in Old English or Old French, e. g.

And for he scholdé slepè softe a 93
An apè, which at thièkè throwè b 5

Sounds: e appears as in Kentish for OE. y: hell ‘hill’ a 65, 79, 86; keste ‘kissed’ a 178; note the rimes unschette: lette a 71-2; pet ‘pit’: let b 9-10; and less decisive pet: knet (OE. knyttan) b 29-30, 53-4; dreie: beie b 23-4.

Spelling: ie represents close ɨ: fieltende a 157, hier b 34; diemed b 216.

Syntax: The elaborate machinery of sentence connexion deserves special attention; and many turns of phrase are explained by Gower’s fluency in French.

a 1. Gower follows Ovid, Metamorphoses, Bk. xi. Chaucer tells the story of Ceix and Alcyone in his Death of Blanche the Duchess, ll. 62 ff. This is presumably the early work to which the Man of Law refers:

I kan right now no thrifty tale seyn
But Chaucer, thogh he kan but lewedly
On metres and on rymyng craftily,
Hath seyd hem, in swich Englissh as he kan,
Of olde tyme, as knoweth many a man;
And if he have noght seyd hem, love brother,
In o book, he hath seyd hem in another;
For he hath toold of loveris up and doun
Mo than Ovide made of mencioun
In his Epistelles, that been ful olde.
What sholde I telly hem, syn they ben tolde?
in youthe he made of Ceys and Alcione, &c.

(Link to Man of Law’s Tale, ll. 46 ff.)

Gower’s rendering is the more poetical.

a 2. Trocinie. Ovid’s Trachinia tellus, so called from the city of Trachis, north-west of Thermopylae.
250 NOTES. XII. A. 23–B. 2

a 23. As he which wolde go: otiose, or at best meaning no more than ‘desiring to go’. Cp. b 25 As he which hadde = ‘having’ simply; and similarly b 37, 203. It is an imitation of a contemporary French idiom comme celui qui.

a 26. and: the displacement of the conjunction from its natural position at the beginning of the clause is characteristic of Gower's verse. Cp. l. 152 Upon the morwe and up sche sterte = ‘and in the morning she got up’, and a 45, 49, b 121, 124, 135, 160, 182. See notes to ll. 32, 78 f.

a 32. Editors put a comma after wepende, and no stop after seileth: but it is Alceoun who weeps. The displacement of and is exemplified in the notes to l. 26 and ll. 78 f.

a 37. ‘One had not to look for grief’; a regular formula of understatement, meaning ‘her grief was great’.

a 53. Hire reyny cope, &c.: the rainbow, which was the sign or manifestation of Iris.

a 59 ff. Prope Cimmerios longo spelunca recessus, Mons cavus, ignavi domus et penetratio Somni. (Metamorphoses xi. 592–3.)

Much of the poetry of Gower’s description is due to Ovid.

a 78 f. Editors put no stop after may and a comma after hell. Hence The New English Dictionary quotes this passage as an isolated instance of noise, transitive, meaning ‘disturb with noise’. But noise is intransitive, hell is governed by aboute round, and the position of bot is abnormal as in l. 105. Cp. notes to ll. 26, 32, and render ‘But all round about the hill’.

a 105. For the word order see notes to ll. 26, 32, 78 f.

a 117. The lif, ‘the man’, cp. IV a 43.

a 118. Ithecus: for Icelos. According to Ovid ‘Icelos’ was the name by which he was known to the gods, but men called him ‘Phobetor’.

a 123. Panthasas: Ovid’s Phantasos.

a 152. See note to l. 26.

a 197. The halcyon, usually identified with the kingfisher, was supposed to build a floating nest on the sea in midwinter, and to have power to calm the winds and waves at that season, bringing ‘halcyon weather’.

b 2. I finde. Matthew Paris in his Chronica Maiora (ed. Luard, Rolls Series, vol. ii, pp. 413 ff.) gives a similar story, which, he says, King Richard the First often told to rebuke ingratitude. In this version, Vitalis of Venice falls into a pit dug as a trap for wild beasts. The rescued animals are a lion and a serpent; the rescuer is nameless, and the gem given to him by the serpent has not the magic virtue of returning whenever sold. Nearer to Gower is the story told in Nigel Wireker’s Speculum Stultorum, a late twelfth-century satire in Latin verse, which, from the name of its principal character Burnellus the
Ass, who is ambitious to have a longer tail, is sometimes called Burnellus; cp. Chaucer, Nun's Priest's Tale, l. 492:

*I have wel rad in Dawn Burnel the Asse
Among his vers, &c.

The poem is printed in T. Wright's Anglo-Latin Satirical Poets and Epigrammatists of the Twelfth Century (Rolls Series, 1872), vol. i. At the end the Ass returns disappointed to his master Bernardus (= Bardus). Bernardus, when gathering wood, hears Dryanus (= Adrian), a rich citizen of Cremona, call from a pit for help. The rescued animals are a lion, a serpent, and an ape. The gem given by the serpent in token of gratitude always returns to Bernardus, who, with more honesty than Gower's poor man shows, takes it back to the buyer. The fame of the marvellous stone reaches the king; his inquiries bring to light the whole story; and Dryanus is ordered to give half his goods to Bernardus.

Gower probably worked on a later modification of Nigel's story.

b 86. blessed, 'crossed (himself)'.
b 89. *tween him and his asse, i.e. pulling together with the ass.
The ass is, of course, the distinguished Burnellus.
b 116. his ape: for this ape (?).
b 191. Justinian, Emperor of the Eastern Roman Empire (d. 565), was best known for his codification of the Roman *w, and so is named here as the type of a lawgiver.

XIII

Dialect: South-Western, with some Midland forms.

Inflections:

VERB: pres. ind. 3 sg. bloweø a 7, casteø a 8.

3 pl. buø a 10, habbeø a 15.

pres. p. stytyng, frotynge b 59.

strong pp. yknowe a 12, ysode a 30.

NOUN: Note the plural in -(e)n, tren 'trees' a 44, 51, 53; chyldeør b 16 is a double plural.

PRONOUN 3 PERS.: pl. hy a 17; here a 61; ham a 23.

Note the unstressed 3 sg. and 3 pl. form a, e.g. at a 13, 27.

Sounds: There is no instance of øv for initial f, which is evidenced in the spelling of early South-Western writers like Robert of Gloucester (about 1300), or of ø for initial s, which is less commonly shown in spelling. ø for OE. y occurs in hulles 'hills' a 18 (beside byssynæs b 24, where Modern English has ð in spelling but ð in pronunciation; and lft (OE. lyft) b 39, where Modern English has the South-Eastern form left).
NOTES. XIII. A. 2-B. 12

a 2-3. Mayster... Minerva... hys: Trevisa appears to have understood 'Minerva' as the name of a god.

a 6-49. Higden took all this passage from Book i of the twelfth-century Annals of Alfred of Beverley (ed. Hearne, pp. 6-7). The *Polychronicon* is a patchwork of quotations from earlier writers.

a 7. Pectoun. Higden has ad Peccum, and Alfred of Beverley in monte qui vocatur Pec, i.e. The Peak of Derbyshire. *cc* and *ct* are not distinguishable in some hands of the time, and Trevisa has made *Peccum* into *Pectoun*.

a 14. Cherhole. Hearne’s text of Alfred of Beverley has *Cherole*; Henry of Huntingdon (about 1150), who gives the same four marvels in his *Historia Anglorum*, has *Chedehole*; and on this evidence the place has been identified with Cheddar in Somerset, where there are famous caves.

a 22. an egle hys nest: cp. b 23 a child hys brouch. This construction has two origins: (1) It is a periphrasis for the genitive, especially in the case of masculine and neuter proper names which had no regular genitive in English; (2) It is an error arising from false manuscript division of the genitive suffix -es, -is, from its stem.

a 36. *(isat) here and in l. 52 is inserted on the evidence of the other MSS. Syntactically its omission is defensible, for the suppressed relative is a common source of difficulty in Middle English; see the notes to v 4-6, 278-9; X 146; XIV e 54; XVII 66.

a 50. Wynburney. Wimborne in Dorset. Here St. Cuthburga founded a nunnery, which is mentioned in one of Aldhelm’s letters as early as A.D. 705. The information that it is ‘not far from Bath’, which is hardly accurate, was added by Higden to the account of the marvel he found in the *Topographia Hibernica* of Giraldus Cambrensis (vol. v, p. 86 of the Rolls Series edition of his works).


a 60-1. be at here above, ‘be over them’, ‘have the upper hand’.

a 63. Pimbilmer: the English name for Lake Bala.

b 6-7. be Flemmynges. The first settlement of Flemings in Pembrokeshire took place early in the twelfth century, and in 1154, Henry II, embarrassed alike by the turbulence of the Welsh, and of the new host of Flemish mercenaries who had come in under Stephen, encouraged a further settlement. They formed a colony still distinguishable from the surrounding Welsh population.

b 11-12. The threefold division of the English according to their Continental origin dates back to Bede’s *Ecclesiastical*
History. But the areas settled by Bede's three tribes do not correspond to Southern, Northern, and Midland. The Jutes occupied Kent, whence the South-Eastern dialect; the Saxons occupied the rest of the South, whence the South-Western dialect; and the Angles settled in the Midlands and the North; so that the Midland and Northern dialects are both Anglian, and derive from the same Continental tribe or tribal group.

b 26. *pe furste moreyn*: the Black Death of 1349. There were fresh outbreaks of plague in 1362, 1369, 1376.

b 26–42. The bracketed passage is an addition by Trevisa himself, and is of primary importance for the history of English and of English education. See the valuable article by W. H. Stevenson in An English Miscellany Presented to Dr. Furnivall, pp. 421 ff.

b 27–8. *Iohan Cornval, a mayster of gramere*. A 'master of grammar' was a licensed teacher of grammar. Mr. Stevenson points out that in 1347–8 John of Cornwall received payment from Merton College, Oxford, for teaching the boys of the founder's kin. His countryman Trevisa probably had personal knowledge of his methods of teaching.

b 39–40. *and a schoile passe be se, 'if they should cross the sea'.

b 47–8. The bracketed words are introduced by Trevisa.

b 50 f. and *ys gret wondur: and* is superfluous and should perhaps be deleted.

b 58–65. Though still often quoted as a fourteenth-century witness to the pronunciation of Northern English (e.g. by K. Luick, Historische Grammatik der englischen Sprache, 1914, pp. 40 ff.), this passage, as Higden acknowledges, comes from the Prologue to Book iii of William of Malmesbury's *Gesta Pontificum*, completed in the year 1125: see the Rolls Series edition, p. 209.

XIV

a 2. Bannockburn. Minot's subject is not so much the defeat of the English at Bannockburn in 1314, as the English victory at Halidon Hill on 19 July 1333, which he regards as a vengeance for Bannockburn.

a 7. *Saint Iohnes toune*: Perth, so called from its church of St. John the Baptist. It was occupied by the English in 1332 after the defeat of the Scots at Dupplin Moor.

a 13. *Striflin, 'Stirling'.

a 15. Hall suggests that this refers to Scotch raids on the North of England undertaken to distract Edward III from the siege of Berwick.
NOTES. XIV. A. 19–c. 5

a 19f. Rughfute riueling... Berebag: nicknames for the Scots, the first because they wore brogues (riuelings) of rough hide; the second because, to allow of greater mobility, each man carried his own bag of provisions instead of relying on a baggage train.

a 22. Brig = Burges l. 25, ‘Bruges’. At this time Scots, English, and French had all close connexions with the Netherlands. Observe that John Crab, who aided the Scots in the defence of Berwick (note to x 19), was a Fleming.

a 35. at Berwik. Berwick fell as a result of the battle of Halidon Hill which the Scots fought with the object of raising the siege. For an earlier siege of Berwick, in 1319, see No. x.

a 36. get, ‘watch’, ‘be on the look out’ (ON. gátta).

b 5–6. Calais was at this time a convenient base for piracy in the Channel.

b 19. A bare: Edward III, whom Minot often refers to as ‘the boar’.

b 24–6. In preparation for the long siege Edward III had built a regular camp beside Calais.

b 32. Sir Philip. Philip de Valois, Philip VI of France (1293–1350). His son, John Duke of Normandy (1319–64), who succeeded him in 1350, is of good memory as a lover of fine books. Two are mentioned in the notes to xi a 25 ff. and xi b 234. A splendid copy of the Miracles de Notre Dame, preserved until recently in the Seminary Library at Soissons, seems also to have been captured with his baggage at Poitiers, for it was bought back from the English by King Charles V. Another famous book produced by his command was the translation of Livy by Bersuire, with magnificent illuminations. The spirit of the collector was not damped by his captivity in England from 1356–60, for his account books show that he continued to employ binders and miniaturists, to encourage original composition, and to buy books, especially books of romance. See Notes et Documents relatifs à Jean, Roi de France, &c., ed. by Henry of Orleans, Duc d’Aumale (Philobiblon Soc., London 1855–6).

b 40. be Cardinales. Pope Clement VI had sent cardinals Annibale Ceccano bishop of Frascati, and Etienne Aubert, who became Pope Innocent VI in 1352, to arrange a peace between France and England. But the English were suspicious of the Papal court at Avignon, and accused the cardinals of favouring the French cause.

b 82. Sir John de Vienne. Jean de Vienne, seigneur de Pagny (d. 1351), a famous captain in the French wars.

c 5f. ‘They (friends) are so slippery when put to the test, so eager to have (for themselves), and so unwilling to give up (to others).’
c 14. And, 'if'.

c 47. King John of France was captured at Poitiers in 1356 and held in England as a prisoner until the Treaty of Bretigny in 1360. See note to XIV b 32.

c 54. Note the omission of the relative: 'which recked not a cleat for all France', and cp. ll. 43-4, XIII a 36 (note).

c 59. his helm, 'its helm'—the bar by which the rudder was moved.

c 61. 'The King sailed and rowed aright'; on him, see note to xv g 24.

c 83. An ympe: Richard II.

c 90. sarri: not in the dictionaries in this sense, is probably OFr. serré, sarré, in the developed meaning 'active', 'vigorous', seen in the adv. sarrément.

c 103-4. 'If we are disloyal and inactive, so that what is rarely seen is straightway forgotten.'

c 108. 'Who was the fountain of all courage.'

c 111. los, 'fame'.

d 1. SCHEP: here means 'shepherd', 'pastor', a name taken by Ball as appropriate to a priest.

Sevnte Marie prest of York, 'priest of St. Mary's of York' (cp. note to I 44), a great Benedictine abbey founded soon after the Conquest; see Dugdale, Monasticon Anglicanum, vol. iii, pp. 529 ff. Marie does not take the s inflexion, because it has already the Latin genitive form, cp. Mary-set x 163.

d 2. Johan Nameles, 'John Nobody', for nameless has the sense 'obscure', 'lowly'.

d 6. Hobbe þe Robbere. Hob is a familiar form for Robert, and it has been suggested that Hobbe þe Robbere may refer to Robert Hales, the Treasurer of England, who was executed by the rebels in 1381. But Robert was a conventional name for a robber, presumably owing to the similarity of sound. Already in the twelfth century, Mainerus, the Canterbury scribe of the magnificent Bible now in the library of Sainte-Geneviève at Paris, plays upon it in an etymological account of his family: Secundus (sc. frater meus) dicebatur Robertus, quia a re nomen habuit: spoliator enim dixit et praedae. From the fourteenth century lawless men were called Roberts men. In Piers Plowman Passus v (A- and B-texts) there is a confession of 'Robert the Robber'; and the literary fame of the prince of highwaymen, 'Robin Hood', belongs to this period.

d 14. do wel and bettre: note this further evidence of the popularity of Piers Plowman, with its visions of Dowel, Dobet, and Dobest.
NOTES. XV. A. 8-G. I

XV

a 8. Pe clot him cling: 'May the clay cling to him!' i.e. 'Would he were dead!' a 12. Piider: MS. Vider, and conversely MS. Piif 23 for Yiif 'if'. y and p are endlessly confused by scribes.
b 1. Lenten ys come... to toune. In the Old English Metrical Calendar phrases like cyned... us to tune Martius rede, 'fierce March comes to town', are regular. The meaning is 'to the dwellings of men', 'to the world'.
b 3. Pat: construe with Lenten.
b 7. him preteb, 'chides', 'wrangles' (ON. prêta?). See the thirteenth-century debate of The Thrush and the Nightingale (Reliquiae Antiquae, vol. i, pp. 241 ff.), of which the opening lines are closely related to this poem.
b 11. Ant whyteb on huere wynter wele, 'and look at their winter happiness (?)'. This conflicts with huere wynter wo above; and the explanation that the birds have forgotten the hardships of the past winter and recall only its pleasures is forced. Holthausen's emendation wynnwe wele 'wealth of joys' (cp. l. 35) is good.
b 20. Miles: a crux. It has been suggested without much probability that miles means 'animals' from Welsh mil.
b 28. Deawes donkeb pe dounes. Of the suggestions made to improve the halting metre the best is pise for pe. The poet is thinking of the sparkle of dew in the morning sun; cp. Sir Gawayne 519 f.: When pe donkande dewe dropez of pe leuez
To hide a blysful blusch of pe bryst sunne.
b 29-30. 'Animals with their cries (rounes) unmeaning to us (derne), whereby they converse (domes for te deme).' For the weakened sense of deme (domes) see note to v 115.
c 30. Wery so water in wore: the restless lover (l. 21) has tossed all night like the troubled waters in a wore; cp. I wake so water in wore in another lyric of the same MS. It has been suggested that wore = Old High German wuor 'weir'; but the rimes in both passages show that the stem is OE. wâr, not wôr.
d 2. the holy londe: because Ireland was par excellence 'the Land of the Saints'.
f. I am obliged to Professor Carleton Brown for the information that this poem is found, with three additional stanzas, in MS. 18. 7. 21 of the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh. The complete text is now available in his Religious Poems of the Fourteenth Century, Oxford 1924.
f 4. bere (OE. byre) riming with fere (OE. (ge)fêra) indicates a South-Eastern composition.
g 1. Scere Porsday: Maundy Thursday, the Eve of Good Friday.
JUDAS. XV. C. I–H. 18

1-2. aros: Judas: the alternative form aras may have given the rime in the original, but it is not justifiable to accept this as certain and so to assume an early date of composition for the poem. Morsbach, ME. Grammatik, § 135, n. 4, quotes a number of parallel rimes with proper names, and the best explanation is that o in aros still represented a sound intermediate between ā and ō, and so served as an approximate rime to ā in proper names.

6. cunesmen: as c and t are hard to distinguish in some ME. hands, and are often confused by copyists, this reading is more likely than tunesmen of the editors—Wright-Halliwell, Mätzner, Child, Cook (and N. E. D. s.v. townsman). For (1) tunesman is a technical, not a poetical word. (2) In a poem remarkable for its terseness, tunesman reduces a whole line to inanity, unless the poet thinks of Judas quite precisely as a citizen of a town other than Jerusalem; and in the absence of any Biblical tradition it is unlikely that a writer who calls Pilate be riche Ieu would gratuitously assume that Judas was not a citizen of Jerusalem, where his sister lived. (3) Christ's words are throughout vaguely prophetic, and as Judas forwith imelle wid is soster—one of his kin—cunesmen gives a pregnant sense. [I find the MS. actually has cunesmen, but leave the note, lest tunesmen might appear to be better established.]

8. The repetition of ll. 8, 25, 30 is indicated in the MS. by 'if' at the end of each of these lines, which is the regular sign for bis.

16. 'He tore his hair until it was bathed in blood.' The MS. has top, not cop.

24. In him com ur Lord gon. In the MS. dst = Crist has been erased after Lord. Note (1) the reflexive use of him, which is very common in OE. and ME. with verbs of motion, e.g. Up him stod 27, 29; Dau Pilatus him com 30; Als I me rode xv a 4; The Kyng him rod xiv c 61; cp. the extended use ar be coc him crowe 33, and notes to II 289, v 86: (2) the use of the infinitive (gon) following, and usually defining the sense of, a verb of motion, where Modern English always, and ME. commonly (e.g. sde karoland I 117; com daunceing II 298), uses the pres. p.: 'Our Lord came walking in'.

27. am I bat? 'Is it I?', the interrogative form of ich hit am or ich am hit. The editors who have proposed to complete the line by adding wrec, have missed the sense. The original rime was pet: spec, cp. note to I 240.

30. cnistes: for cniste = cnihthe representing the OE. gen. pl. cnihtha. On the forms meiht 6, heiste 18, eiste 20, bitaihte 21, thoust 26, miste 29, cnistes 30, fiste 31, all with st for OE. ht, see Appendix § 6 end.

17-18. Difficult. Perhaps 'The master smith lengthens
a little piece [sc. of hot iron], and hammers a smaller piece, twines the two together, and strikes [with his hammer] a treble note'.

h 21-2. clohemerys ... brenwaterys: not in the dictionaries, but both apparently nonce names for the smiths: they 'clothe horses' (for by the end of the fourteenth century a charger carried a good deal of armour and harness), and 'burn water' (when they temper the red-hot metal).

i 4. *pat*: dat. rel. 'to whom'; cp. vi 64. But *loue* is sometimes transitive 'to reverence'.

i 6. This line, at first sight irrelevant, supplies both rime and doctrine. See in Chaucer's Preface to his *Tale of Melibeu* the passage ending:

\[I meene of Marke, Mathew, Luc and John—\]
\[Bot doueteles hir sentence is all oon.\]

An erased t after *Awangelys* in the MS. shows that the scribe wavered between *Awangelys* 'Gospels' and *Awangelystes*.

i 7. *Sent Gertrude*: Abbess of Nivelle (d. 659), commemo-
rated on March 17. She is appropriately invoked, for one or more rats make her emblem.

i 11. *Sent Kasi*. Professor Bruce Dickins kindly informs me that St. Nicasius (Dec. 12) was celebrated in Northern France as an enemy of rats. I cannot trace his acts against them, but parallels are not wanting. St. Ivor, an Irish saint, banished rats from his neighbourhood *per imprerationem* because they gnawed his books; and the charm-harassed life of an Irish rat was still proverbial in Shakespeare's day: 'I was never so berhymed' says Rosalind (*As You Like It*, III. ii) 'since Pythagoras' time, that I was an Irish rat'. In the South of France the citizens of Autun trusted more to the processes of the law, and brought a suit against the rats which ended in a victory for the defendants because the plaintiffs were unable to guarantee them safe conduct to the court (see Chambers, *Book of Days*, under Jan. 17). Even in such little things the Normans showed their practical genius:—A friend chancing to meet St. Lanfranc by the way inquired the cause of the strange noises that came from a bag he was carrying: 'We are terribly plagued with mice and rats', explained the good man, 'and so, to put down their ravages, I am bringing along a cat' (*Mures et ruti valede nobis sunt infesti, et idcirco nunc affero catum ad comprimendum furorem illorum*). *Acta Sanctorum* for May 28, p. 824.
THE HARROWING OF HELL. XVI. 17-75

XVI

Dialect: Yorkshire.

Inflections:

Verb: pres. ind. 2 sg. **bou royis** 99, **bou is** 360; beside **bou hast** 69.
3 sg. **bidis** 23, **comes** 57.
1 pl. **we here** 169.
2 pl. **ye haue** 124.
3 pl. **bei make** 103, **bei crie** 107, **dwelle** (rime) 102; beside **musteres** 104, **sais** 108.

Imper. pl. **harkens** 37, **beholdes** 195; but **undo** 182.

Pres. p. **walkand** 53 (in rime); beside **skynysng** 94.

Strong pp. **stoken** 193, **brokynne** 195, &c.

Contracted verbal forms are **mase** pres. 3 pl. (in rime) 116, **bus pres.** 2 sg. 338, **tane** pp. 172.

Pronoun 3 Pers.: pl. nom. **bei** 21; poss. **thare** 18, **ber** 20; obj. **pame** 9; but **hemselue** 307. The demonstrative **per** 'these' 97, 399, is Northern.

Sounds: **a** remains in rimes: **are** : care 345-7, **waa** : **gloria** 406-8, **lawe** : **knawe** 313-15, **moste** (for **maste**): taste 358-60; but **y** is also proved for the original in ** restore** : **euermore** : **were** (for **wyre**) : before 13 ff.

Spelling: In **fois** (=*fōs*) 30, the spelling with **i** indicates vowel length.

17. **were**: rime requires the alternative form **wyre**.

39. **Foure thousande and sex hundreth jere**. I do not know on what calculation the writer changes 5,500, which is the figure in the Greek and Latin texts of the Gospel of Nicodemus, in the French verse renderings, and the M.E. poem **Harrowing of Hell**. Cp. l. 354.

40. in **pis stedde**: the rimes **hadde** : **gladde** : **sadde** point to the Towneley MS. reading in **darknes stad**, 'set in darkness', as nearer the original, which possibly had in **pister(nes) stad**.

49. **we**: read **je** (?). For what follows cp. Isaiah ix. 1-2.

59. **pulissidh**: the rime with **Criste** shows that the pronunciation was **pulist**. Similarly, **abasshid**: **traste** 177-8. In French these words have -ss-, which normally becomes -sh- in English. It is hard to say whether -ss- remained throughout in Northern dialects, or whether the development was OFr. -ss- > ME. -sh- > Northern -ss- (notes to l. 128, vii 4).

62. **pis**: read **His**(?). **frendis** : here 'relatives', 'parents' (ON. **freni**); see Luke ii. 27.


73-82. Matthew iii. 13-17, &c.

75. **hande**: the rime requires the Norse plural **hend** as at l. 400; cp. XVII 255, IV a 65 (foot-note).
113. Astrolle: cp. 2 Kings xxiii. 13 'Ashtoreth, the abomination of the Zidonians'. I cannot identify Anaball among the false gods.
115. Bele-Berit: Judges viii. 33 'the children of Israel... made Baal-Berith their god'. For Belial see 2 Cor. vi. 15.
122-4. A common misrendering for 'Be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors', Psalm xxiv. 7.
125 ff. postulate a preceding et introbit rex glor[i]t, which the writer has not been able to work into the frame of his verse.
128. a kyng of vertues clere = dominus virtutum, rendered 'Lord of Hosts' in Psalm xxiv. 10.
154-6. ware: ferre: the rime indicates some corruption. ware probably stands for werre 'worse'. The Towneley MS. has or it be war.
162. John xi.
165. John xiii. 27.
171 ff. 'And know he won away Lazarus, who was given to us to take charge of, do you think that you can hinder him from showing the powers that he has purposed (to show)?' But it is doubtful whether what is a true relative. Rather 'from showing his powers—those he has purposed (to show)'.
188. I prophicied: MS. of prophicie breaks the rime scheme.
190. Psalm cvii. 16 'For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.'
205 ff. The rimes saide: braide: ferde: grathed are bad. For the last two read flaide = 'terrified', and graid, a shortened form of graithed.
208. and we wer moo, 'if we were more', 'even if there were more of us'.
220. as my prisoone might be taken closely with here: 'in this place as my prison'. The Towneley MS. has in for as. Better would be prisoune(s) 'prisoners'.
240. wolle: read wille for the rime.
241. God(y)s sonne: MS. God sonne might be defended as parallel to the instances in the note to xvii 88.
256. Apparently, 'you argue his men in the mire', i.e. if Jesus is God's Son, the souls should remain in hell because God put them there. But the text may be corrupt.
281 ff. Salamon saide: Proverbs ii. 18-19 taken with vii. 27 and ix. 18. It was hotly disputed in the Middle Ages whether Solomon himself was still in hell. Dante, Paradiso, x. 110, informs a world eager for tidings that he is in Paradise: but Langland declares Ich leyue he be in helle (C-text, iv. 330); and, more sweepingly, coupling him with Aristotle: Al holy chirche holden hem in helle (A-text, xi. 263).
285–8. Perhaps a gloss on Job xxxvi. 18 ‘Because there is wrath, beware lest he take thee away with his stroke: then a great ransom cannot deliver thee.’

301. menys, the reading of the Towneley MS. is better than mouys, which appears to be a copyist’s error due to the similarity of n and u, e and o, in the handwriting of the time.

308. Judas hanged himself, according to Matthew xxvii. 3–5; Acts i. 18 gives a different account of his end. Archdecesell: Ahithophel who hanged himself (2 Samuel xvii. 23) after the failure of his plot against David.

309. Datan and Abiron: see Numbers xvi.

313–16. ‘And all who do not care to learn my law (which I have left in the land newly, and which is to make known my coming), and to go to my Sacrament, and those who will not believe in my Death and my Resurrection read in order—they are not true.’

338. poun bus, ‘you ought’; bus, a Northern contracted form of behoves, is here used as a personal verb, where pe bus, ‘it behoves thee’, is normal. See note to XVII 196.

360. moste: read maste to rime with taste.

371. Of his comyng: the Towneley MS. reading of Thi comynge is possible.

378–80: Corrupt. The copy from which the extant MS. was made seems to have been indistinct here. The Towneley MS. has:

Suffre thou neuer Thi sayntys to se
The sorow of thaym that won in wo,
Ay full of fyth, and may not fle,
which is more intelligible and nearer Psalm xvi. 10:
Nec dabis sanctum tuum videre corruptionem.


XVII

Dialect: Late Yorkshire.
Vocabulary: Northern are then 108 (note), and at ‘to’

235.

Inflexions:

Verb: pres. ind. 2 sg. thou spekis 206.

3 sg. ligis he 84; he settis 92; (God) knowes 202.

1 pl. we swete or swynk 195.

2 pl. ye carp (in rime) 360.

3 pl. thay ryn (in rime) 277, 357; beside has 345, renys 351.
NOTES. XVII

pres. p. liffand 73, bowand 76, wirkand 120 (all in rime); beside lifyng 47, 48; standyng 416; taryng 497.

strong pp. rysen 442; fon 'found' 503 is a Northern short form.

PRONOUN 3 PERS.: sg. fem. nom. she 186; pl. thay 27; thare 75; thaym 31. (MS. hame 143 is miswritten for thame.)

Sounds: OE. ǣ appears as ǣ in rime. old: cold: mold (OE. möld) 60-2, and probably dull: old 266-70; sore: store: thurfor: more 91-4; but elsewhere remains ǣ, e.g. draw (OE. drāw) 245-6. The spelling with ɔ is the commoner.

See notes on emong 400; gruʃe 463.

Spelling: Note the Northern spellings with i, y following a vowel to indicate length: moynes 'moon' 6, bayle 'bale' 26, leyde = lede 48; and conversely fairest 'fairest' 79, fath 'faith' 330.

The maritime associations of the play of Noah made it a special favourite with the Trinity House guild of master mariners and pilots at Hull; and some of their records of payments for acting and equipment are preserved, although the text of their play is lost (Chambers, Mediaeval Stage, vol. ii, pp. 370-1):

anno To the minstrels, 6d.

1485. To Noah and his wife, 1s. 6d.
To Robert Brown playing God, 6d.
To the Ship-child, 1d.
To a shipwright for clinking Noah's ship, one day, 7d.
22 kids for shoring Noah's ship, 2d.
To a man clearing away the snow, 1d.
Straw for Noah and his children, 2d.
Mass, bellman, torches, minstrels, garland &c., 6s.
For mending the ship, 2d.
To Noah for playing, 1s.
To straw and grease for wheels, ½ d.
To the waits for going about with the ship, 6d.

1494. To Thomas Sawyr playing God, 10d.
To Jenkin Smith playing Noah, 1s.
To Noah's wife, 8d.
The clerk and his children, 1s. 6d.
To the players of Barton, 8d.
For a gallon of wine, 8d.
For three skins for Noah's coat, making it, and a rope to hang the ship in the kirk, 7s.
To dightng and gilding St. John's head, painting two tabernacles, beautifying the boat and over the table, 7s. 2d.
Making Noah's ship, £5. 8s.
Two wrights a day and a half, 1s. 6d.
A halser [i.e. hawser] 4 stone weight, 4s. 8d.
Rigging Noah's ship, 8d.

42. *and sythen*: MS. in *sythen*. Cp. note to vi 36.
49. *syn*: 3 pl. because *euer liffyng leyde* is equivalent to a plural subject *all men*.
52. *coueteis*: MS. *couetous*.
57. *Sex hundreth yeris and od*: the *od* thrown in to rime, as Noah was exactly 600 years old according to Genesis vii. 6.
66. *and my fry shal with me fall*: 'and the children (that) I may have' (?).
88. *for syn sake*: 'because of sin'. Until modern times a genitive preceding *sake* usually has no *s*, e.g. *for goodness sake*. The genitive of *sin* historically had no *s* (OE. *synne*), but the omission in a Northern text is due rather to euphony than to survival of an old genitive form. Cp. *for tempest sake* l 177.
108. *then*: 'nor', a rare Northern usage, which is treated as an error here in England and Pollard's text, though it occurs again at l. 535. Conversely *nor* is used dialectally for *than*.
109. *Hym to mekill wyn*: 'to his great happiness'.
137. *take*: 'make', and so in l. 272.
167-71. *knowe*: *awe*. The rime requires *knawe* or *qwe*.
191. 'The worse (because) I see thee.'
196. *what thou thynk*: 'what seems to you best', 'what you like'; *thou thynk* for *thee thynk*—the verb being properly impersonal; see notes to XVI 338 and vi 192.
200. *Stafford blew*: from the context this line might mean 'you are a scaremonger', for blue is the recognized colour of fear, and it might be supposed that 'Stafford blue' represents a material like 'Lincoln green'. But Mätzner is certainly right in interpreting the line 'you deserve a beating'. *Stafford blew* would then be the livid colour produced by blows. The reference, unless there is a play on *staff*, is obscure.
202. *led*: 'treated'.
211. *sory*: the rime requires *sary*.
220. *Mary*: the later *marry*! = 'by (the Virgin) Mary!' cp. l. 226. So *Peter! 367* = 'by St. Peter!'
246. *to knaw*: 'to confess'.
247-8. *daw to ken*: 'to be recognized as stupid', 'a manifest fool'.
272. *castell*: note the rime with *sayll*: *nayll*: *fayll*, which
may be due to suffix substitution on the analogy of *cattel* beside *catel* 'cattle'. For *take* see note to 137.

281. *chambre*: the rime points to a by-form *chamb(ö)ur*, but the uninflected form is awkward. Cp. *thre chese chambres* 'three tiers of chambers' 129, where the construction is the same as the obsolete *three pair gloves*.

289-92. Read *lider*, *hider*, *togider*.

292. *must vs*: cp. l. 334 and note to vi 192.

298. 'There is other yarn on the reel', i.e. there is other business on hand.

320. *brether sam*: 'brothers both'. Some editors prefer to read *brother Sam* 'brother Shem'.

336 ff. Chaucer refers to the quarrels of Noah and his wife in the *Miller’s Tale* (ll. 352 ff.):—

'Hastou nat herd', quod Nicholas, 'also
The sorwe of Noe with his felaweshipe
Er that he myghte brynge his wyf to shipe?
Hym hadde be levere, I dar wel undertake,
At thilke tyme, than alle his wetheres blake,
That she hadde a shipe hitself allone.'

The tradition is old. In the splendid tenth-century Bodleian MS. Junius 11, which contains the so-called Caedmon poems, a picture of the Ark shows Noah’s wife standing at the foot of the gangway, and one of her sons trying to persuade her to come in.

370. *Yet* is defensible; cp. l. 353. *Pe* 'the' has been suggested.


400. *emong*: OE. *gemang*, here rimes as in Modern English with *u* (OE. *tung*: *tunge*: *lungen*), cp. note to vi 109 ff.; but in ll. 244-7 it rimes with *lang*: *fang*: *gang*—all with original *a*.

417. *floodis*. Some such word is missing in the MS. Cp. ll. 454 f. and 426.

461. *How*: MS. *Now*. The correction is due to Professor Child. Initial capitals are peculiarly liable to be miscopied.

463. *gruse*: a Northern and Scottish form of the verb *grow*. The sb. *ro* 'rest' 237 sometimes has a parallel form *rufse*.

525. *stold*: for *stalled* 'fixed'. Note the rime words, which all have alternative forms *behalde*: *bald*: *wald*.
APPENDIX

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE IN THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY

§ 1. General. Gower's work shows that at the end of the century Latin and French still shared with English the place of a literary language. But their hold was precarious.

Latin was steadily losing ground. The Wyclifite translation of the Bible threatened its hitherto unchallenged position as the language of the Church; and the Renaissance had not yet come to give it a new life among secular scholars.

French was still spoken at the court; but in 1387 Trevisa remarks (p. 149) that it was no longer considered an essential part of a gentleman's education: and he records a significant reform—the replacement of French by English as the medium of teaching in schools. After the end of the century Anglo-French, the native development of Norman, was practically confined to legal use, and French of Paris was the accepted standard French.

English gained wherever Latin and French lost ground. But though the work of Chaucer, Gower, and Wyclif foreshadows the coming supremacy of the East Midlands, or, more particularly, the London dialect, there was as yet no recognized standard of literary English. The spoken language showed a multiplicity of local varieties, and a writer adopted the particular variety that was most familiar to him. Hence it is almost true to say that every considerable text requires a special grammar.

Confusion is increased by the scribes. Nowadays a book is issued in hundreds or thousands of uniform copies, and within a few months of publication it may be read in any part of the world. In the fourteenth century a book was made known to readers only by the slow and costly multiplication of manuscripts. The copyist might work long after
the date of composition, and he would then be likely to modernize the language, which in its written form was not stable as it is at present: so of Barbour's *Bruce* the oldest extant copies were made nearly a century after Barbour's death. Again, if the dialect of the author were unfamiliar to the copyist, he might substitute familiar words and forms. Defective rimes often bear witness to these substitutions.

Nor have we to reckon only with copyists, who are as a rule careless rather than bold innovators. While books were scarce and many could not read them, professional minstrels and amateur reciters played a great part in the transmission of popular literature; and they, whether from defective memory or from belief in their own talents, treated the exact form and words of their author with scant respect. An extreme instance is given by the MSS. of *Sir Orfeo* at ll. 267–8:

Auchinleck MS.: *His harp, whereon was al his gle,*  
*He hidde in an holwe tre;*

Harley MS.: *He takeb his harpe and maketh hym gle,*  
*And lybe al nyzt vnder a tre;*

Ashmole MS.: *In a tre bat was holow*  
*Per was hys haule eyn and morow.*

If the Ashmole MS. alone had survived we should have no hint of the degree of corruption.

And so, before the extant MSS. recorded the text, copyists and reciters may have added change to change, jumbling the speech of different men, generations, and places, and producing those 'mixed' texts which are the will-o'-the-wisps of language study.

Faced with these perplexities, beginners might well echo the words of Langland's pilgrims in search of Truth:

*This were a wikked way, but whoso hadde a gyde*  
*That wolde solwen vs eche a fote.*

History of English Literature, vol. i, Dr. O. Jespersen in Growth and Structure of the English Language—have given brief surveys of the whole early period which are at once elementary and authoritative. But for the details the student must rely on a mass of dissertations and articles of very unequal quality, supplemented by introductions to single texts, and, above all, by his own first-hand observations made on the texts themselves.

Some preliminary considerations will be helpful, though perhaps not altogether reassuring:

(i) A great part of the evidence necessary to a thorough knowledge of spoken Middle English has not come down to us, a considerable part remains unprinted, and the printed materials are so extensive and scattered that it is easy to overlook points of detail. For instance, it might be assumed from rimes in Gawayne, Pearl, and the Shropshire poet Myrc, that the falling together of OE. -ang-, -ung-, which is witnessed in NE. among (OE. gemang), -monger (OE. mangere), was specifically West Midland. If the occurrence of examples in Yorkshire (xvii 397–400) escaped notice. It follows that, unless a word or form is so common as to make the risk of error negligible, positive evidence—the certainty that it occurs in a given period or district—is immeasurably more important than negative evidence—the belief that it never did occur, or even the certainty that it is not recorded, in a period or district. For the same reason, the statement that a word or form is found 'in the early fourteenth century' or 'in Kent' should always be understood positively, and should not be taken to imply that it is unknown 'in the thirteenth century' or 'in Essex', as to which evidence may or may not exist.

(ii) It is necessary to clear the mind of the impression, derived from stereotyped written languages, that homogeneity and stability are natural states. Middle English texts represent a spoken language of many local varieties, all developing rapidly. So every linguistic fact should be thought of in terms of time, place, and circumstance, not because absolute precision in these points is attainable, but because the attempt to attain it helps to distinguish accurate knowledge from conclusions which are not free from doubt.

If the word or form under investigation can be proved to
belong to the author’s original composition, exactness is often possible. In the present book, we know nearly enough the date of composition of extracts I, III, VIII, X, XI a, XII, XIII, XIV; the place of composition of I, III, X, XI a, XII, XIII, XVI, XVII (see map).

But if, as commonly happens, a form cannot be proved to have stood in the original, endless difficulties arise. It will be necessary first to determine the date of the MS. copy. This is exactly known for The Bruce, and there are few Middle English MSS. which the palaeographer cannot date absolutely within a half-century, and probably within a generation. The place where the MS. copy was written is known nearly enough for IV b, c, XI, XIV e, XV b, c (possibly Leominster), XVI, XVII; and ME. studies have still much to gain from a thorough inquiry into the provenance of MSS. Yet, when the extant copy is placed and dated, it remains to ask to what extent this MS. reproduces some lost intermediary of different date and provenance; how many such intermediaries there were between the author’s original and our MS.; what each has contributed to the form of the surviving copy—questions usually unanswerable, the consideration of which will show the exceptional linguistic value of the Ayenbyte, where we have the author’s own transcript exactly dated and localized, so that every word and form is good evidence.

Failing such ideal conditions, it becomes necessary to limit doubt by segregating for special investigation the elements that belong to the original composition. Hence the importance of rimes, alliteration, and rhythm, which a copyist or reciter is least likely to alter without leaving a trace of his activities.

§ 2. DIALECTS. At present any marked variation from the practice of educated English speakers might, if it were common to a considerable number of persons, be described as dialectal. But as there was no such recognized standard in the fourteenth century, it is most convenient to consider as dialectal any linguistic feature which had a currency in some English-speaking districts but not in all. For example, hat as a relative is found everywhere in the fourteenth century and is not dialectal; hire ‘these’ is recorded only in Northern districts, and so is dialectal. Again, ð represents OE. ð in
the South and Midlands, while the North retains ā (§ 7 b i): since neither ȝ nor ā is general, both may be called dialectal.

If a few sporadic developments be excluded because they may turn up anywhere at any time, then, provided sufficient evidence were available, it would be possible to mark the boundaries within which any given dialectal feature occurs at a particular period: we could draw the line south of which pire ‘these’ is not found, or the line bounding the district in which the Norse borrowing kirke occurs; just as French investigators in L’Atlas linguistique de la France have shown the distribution of single words and forms in the modern French dialects.

Of more general importance is the fixing of boundaries for sound changes or inflexions that affect a large number of words, a task to which interesting contributions have been made in recent years on the evidence of place-names (see especially A. Brandl, Zur Geographie der altenglischen Dialekte, Berlin 1915, which supplements the work of Pogatscher on the compounds of street and of Wyld on the M.E. developments of OE. y). For example, on the evidence available, which does not permit of more than rough indications, OE. ā remains ā, and does not develop to ȝ, north of a line drawn west from the Humber (§ 7 b i); -and(e) occurs in the ending of the pres. p. as far south as a line starting west from the Wash (§ 13 ii); farther south again, a line between Norwich

---

1 Sufficient evidence is not available. If in the year 1340 at every religious house in the kingdom a native of the district had followed the example of Michael of Northgate, and if all their autograph copies had survived, we should have a very good knowledge of Middle English at that time. If the process had been repeated about every ten years the precision of our knowledge would be greatly increased. For the area in which any feature is found is not necessarily constant: we know that in the pres. p. the province of -ing was extending throughout the fourteenth century; that the inflexion -es in 3 sg. pres. ind. was a Northern and North-Midland feature in the fourteenth century, but had become general in London by Shakespeare’s time. And though less is known about the spread of sound changes as distinct from analogical substitutions, it cannot be assumed that their final boundaries were reached and fixed in a moment. There is reason to regret the handicap that has been imposed on M.E. studies by the old practice of writing in Latin or French the documents and records which would otherwise supply the exactly dated and localized specimens of English that are most necessary to progress.
and Birmingham gives the northern limit for *Stratton* forms as against *Stretton* (§ 8 iv, note). The direction of all these lines is roughly east and west, yet no two coincide. But if the developments of OE. *y* (§ 7 b ii) are mapped out, *u* appears below a line drawn athwart from Liverpool to London, and normal *e* east of a line drawn north and south from the western border of Kent. Almost every important feature has thus its own limits, and the limits of one may cross the limits of another.

What then is a ME. dialect? The accepted classification is

| Southern          | South-Western  = OE. West Saxon  
|                  | South-Eastern  = OE. Kentish      
|                  | East Midland   
|                  | West Midland   = OE. Mercian      

Northern = OE. Northumbrian

with the Thames as boundary between Southern and Midland, and the Humber between Midland and Northern. And yet of five actual limiting lines taken at random, only the first coincides approximately with the line of Humber or Thames.

Still the classification rests on a practical truth. Although each dialectal feature has its own boundaries, these are not set by pure chance. Their position is to some extent governed by old tribal and political divisions, by the influence of large towns which served as commercial and administrative centres, and by relative ease of communication. Consequently, linguistic features are roughly grouped, and it is *a priori* likely that London and Oxford would have more features in common than would London and York, or Oxford and Hull; and similarly it is likely that for a majority of phenomena York and Hull would stand together against London and Oxford. Such a grouping was recognized in

---

1 The evidence of place-names does not agree entirely with the evidence of texts. *Havelok*, which is localized with reasonable certainty in North Lincolnshire, has *(a)*dræcc in rimes that appear to be original, and these indicate a North-Eastern extension of the area in which OE. *stræt, drǣdan* appear for normal Anglian *strēt, drēj(m)*. This evidence, supported by rimes in Robert of Brunne, is too early to be disposed of by the explanation of borrowing from other dialects, nor is the testimony of place-names so complete and unequivocal as to justify an exclusive reliance upon it.
the fourteenth century. Higden and his authorities dis
tinguish Northern and Southern speech (xiii δ); in the
Towneley Second Shepherds’ Play, ll. 201 ff., when Mak pre-
tends to be a yeoman of the king, he adopts the appropriate
accent, and is promptly told to ‘take out that Sothren
tothe’. In the Reeves Tale Chaucer makes the clerks speak
their own Northern dialect, so we may be sure that he
thought of it as a unity.

But had Chaucer been asked exactly where this dialect
was spoken, he would probably have replied, Fer in the
North,—I kan nat telle where. A dialect has really no
precise boundaries; its borders are nebulous; and through-
out this book ‘Southern’, ‘Northern’, &c., are used vaguely,
and not with any sharply defined limits in mind. The terms
may, however, be applied to precise areas, so long as the
boundaries of single dialect features are not violently made
to conform. It is quite accurate to say that -and(e) is the
normal ending of the pres. p. north of the Humber, and that
u for OE. y is found south of the Thames and west of
London, provided it is not implied that the one should not
be found south of the Humber, or the other north of the
Thames. Both in fact occur in Gawayne (Cheshire or
Lancashire); and in general the language of the Midlands
was characterized by the overlapping of features which dis-
tinguish the North from the South.

From what has been said it should be plain that the
localization of a piece of Middle English on the evidence of
language alone calls for an investigation of scope and delicacy.
Where the facts are so complex the mechanical application
of rules of thumb may give quick and specious results, but
must in the end deaden the spirit of inquiry, which is the
best gift a student can bring to the subject.

§ 3. Vocabulary. The readiness of English speakers to
adopt words from foreign languages becomes marked in
fourteenth-century writings. But the classical element which
is so pronounced in modern literary English is still unimpor-
tant. There are few direct borrowings from Latin, and these,
like obite xvi 269, are for the most part taken from the
technical language of the Church. The chief sources of
foreign words are Norse and French.
(a) Norse. Although many Norse words first appear in English in late texts, they must have come into the spoken language before the end of the eleventh century, because the Scandinavian settlements ceased after the Norman Conquest. The invaders spoke a dialect near enough to OE. to be intelligible to the Angles; and they had little to teach of literature or civilization. Hence the borrowings from Norse are all popular; they appear chiefly in the Midlands and North, where the invaders settled; and they witness the intimate fusion of two kindred languages. From Norse we get such common words as anger, both, call, egg, hit, husband, ill, law, loose, low, meek, take, till (prep.), want, weak, wing, wrong, and even the plural forms of the 3rd personal pronoun (§ 12).

It is not always easy to distinguish Norse from native words, because the two languages were so similar during the period of borrowing, and Norse words were adopted early enough to be affected by all ME. sound changes. But there were some dialectal differences between ON. and OE. in the ninth and tenth centuries, and these afford the best criteria of borrowing. For instance in ME. we have bou3, bōf (ON. bōh for *bauk) beside bēi(h) (OE. bē(a)h) II 433; ay (ON. æ) 'ever' xvi 293 beside oo (OE. ā) xv b 7; waik (ON. veik-r) viii b 23, where OE. wāc would yield wōk; the forms wōre xvi 17 (note) and wāpin xiv b 15 are from ON. vārnum, vāpn, whereas wēre(n) and wēppen v 154 represent OE. (Anglian) wērōn, wēpōn. So we have the pairs awe (ON. ago) I 83 and ay (OE. ege) II 571; neuen (ON. nefna) 'to name' xvii 12 and nem(p)ne (OE. nemnan) II 600; rot (ON. rót) II 256 and wort (OE. wyr) viii a 303; sterne, starne (ON. stjarna) xvii 8, 423 and native sterre, starre (OE. steorra); systyr (ON. systir) I 112 and soster (OE. swostor) xv g 10; werre, warre (ON. verri) xvi 154 (note), 334 and native wers, wars (OE. wyrsera) xvi 200, xvii 191; wylle (ON. will-r) v 16 and native wylde (OE. wilde) xv b 19.

Note that in Norse borrowings the consonants $g, k$ remain stops where they are palatalized in English words: garn xvii 298, giue, gete (ON. garn, gefa, geta) beside garn, giue, for-gete (OE. gearn, giefan, for-gielan); kirke (ON. kirkja) beside chirche (OE. cirice). Similarly OE. initial $sc$- regularly
becomes ME. *sh*-, so that most words beginning with *sh*-, like *sky*, *skin*, *skyffe* vi 209 (English *shift*), *skirte* (English *shirt*), are Norse; see the alliterating words in v 99.

There is an excellent monograph by E. Björkman: *Scandinavian Loan-Words in Middle English*, 1900.

(b) French. Most early borrowings from French were again due to invasion and settlement. But the conditions of contact were very different. Some were unfavourable to borrowing: the Normans, who were relatively few, were dispersed throughout the country, and not, like the Scandinavians, massed in colonies; and their language had little in common with English. So the number of French words in English texts is small before the late thirteenth and the fourteenth centuries. Other conditions made borrowing inevitable: the French speakers were the governing class; they gradually introduced a new system of administration and new standards of culture; and they had an important literature to which English writers turned for their subject-matter and their models of form. Fourteenth-century translators adopt words from their French originals so freely (see note at p. 234, foot), that written Middle English must give a rather exaggerated impression of the extent of French influence on the spoken language. But a few examples will show how many common words are early borrowings from French: nouns like *country*, *face*, *place*, *river*, *courtesy*, *honour*, *joy*, *justice*, *mercy*, *pity*, *reason*, *religion*, *war*; adjectives like *close*, *large*, *poor*; and verbs *cry*, *pay*, *please*, *save*, *serve*, *use*.

Anglo-French was never completely homogeneous, and it was constantly supplemented as a result of direct political, commercial, and literary relations with France. Hence words were sometimes adopted into ME. in more than one French dialectal form. For instance, Late Latin *ca*- became *cha*- in most French dialects, but remained *ca*- in the North of France: hence ME. *catch* and (pur) *chase*, *catel* and *chatel*, *kanel* ‘neck’ v 230 and *chanel* ‘channel’ xiii a 57. So Northern French preserves initial *w-* for which other French dialects substitute *g(u)*: hence *Wowayn* v 121 beside *Gawayn* v 4, &c. (see note to v 121). Again, in Anglo-French, *a* before nasal + consonant alternates with *au* :- *dance : daunce*; *chance : chaunce*; *change : chaunge*; *chambre* xvii 281 : *chaum-*. 

T
English still has the verbs launch and lance, which are ultimately identical.

As borrowing extended over several centuries, the ME. form sometimes depends on the date of adoption. Thus Latin fidem becomes early French seï, later sei, and later still foi. ME. has both seïb and say, and by Spenser's time foyer appears.


§ 4. Handwriting. In the ME. period two varieties of script were in use, both developed from the Caroline minuscule which has proved to be the most permanent contribution of the schools of Charlemagne. The one, cursive and flourished, is common in charters, records, and memoranda; see C. H. Jenkinson and C. Johnson, Court Hand, 2 vols., Oxford 1915. The other, in which the letters are separately written, with few flourishes or adaptations of form in combination, is the 'book hand', so called because it is regularly used for literary texts. Between the extreme types there are many gradations; and fifteenth-century copies, such as the Cambridge MS. of Barbour's Bruce, show an increasing use of cursive forms, which facilitate rapid writing.

The shapes of letters were not always so distinct as they are in print, so that copyists of the time, and even modern editors, are liable to mistake one letter for another. Each hand has its own weaknesses, but the letters most commonly misread are:

- e : o e.g. Buo for Bouo 159; wroc for wreche 233; toches 4v b 60, where toches (foot-note) is probably right; pesible (MS. posible) xi b 67.

- u : n (practically indistinguishable) e.g. menys (MS. mouys) xvi 301; skayned (edd. skayned) v 99; rynez or rynez v 222 (note). This is only a special case of the confusion of letters and combinations formed by repetition of the downstroke, e.g. u, n, m, and i (which is not always distinguished by a stroke above). Hence dim 11 285 where modern editors have dun, although i has the distinguishing stroke.
y: ֳ́ e.g. ye (MS. ḷe) xiv d 11; see note to xv a 12. Confusion is increased by occasional transference to ḷ of the dot which historically may stand over y. ʒ for ḷ initially, as in xvi 170, is more often due to confusion of the letters ֳ́ : y and subsequent preference of ʒ for y in spelling (§ 5 i) than to direct confusion of ֳ́ : ʒ, which are not usually very similar in late Middle English script.

b: h e.g. doh (MS. doh) xv b 22; and notes to xii b 116, xvi 62.

b: v e.g. vousour (edd. bonsour) ii 363.

c: t e.g. tunesmen (edd. tunesmen) xv g 6 (note); top (edd. cop) ibid. 16; see note to xiii a 7.

ʃ: ʃ ( ʃ) e.g. slang (variant flang) x 53.

l: l e.g. al (edd. as) ii 108.

l: k e.g. kyped (MS. lyped) vi 9.

§ 5. SPECIAL LETTERS. Two letters now obsolete are common in fourteenth-century MSS.: ḷ and ʒ.

ֳ́: ‘thorn’, is a rune, and stands for the voiced and voiceless sounds now represented by th in this, thin. The gradual displacement of ḷ by th, which had quite a different sound in classical Latin (note to viii a 23), may be traced in the MSS. printed (except x, xi). ḷ remained longest in the initial position, but by the end of the fifteenth century was used chiefly in compendia like ḷe ‘the’, ֳ́ ‘that’.

ʒ: called ‘ʒoʒ’ or ‘yogh’, derives from ʒ, the OE. script form of the letter g. It was retained in ME. after the Caroline form g had become established in vernacular texts, to represent a group of spirant sounds:

(i) The initial spirant in ʒoked ix 253 (OE. geoc-), ʒere i 151 (OE. gər), where the sound was approximately the same as in our yoke, year. Except in texts specially influenced by the tradition of French spelling, y (which is ambiguous owing to its common use as a vowel = i) is less frequent than ʒ initially. Medially the palatal spirant is represented either by ʒ or ʒ: eȝe (OE. i(a)ȝ) xv c 14 beside eyen viii a 168; iseȝe (OE. gesegen) xiv c 88 beside iseȝe xiv c 16. The medial guttural spirant more commonly develops to w in the fourteenth century: awe (ON. agr) i 83, felawe (ON. flagi) xiv d 7, halwes (OE. hæl-), beside aȝ- v 267, fełaȝ- v 83, halȝ- v 54.

(ii) The medial or final spirant, guttural or palatal, which
is lost in standard English, but still spelt in *nought*, *through*, *night*, *high*: ME. *nozt, burz, nyzt, hyz*: OE. *noht, burh, niht, hēh*. The ME. sound was probably like that in German *ich*, *ach*. The older spelling with *h* is occasionally found; more often *ch* as in *mycht* x 17; but the French spelling *gh* gains ground throughout the century. Abnormal are *write* for *wrighte* xvi 230, *uytes, nytes* for *wyzles, nyzles* xv i 19 f.

(iii) As these sounds weakened in late Southern ME., *ʒ* was sometimes used without phonetic value, or at the most to reinforce a long *i*: e.g. *Englīsch* xi a 28, 37, &c.; *hyzn* 'kine' ix 256.

N.B.— Entirely distinct in origin and sound value, but identical in script form, is *ʒ*, the minuscule form of *s*, in *Azone* (= *Azone*) i 105, *clyfes* 'cliffs' v 10, &c. It would probably be better to print *s* in such words.

§ 6. Spelling. Modern English spelling, which tolerates almost any inconsistency in the representation of sounds provided the same word is always spelt in the approved way, is the creation of printers, schools, and dictionaries. A Middle English writer was bound by no such arbitrary rules. Michael of Northgate, whose autograph MS. survives, writes *diaknen* iii 5 and *dyacne* 9; *uyf* 22, *uyf* 23, *vyf* 37; *bousond* 30 and *bousend* 34. Yet his spelling is not irrational. The comparative regularity of his own speech, which he reproduced directly, had a normalizing influence; and by natural habit he more often than not solved the same problem of representation in the same way. Scribes, too, like printers in later times, found a measure of consistency convenient, and the spelling of some transcripts, e.g. *i* and *x*, is very regular. If at first ME. spelling appears lawless to a modern reader, it is because of the variety of dialects represented in literature, the widely differing dates of the MSS. printed, and the tendency of copyists to mix their own spellings with those of their original.

The following points must be kept in mind:

(i) *i* : *y* as vowels are interchangeable. In some MSS. (for instance, *i*) *y* is used almost exclusively; in others (wm *a*) it is preferred for distinctness in the neighbourhood of *u, n, m*, so that the scribe writes *hym*, but *his*. 
(ii) ā is found in later texts for long close ē: chiere xii a 130, fielende xii a 157, diemed xii b 216.

(iii) ā (āy), in the South-West and West Midlands, stands for û (sounded as in French amuser): puit xiv c 12; vnkynnde xiv c 103. The corresponding short ā is spelt uː hull ‘hill’, &c.

(iv) Quite distinct is the late Northern addition of i (y), to indicate the long vowels ā, ē, ō: neid x 18, noyne ‘noon’ x 67.

(v) ou (ow) is the regular spelling of long ā (sounded as in too): hous, now, founden, &c.

(vi) o is the regular spelling for short u (sounded as in put) in the neighbourhood of u, m, n, because if u is written in combination with these letters an indistinct series of downstrokes results. Hence loue but luf, come infin., sone ‘son’, dronken ‘drunk’. In Ayenbyte o for û is general, e.g. grochinge iii 10. In other texts it is common in bote ‘but’.

(vii) u : v are not distinguished as consonant and vowel, v is preferred in initial position, u medially or finally: valay ‘valley’, vnder ‘under’, vuvel (= üvel) ‘evil’, loue ‘love’. (Note that in xii the MS. distinction of v and u is not reproduced.)

(viii) So î, and its longer form j, are not distinguished as vowel and consonant. In this book i is printed throughout, and so stands initially for the sound of our j in iøy, iuggement, &c.

(ix) c : k for the sounds in kit, col, are often interchangeable; but k is preferred before palatal vowels e, i (y); and c before o, u. See the alliterating words in v 52, 107, 128, 153, 272, 283.

(x) c : s alternate for voiceless s, especially in French words: sitz ‘city’ vii 66, resayue ‘receive’ v 8, vyse ‘vice’ v 307, falle v 314; but also in race (ON. rás) v 8 beside rase xvii 429.

(xi) s : ʃ (ʒ) are both used for voiced s, the former predominating: kysedez beside razieʒ v 283; bousond iii 30 beside bousend iii 34. But ʒ occasionally appears for voiceless s: (a3-)les ‘awe-less’ v 267, forz ‘force’ ‘waterfall’ v 105.

(xii) sh : sch : ss are all found for modern sh, OE. sc: shuld i 50; schert ii 230; sserte iii 40; but sal ‘shall’, suld
'should' in Northern texts represent the actual Northern pronunciation in weakly stressed words.

(xiii) v : w: In late Northern MSS. v is often found for initial w: withhall x 9, Valler x 36. The interchange is less common in medial positions: in sundir x 106.

(xiv) wh- : gw(h) : w- :—wh- is a spelling for hw-. In the South the aspiration is weakened or lost, and w is commonly written, e.g. viii b. In the North the aspiration is strong, and the sound is spelt gw(h)-, e.g. quelis 'wheels' x 17. Both gw- and wh- are found in Gawayne. The development in later dialects is against the assumption that hw- became kw- in pronunciation.

See also § 5.

The whole system of ME. spelling was modelled on French, and some of the general features noted above (e.g. ii, iii, v, vi, x) are essentially French. But, particularly in early MSS., there are a number of exceptional imitations. Sometimes the spelling represents a French scribe's attempt at English pronunciation: fôret in xv g 18 stands for forêt, where -r ñ with strongly trilled r was difficult to a foreigner; and occasionally such distortions are found as knîth, knîi, and even kînt (Layamon, Havelok) for kníjt, which had two awkward consonant groups. More commonly the copyist, accustomed to write both French and English, chose a French representation for an English sound. So st for ht appears regularly in xv e: seuënist 'sennight', and xv g: iboust 'bought', &c. The explanation is that in French words like bête 'bête', gist 'gîst', s became only a breathing before it disappeared; and h in ME. ht weakened to a similar sound, as is shown by the rimes with Kryste 'Christ' in vi 98–107. Hence the French spelling st is occasionally substituted for English ht. Again, in borrowings from French, an + consonant alternates with aun: dance or daunce; change or chaunge (p. 273); and by analogy we have Irlande or Irlande in xv d. Another exceptional French usage, -ts for final voiceless -s, is explained at p. 219, top.

§ 7. Sound Changes. (a) Vowel Quantity. No fourteenth-century writer followed the early example of Orm. Marks of quantity are not used in fourteenth-century texts; doubling of long vowels is not an established rule; and
there are no strictly quantitative metres, or treatises on pronunciation. Consequently it is not easy to determine how far the quantity of the vowels in any given text has been affected by the very considerable changes that occurred in the late OE. and ME. periods.

Of these the chief are:

(i) In unstressed syllables original long vowels tend to become short. Hence ûs (OE. ûs), and böte (OE. bûtan) 'but', which are usually unstressed.

(ii) All long vowels are shortened in stressed close syllables (i.e., usually, when they are followed by two consonants): e.g. kêpen, pa. t. kêpte, pp. kêpt; hûsband beside hous; wîmmen (from wîf-men) beside wîf.

Exception. Before the groups -ld, -nd, -rd, -rð, -mb, a short vowel is lengthened in OE. unless a third consonant immediately follows. Hence, before any of these combinations, length may be retained in ME.: e.g. ñênd 'fiend', binden, child; but children.

(iii) Short vowels ä, ê, ð are lengthened in stressed open syllables (i.e., usually, when they are followed by a single consonant with a following vowel): täke > tâke; mëte > mëte 'meat'; brôken > brôken. To what extent i and ù were subject to the same lengthening in Northern districts is still disputed. Normally they remain short in South and S. Midlands, e.g. drïuen pp.; ëbuen = ëwen 'to love'.

There are many minor rules and many exceptions due to analogy; but roughly it may be taken that ME. vowels are:

short when unstressed;

short before two consonants, except -ld, -nd, -rd, -rð, -mb;

long (except ï(y), u) before a single medial consonant;

otherwise of the quantity shown in the Glossary for the OE. or ON. etymon.

(b) Vowel Quality. The ME. sound-changes are so many and so obscure that it will be possible to deal only with a few that contribute most to the diversity of dialects, and it happens that the particular changes noticed all took effect before the fourteenth century.

(i) OE. and ON. ã develop to long open ã (sounded as in broad), first in the South and S. Midlands, later in the N. Midlands. In the North ä (sounded approximately as
in *father*) remains: e.g. *bane* ‘bone’ IV a 54, *balde* ‘bold’ IV a 51. The boundary seems to have been a line drawn west from the Humber, and this approximates to the dividing line in the modern dialects. There are of course instances of *ą* to the north and of *ă* to the south of the Humber, since border speakers would be familiar with both *ă* and *ą*, or would have intermediate pronunciations; and poets might use convenient rimes from neighbouring dialects.

(ii) OE. *ı* (deriving from Germanic *u* followed by *i*) appears *normally* in E. Midlands and the North as *i* (*ı*): e.g. *kyn*, *hill* (OE. *cy*, *hyll*). In the South-East, particularly Kent, it appears as *ı*; *ken*, *hell*. In the South-West, and in W. Midlands, it commonly appears as *u*, *ui* (*uy*), with the sound of short or long *u*. London was apparently at a meeting point of the *u*, *i*, and *e* boundaries, because all the forms appear in fourteenth-century London texts, though *ă* and *ı* gradually give place to *ı*. The extension of *ă* forms to the North-West is shown by *Gawayne*, and a line drawn from London to Liverpool would give a rough idea of the boundary. But within this area unrounding of *ă* to *ı* seems to have been progressive during the century. N.B.—It is dangerous to jump to conclusions from isolated examples. Before *r* + consonant *e* is sometimes found in all dialects, e.g. *schert* II 230. *Church*, spelt with *u*, *i*, or *e*, had by etymology OE. *i*, not *y*. And in Northern texts there are a number of *e*-spellings in open syllables, both for OE. *y* and *i*.

(c) Consonants:

(i) *f* > *v* (initial): this change, which dates back to OE. times, is carried through in *Avenbyt*: e.g. *uele uayre worbisnen = Midland ‘fele sayre forbisnes’*. In some degree it extended over the whole of the South.

(ii) *s* > *z* (initial), parallel to the change of *f* to *v*, is regularly represented in spelling in the *Awenbyt*: *some* ‘some’, &c. Otherwise *s* is rare in spelling, but the voiced initial sound probably extended to most of the Southern districts where it survives in modern dialect.

§ 8. Pronunciation. One of the best ways of studying ME. pronunciation is to learn by heart a few lines of verse in a consistent dialect, and to correct their repetition as more
precise knowledge is gained. The spelling can be relied on as very roughly phonetic if the exceptional usages noted in §6 are kept in mind. Supplementary and controlling information is provided by the study of rimes, of alliteration, and of the history of English and French sounds.

Consonants. Where a consonant is clearly pronounced in Modern English, its value is nearly enough the same for ME. But modern spelling preserves many consonants that have been lost in speech, and so is rather a hindrance than a help to the beginner in ME. For instance, the initial sounds in ME. kniʒt and niʒt were not the same, for kniʒt alliterates always with k- (v 43, 107) and niʒt with n- (vii 149); and initial ur- in wringe, wriʒe is distinct from initial r- in ring, riʒt (cp. alliteration in vī a 168, v 136). Nor can wriʒe rime with write in a careful fourteenth-century poem. In words like lerne, doghter, r was pronounced with some degree of trilling. And although there are signs of confusion in late MSS. (iv a, xvi, xvii), double consonants were generally distinguished from single: somne ‘sun’ was pronounced sūn-ne, and so differed from sone ‘son’, which was pronounced sū-ne (§ 6 vi).

Vowels. Short vowels ā, ē, ĩ, ō, ū (§ 6 vi) were pronounced respectively as in French patte, English pet, pīt, pot, put. Final unstressed -e was generally syllabic, with a sound something like the final sound in China (§ 9).

The long vowels ā, ē, ū (§ 6 v) were pronounced approximately as in father, machine, crude. But ē and ō present special difficulties, because the spelling failed to make the broad distinction between open ē and close ē, open ō and close ō—a distinction which, though relative only (depending on the greater or less opening of the mouth passage), is proved to have been considerable by ME. rimes, and by the earlier and subsequent history of the long sounds represented in ME. by e, o.

(i) Open ē (as in broad) derives:

(a) from OE. ā, according to § 7 b i: OE. brōd, bāt, bāld > ME. brōd, bāt, bāld > NE. broad, boat, bold.

The characteristic modern spelling is thus oa.

(b) from OE. ō in open syllables according to § 7 a iii: OE. brōcen > ME. brōce(n) > NE. broken.
Note.—In many texts the rimes indicate a distinction in pronunciation between ð derived from OE. ð and ð derived from OE. ð, and the distinction is still made in NW. Midland dialects.

(ii) Close ð (pronounced rather as in French beau than as in standard English so which has developed a diphthong ou), derives from OE. ð: OE. gōs, dōm, golde > ME. gōs, dōm, golde > NE. goose, doom, gold. The characteristic modern spelling is oo.

Note.—(1) After consonant + w, ð often develops in ME. to ð: OE. (al)swā, twā > ME. (al)swê, twê > later (al)sō, twō.

(2) In Scotland and the North ð becomes regularly a sound (perhaps ð) spelt u: gōd > gud, blōd > blud, &c.

Whereas the distribution of ð and ð is practically the same for all ME. dialects, the distinction of open ð and close ð is not so regular, chiefly because the sounds from which they derive were not uniform in OE. dialects. For simplicity, attention will be confined to the London dialect, as the forerunner of modern Standard English.

(iii) South-East Midland open ð (pronounced as in there) derives:

(a) from OE. (Anglian) ð: Anglian dāl > SE. Midl. dēl > NE. deal;

(b) from OE. ēa: OE. bēatan > ME. bēten > NE. beat;

(c) from OE. ē in open syllables according to § 7 a iii: OE. mēte > ME. mête > NE. meat.

The characteristic modern spelling is ea.

(iv) South-East Midland close ð (pronounced as in French èt) derives:

(a) from OE. (Anglian) ð of various origins: Anglian her, mēta(n), (ge)lēfa(n) > SE. Midl. hēre, mēte(n), lēve(n) > NE. her, meet, (be)lieve.

(b) from OE. ēo: OE. dēp, þēof > ME. dēp, bēf (bief) > NE. deep, thief.

The characteristic modern spellings are ee, and ie which already in ME. often distinguishes the close sound (§ 6 ii).

Note.—The distinction made above does not apply in South-Eastern (Kentish), because this dialect has ME. ea, ia, ya for OE. ēa (iii b), and OE. ð for Anglian ð (iii a). Nor does it hold for South-Western, because the West Saxon
THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY

dialect of OE. had *gēlēfan for Anglian *gēlēfa(n) (iv a). West Saxon also had *strǣt, -strǣdan, where normal Anglian had *strēt, *strēda(n), but the distribution of the place-names *Stratton beside *Stretton, and of the pa. t. and pp. dradd(e) beside *dread(e) (p. 270 and n.), shows that the Æ forms were common in the extreme South and the East of the Anglian area; so that in fourteenth-century London both Æ and Æ might occur in such words, as against regular West Midland and Northern Æ.

In NE. Midland and Northern texts some Æ sounds which we should expect to be distinguished as open and close rime together, especially before dental consonants, e.g. ȝêde (OE. ȝode): lêde (Anglian lêda(n)) 1152–3.

§ 9. INFLLEXIONS. Weakening and levelling of inflexions is continuous from the earliest period of English. The strong stress falling regularly on the first or the stem syllable produced as reflex a tendency to indistinctness in the unstressed endings. The disturbing influence of foreign conquest played a secondary but not a negligible part, as may be seen from a comparison of some verbal forms in the North and the N. Midlands, where Norse influence was strongest, with those of the South, where it was inconsiderable:

| Normal | Early Sth. | Early Nth. and | Old
|--------|-----------|---------------|------
| OE.    | ME.       | N.Midl.       | Norse
| Infin. | drijen    | drie(n)       | driu  |
| Pres. p.| drijende  | drieinde      | driuand | drijand
| Pp. strong | gedrijen | ydriue        | driuenn | drijenn |

and although tangible evidence of French influence on the flexional system is wanting (for occasional borrowings like gouïes arielykes ix 314 are mere literary curiosities), every considerable settlement of foreign speakers, especially when they come as conquerors, must shake the traditions of the language of the conquered. A third cause of uncertainty was the interaction of English dialects in different stages of development.

The practical sense of the speakers controlled and balanced these disruptive factors. There is no better field than Middle English for a study of the processes of vigorous growth: the regularizing of exceptional and inconvenient forms; the choice
of the most distinctive among a group of alternatives; the invention of new modes of expression; the discarding of what has become useless.

At the beginning of the fourteenth century the inflexional endings are: -e; -en; -ene (weak gen. pl.); -er (comparative); -es; -est; with -ep, -ede (-de, -te), -ed (-d, -t), -ynge (-inde, -ende, -ande), which are verbal only.

Note.—(a) Sometimes one of these inflexions may be substituted for another: e.g. when -es replaces -e as the Northern ending of the 1st sg. pres. ind. Such analogical substitutions must be distinguished from phonetic developments.

(b) In disyllabic inflexions like -ede, -ynge (-ande), final -e is lost early in the North. In polysyllables it is dropped everywhere during the century.

(c) The indistinct sound of flexional -e- covered by a consonant is shown by spellings with -i-, -y-: woundis x 51; madist xi b 214; blyndib xi b 7; fullillid xvi 6; etin xiv b 75; brokynne xvi 195. And, especially in West Midland texts, -us, -un (-on) appear for -es, -en: mannus xi b 234; foundun xi a 47; loaghtin vii 119. Complete syncope sometimes occurs: days i 198, &c.

Otherwise all the inflexions except -e, -en, are fairly stable throughout the century.

-en: In the North -en is found chiefly in the strong pp., where it is stable. In the South (except in the strong pp.) it is better preserved, occurring rarely in the dat. sg. of adjectives, e.g. onen iii 4, dat. pl. of nouns, e.g. diaknen iii 5, and in the infinitive; more commonly in the weak pl. of nouns, where it is stable, and in the pa. t. pl., where it alternates with -e. In the Midlands -en, alternating with -e, is also the characteristic ending of the pres. ind. pl. As a rule (where the reduced ending -e is found side by side with -en) -e is used before words beginning with a consonant, and -en before words beginning with a vowel or h, to avoid hiatus. But that the preservation of -en does not depend purely on phonetic considerations is proved by its regular retention in the Northern strong pp., and its regular reduction to -e in the corresponding Southern form.

-o: Wherever -en was reduced, it reinforced final -e, which
so became the meeting point of all the inflexions that were
to disappear before Elizabethan times.

-e was the ending of several verbal forms; of the weak
adjective and the adjective pl.; of the dat. sg. of nouns; and
of adverbs like faste, depe, as distinguished from the corre-
sponding adjectives fast, deep.

That -e was pronounced is clear from the metres of
Chaucer, Gower, and most other Southern and Midland
writers of the time. For centuries the rhythm of their verse
was lost because later generations had become so used to
final -e as a mere spelling that they did not suspect that it
was once syllabic.

But already in fourteenth-century manuscripts there is
evidence of uncertainty. Scribes often omit the final vowel
where the rhythm shows that it was syllabic in the original
(see the language notes to i, ii). Conversely, in Gawayne
forms like burne (OE. beorn), race (ON. rás), hille (OE. hyld)
appear in nominative and accusative, where historically there
should be no ending. The explanation is that, quite apart
from the workings of analogy, which now extended and now
curtailed its historical functions, -e was everywhere weakly
pronounced, and was dropped at different rates in the various
dialects. In the North it hardly survives the middle of the
century (iv a, x). In the N. Midlands its survival is
irregular. In the South and S. Midlands it is fairly well
preserved till the end of the century. But everywhere the
proportion of flexionless forms was increasing. It may be
assumed that, in speech as in verse, final -e was lost pho-
etically first before words beginning with a vowel or h.

§ 10. Nouns: Gender, which in standard West Saxon had
been to a great extent grammatical (i.e. dependent on the
forms of the noun), was by the fourteenth century natural (i.e.
dependent on the meaning of the noun). This change had
accompanied and in some degree facilitated the transfer of
nearly all nouns to the strong masculine type, which was the
commonest and best defined in late OE.:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OE.</th>
<th>ME.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sg. nom. acc.</td>
<td>enht</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gen.</td>
<td>enhtes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dat.</td>
<td>enhtes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pl. nom. acc. enhtas

OE. | ME. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gen.</td>
<td>enhtas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dat.</td>
<td>enhtum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In the North final -e of the dat. sg. was regularly dropped early in the fourteenth century, and even in the South the dat. sg. is often uninflected, probably owing to the influence of the accusative. In the plural the inflexion of the nom. acc. spreads to all cases; but in early texts, and relatively late in the South, the historical forms are occasionally found, e.g. gen. pl. cnistel (MS. cnistles) xv g 30 (note), dat. pl. diaknende

Survivals: (i) The common mutated plurals man : men, fot : fe, &c., are preserved, and in viii b 18 a gen. pl. menne (OE. manna) occurs; ky pl. of cow forms a new double pl. kyn, see (iii) below; hend pl. of hand is Norse, cp. xvi 75 (note).

(ii) Some OE. neuters like shear 'sheep', viii b 18, zer 'year', ii 492, bing ii 218, folk ii 389, resist the intrusion of the masculine pl. -es in nominative and accusative. Pl. hors ii 304, xiii a 34 remains beside horses xv b 73; but deores 'wild animals' occurs at xv b 29, where Modern English preserves deer.

(iii) In the South the old weak declension with pl. -en persists, though by the fourteenth century the predominance of the strong type is assured. The weak forms occur not only where they are historically justified, e.g. eyzen (OE. eagan) ii 111, but also by analogy in words like honden (OE. pl. honda) ii 79, tren (OE. pl. tréo) xiii a 51, plaien (Ofr. plate) xv g 4. The inflexion still survives in three double plural formations: children viii b 70 beside chider (OE. pl. cildre); bretheren viii a 201 beside brether xvii 320 (OE. pl. broþor); and kyzen ix 256 for ky (cp. (i) above).

The OE. weak gen. pl. in -ena leaves its traces in the South, e.g. knaune viii b 56, xv h 4, and unhistorical lordene viii b 77.

(iv) The group fader, moder, broper, doghter commonly show the historical flexionless gen. sg., e.g. doghtyr arme i 136; moder wombe xi b 29 f.; brother hele xii a 18; Fadir voice xvi 79.

(v) The historical gen. sg. of old strong feminines remains in soule dede (OE. sáule) i 212; but Lady day (OE. hlīfdigan dag) i 242 is a survival of the weak fem. gen. sg.

§ 11. Adjectives. Separate flexional forms for each gender
are not preserved in the fourteenth century; but until its end the distinction of strong and weak declensions remains in the South and South Midlands, and is well marked in the careful verse of Chaucer and Gower. The strong is the normal form. The weak form is used after demonstratives, the, his, &c., and in the vocative. As types god (OE. gōd) 'good' and grene (OE. grēnē) 'green' will serve, because in OE. grēnē had a vowel-ending in the strong nom. sg. masc., while gōd did not. The ME. paradigms are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Strong</th>
<th>Weak</th>
<th>Strong and Weak</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>god</td>
<td>godē</td>
<td>godē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>grene</td>
<td>grene</td>
<td>grene</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples: Strong sg. a gret serpent (OE. grētal) xi 11 b 72; an unkindē man (OE. uncynde) xi 11 b 1; a stillē water (OE. stille) xi 11 a 83. Weak sg. The gretē gastli serpent xi 11 b 126; hire oghnē herles lif xi 11 a 4; O lef liif (where the metre indicates leuē for the original) ii 102. Strong pl. per wer widē wones ii 365. Weak pl. the smalē stōnes xi 11 a 84.

Note that strong and weak forms are identical in the plural; that even in the singular there is no formal distinction when the OE. strong masc. nom. ended in a vowel (grēnē); that monosyllables ending in a vowel (e.g. fre), polysyllables, and participles, are usually invariable; and that regular dropping of final -e levels all distinctions, so that the North and N. Midlands early reached the relatively flexionless stage of Modern English.

Survivals. The Aynbyyte shows some living use of the adjective inflexions. Otherwise the survivals are limited to set phrases, e.g. gen. sg. nones cunnes 'of no kind', enes cunnes 'of any kind', xv 11 g 20, 22. That the force of the inflexion was lost is shown by the early wrong analysis no skynnes, a1 skynnes, &c.

Definite Article. Parallel to the simplification of the adjective, the full OE. declension sē, sēo, þæt, &c., is reduced to invariable þe. The Aynbyyte alone of our specimens keeps some of the older distinctions. Elsewhere traces appear in set phrases, e.g. neut. sg. þat, þet in þat on 'the one', þat on bur 'the other' v 344, and, with wrong division, þe ton xi 11 b 27,
the tober ix 4; neut. sg. dat. *þen* (OE. þēm), with wrong division, in *æt nale* (for *at þen ale*) viii a 109.

§ 12. PRONOUNS. In a brilliant study (Progress in Language, London 1894) Jespersen exemplifies the economy and resources of English from the detailed history of the Pronoun. In the first and second persons fourteenth-century usage does not differ greatly from that of the Authorized Version of the Bible. But the pronoun of the third person shows a variety of developments. In the singular an objective case replaces, without practical disadvantages, the older accusative and dative: *him* (OE. hine and him), *her(e)* (OE. hie and hiere), *hit* (OE. hit and him). The possessive *his* still serves for the neuter as well as the masculine, e.g. *βai ryuer . . . chaungeb hys fordes* xiii a 55 f.; though an uninflected neuter possessive *hil* occasionally appears in the fourteenth century. In the plural, where one would expect objective *him* from the regular OE. dat. pl. *him*, clearness is gained by the choice of unambiguous *hem*, from an OE. dat. pl. by-form *heom*.

But as we see from *Orfeo*, ll. 408, 446, 185, in some dialects the nom. sg. masc. (OE. hē), nom. sg. fem. (OE. hēo), and nom. pl. (OE. hīc), had all become ME. he. The disadvantages of such ambiguity increased as the flexional system of nouns and adjectives collapsed, and a remedy was found in the adoption of new forms. For the nom. sg. fem., s(c)he, s(c)ho (mostly Northern), come into use, which are probably derived from *sē, seō*, the corresponding case of the definite article. The innovation was long resisted in the South, and *ho*, an unambiguous development of *hēo*, remains late in W. Midland texts like *Pearl*.

In the nom. pl. ambiguous *he* was replaced by *heo*, the nom. pl. of the Norse definite article. This is the regular form in all except the Southern specimens ii (orig.), iii, xiii. And although the full series of Norse forms *þei, þeir, þe(i)m* is found in Orm at the beginning of the thirteenth century, Chaucer and other Midland writers of the fourteenth century as a rule have only *þei*, with native English *her(e), hem* in the oblique cases. (For details see the language note to each specimen.)

The poss. pl. *her(e)*, beside *hor(e)*, was still liable to confusion with the obj. sg. fem. *her(e)*, cp. ii 92. Consequently this was
the next point to be gained by the Norse forms, e.g. in vii 181. In
the Northern texts x, xvi, xvii, all from late MSS., the
Norse forms *pat*, *pat(i)r*, *pat(i)me* are fully established; but
(h)em, which was throughout unambiguous, survived into
modern dialects in the South and Midlands.

Note the reduced nominative form *a* 'he', 'they' in xiii;
and the objective *his(e)* 'her', 'them' in iii, which has not
been satisfactorily explained.

Relative: The general ME. relative is *pat*, representing
all genders and cases (note to xv i 4). Sometimes definition is
 gained by adding the personal pronoun: *pat* . . . *he* (sche) =
'who'; *pat* . . . *it* = 'which'; *pat* . . . *his* = 'whose'; *pat*
. . . *him* = 'whom', &c.; e.g. a well, *pat* in the day it is so cold
ix 5-6, cp. v 127 (note); oon That with a spere was thirled
his brest-boon 'one whose breast-bone was pierced with a
spare', Knight's Tale 1851. For the omission of *pat* see
note to xiii a 36.

In later texts, *which*, properly an interrogative, appears
commonly as a relative, both with personal and impersonal
antecedents, e.g. *Alceone . . . which . . . him loveth* xii a 3 ff.;
*pat* steede . . . *fro* whilke *pe* feende fell xvi 13 f. Under the
influence of French *quelle*, &c., which is often compounded
with the article *pe*, e.g. *a gret serpent . . . the which Bardus anon*
up drouw xii b 72 f.; *no thing of newe, in the whiche the hereres*
myghten haunen . . . *solace* ix 275 f. Further compounding with
*pat* is not uncommon, e.g. *the queen of Amazeine*, the
whiche *pat* makeith hem to ben kept in cloos ix 190 f.

More restricted is the relative use of *whos, whom*, which are
originally interrogatives, though both are found very early in
ME. as personal relatives. Examples of the objective after
prepositions are: *my Lady, of quom . . . vii 93; God, fro whom*
. . . *ix 328 f.; my Sone . . . in whome xvi 81 f. The possessive
occurs in *Seynt Magne . . . yn whos wurschyp* i 90 f.; *I am*
. . . *the same, whos good* xii b 78 f.; and, compounded with
the article, in *Morphetis*, the *whos nature* xii a 113. The
nominative *who* retains its interrogative meaning, e.g. *But* who
*ben* *more heretikis*? xii b 77 f.; or is used as an indefinite, e.g.
a *tasse of grene stickes . . . to selle, who that wolde hem beie*
xii b 22 ff.; but it is never used as a relative; and probably
*what* in xvi 174 is better taken as in apposition to *myghtis*
than as a true relative.
§ 13. Verb. Syntactically the most interesting point in the history of the ME. verb is the development of the compound tenses with have, be, will, shall, may, might, men, can, gan. But the flexional forms of the simple tenses are most subject to local variation, and, being relatively common, afford good evidence of dialect. Throughout the period, despite the crossings and confusions that are to be expected in a time of uncertainty and experiment, the distinction between strong and weak verbs is maintained; and it will be convenient to deal first with the inflexions common to both classes, and then to notice the forms peculiar to one or the other.

(i) The Infinitive had already in Northumbrian OE. lost final -n: *drif/a 'to drive'. Hence in ME. of the North and N. Midlands the ending is -e, which becomes silent at varying rates during the fourteenth century; e.g. dryue i 171, to luf iv a 17. In the South and S. Midlands the common ending is -e, e.g. telle iii 3, which usually remains syllabic to the end of the century; but -(e)n is also found, especially in verse to make a rime or to avoid hiatus: e.g. sein (:azein) xii a 27; io parte and given half his good xii b 201.

(ii) The Present Participle (OE. drifend) in the North and N. Midlands ends in -and(e), though -yng(e), -ing(e) is beginning to appear in v, vii, xvi, xvii. In S. Midlands the historical ending -ende still prevails in Gower; but Chaucer has more commonly -yng(e); and in ix, xi, both late texts, only -yng(e) appears. In the South -yng(e) is established as early as the beginning of the century, e.g. in ii.

N.B. Carefully distinguish the verbal noun which always ends in -yng(e). Early confusion resulted in the transference of this ending to the participle.

(iii) Present Indicative.

(a) Singular: OE. i drif, 2 drif(e)s(t), 3 drif(e)d (late Northumbrian drifes).

In ME. -e, -est, -eb are still the regular endings for the South and most of the Midlands. Shortened forms like fint = findep ii 239; stant = standep xii a 74 are commonest in the South, where in OE. they were a feature of West Saxon and Kentish as distinguished from Anglian. Distinct are the Northern and N. Midland mas(e) 'makes', tas 'takes', with contracted
THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY

infinitives ma, ta; and bus ‘behoves’, which Chaucer uses in
his imitation of Northern English, Reeyes Tale 172.

In N. Midlands the modern 3rd sg. -(e)s is common (v, vi, 
but not in earlier i). Farther North it is invariable (iv, x, xvi, 
xvii). The distribution of -es as the ending of the 2nd sg. is 
the same, and it is extended even to the 1st person.

(i) Plural: OE. drīf-að (late Northumbrian drīfas).

Only Southern ME. retains the OE. inflexion as -eð (ii, iii, 
xiii). The Midland ending, whence the modern form derives,
is -e(n); though in the N. Midlands -es occasionally appears.
Northern has regularly -es, unless the personal pronoun imme-
diately precedes, when the ending is -e, as in the Midlands,
e.g. ̂bei make xvi 103.

N.B. In applying this test, care must be taken to exclude 
inversions, which are subject to special rules; to distinguish 
the subjunctive (e.g. falle xiii a 52, drawe xiii b 6) from the 
indicative; and, generally, to choose examples that are syn-
tactically free from doubt, because concord of number is not 
always logical in ME.

SUMMARY.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OE.</th>
<th>South</th>
<th>S. Midl.</th>
<th>N. Midl.</th>
<th>North</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. sg.</td>
<td></td>
<td>-e</td>
<td>-e</td>
<td>-(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>drīf-e</td>
<td>-e</td>
<td>-e</td>
<td>-(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>drīf-es(t)</td>
<td>-est</td>
<td>-est</td>
<td>-(e)s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(e) or (e)s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>drīf-es(Nth. -es)</td>
<td>-eð</td>
<td>-eð</td>
<td>-(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>drīf-að(Nth.-as)</td>
<td>-eð</td>
<td>-eð</td>
<td>-(e)n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-(e)n or (e)s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>drīf-að(Nth.-as)</td>
<td>-eð</td>
<td>-eð</td>
<td>-(e)n or -es</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-(e)n or -(e)s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iv) The Imperative Plural might be expected to agree 
with the pres. ind. pl. In fact it has the ending -eð not 
merely in the South, but in most of the Midlands, e.g. i, viii, 
Gower and Chaucer. Northern and NW. Midland (v, vi, 
xiv b, xvi) have commonly -es. But Chaucer, Gower, and 
most late ME. texts have, beside the full inflexion, an unin-
flected form, e.g. undo xvi 182.

(v) Past Tense.

(a) Strong: The historical distinctions of stem-vowel were 
often obscured in ME. by the rise of new analogical forms, 
the variety of which can best be judged from the detailed 
evidence presented in the New English Dictionary under 
each verb. But, for the common verbs or classes, the South
and S. Midlands preserved fairly well the OE. vowel distinction of past tense singular and plural; while North and N. Midlands usually preferred the form proper for both singular and plural, e.g. *bey bygan* 172; *bey ne blan* 173; *thai slang x* 53, where OE. has sg. *gun* : *gunnon*; *blan* : *blunnon*; ON. *slong* : *slungu.*

(b) **Weak:** In the South and Midlands the weak pa. t. 2nd sg. usually ends in *-est* (N. Midland also *-es*): *hade* 11573; *cursed* 11130; *kysedes, razte* 5283. In the North, and sometimes in N. Midland, it ends in *-e*: *hou hadde* xvii 219. The full ending of the pa. t. pl. is fairly common in the South, S. Midlands, and NW. Midlands: *wenten* 111185, *hedden* iii 42, *maden* xii b 106, *sayden* vi 174.

(vi) **Past Participle (Strong):** OE. *(ge)*drifan.

In the North and N. Midlands the ending *-en* is usually preserved, but the prefix *y-* is dropped. In the South the type is *y-drive*, with prefix and without final *n*. S. Midland fluctuates—for example, Gower rarely, Chaucer commonly, uses the prefix *y-*.

(vii) **Weak Verbs with -i- suffix:** In OE. weak verbs of Class II formed the infinitive in *-ian*, e.g. *acsian, lufian*, and the *i* appeared also in the pres. ind. and imper. pl. *acsia* and pres. p. *acsiende*. In ME. a certain number of French verbs with an *-i-* suffix reinforced this class. In the South and W. Midlands the *i-* of the suffix is often preserved, e.g. *aski* 11467, *louy* 527, and is sometimes extended to forms in which it has no historical justification, e.g. pp. *spuryed* 525. In the North and the E. Midlands the forms without *i* are generalized.
INDEX OF NAMES.

For the personifications in VIII, generic names (as Bayard), and names of peoples (as Brytouns), see also the Glossary.

Abell, Abel, xvi 306.
Aburdene, Aberdeen, xiv a 1.
Abiron, Abram. xvi 309.
Aiad(u), Adam, v 348, xiv introd., xvi 37, 45, &c., xvi 36.
Adrian, xii b 2 (note), 34, 56, 68, 78, 208; Adrianes, gen. 219.
Adone, Azn, i 46, 105, 110, 122.
Ajax; Oelius Ajax, Oileus Ajax, vii 155 (see 178 note).
Alcione. Halcyone, xii a 3, 132; Alceoun, xii a 195, 197 (note).
Alsandre, King Alexander the Great, i 166, 223, 232.
Alyson, Alison, xvi c 12, 40.
Amazone, Amazonia, land of the Amazons, i 190, 206.
Ambrose, St. Ambrose, xi b 126.
Anahah, a dependent of Satan, xvi 113 (note).
Antecrist, Antichrist, iv 210, 221; Anticerstis, gen. xi b 55.
Araby, Arabia, ix 38; Ænyx of Arraby, vi 70 (note).
Archedellof, (corrupt. of) Achithophone (Achitophel), xvi 308.
Arestotill. Aristotle, iv b 18; Arystotell, iv b 33.
Armenio, Armenia, xvii 466.
Arpur, King Arthur, v 229; Arpurez, gen. v 34, 261; kyngez hous Arthur, v 207 (note).
Astorriez, Ashthoroth (Astarte), xvi 113.
Athenez, Athens, vii 57.
Aucerrre, Auxerre, *iii 3 (MS. Aucerne).
Auc, i 48, 50, 106, 126, 138, 209, 216.
Austyn, St. Augustine of Hippo, xi b 87, 94, 142; Saynt Ausbyne, iv b 70.
Austin; Saynt Austin, St. Augustine of Canterbury, iii introd.; Saynt Austines, St. Augustine's (monastery), iii introd.

Bacharie, -ye, Bactria, ix 137, 236.
Banocburn, Bannockburn, xiv a heading; Be Bannokburn, xiv a 3.
Baptist, St. John the Baptist, xi b 20; leo Baptist, xi b 24, 34; Iohan(nes) Baptista, xvi 73; Baptista xi b 361.
Barons, xii b 20, 50, 63, 73, 80, 87, 94, 134, 155, 194; see xi b 2 note.
Barsab, Bathsheba, v 351.
Bathe, Bath, xiii a 51.
Bele-Nerit, Baal-Beerith, xvi 115.
Bellial, Belial, xvi 139; Belial xvi 115.
Belsabub, Beelzebub, xvi 97, 109, 137, 169, 198, 205, 345.
Bervik, Berwick, xiv a 1, 35.
Betannye, Bethania, xvi 162.
Bethlehem, Bethlehem, IX 25.
Bewe, (in Lain) 1 59; Bewe(yn)ne, 1 55 (note); Beolynne, diminutive for rime, i 62.
Boece, Boëthus, Introduction xxi.
Boniface, Saint, St. Bouilace of Perenue, iii 38 (note).
Brytayn, Little Britain, Brittany, xi 13; Bretaine, ii 597.
INDEX OF NAMES

Brayn, (Great) Britain, xiii a 1, 6.
Brig, Bruges, xiv a 22 (note); see Burghes.
Brunne wake, Bourn (in Kesteven, Linca.), i introd. Wake is the name of the family, part of whose estates lay about Bourn.
Brunyng, Bruno, afterwards St. Leo IX, i 246 (note).
Bucestræ, Scynt, sister of St. Magnus, i 35 (note).
Burghes, Bruges, xiv a 25; see Brig.

Cayme, Cain, xvi 306.
Calabcre, Calabria; see glossary.
Calais, xiv b heading, 59, 91, 95; Calays, xiv b 1 (as adj.), 42, 53.
Calithche, t Korea, the land where the lamb-gourd grows, ix 138.
Cam(e), Ham, xvii 142, 528.
Canterheri, Canterbury, iii introd.
Caspia, Caspia, lands about the Caspian Sea, ix 161, 216; See of Caspia, Caspian Sea, ix 175, 178.
Casandra, vii 179.
Cathaye, Cathay, China, ix 136 (note).
Caton, Dionysius Cato, traditional name of the author of Distich. ha de moribus ad exitium; gen. Catones, viii a 309.
Cecile, Scynt, St. Cecilia, Introduction xxi.
Celx, Ceix, xii a 2.
Chaucer, xii introd.
Chershul, Cheddar, xiii a 14 (note).
Chesere, Chester, xiii a 54.
Chymeric, Cimmeria, land of fabulous Cimmerii who dwell in perpetual darkness (form perhaps due to assoc. with OFr. chimere, chimære), xii a 61.
Cipre, Il e of, Cyprus, ix 40.
Cliron, alleged name of 'strait passage' leading out of land of the enclosed Jews, ix 205.
Clebeck, Kölbigk (in Anhalt, Saxony), i 32 (note).
Colchester, Colchester, xiv b 2.

Cornhulke, Cornhill, viii b 1 (note).
Cornelius, Cornelius Nepos, vii 70 (note).
Cornwal, Iohan, a 'Master of Grammar', xiii b 28.
Crab, Johne, a Flemish engineer, x 110; Crabbis, gen. *x 15 (Ms Craggs, Crabys).
Crist(e), Christ, iv a 1, 39, &c.; Crist(e), i 185, iv a 16, &c.; Crist(e), v 52, vi 98, 209; Cristes, gen. viii b 63; Cristis, xi b 7, 38, &c.; Cristes, vii 23, viii a 214; Cristys, i 83; d Crist, &c., vii a 22, 24, 280, b 93.

Custes, alleged name of Ethiopia, ix 17; see Saba, and cf. Cush, Genesis x. 6-8.

Dalyda, Delilah, v 350.
Dares, Dares Phrygius, reputed author of the De Excidio Troiae, vii 60, 64.
Datam, Dathan, vii 309 (note).
David, David, xvi 127, 187, 369, 373; Davuth, v 350.
Daue, Daw ( s typical peasant's name), viii a 325.
Dedalo, Dedalo, xii a 7.
Dee, þe ryuer, the R. Dee, xiii a 54, 62.
Dites, Dictys Cretensis, reputed author of the De Belio Troiano, viii 61; Dytes, vii 60.
Dunid, Dundee, xiv a 24.

Edyght, Scynt, St. Edith of Wilton, i 440 (note), 245.
Edward, King Edward the Confessor, i 27.
Edward, King Edward III, xiv b heading, 36, 56; King Edward, xiv a 4; E. þe prude, xiv e 58; Sir Edward, xiv a 9, 16, 6 b 4, 44, 60, 62; þe third Edwardes tyme, i introd.
Edward, Prince, the Black Prince, xiv c 107; see also 59, 62.
Emanuel, xv i 17.
Emlak (for *Emilak), Havilah ix 27 (note).
**INDEX OF NAMES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Erceldoun, Thomas of Erceldoun</td>
<td>Introduction xxxiii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethiopia, Ethiopia</td>
<td>IX 1, 12, 16, 21, 23 (note), 36.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eva, Eve</td>
<td>XVI 45; Eue, XIV introd., XVII 357, XVII 30.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felip, Dane</td>
<td>Dom Philip de Burton, prior of Sempringham (?1303-1332), I introd.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France, France</td>
<td>XIU 48, XIV c 44, 46, 54; Fraunse, XI a 25; France, XIV b 32, 70.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gawyn, V</td>
<td>5, 58, 81, 88, 137, 146, 171, 182, 192, 197, 202, 212, 224, 231, 297; Sir Gawyn(e), V 50, 167, 328; Wowyn, V 121 (note).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis, (personification of) the Book of Genesis</td>
<td>VIII a 228.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gertrude, Sent, St. Gerrude</td>
<td>XV f 7 (note).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerlew, Gerlevus</td>
<td>I 40, 56; see Grisly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germain, Saint</td>
<td>St. Germanus of Auxerre, III 3 (note); Gernayn, III 6.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gydo, Guido de Columna, compiler of the Historia Troiana</td>
<td>VII 54, 76.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill, see glossary.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goth and Magot, Gog and Magog</td>
<td>IX 163 4 (note).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory, Saint</td>
<td>St. Gregory the Great (Pope 590-604), III 38 (note); Gregory XI b 20 (note), 94; Seynt Gregoryes, gen. XI b 52.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece, Greece</td>
<td>VII 90; Grice, VII 40.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grynolet, Gawyn’s horse</td>
<td>V 92.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gryslly, error for Gerlew</td>
<td>I 65 (note).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>York, York</td>
<td>XI a 34, XIII b 58, XIV d 1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hector</td>
<td>*v 34 (MS. Hestor).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ieley, Elias</td>
<td>XVI 87.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry, he Emperor, Henry II of Germany</td>
<td>I 172 (note), 218.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herodis, Dame</td>
<td>Eurydice, II 52; Dam(e) Herodis, II 63, 322, 406, 594.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobe, XIV d 6, see notes and glossary.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homer, VII 38.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iacke, Iak, see glossary.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iame, Seynt, St. James</td>
<td>Bi Seynt Iame, VIII a 57.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iaphet, Iapheth</td>
<td>XVII 142, 528.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerom, Seynt, St. Jeromec</td>
<td>XI a 17.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeromyce, Jeremiah</td>
<td>XI b 20.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jessu, IV a 74, &amp;c., VI 93, XIV b 30, XV f 1, 7, XVI 349; Jesus, XV g 19, XVI 1, 121, &amp;c.; Jesus (ris(e), &amp;c., IV b 30, VI 98, XI a 23, &amp;c.; Jesus Christ, XI b 77.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingland, &amp;c., see England.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innocent, Pope, Innocent III</td>
<td>Author of De Miseria Conditionis Humanae, Introduction xxi.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job, Job</td>
<td>XVI 285.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John(e), Ion, &amp;c., see the accompanying names.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John: Sir John (of France), son of Philip VI and afterwards King John of France, XIV b 32, 70, 92.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnes: Saint Johnes toune, Perth, XIV a 7 (note).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ionz, St. John the Evangelist, VI 23, XV 5; Iones Gospel, XI b 209.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ionz be Amoner. St. John the Almoner, III 16 (note).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iordainne, Jume, the R. Jordan</td>
<td>XVI 76.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iriada(n)de, Ireland(e), XV d 1, 3, 7.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ithecus, Icelos (according to Ovid), XII a 118 (note).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iudas, Judas Iscariot, XV g 2, 3, 8, 12, 14, 27, XVI 147, 165, 308.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX OF NAMES

Iudas, St. Jude, Judas brother of James, III introd.
Juno, the goddess Juno, XII a 40, 44, 102; King Juno, as ancestor of Orphoe's mother, II 30 (note).
Jursel m, Jerusalem, XV g 3, 17.
Justinian, Justinian, XII b 191 (note).

Kasi, Sent, xvi i 11 (note).
Kendal, Thomas of Kendal, Introduction xxxiii.
Kent, III introd.
Kesteven, Kesteven, southern division of Lincon, I introd.
Kytte, VIII b 2 (note).

Lazar Lazarus, XVI 162, 171.
Leoum, le pere. St. Leo IX, I 249.
Lethes, the rives. the River Letha (Oblivion), XIII a 85. Properly gen. sg. (Ovid, Metamorphoses, BK xi 603, rivus aquae Lethes).
London(e), London, VIII b 46; London, VIII b 4.
Lucifer, XVII 16; as dependent of Satan XVI 119, 197.
Lukes, Luca, VIII a 94 (note).

Macedoine, Macedonia, IX 41.
Magdalen, St. Mary Magdalen, XI b 56; Magdeleyn, XI b 59, 68; Maudeleyne, Introduction xxi.
Magoth, see Goth.
Mahounde, Mahomet; as a dependent of Satan, XVI 343.
Malton, Malton, Yorks.; site of a house of the Gilbertine order, I introd.
Marie, Mary, XVI 231, 250; Mary(e), VI 65; XVII 3; gen. VI 23 (note), also in Seint Marie prest, XIV d 1 (note); Mary pet. X 163, 176; Mary (as oath), V 72, XVII 209, 210, 226.
Mark, St. Mark, XVIII 5.
Mathew, St. Matthew (in his Gospel), VI 137 (note), XVIII 5; Mathewes Gospel, XI a 35; Mathew with mannes face, VIII a 214 (note).
Maudescyll, John, IX 307 (see IX introd.).
Mede, Media, land of the Medes, IX 30.
Melane, Milan, III 4.
Merswynde, I 42, 52; Merswyne, I 62 (see I 55 note); Merswyndam (acus, in Latin), I 60.
Michel, Michael; Don Michielis (gen.) of Northgate, III introd.
Mighill, St. Michael the Archangel, XVI 339, 389. Forms with j, gh, &c., appear only to be used of the archangel.
Mynerva, the goddess Minerva (or Athene), VII 177 (MS Minerva); taken as a male divinity, XIII a 3.
Moses, Moses, XVI 85, 86.
Moretane, Mauritane (modern Morocco and part of Algeria), IX 3.
Morphes, son of the God of Sleep, XII a 113, 131.

Neptalym, Naphtali, XVI 51 (see 49 note).
Nichol Nedy, 'Nicholas Needy', allit. nickname used mockingly, XVII 105.

Ocelius, see Aiax.
Origenes, Origen, to whom was falsely attributed a De Maria Magdalenæ, Introduction xxi.
Orpheus, Sir, Orpheus, II 24; (Sir) Orsœ, II 25, 97, 120, 182, 314, 379, 518, 524, 543, 558, 603; as name of a lay, 601; King Orsœ, II 175, 555, 576, 593; Orpheus, II 33, 42.
Osype, Ovid, VII 48.

Panthasas, Phantasso (according to Ovid), XII a 123.
Pectown, the Peak of Derbyshire, XII a 7 (note).
INDEX OF NAMES

Pencrych, Richard, XIII b 29, 30.
Pentexoire, Vie of, IX 261 (note).
Pieres, Pieris (Peter), VIII a 106, 180, 191, &c.; Pieres, VIII a 35, 38, 111, &c.; Pieris, VIII a 9, 225; Pieres, gen. VIII a 72; Pieres et plouman, VIII a 147, 152; Pieres plouman, as type of honest labourer, XIV d 5 (see 14 note).
Perkyn, diminutive of prec. (applied to same character), VIII a 25, 59, 99, 102, 105; Perkyn de plouman, VIII a 3.
Persie, Persia, IX 181.
Peter, St Peter, XI b 285, XV g 29, 32; bi Seint Peter of Rome, VIII a 3; Peter l, XVII 367.
Philip, Sir, Philip (de Valois) VI of France, XIV b 32 (note); 47; 69, 93; Philip de Valas, XIV b 51.
Pilatus, Pilate, XV g 18, 30.
Pimblinere, Lake Bala in Wales, XIII a 63.
Pluto, King, as ancestor of Orpheus's father, II 29 (note).
Poul, St Paul, XI b 80, 82; Seint Poule, VI 97; bi Seint Poule, VIII a 25, 270.
Prestre John, Prester John, fabled Christian Emperor of the far East, IX 260 (note).

Salomon, Solomon, V 349, XVI 281; Salomon, XI b 91 (note).
Salesbury, Salisbury, XIII a 10; Salisbury xib 2, 183, Salisbury uss(e), XI b 189, 190, 228, 328.
Samson, V 349.
Satan, XVI 117, 199; Sattan, XVI 125, 133, 145, &c.; Sir Sattane, XVI 169; Sathanas, gen. XI b 311.
Saturne, Saturn, VIII a 321 (note).
Sem, Sem, XVII 142, 528; see 320 note.
Symeon, Simeon, XVI 60, 61.
Symon, St Simon (Zeolotes), III introd.
Symondes some, son of Simon Magus, practiser of simony, VIII b 83.
Sympyngham(e), Sempringham, Lines, I introd.
Sythye, Scythia, IX 166.
Staxile, Stashill, Lines, I introd.
Stafford, XVII 300 (note); see glossary, s.v. Bliew.
Steward, Sir Walter the gude, Walter the Steward of Scotland, X 36 (note); Sir Walter Steward, X 170.
Stonenge, Stonehenge, XIII a 9.
Strifin, Stirling, XIV a 13.

Richard, be seconde Kyng, King Richard II, XIII b 32; Kyng Richarde, XIV e 2.
Robert, Robert, surnamed Manneyng, of Brunne, I introd (q.v.).
Robert; Danz Robert of Malton, I introd.
Robert, priest of Colbek, I 45; Sire Robert, I 201.
Robert Resme-aboute, 'Robert the Vagabond', as type of itinerant preacher, VIII a 142 (note).
Rome, I 172, 232, 250, III 4; VIII a 3, IX 285, XII b 3, 84, 189.

Saba, a city of Ethiopia, IX 23; cf. Castes, and Psalm lxxii. 10; Isaiah ix. 6.

Telamon, Telamon (properly Tela-monius Ajax), VII 178 (note); Kyng Telamon, VII 150.
Teodryght, Theodric, I 241.
Tolous. Toulouse (for rime's sake substituted for Toul), I 246 (note).
Traciens (Thracians), Thrace: identified with Winchester, II 47, 50.
Trocinie, 'Trachinia tellus', the land about the city of Trachis, XIII a 2.
Troy, VII 27, 63.

Valas, Valois; see Philip.
Valter, see Steward.
INDEX OF NAMES

Vber, alleged local name of the mountains of Caspia, IX 162.
Viene. Sir John de, Jean de Vienne, XIV b 82 (note).
Virgile, Vergil, VII 49.

Wake, see Brunne.
Wales, XIII a 58, b 7.
Wat Wynk, allit. nickname used mockingly, XVII 382. Wat is an abbreviation of Walter.
Wybeszyne, I 42, 52.
William, William; a typical man's name, XI b 177.
Wynburney, Wimborne (in Dorset), XIII a 50.

Winchester, II 49, 478; Winchester, XIII a 41.
Wowayn, see Gawayn.

Ynde, India, vaguely applied to central, southern, and eastern Asia, IX 26, 27, 43, 49, 50, 97, 157 (note), 200 (note): high Ynde, IX 27. 137: Ynde be lesse, IX 29; (Ynde) be more, IX 28
Yris, Iris, messenger of Juno, XII a 46, 51, 98.
Ysias, Isaiah, XVI 50; Isaiah, *XVI 49 (MS. Isaac).

Zabulon, Zebulun, XVI 53 (see 49 note).